KHK ***KHK CO., LTD.***
13-15 Naka-cho, Kawaguchi-shi, Saitama-ken, 332-0022, Japan
TEL: 81-48-254-1744 FAX: 81-48-254-1765
URL https://khkgears.net/new/ E-mail info@khkgears.net

CERTIFIED JQA MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
ISO 9001
ISO 14001
JQA-QMA14416
JQA-EM6717

KHK 2023

KHK STOCK GEARS

KHK STOCK GEARS®
stock gears & custom gears

2023

KHK ALL PRODUCT GUIDE

KOHARA GEAR INDUSTRY CO., LTD.

Renewed for greater ease of selection

Greetings

Thank you for using KHK gear products.
We appreciate your patronage.
We have issued the Stock Gear Master Catalog "KHK2023".
Most recently, we have introduced new products with fastening modification. The J Series, offering ground spiral miter gears and miters, is available for immediate use.
Make use of our new catalog for easy selection.
KHK's mission is to offer quality products that build Customer Trust and Satisfaction.
We look forward to serving you.

Kohara Gear Industry Co.,Ltd.
Toshiharu Kohara, President

MMSGQ J Series
Ground Spiral Miter Gears

SN H Series
Hardened Screw Gears

SN HJ Series
Hardened Screw Gears

MM J Series
Miter Gears

SM J Series
Miter Gears

SMS J Series
Spiral Miter Gears

CERTIFIED JQA MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
ISO 9001
ISO 14001
JQA-QMA14416
JQA-EM6717

Index

Information	P1~40
Spur Gears	P41~188
Helical Gears	P189~204
Internal Ring Gears	P205~210
Racks	P211~264
CP Racks & Pinions	P265~300
Miter Gears	P301~334
Bevel Gears	P335~374
Screw Gears	P375~390
Worm Gears	P391~450
Gearboxes	P451~462
Other Products	P463~477
KHK Information	P478~485

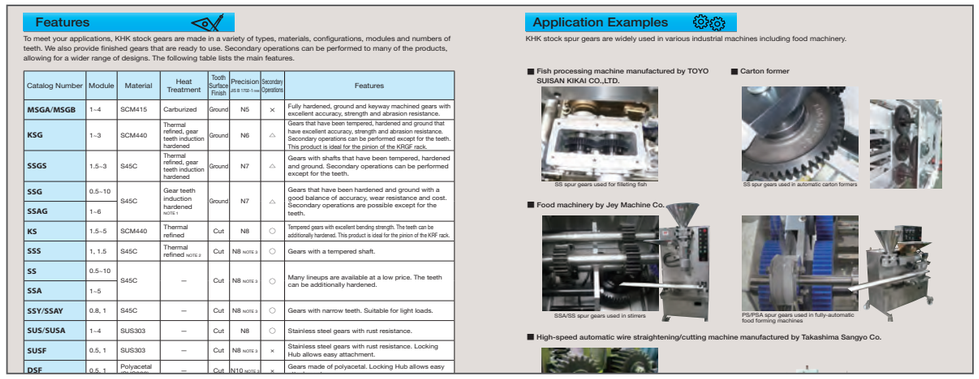
How to use the catalog

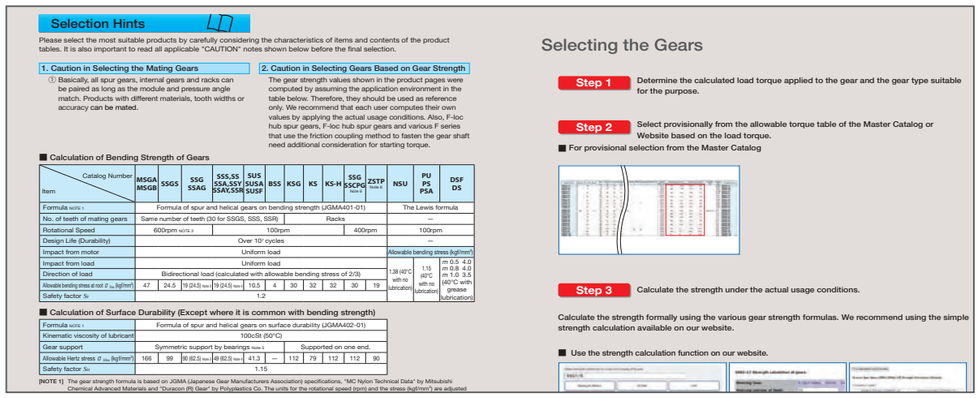
Product Index (Pages 6 to 9)

You can search for your desired gears by looking at product photos for each gear type.
It also includes an overview of product specifications such as gear accuracy and material and heat treatment.

Product Technical Information

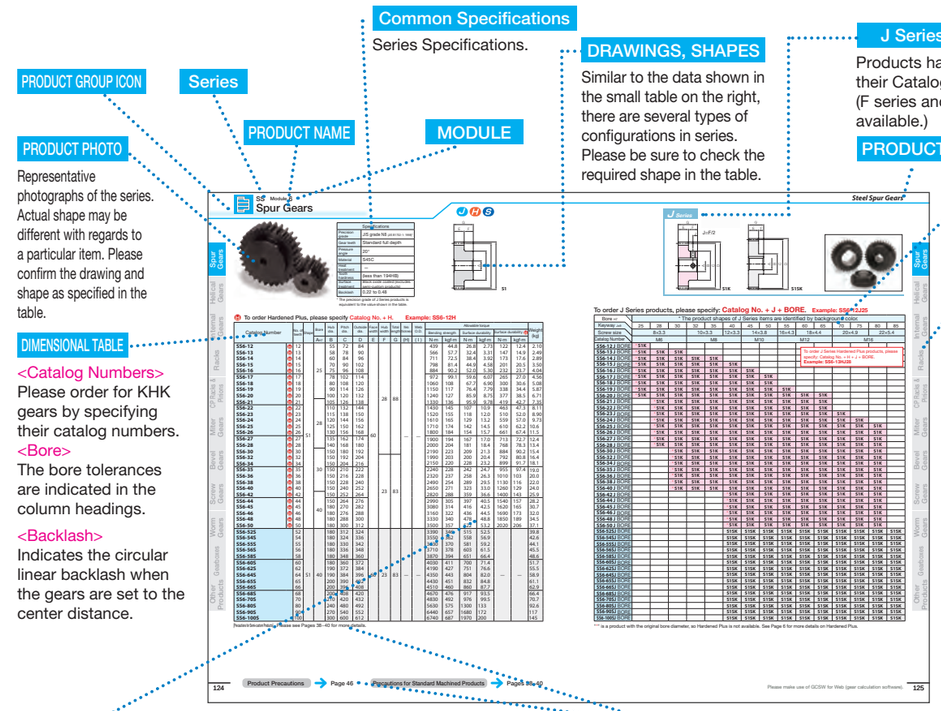
Technical Information is available for each gear type.
This documentation is essential for using the gears properly, including features of various products, examples of use and precautions on selection.





Dimensional Table Pages

Dimensional tables show the product specifications and performance for each gear type at a glance.
Compare the accuracy and strength, and select the appropriate gears while looking at the product photographs.



Selection Hints

When selecting KHK standard gears, glance over the Cautions on Product Characteristics and Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations in the product technical information and respective dimensional tables.

- Products not listed in this catalog or materials, modules, number of teeth and the like not listed in the dimensional tables can be manufactured as custom items. Please see Page 26 for more details about custom-made orders.
- The color and shape of the product images listed on the dimension table page of each product may differ from the actual product.
  Be sure to confirm the shape in the dimension table before selection.

- The details (specifications, dimensions, etc.) listed in the catalog may be changed without prior notice.
- All details recorded in this catalog are copyrighted. Replication without permission is strictly prohibited.
- Changes and corrections to the contents of the catalog are announced on the KHK website.

Website URL: https://khkgears.net/new/
Overseas Sales Department: Phone: +81-48-254-1744 Fax: +81-48-254-1765
E-mail: info@khkgears.net

Expansion of Miter J Series

JIS Grade 0 J Series
Ground Spiral Miter Gears
MMSGQ-J

MMSGQ Highest-grade Ground Spiral Miter Gears are now part of the J Series

Please see Page 310 for more details.

Spiral Miter Gears J Series
SMS-J

SMS Hardened Spiral Miter Gears are now part of the J Series

Please see Page 320 for more details.

Miter Gears J Series
MM-J

MM Hardened Miters are now part of the J Series

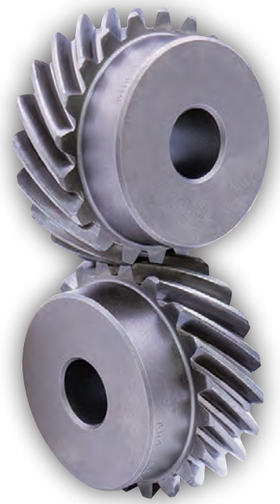
Please see Page 324 for more details.

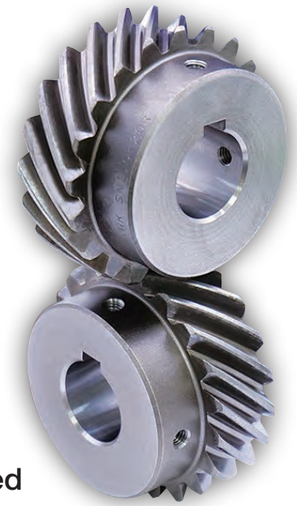
Miter Gears J Series
SM-J

SM Miters are now part of the J Series

Please see Page 326 for more details.

Hardened Screw Gears J Series
SN-H/SN-HJ

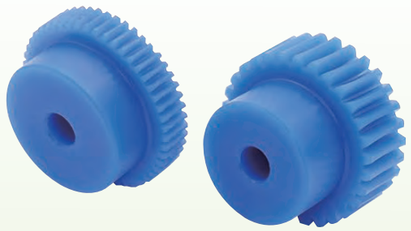




SN Screw Gears added to the Hardened Plus and Hardened Plus J Series

Please see Pages 380 to 383 for more details.

Worm Wheels PG



Smaller module type PG Nylon Worm Wheels added to the lineup

Please see Page 444 for more details.

CP Ground Spur Gears SSCPG J Series

Large CP size SSCPG Ground Spur Gears added to the lineup

Please see Page 282 for more details.

Product Index - *LINEUP* -

Spur Gears

MSGA/MSGB Ground Spur Gears	KSG Ground Spur Gears	SSGS Ground Spur Pinion Shafts	SSG Ground Spur Gears	SSG F Series Ground Spur Gears	SSG E Series Ground Spur Gears	SSG R Series Ground Spur Gears
Material: SCM415	Material: SCM440	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C
*m*1~4 Page 50	*m*1~3 Page 54	*m*1.5~3 Page 56	*m*0.5~10 Page 58	*m*2~3 Page 76	*m*1.5~6 Page 82	*m*1.5~6 Page 92

Pinion gear for Nabtesco GH Series	SSAG Ground Spur Gears	KS-H Hardened Spur Gears	KS Thermal Refined Spur Gears	SSS Spur Pinion Shafts	SS-H Hardened Spur Gears	SS Spur Gears
Material: S45C/SCM440	Material: S45C	Material: SCM440	Material: SCM440	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C
*m*3~6 (CP10~20) Page 94	*m*1~6 Page 96	*m*1.5~5 Page 100	*m*1.5~5 Page 100	*m*1, 1.5 Page 102	*m*1~6 Page 106	*m*0.5~10 Page 104

SS F Series Spur Gears	SSA-H Hardened Spur Gears	SSA Spur Gears	SSA F Series Spur Gears	SSY Spur Gears	SSAY Spur Gears	SUS/SUSA Stainless Steel Spur Gears
Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: SUS303
*m*1.5~3 Page 130	*m*1~5 Page 138	*m*1~5 Page 138	*m*2~3 Page 144	*m*0.8, 1 Page 148	*m*1 Page 152	*m*1~4 Page 154

SUSF F-Loc Gears	DSF F-Loc Gears	NSU Plastic Spur Gears with Steel Core	PU Plastic Spur Gears with Steel Core	PS/PSA Plastic Spur Gears	SUKB Stainless Steel Hubs	PSUKB SUKB Assembled PSA Spur Gear
Material: SUS303	Material: Polyacetal (SUS303)	Material: MC602ST (S45C)	Material: MC901 (SUS303)	Material: MC901	Material: SUS303	Material: MC901/SUS303
*m*0.5, 1 Page 160	*m*0.5, 1 Page 162	*m*1~3 Page 164	*m*1~2 Page 168	*m*1~3 Page 170	PSA Dedicated *ϕ*30~100 Page 180	*m*2~3 Page 181

DS Injection Molded Spur Gears	BB Sintered Metal Bushings	BSS Spur Gears	SSR Steel Ring Gears (Spur Gears)
Material: Duracon (R) (M90-44)	Material: Oil-free copper alloy	Material: Free cutting brass (C3604)	Material: S45C
*m*0.5~1 Page 182	*ϕ*5~8 Page 184	*m*0.5~1 Page 186	*m*2~3 Page 188

Helical Gears

KHG Ground Helical Gears	SH Helical Gears
Material: SCM440	Material: S45C
*m*1~3 Page 194	*m*2, 3 Page 202

Internal Gears

SI Steel Internal Gears	SIR Steel Ring Gears (Spur Gears)
Material: S45C	Material: S45C
*m*0.5~3 Page 208	*m*2~3 Page 210

Index Information

NEW New Products *Additional* Additional Products

M Includes Made to Order H Hardened Plus S Semi-Custom

J J Series F F Series R R Series E E Series

Racks

MRGF/MRGFD Hardened Ground Racks	KRGF-H/KRGFD-H Hardened Ground Racks	KRG/KRGF/KRGFD Thermal Refined Ground Racks	SRG/SRGF/SRGFD/SRGFK Hardened Ground Racks	KRF-H/KRFD-H Hardened Racks	SRF-H/SRFD-H Hardened Racks	SRF-HL/SRFD-HL Laser Hardened Racks
Material: SCM415	Material: SCM440	Material: SCM440	Material: S45C	Material: SCM440	Material: S45C	Material: S45C
*m*1.5~3 Page 224	*m*1.5~3 Page 226	*m*1~3 Page 228	*m*0.5~6 Page 230	*m*1.5~5 Page 232	*m*1.5~6 Page 234	*m*1.5~6 Page 236

KRF/KRFD Thermal Refined Racks	SRAF/SRAFD/SRAFK Square Racks	SR Racks	SRF Steel Racks with Machined Ends	SRFD/SRFK Steel Racks with Bolt Holes	SUR/SURF/SURFD Stainless Steel Racks	DRF/DRFD/DRFK Plastic Racks
Material: SCM440	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: SUS304	Material: Polyacetal
*m*1.5~5 Page 238	*m*1.5~4 Page 240	*m*0.5~10 Page 242	*m*0.5~10 Page 243	*m*0.5~6 Page 244	*m*1~4 Page 246	*m*1~3 Page 248

PR/PRF Plastic Racks	BSR Racks	SRO/SROS Round Racks	SURO Stainless Steel Round Racks	DR Molded Flexible Racks	SSDR/ARL/SRS Rack Clamps for Pinions/Rack Guide Rails	KRHG/KRHGF/KRHGFD Ground Helical Racks
Material: MC901	Material: Free cutting brass (C3604)	Material: S45C	Material: SUS303	Material: Duracon (R) (M25-44)	For Molded Flexible Racks Material: S45C, etc.	Material: SCM440
*m*1~3 Page 250	*m*0.5~1 Page 251	*m*1~5 Page 252	*m*1~3 Page 253	*m*0.8~2 Page 254	Page 254	*m*1~3 Page 256

SRH/SRHF/SRHFD Helical Racks	SRHEF Helical Racks	SHE Helical Gears	ZST/ZSTD Hardened Ground Helical Racks	ZSTP Ground Helical Gears	ZST-GL Assembly Gauges
Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: DIN C45 (S45C equivalent)	Material: SCM440	Material: S45C
*m*2, 3 Page 258	*m*1.5~6 Page 260	*m*1.5~6 Page 260	*m*2~6 Page 262	*m*2~6 Page 262	*m*1.5~6 Page 264

CP Racks & Pinions

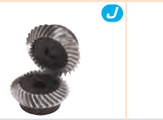
KTSCP CP Tapered Pinions	STRCPF/STRCPFD CP Tapered Racks	MSCPG CP Ground Spur Gears	MRGCPF/MRGCPFD CP Hardened Ground Racks	KSCPG CP Ground Spur Gears	KRGCPF-H/KRGCPFD-H CP Hardened Ground Racks	KRGCP/KRGCPF/KRGCPFD CP Thermal Refined Ground Racks
Material: SCM440	Material: S45C	Material: SCM415	Material: SCM415	Material: SCM440	Material: SCM440	Material: SCM440
CP5, 10 Page 274	CP5, 10 Page 274	CP5, 10 Page 276	CP5, 10 Page 276	CP5, 10 Page 278	CP5, 10 Page 278	CP5, 10 Page 280

SSCPGS CP Ground Spur Pinion Shafts	SSCPG CP Ground Spur Gears	SRGCP/SRGCPF/SRGCPFD CP Hardened Ground Racks	KRCPF-H/KRCPFD-H CP Hardened Racks	KSSCP CP Thermal Refined Spur Gears	KRCPF/KRCPFD CP Thermal Refined Racks	SSCP CP Spur Gears
Material: S45C	Additional Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: SCM440	Material: SCM440	Material: SCM440	Material: S45C
CP5, 10 Page 282	CP5~20 Page 282	CP5~20 Page 284	CP5, 10 Page 286	CP5, 10 Page 288	CP5, 10 Page 288	CP2.5~20 Page 290

SRCPF-H/SRCPFD-H CP Hardened Racks	SRCPF-HL/SRCPFD-HL CP Laser hardened	SRCP/SRCPF/SRCPFD/SRCPFK CP Racks	SUSCP CP Stainless Steel Spur Gears	SURCPF/SURCPFD CP Stainless Steel Racks	SROCP CP Round Racks	FRCP CP Metal Flexible Racks
Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: SUS303	Material: SUS304	Material: S45C	Material: SS400
CP5~20 Page 292	CP5~20 Page 294	CP2.5~20 Page 296	CP5, 10 Page 298	CP5, 10 Page 298	CP2.5~10 Page 300	CP5 Page 300

Product Index - *LINEUP* -

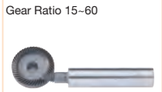
Miter Gears

MMSGQ Ground Spiral Miter Gears	MMSG Ground Spiral Miter Gears	SMSG Ground Spiral Miter Gears	MMSA/MMSB Finished Bore Spiral Miter Gears	MMS Spiral Miter Gears	SMS Spiral Miter Gears	SMA/SMB/SMC Finished Bore Miter Gears
NEW J	J	J			NEW J	
						
Material: SCM415	Material: SCM415	Material: S45C	Material: SCM415	Material: SCM415	Material: S45C	Material: S45C
*m*2~4 Page 310	*m*2~4 Page 312	*m*1~5 Page 314	*m*1~10 Page 316	*m*2~5 Page 318	*m*1~8 Page 320	*m*1~8 Page 322

MM Miter Gears	LM Sintered Metal Miter Gears	SM Miter Gears	SAM Angular Miter Gears	SUM Stainless Steel Miter Gears	SUMA Finished Bore Stainless Steel Miter Gears	PM Plastic Miter Gears
NEW J		NEW J				
Material: SCM415	Material: SMF5040	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: SUS303	Material: SUS303	Material: MC901
*m*2~5 Page 324	*m*0.8~1.5 Page 324	*m*1~8 Page 326	*m*1.5~3 Page 328	*m*1~4 Page 330	*m*1~4 Page 330	*m*1~4 Page 332

DM Injection Molded Miter Gears	BB Sintered Metal Bushings	Nissei KSP Ground Spiral Miter
Material: Duracon (R) (M90-44)	Material: Oil-free copper alloy	Material: SCM415
*m*0.5~1.5 Page 332	*φ*5~8 Page 334	*m*1.5~6 Page 370

Bevel Gears

MHP High-Ratio Hypoid Gears	MBSG Ground Spiral Bevel Gears	SBSG Ground Spiral Bevel Gears	MBSA/MBSB Finished Bore Spiral Bevel Gears	SBS Spiral Bevel Gears	SB Bevel Gears	SBY Bevel Gears
Gear Ratio 15~60	Gear Ratio 2	Gear Ratio 1.5~3	Gear Ratio 1.5~3	Gear Ratio 1.5~4	Gear Ratio 1.5~4	Gear Ratio 2~4
						
Material: SCM415	Material: SCM415	Material: S45C	Material: SCM415	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C
*m*1, 1.5 Page 342	*m*2~4 Page 346	*m*2~4 Page 348	*m*2~6 Page 350	*m*1~5 Page 354	*m*1~6 Page 358	*m*5~8 Page 358

SB Steel Bevel Gears & Pinion Shafts	SUB Stainless Steel Bevel Gears	PB Plastic Bevel Gears	DB Injection Molded Bevel Gears	BB Sintered Metal Bushings	Nissei KSP Ground Spiral Bevel Gears
Gear Ratio 5	Gear Ratio 1.5~3	Gear Ratio 1.5~3	Gear Ratio 2		Gear Ratio 1~2
Material: S45C	Material: SUS303	Material: MC901	Material: Duracon (R) (M90-44)	Material: Oil-free copper alloy	Material: SCM415
*m*1.5~3 Page 362	*m*1.5~3 Page 364	*m*1~3 Page 366	*m*0.5~1 Page 368	*φ*5~6 Page 368	*m*1.5~6 Page 370

Index Information

MMSGQ
Ground Spiral Miter Gears
NEW

Material: SCM415
*m*2~4 Page 310

Catalog Number / Product Name
Icon Mark
Product Photo
Material
Size/Page

NEW New Products | *Additional* Additional Products | M Includes Made to Order | H Hardened Plus
S Semi-Custom | J J Series | F F Series | R R Series | E E Series

Screw Gears

SN-H Hardened Screw Gears	SN Screw Gears	SUN Stainless Steel Screw Gears	AN Screw Gears	PN Plastic Screw Gears
NEW J H	J	J	J M	J
Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: SUS303	Material: CAC702 (AℓBC2)	Material: MC901
*m*1~4 Page 380	*m*1~4 Page 372	*m*1~3 Page 384	*m*1~3 Page 386	*m*1~3 Page 388

Worm Gears

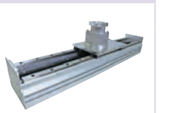
KWGDL/KWGDLS Duplex Worms	AGDL Duplex Worm Wheels	KWG Ground Worm Shafts	AG Worm Wheels	AGF Worm Wheels	SWG Ground Worms	AG Worm Wheels
	Reduction Ratio 20~60 M		Reduction Ratio 10~60 J	Reduction Ratio 10~60	J	Reduction Ratio 10~60 J
Material: SCM440	Material: CAC702 (AℓBC2)	Material: SCM440	Material: CAC702 (AℓBC2)	Material: CAC702 (AℓBC2)	Material: S45C	Material: CAC702 (AℓBC2)
*m*1.5~4 Page 402	*m*1.5~4 Page 402	*m*0.5~6 Page 410	*m*0.5~1.5 Page 410	*m*2~6 Page 414	*m*1~6 Page 420	*m*1~6 Page 420

SW Worms	BG Worm Wheels	CG Worm Wheels	SUW Stainless Steel Worms	PG Worm Wheels
J	Reduction Ratio 10~60 J	Reduction Ratio 10~120 J	J	Reduction Ratio 10~50 *Additional* J
Material: S45C	Material: CAC502 (PBC2)	Material: FC200	Material: SUS303	Material: MC901
*m*0.5~6 Page 428	*m*0.5~6 Page 428	*m*1~6 Page 430	*m*0.5~3 Page 444	*m*1~3 Page 444

Gearboxes

KBX Bevel Gearboxes	CBX Bevel Gearboxes
Material: -	Material: -
Model L/T Page 452	Model L/T Page 456

Other Products

SRT/SRT-C Ratchets & Pawls	SRTB/SRT-C Ratchets & Pawls	GC/GC-I Gear Couplings	SV/SVI Involute Spline Shafts, Spline Bushings	GCU Gear Assembly Kit	DLS Rack & Pinion Lubrication System	Racks & Pinions Aluminum Frame Transport Device
J	M	J			M	
						
Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: -	Material: -	Material: -
P2.09~12.57 Page 464	P2.09~12.57 Page 466	Page 468	Page 470	Page 472	Page 474	Page 30

Product Series Index

NEW New Product | Additional Additional Products | M Includes Made to Order

H Hardened Plus | S Semi-Custom | J J Series | F F Series | R R Series | E E Series

	Series	Gear Type	Page	Features
A	AG	Worm Wheels	410-413, 420-427	J
	AGDL	Duplex Worm Wheels	404-409	M
	AGF	Worm Wheels	414-419	
	AN	Screw Gears	386-387	J M
	ARL	DR Rack Guide Rails	255	
B	BB	Sintered Metal Bushings	184, 334, 368	
	BG	Worm Wheels	428-443	J
	BSR	Racks	251	
	BSS	Spur Gears	186-187	
C	CBX	Bevel Gearboxes	456-459	
	CG	Worm Wheels	430-443	J
D	DB	Injection Molded Bevel Gears	368-369	
	DLS	Racks & Pinions Lubricators	474-477	M
	DM	Injection Molded Miter Gears	332-333	
	DR	Molded Flexible Racks	254-255	
	DRF	Plastic Racks	248	
	DRFD	Plastic Racks	248-249	J
	DRFK	Plastic Racks	248-249	J
	DS	Injection Molded Spur Gears	182-185	
	DSF	F-Loc Gears	162-163	
F	FRCP	CP Metal Flexible Racks	300	
G	GC	Gear Couplings (Inner Hubs)	468-469	J
	GC-I	Gear Couplings (Outer Rings)	468	
	GCU	Gear Assembly Kit	472-473	
K	KBX	Bevel Gearboxes	452-455	
	KHG	Ground Helical Gears	194-201	J
	KRCPF	CP Thermal Refined Racks	288-289	
	KRCPF-H	CP Hardened Racks	286-287	
	KRCPFD	CP Thermal Refined Racks	288-289	J
	KRCPFD-H	CP Hardened Racks	286-287	J
	KRF	Thermal Refined Racks	238-239	
	KRF-H	Hardened Racks	232-233	
	KRFD	Thermal Refined Racks	238-239	J
	KRFD-H	Hardened Racks	232-233	J
	KRG	Thermal Refined Ground Racks	228-229	
	KRGCP	CP Thermal Refined Ground Racks	280-281	
	KRGCPF	CP Thermal Refined Ground Racks	280-281	
	KRGCPFD	CP Thermal Refined Ground Racks	280-281	J
	KRGCPF-H	CP Hardened Ground Racks	278	
	KRGCPFD-H	CP Hardened Ground Racks	278-279	J
	KRGF	Thermal Refined Ground Racks	228-229	
	KRGFD	Thermal Refined Ground Racks	228-229	J
	KRGF-H	Hardened Ground Racks	226-227	
	KRGFD-H	Hardened Ground Racks	226-227	J
	KRHG	Ground Helical Racks	256-257	M
	KRHGF	Ground Helical Racks	256-257	

	Series	Gear Type	Page	Features
K	KRHGFD	Ground Helical Racks	256-257	J
	KS	Thermal Refined Spur Gears	100-101	J H
	KSCPG	Ground Spur Gears	278-279	J
	KSG	Ground Spur Gears	54-55	J
	KSP	Nissei Ground Spiral Bevel Gears	370-374	
	KSSCP	CP Thermal Refined Spur Gears	288-289	J H
	KTSCP	CP Tapered Pinions	274-275	
	KWG	Ground Worm Shafts	410-419	
	KWGDL	Duplex Worms	402-409	
	KWGDLS	Duplex Worms	402-409	
L	LM	Sintered Metal Miter Gears	324-325	
M	MBSA	Finished Bore Spiral Bevel Gears	350-353	
	MBSB	Finished Bore Spiral Bevel Gears	350-353	
	MBSG	Ground Spiral Bevel Gears	346-347	
	MHP	High-Ratio Hypoid Gears	342-345	
	MM NEW	Miter Gears	324-325	
	MMS	Spiral Miter Gears	318-319	
	MMSA	Finished Bore Spiral Miter Gears	316-317	
	MMSB	Finished Bore Spiral Miter Gears	316-317	
	MMSG	Ground Spiral Miter Gears	312-313	J
	MMSGQ NEW	Ground Spiral Miter Gears	310-311	J
	MRGCPF	CP Hardened Ground Racks	276	
	MRGCPFD	CP Hardened Ground Racks	276-277	J
	MRGF	Hardened Ground Racks	224-225	J
	MRGFD	Hardened Ground Racks	224-225	
	MSCPG	CP Ground Spur Gears	276-277	M
	MSGA	Ground Spur Gears	50-53	
	MSGB	Ground Spur Gears	50-53	
N	NSU	Plastic Spur Gears with Steel Core	164-167	J
P	PB	Plastic Bevel Gears	366-367	
	PG Additional	Worm Wheels	444-449	J
	PM	Plastic Miter Gears	332-333	
	PN	Plastic Screw Gears	388-389	J
	PR	Plastic Racks	250	
	PRF	Plastic Racks	250	
	PS	Plastic Spur Gears	170-179	J
	PSA	Plastic Spur Gears	174-179	J
	PSUKB	SUKB Assembled PSA Spur Gear	181	J
	PU	Plastic Spur Gears with Steel Core	168-169	J
S	SAM	Angular Miter Gears	328-329	
	SB	Bevel Gears	358-363	
	SB	Steel Bevel Gears & Pinion Shafts	362-363	
	SBS	Spiral Bevel Gears	354-357	
	SBSG	Ground Spiral Bevel Gears	348-349	

	Series	Gear Type	Page	Features
S	SBY	Bevel Gears	358-363	
	SH	Helical Gears	202-203	
	SHE	Helical Gears	260-261	
	SI	Steel Internal Gears	208	
	SIR	Steel Ring Gears (Spur Gears)	210	
	SM NEW	Miter Gears	326-327	J
	SMA	Finished Bore Miter Gears	322-323	
	SMB	Finished Bore Miter Gears	322-323	
	SMC	Finished Bore Miter Gears	322-323	
	SMS NEW	Spiral Miter Gears	320-321	J
	SMSG	Ground Spiral Miter Gears	314-315	J
	SN NEW	Screw Gears	380-383	J H
	SR	Racks	242	
	SRAF	Racks	240-241	
	SRAFD	Racks	240-241	J
	SRAFK	Racks	240-241	J
	SRCP	CP Racks	296	
	SRCPF	CP Racks	296	
	SRCPFD	CP Racks	296-297	J
	SRCPFK	CP Racks	296-297	J
	SRCPF-H	CP Hardened Racks	292-293	
	SRCPF-HL	CP Laser Hardened Racks	294-295	
	SRCPFD-H	CP Hardened Racks	292-293	J
	SRCPFD-HL	CP Laser Hardened Racks	294-295	J
	SRF	Steel Racks with Machined Ends	243	
	SRFD	Steel Racks with Bolt Holes	244-245	J
	SRFK	Steel Racks with Bolt Holes	244-245	J
	SRF-H	Hardened Racks	234-235	
	SRFD-H	Hardened Racks	234-235	J
	SRF-HL	Hardened Racks	236	
	SRFD-HL	Hardened Racks	236-237	J
	SRG	Hardened Ground Racks	230	M
	SRGCP	CP Hardened Ground Racks	284-285	
	SRGCPF	CP Hardened Ground Racks	284-285	
	SRGCPFD	CP Hardened Ground Racks	284-285	J
	SRGF	Hardened Ground Racks	230	M
	SRGFD	Hardened Ground Racks	230-231	J
	SRGFK	Hardened Ground Racks	230-231	J
	SRH	Helical Racks	258-259	
	SRHEF	Helical Racks	260-261	
	SRHF	Helical Racks	258-259	
	SRHFD	Helical Racks	258-259	
	SRO	Round Racks	252	
	SROCP	CP Round Racks	300	
	SROS	Round Racks	252	
	SRS	DR Rack Clamps	254	
	SRT	Ratchets	464-465	J
	SRTB	Ratchets	466-467	M

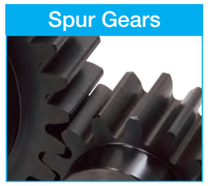
	Series	Gear Type	Page	Features
S	SRT-C	Ratchet Pawls	464-467	
	SS	Spur Gears	104-137	J F H S
	SSA	Spur Gears	138-147	J F H
	SSAG	Ground Spur Gears	96-99	
	SSAY	Spur Gears	152-153	
	SSCP	CP Spur Gears	290-291	J H
	SSCPG Additional	CP Ground Spur Gears	282-283	J
	SSCPGS	CP Ground Spur Pinion Shafts	282-283	
	SSDR	DR Pinions	254-255	
	SSG	Ground Spur Gears	58-95	J F R S E M
	SSGS	Ground Spur Pinion Shafts	56-57	
	SSR	Steel Ring Gears (Spur Gears)	188	
	SSS	Spur Pinion Shafts	102-103	
	SSY	Spur Gears	148-151	
	STRCPF	CP Tapered Racks	274-275	
	STRCPFD	CP Tapered Racks	274-275	
	SUB	Stainless Steel Bevel Gears	364-365	
	SUKB	Stainless Steel Hubs	180	
	SUM	Stainless Steel Miter Gears	330-331	
	SUMA	Finished Bore Stainless Steel Miter Gears	330-331	
	SUN	Stainless Steel Screw Gears	384-385	J
	SUR	Stainless Steel Racks	246-247	
	SURCPF	CP Stainless Steel Racks	298-299	
	SURCPFD	CP Stainless Steel Racks	298-299	J
	SURF	Stainless Steel Racks	246-247	
	SURFD	Stainless Steel Racks	246-247	
	SURO	Stainless Steel Round Racks	253	
	SUS	Stainless Steel Spur Gears	154-159	J
	SUSA	Stainless Steel Spur Gears	156-159	J
	SUSF	F-Loc Gears	160-161	
	SUSCP	CP Stainless Steel Spur Gears	298-299	J
	SUW	Stainless Steel Worms	444-449	J
	SV	Involute Spline Shafts	470-471	
	SVI	Involute Spline Bushings	470	
	SW	Worms	428-443	J
	SWG	Ground Worms	420-427	J
Z	ZST	Hardened Ground Helical Racks	262	
	ZSTD	Hardened Ground Helical Racks	262-263	J
	ZSTP	Ground Helical Gears	262-263	J
	ZST-GL	Assembly Gauges	264	
	Racks & Pinions Transport Device		30-31	

KHK Stock Gears

-Anytime, Anywhere, Ready to Use-

We respond immediately to customer needs with an abundant variety of 200 styles and 30,000 configurations.
As these items are always in stock, they can be used anytime, anywhere, when needed.

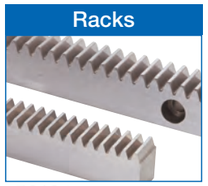
Abundant variety of gears



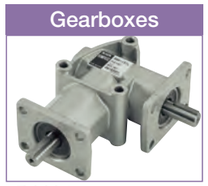
Spur Gears
P35 to

Helical Gears
P189 to

Internal Gears
P207 to



Racks
P213 to



Gearboxes
P441 to

Miter Gears
P299 to

Bevel Gears
P331 to

Screw Gears
P369 to

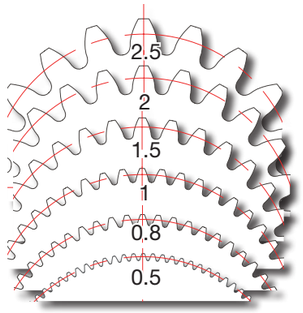
Worm Gears
P383 to

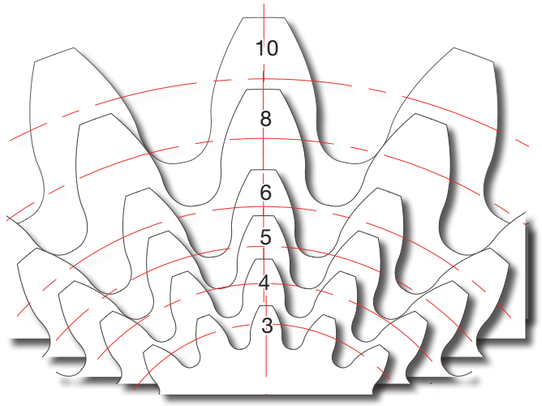
Other Products
P457 to

Large variety of sizes and numbers of teeth

Lineup from m0.5 to m10 (spur gears)

m	Minimum No. of teeth	Maximum No. of teeth
0.5	12	120
0.8	12	56
1	10	200
1.5	10	200
2	10	200
2.5	10	200
3	10	160
4	12	120
5	12	120
6	12	100
8	12	60
10	15	50





Full-scale drawing of teeth (spur gear)

Available in many materials

Choose based on your application.
We have a wide variety of standardized stainless steel and plastic products that can be used in places where rust and oil must be avoided, as well as metal products with increased gear strength.

SCM415

S45C

SUS303

MC602ST

MC901

Polyacetal

Free-cutting Brass

Abundant inventory

We stock 5,000 configurations of product at all times in order to deliver them to you quickly.

KHK STOCK GEARS® Stock Gear Fastening Series

Key and screw fastening have been standardized.

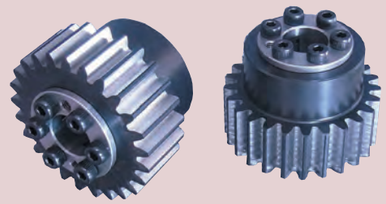
J Series

If you require finished bore gears with keyways and tapped holes, please order the J Series products. Product bore size, keyway dimensions and tap sizes have all been standardized.

Gears can be installed in flexible positions. Gear teeth can be easily aligned.

F Series

To install using locking hub parts, select from the F and E series to place your order. Locking Hub and bore sizes have been standardized.



Fits perfectly as the speed reducer pinion for servomotor.

R Series

If you require a flange type reducer pinion, please order R Series.
These products have standardized mounting hole specifications for flange.

Can be easily installed in 19 seconds using a single bolt

E Series

To install using locking hub parts, select from the F and E series to place your order.
These products are standardized high-precision ground spur gears with hydro-fastening.

The J Series have keyways, the F & E Series have locking hubs, and the R Series have holes for Speed reducers. These 81 styles contain 19,000 configurations of gears that can be used immediately due to their standardized bore and keyway sizes.

Fastening Series / Semi-custom Lineup

Series	Type	Catalog Number	m0.5 (CP2.5)	m0.8	m1 (m1.25)	m1.5 (CP5)	m2	m2.5	m3 (CP10)	m4 (m3.5)	m5 (CP15)	m6 (CP20)	m8	m10
J Series	Spur Gears	KSG												
		SSG												
		SSAG												
		KS												
		SS												
		SSA												
		SUS												
		SUSA												
		NSU												
		PU												
		PS												
		PSA												
		SUKB												
	Helical Gears	KHG												
	Racks & Pinions	MRGFD												
		KRGFD-H												
		KRGFD												
		SRGFD(K)												
		KRFD-H												
		SRFD-H												
		SRFD-HL												
		KRFD												
		SRAFD(K)												
		SRFD(K)												
		DRFD(K)												
		KRHGFD												
		ZSTP												
		ZSTD												
	CP Racks & Pinions	MRGCPFD												
		KSCPG												
		KRGCPFD-H												
		KRGCPFD												
		SSCPG												
		SRGCPFD												
		KRCPFD-H												
		KSSCP												
		KRCPFD												
		SSCP												
		SRCPFD-H												
		SRCPFD-HL												
		SRCPFD(K)												
		SUSCP												
		SURCPFD												
	Miter Gears	MMSGQ												
		MMSG												
		SMSG												
		SMS												
		MM												
		SM												
	Screw Gears	SN												
		SUN												
		AN												
		PN												
	Worm Gears	SWG												
		SW												
		SUW												
		AG												
		BG												
		CG												
		PG												
	Other Products	SRT												
		GC												
F Series	Spur Gears	SSG												
		SS												
		SSA												
R Series	Spur Gears	SSG												
		SSCPG												
	Helical Gears	ZSTP												
E Series	Spur Gears	SSG												
Semi-Custom	Spur Gears	SSG												
		SS												

ETP-E *Plus* & KHK STOCK GEARS Standard Product

ETP-EXPRESS

Definitively shortens the installation time

Bushing Fastening.

E Series

The lead time is 2 business days

Can be easily installed in 19 seconds using a single bolt

Time to mount a gear is reduced to 1/15

Concentricity: 0.02 mm

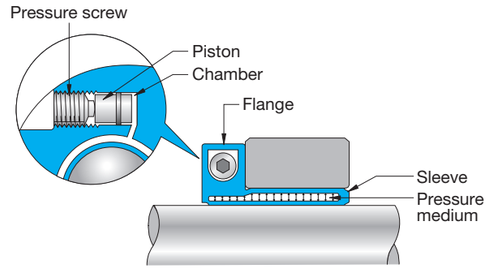
Solves the problems of gear fastening.

- Desire to reduce the time to mount gears.
  When using the conventional wedge method, mounting a gear takes about 5 minutes (according to research by KHK), whereas these products can be easily mounted using one bolt in 19 seconds.
- Desire to reduce the assembly runout of the gears.
- Desire to reduce the backlash between the gear and shaft.
- Desire to lower the decrease in shaft strength due to fretting wear (worn or seized shaft).
- Desire to simplify the phase matching and positioning.

MIKI PULLEY × KHK

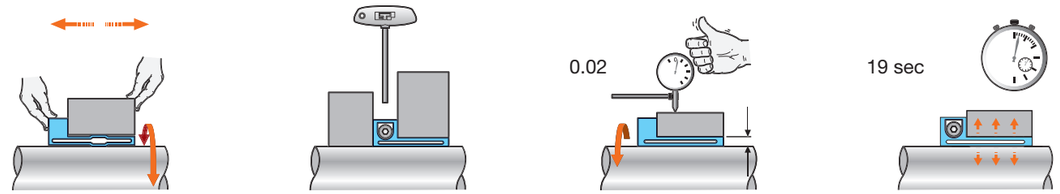
How the ETP-E Plus works

The pressure medium in the chamber is compressed as a result of tightening the screw.
The resulting pressure causes the hub side to expand into the hub and the bore side to expand onto the shaft. Thus allowing the shaft and the hub to be securely fastened.



Effects of ETP-E Plus

Easy and accurate positioning	Helps save space	High concentricity	Secure and speedy installation



KHK Lineup

6 styles, 2,400 configurations

See Page 82

SSG Ground Spur Gears Series

Precision: N7
Material: S45C
Heat Treatment: Gear teeth induction hardened

1000 configurations

m1.5 to 6

Limited release on the Japanese website

KHG Ground Helical Series

Precision: N6
Material: SCM440
Heat Treatment: Thermal refined / gear teeth induction hardened

500 configurations

m1.5 to 3

AGF Worms & Wheels Series

Precision: KHK 2
Material: CAC702 (A ℓ BC2)

230 configurations

m2 to 6

- ZSTP 2 to 6, 110 configurations
- AGDL 1.5 to 4, 180 configurations
- AG 1.5 to 6, 330 configurations

- **Allowable Order Sizes**
  1 to 20 units. For quantities over 20, please request price and delivery quotes.
- **Ordering Method**
  Catalog Number + E + Bore Size (Example: SSG2-25E + BORE)
- Production is completed in 2 working days excluding the day ordered.
  As available-on-request products, these require a lead-time for shipping of 2 working days (excludes the day ordered), after placing an order.
  Products with module 4 (CP15) or higher require a lead-time for shipping within 7 working days from the order (excludes the day ordered).

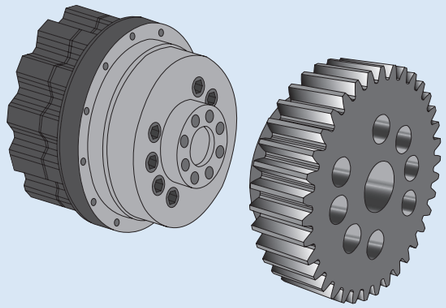
Positive lock is also available at KHK Quick-Mod Gears.

Superior compatibility with servos for speed reducers

KHK STOCK GEARS®

Perfect for Nabtesco Corporation's GH Series Nabtesco + R

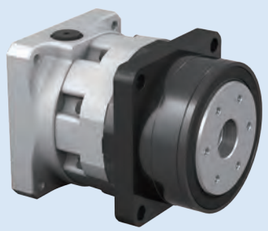
RV®
GH Series



Flange attaching speed reducer pinions R Series

Nidec Shimpo Corporation | **Sumitomo Heavy Industries, Ltd.** | HD SYSTEMS 株式会社 ハーモニックドライブシステムズ

VRG Series



IB Series

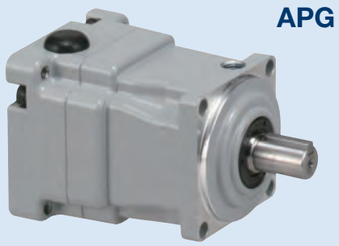
HPG Series

Also perfect for shaft type speed reducers J Series

Nissei 株式会社 ニッセイ

Inline

APG Series



Right Angle

AFC Series

■ Pinion gear applicability table for Nabtesco GH Series Nabtesco + R

Corresponding speed reducer size and pinion gears See Page 94 for more details

Nabtesco GH Series	KHK target products		
	Module Type	CP Type	Helical Type
7	SSG3-30RGH7	SSCPG10-30RGH7	ZSTP3-30LRGH7
17	SSG3-40RGH17	SSCPG10-40RGH17	ZSTP3-30LRGH17
24	SSG4-30RGH24	SSCPG15-30RGH24	ZSTP4-30LRGH24
40	SSG5-30RGH40	SSCPG15-30RGH40	ZSTP5-24LRGH40
100	SSG6-30RGH100	SSCPG20-30RGH100	

■ Series for flange output speed reducers R Series

Rack and pinion for corresponding flange output speed reducers See Page 92 for more details

Mounting hub dia. H (Common to all speed reducers)	Nidec Shimpo VRG Series	Sumitomo Heavy Industries IB Series	Harmonic Drive Systems HPG Series	R Series Catalog Numbers		KHK recommended mating rack
24	C90	P120	20	SSG Module - No. of teeth	R24	KRGFSeries SRGFSeries SRFSeries See Page 211
32	D120	P130	32		R32	
47	E170	—	50		R47	
60	—	—	65		R60	

R series catalog numbers are composed as follows :
(Base SSG ground spur gear catalog number) + R + (mounting hub diameter)

■ Series for shaft output speed reducers (with key) J Series

Pinion gears corresponding to speed reducer sizes See Page 64 for more details See Page 54 for more details

Nissei APG・AFC Series		KHK target products
Capacity	Frame No.	Catalog Number
100W	12	SSG2-19J12
	15	SSG2.5-19J15
	18	SSG2.5-24J18
200W	12	SSG2-19J12
	15	SSG2.5-19J15
	18	KSG2-32J18
	22	KSG3-25J22
400W	12	SSG2-19J12
	15	SSG2.5-19J15
	18	KSG2-32J18
	22	KSG3-25J22
	28	KSG3-32J28

Nissei APG・AFC Series		KHK target products
Capacity	Frame No.	Catalog Number
750W	18	KSG2-32J18
	22	KSG3-25J22
	28	KSG3-32J28
1000W	22	KSG3-25J22
	28	KSG3-32J28
1500W	22	KSG3-25J22
	28	KSG3-32J28
2000W	22	KSG3-25J22
	28	KSG3-32J28
3000W	28	KSG3-32J28

When a key is not needed, try the locking hub series!

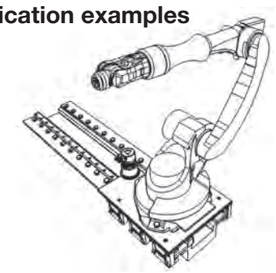
KHK F Series

KHK E Series

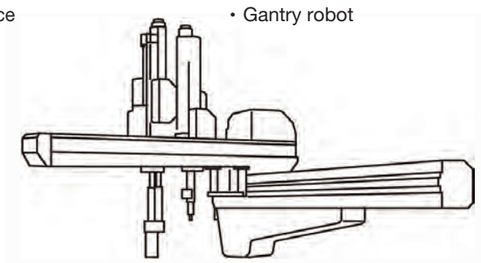
Be sure to calculate the strength under actual usage conditions before use.

Application examples

・Robot transport device



・Gantry robot



Fastening Series Comparison

[Comparison of Features]

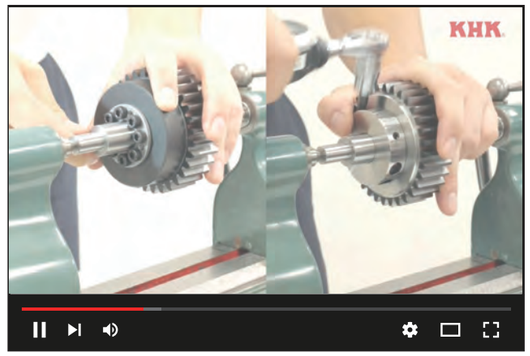
Series	J Series	F Series	E Series
Fastening Method	Key	Friction	Friction
Price*	◎	○	△
Work Time	○	△	◎
Concentricity	○	○	◎
Phase Matching	×	◎	◎
Allowable torque	◎	○	△
Installation Freedom	○	◎	△
Type	◎	△	○
Hardening + available	○	×	×

*Note on price issues: Prices change according to processes (work time).
Find details here ↓

F series and E series comparison video

For details, see here

https://www.khkgears.co.jp/movie/movie_conclusion_e_f.mp4



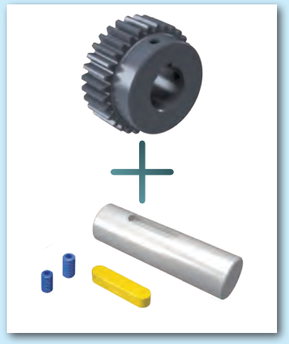
Mounting image of Fastening Series

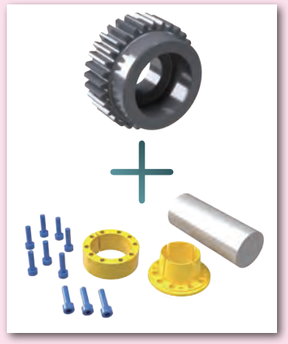
Stock Gears

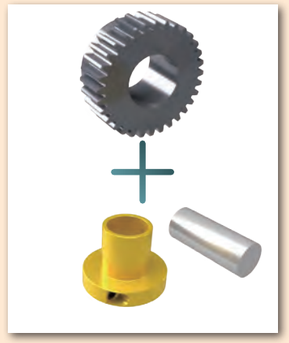
SSG2.5-32

J Series | F Series | E Series

Modification shape/parts
Modified to shapes enabling product mounting





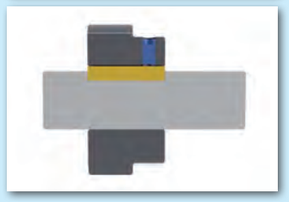


Mounting shape/cross-section
Mount product and modified standard gears on shaft

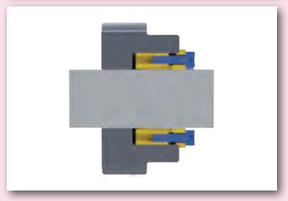
SSG2.5-32J32

SSG2.5-32F32B

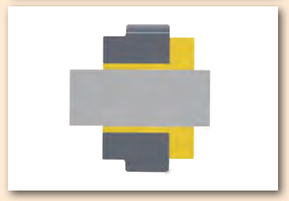
SSG2.5-32E32



Mounting with key fastening



Mounting with wedge friction fastener



Mounting with hydraulic friction fastener

Induction Hardening Service

SN Hardened Screw Gears added to the lineup

J Series Now Supported

焼入+プラス

Hardened Plus

Hardening is provided as an additional service to standard products when ordered. Products with Ⓗ at the end of the Catalog No. support Hardened Plus.

Quick delivery, hardening completed in 4 working days

Induction hardening specification

Area: Tooth surface hardened

Hardness: HRC50 to 60

● Hardness and depth of gear-teeth induction hardening

The hardening method and the state of the hardened teeth area vary depending on the size of gears.
Note that hardening specifications of Hardening Plus above will be near the standard pitch diameter of the gear.

Note: The gear precision decreases after hardening.
The bore dimension tolerance H7 will also be degraded.

For Hardened Plus, the hardening unit price below is added to the product unit price.

■ Hardening unit price of SS, SSA and SSCP spur gears (S45C products)

No. of teeth	Module (Circular Pitch)							
	1	1.5	2	2.5	3	4	5	6
	(CP2.5)	(CP5)	-	-	(CP10)	-	(CP15)	(CP20)
20 or less								
21 to 30								
31 to 40								
41 to 50		For prices, contact your dealer.						
51 to 60								
61 to 80								
81 to 100								
101 to 120								
121 to 160								
161 to 200								

■ Hardening unit price of KS and KSSCP thermal refined spur gears (SCM440 products)

No. of teeth	Module (Circular Pitch)					
	1.5	2	2.5	3	4	5
	(CP5)	-	-	(CP10)	-	(CP15)
20 or less						
21 to 30	For prices, contact your dealer.					
31 to 40						

■ NEW Hardening unit price of SN screw gears (S45C products)

No. of teeth	Module (Circular Pitch)					
	1	1.5	2	2.5	3	4
15 or less						
16 to 20	For prices, contact your dealer.					
21 to 30						

Target Products

Various Standard Product / J Series

SS/SSA/SSCP Spur Gears

KS/KSSCP Thermal Refined Spur Gears

NEW SN Screw Gears

Ordering Method and Delivery Date

- **Standard Product**
  Please specify: **Catalog No. + H.**
  Example: Catalog No.: SS3-30, when hardening is added ⇒ SS3-30H
  Production is completed by the manufacturer in 4 working days excluding the day ordered
- **J Series**
  Please specify: **Catalog No. + H + J + BORE.**
  Example: Catalog No.: SS4-15, when hardening is added ⇒ SS4-15HJ25

m1 to 3 Production is completed by the manufacturer in 6 working days excluding the day ordered

m4 up Production is completed by the manufacturer in 11 working days excluding the day ordered

Precautions

① Because machining starts immediately, we cannot accept cancellations.
② The bore diameter distorts due to hardening.
③ Black oxide treatment cannot be performed after hardening.
④ The surface durability values shown in the table are calculated values according to the assumed usage conditions. Please calculate the actual surface durability in the KHK website.

KHK Quick-Mod Gears

KHK
歯車工房
信頼の追加工

↑ Delivered with this marking

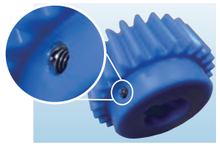
Trusted secondary operations
guaranteed by KHK

KHK Quick-Mod Gears is a KHK original custom system which modifies standard gears according to customers' requirements and delivers them as finished products.

Three benefits of using the KHK Quick-Mod Gears

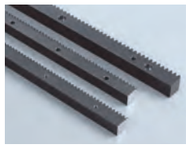
Wide range of secondary operations

We accept various machining including bore and mounting hole machining, Helisert machining, stepped hole machining and hub removal.


Helisert Processing

Stepped Hole Machining

Holes, Hubs, Keyway Machining


Various Mounting Hole Machining

Fast delivery available

We use high-precision machines to quickly machine in-stock "stock gears" on the JIT production line and deliver them with a short turnaround.

Warehouse of KHK Stock Gears

JIT Production Line

Inspection and Packaging

Shipping

Surface Treatments Offered

We accept requests for various types of plating. We offer platings that are suitable for rust prevention, solid lubrication for wear resistance and various other surface treatments.

■ Electro-galvanizing

A typical plating method for the purpose of preventing rust on iron, with plating thickness of about 2 to 25 μm.

■ Black chromate

Black or slightly reddish plating. Black trivalent chromate is RoHS compliant.

■ Black oxide

Chemical change due to a strongly alkaline treatment liquid forms a ferrosoferric oxide film (3 μm or less).

■ Phosphate treatment

An iron phosphate chemical conversion treatment that forms a thin iron amorphous film.

■ Unichromate

A bluish silver-white plating. Trivalent chromate is RoHS compliant.

■ Electroless nickel plating

Plating with thickness of 3 to 10 μm with uniform film thickness.

■ Low-temperature black chrome plating

A black chromium film (1 to 2 μm) unlikely to peel away.

Note: Keep in mind that the product size of surface treatment with thick plating is the size before plating.

When Placing Orders

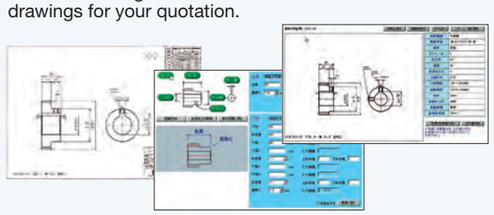
For quotation of secondary operations on standard products (KHK Quick-Mod Gears), please prepare a drawing with desired specifications. We will manufacture to the drawing after discussing prices and lead times.

<Cautions regarding Manufacturing>

- Please note that we do not perform black oxide processing after additional machining.
- Gear precision may be reduced, depending on the additional machining specifications.
  Please contact us when requesting a quote for information about post-machining gear precision.

Please include a drawing with your request.

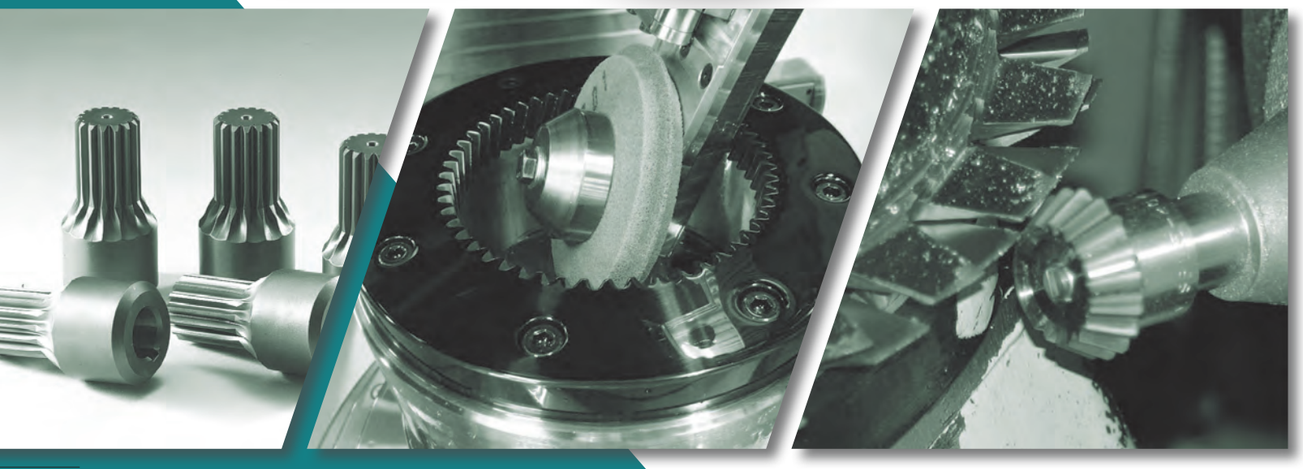
Use the Drawing Creation Tool from the Website to create drawings for your quotation.



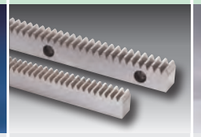
URL https://khkgears.net/new/

Custom Gears

KHK has perfected its reception system for made-to-order gears, through unique know-how developed over many years regarding non-standard gear products, modifying technology, and the latest production system.

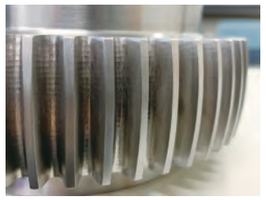


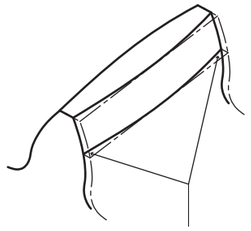
Machining Range

Spur/Helical Gears	Racks	Internal Gears	Screw Gears	Miter/Bevel Gears	Worm Gears
					
Module 0.5~10 Outer diameter ϕ500 mm or less Weight 200 kg or less	Module 0.5~16 Total length 2,000mm or less Weight 60kg or less	Module 0.5~4 Tooth diameter ϕ150mm or more Outer diameter ϕ500 mm or less Weight 40kg or less	Module 1~4 Outer diameter ϕ600 mm or less Weight 200 kg or less	Module 1~10 Outer diameter ϕ250 mm or less Mounting distance 170 mm or less Weight 50kg or less	Module 0.5~10 Worm outer diameter: ϕ100 mm or less Wheel outer diameter: ϕ600 mm or less Mounting distance 350mm or less

Machining Example

Crowning





Crowning

Chamfering

Wire Cutting

Gear Specifications	
Shape	Spur Gears
Pitch	m2
No. of teeth	59
Material	S45C
Outside dia.	ϕ122
Remarks	Teeth Wire Cut

When Placing Orders

Please prepare your own drawings.

Quotations for made-to-print gears are limited to the "production range" above. When ordering, please prepare a drawing with the details of the "Items described in the product specifications" clearly stated. We will manufacture to the drawing after quoting cost and lead time.

<Cautions regarding Manufacturing>

- Even if an order is within the manufacturing range, it may not be manufacturable depending on the specifications such as accuracy, shape and heat treatment.
- Gears for which we have the technological capacity may be unavailable due to the circumstances of our production processes and capabilities.
- We may provide a quotation with the customer's accuracy requirements changed according to our manufacturing capacity. Please check your quotation before placing an order.
- Designs with no product specifications listed on the drawing, or details of quality requirements, will be manufactured based on the ISO9001 quality system.
- We do not conduct any design work for custom ordered gears. We manufacture only to customer drawings.

■ Items described in the product specifications ● Requirement ○ As required △ Contact us – Not required

Listed Details \ Gear Type	Spur Gears	Helical Gears / Screw Gears	Internal Gears	Helical Inner Gears	Racks	Helical Racks	Bevel Gears	Spiral Bevel Gears	Worm Gears
Gear Accuracy	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Pitch (m, CP, DP)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Pressure angle	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Material	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Shape dimensions / dimensional tolerance	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Number of teeth / number of rows	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Spiral angle / spiral direction	-	●	-	●	-	●	-	●	●
Teeth depth / backlash	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Heat treatment / surface treatment	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Surface roughness	△	△	△	△	△	△	△	△	△
Geometric tolerance	△	△	△	△	△	△	△	△	△
Number of teeth/rows of the partner, mounting distance	-	-	-	-	-	-	●	●	●

Note: Tooth thickness or backlash that is not specified will be produced in accordance with KHK stock gears.
If prior discussion is not possible, they will be detailed in the quotation.

J Series supported

Semi-Custom Stock Gears

Standardized Coarse Pitch gears now in the Catalog

Streamlining design and selection to shorten lead times

Semi-custom standard products

- **No effort spent on design**
  Simply select the gears you need from the catalog, eliminating design costs.
- **Fast delivery available**
  Products are delivered with short lead times via our consistent production system.
- **Reliable quality**
  The mark of trust "KHK" guarantees the quality of products listed in the catalog.

◆ Supported Products ◆

SSG Ground Spur Gears J

m4/5/6/8/10 / No. of Teeth 20 to 120

SS Spur Gears J

m4/5/6/8/10 / No. of Teeth 26 to 120

◆ Ordering Method ◆

- Semi-Custom Standard Product
  Example: SS5-80S
- Semi-Custom Standard Product J Series:
  Catalog No. + J + BORE
  Example: SS5-80SJ40

◆ Delivery Date ◆

- Semi-Custom Standard Product
  SS Spur Gears:
  About 15 business days after the order is received
  SSG Ground Spur Gears:
  About 30 business days after the order is received
- Semi-Custom Standard Product J Series
  SS Spur Gears:
  About 25 business days after the order is received
  SSG Ground Spur Gears:
  About 40 business days after the order is received

● Non-standard secondary operations are available at "KHK Quick-Mod Gears"
If there are no standards for the semi-custom J Series, the order will be machined separately according to the specifications.

*Semi-custom standard products are made to order based on catalog products. The price and delivery date will be discussed separately.

Racks & Pinions Aluminum Frame Transport Device

SUS × KHK

With design support. Easy installation. Labor-saving.

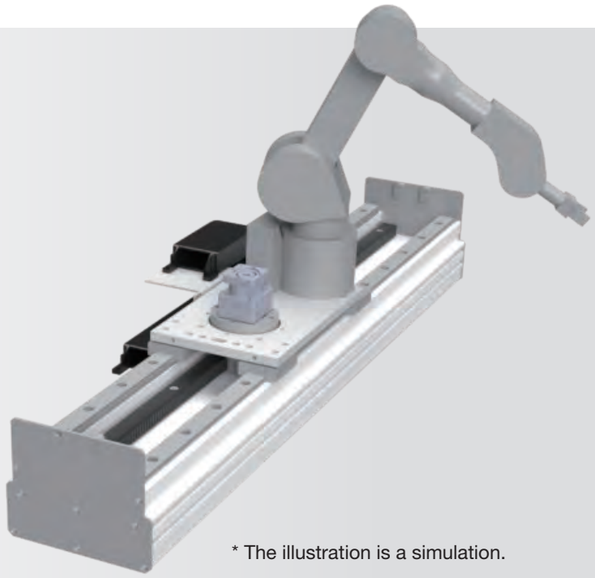
High-speed transfer up to the maximum stroke of 3800 mm.

Transport Device Example

RU-800-H

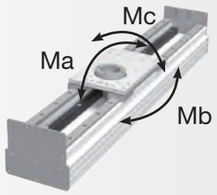
Maximum Payload (Horizontal)	60 kg (reduction ratio: 1/5*)
Stroke	800mm
Repeated Positioning Accuracy	±0.3mm
Max. Speed	1,000 mm/sec
Total Length	1218mm

* Mitsubishi HG-KR43 (400W), acceleration of 0.3G, during operation



* The illustration is a simulation.

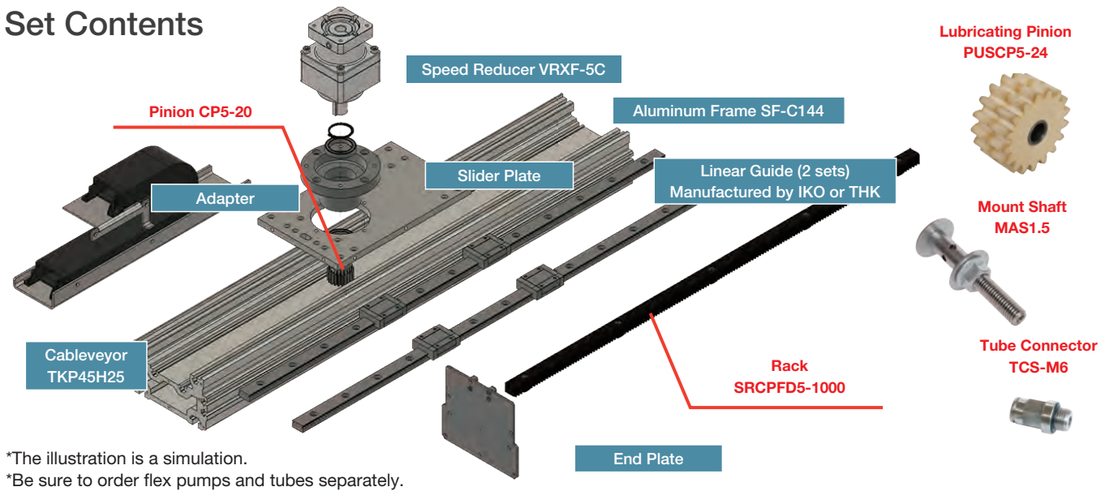
Static Allowable Moment Ma	2107Nm
Static Allowable Moment Mb	2107Nm
Static Allowable Moment Mc	2340Nm
Total Length	1218mm
Frame Length	1200mm



Reduction ratio	Max. Speed (mm/sec)	Max. Payload (kg)
1/3	1666	15
1/5	1000	60

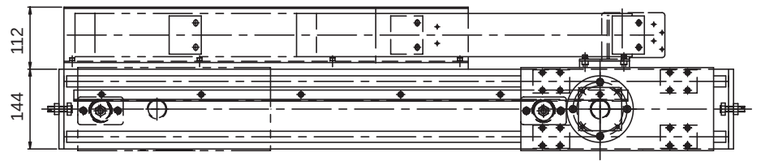
* Robots, motors, controllers, etc. are not included.

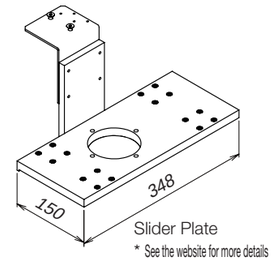
Set Contents



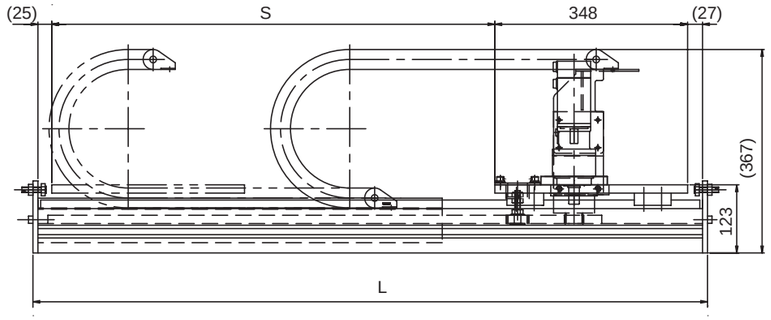
*The illustration is a simulation.
*Be sure to order flex pumps and tubes separately.

■ Product Features
① The maximum stroke can be freely set within 3800 mm.
② Capable of transporting a wide range of light to heavy objects
③ Delivery time for the transport device in the example is 30 business days (discussion required when changing specifications)

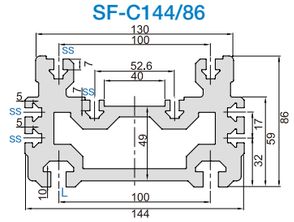




Slider Plate
* See the website for more details



SF-C144/86

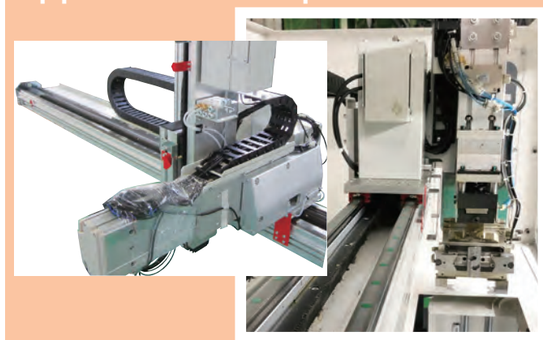


■ Standard specifications

Model	Stroke: S (mm)	Total length: L (mm)
RU-800- □	800	1218
RU-1300- □	1300	1718
RU-1800- □	1800	2218
RU-3800- □	3800	4218

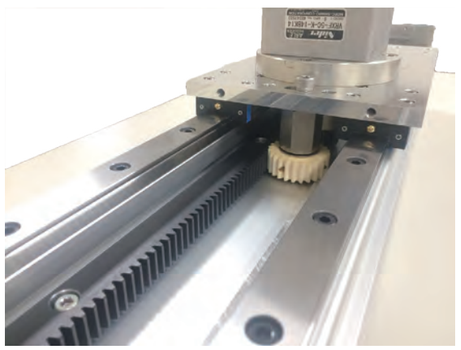
* Can be manufactured within the stroke range of 500 mm to 3,800 mm. The length is adjusted in 100 mm increments.
* □ contains "S" for reduction ratio of 1/3, and "H" for reduction ratio of 1/5.

Application Examples



* Image courtesy of Hasegawa Machine Works, Ltd.

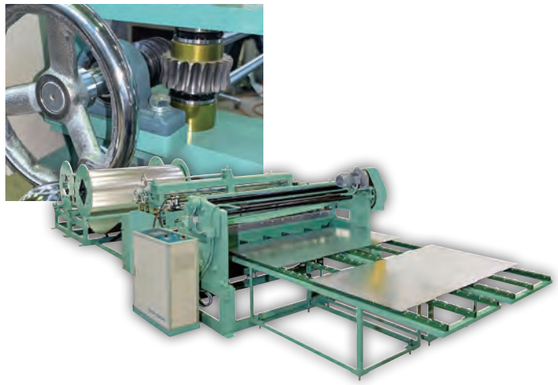
Standard equipment includes lubricating pinion



Case Study 1

FUKAGAWA 株式会社深川製作所様

Automatic Size Cutting Device NAHC-F10

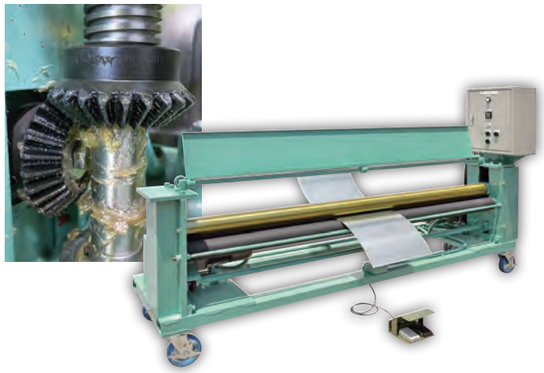


Gears Used
Uses SW worms and CG worm wheels for rib roll feeding

Machine Application
This device provides materials while correcting the bending of coiled material.

Features
Cn automatically perform standard-length straight pipes cutting, stain removal and ribbing simply by entering the duct size

3-Roll for Square Elbow FBR-2000M



Gears Used
Uses SMA miter gears for bending moving steel plates

Machine Application
A square elbow forming machine that rolls and bends three iron plates

Features
It has a repeat function that sets the forming roll in the same position

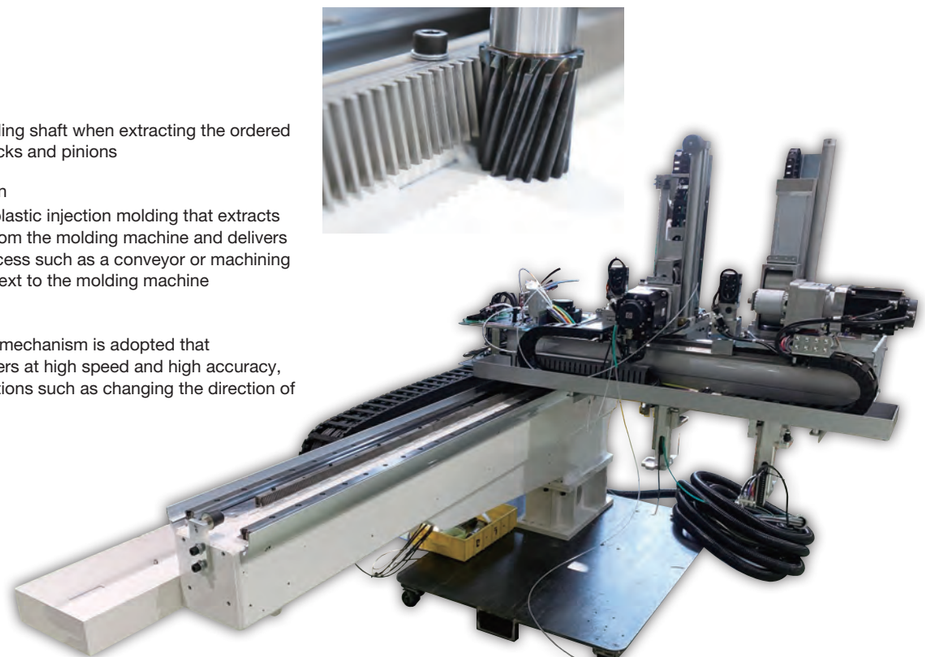
SAILOR セーラー万年筆株式会社様

Injection Molded Product Automatic Extractor sigma5

Gears Used
Used for the traveling shaft when extracting the ordered (custom-made) racks and pinions

Machine Application
A device used in plastic injection molding that extracts molded products from the molding machine and delivers them to a post-process such as a conveyor or machining machine installed next to the molding machine

Features
A rack and pinion mechanism is adopted that extracts and delivers at high speed and high accuracy, enabling modifications such as changing the direction of extraction.



株式会社トパック 様

Ultra-high-speed Three-way Seal Bag Filling and Packaging Machine R

Gears Used
MM, SM and SMB miters change the motion from the horizontal-shaft drive to the vertical-shaft drive, which is then transmitted to the filling device, and combined with SW worms and CG worm wheels to be used for adjusting the timing of filling while operating the filling device

Machine Application
Makes and fills bags at ultra-high speeds of 300 to 800 bags per minute
· A top-level automatic filling and packaging machine

Features
Ultra-high-speed filling and packaging is achieved by the use of rotary methods that make, fill and seal bags in the horizontal direction. In addition, the filling time can be extended to reduce the occurrence of biting into the seal, and the sealing time can be extended to achieving stable seal strength. Also, by combining with an integration device, the unit can be connected to carton making machines, horizontal pillow machines, banding machines, bag-feeding packaging machines, etc.

MARUHIDE 株式会社丸秀工機様

Pipe Coaster HID-400MA,600MA, 1000MA,1500MA

Gears Used
Uses custom made-to-order racks and pinions made in the KHK Quick-Mod Gears (standard product given secondary operations) for the running shaft when cutting

Machine Application
Dimensional cutting, shape cutting (branch cutting / hole cutting), groove cutting and marking of pipes and steel pipe members used in industries such as shipbuilding, pressure vessels, water supply and sewage, steel structures, construction machinery and heavy electric machinery

Features
· Supports small-diameter pipes down to 25A to large-diameter pipes up to 1500A.
· Can be use to cut not only steel pipes but also square steel pipes and other materials.
· Supports various cut shapes and has a groove which enables speedy and highly accurate cutting.
· Facilitates data creation with the adoption of an interactive data input system.

Case Study 2

株式会社ハタリー 様

Short Column Groove Machining Machine SCB-1000Ⅱ

Gears Used
Uses SS Series within machining drive

Machine Application
Short column material, groove machining on both ends

Features
- Machining speed is the fastest in the industry
- Significantly simplifies the setup
- Supports corners of 250 to 1000 mm and a maximum plate thickness of 50 mm

H-section Steel Groove Machining Machine HQB-1055NL

Gears Used
Uses SWG worms and AG worm wheels in machining drive gearboxes

Machine Application
Secondary operations of H-section steel grooves, scallops and driving

Features
- Supports non-scallop machining
- Automated 3 shafts
- High-rigidity frame
- Reliable long-run model

株式会社トーキン 様（広島県呉市）

Robot Slider RS1S

Gears Used
SRCPF racks and custom-order CP spur gears are used for the traveling shaft

Machine Application
As a traveling device for various robots

Features
- Can be extended by 1.2m by combining 3 types of frames
- Allows additional extension to be made to existing devices
- Achieved the maximum track record of 40.8 m

不二産業株式会社様

Lifter for switchboard

Gears Used
Use custom-made spur gears to raise and lower the lifter

Machine Application
Pulls out and stores devices such as circuit breakers and lightning arresters from the switchboard.

Features
Allows raising and lowering heavy luggage with human power.

増幸産業株式会社様

Super Mass-Colloider MKZA10-15JIV

Gears Used
Use custom-made spline shafts and spline hubs for the attrition shaft, and SB bevel gears for the manual grinding shaft

Machine Application
Food, spices, industrial raw materials, pharmaceuticals, cosmetics, etc.

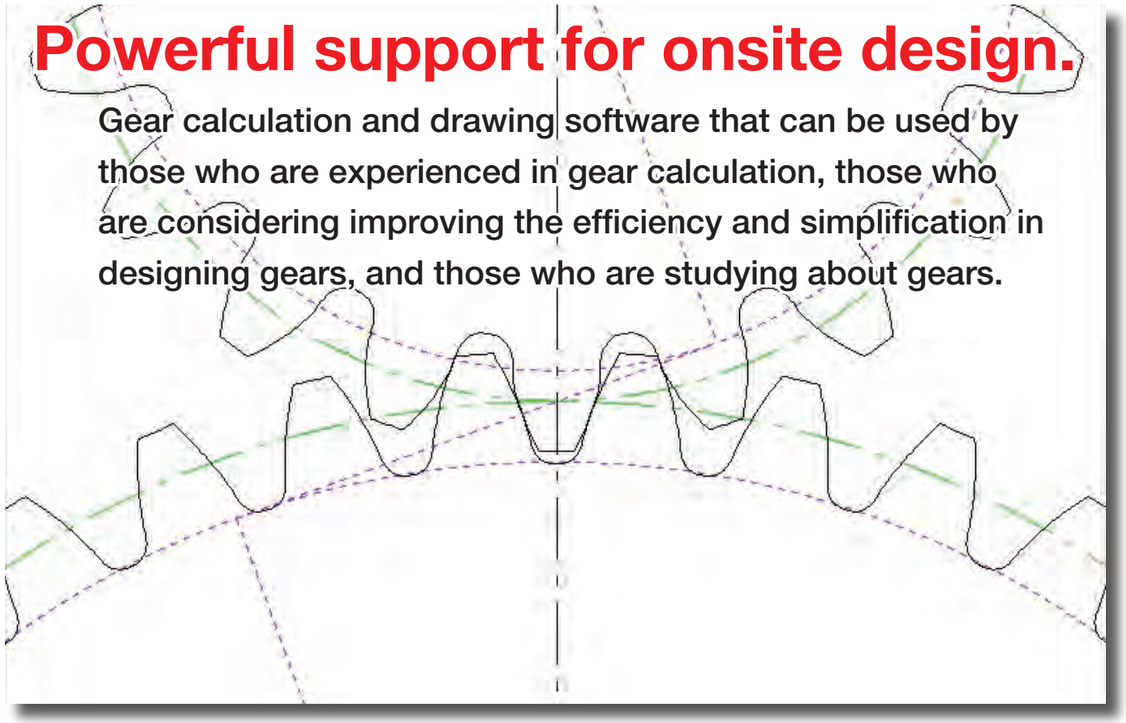
Features
Ultra-fine grain grinder. A stone mill type grinder that's capable of ultra-fine granulation that feels like melting.

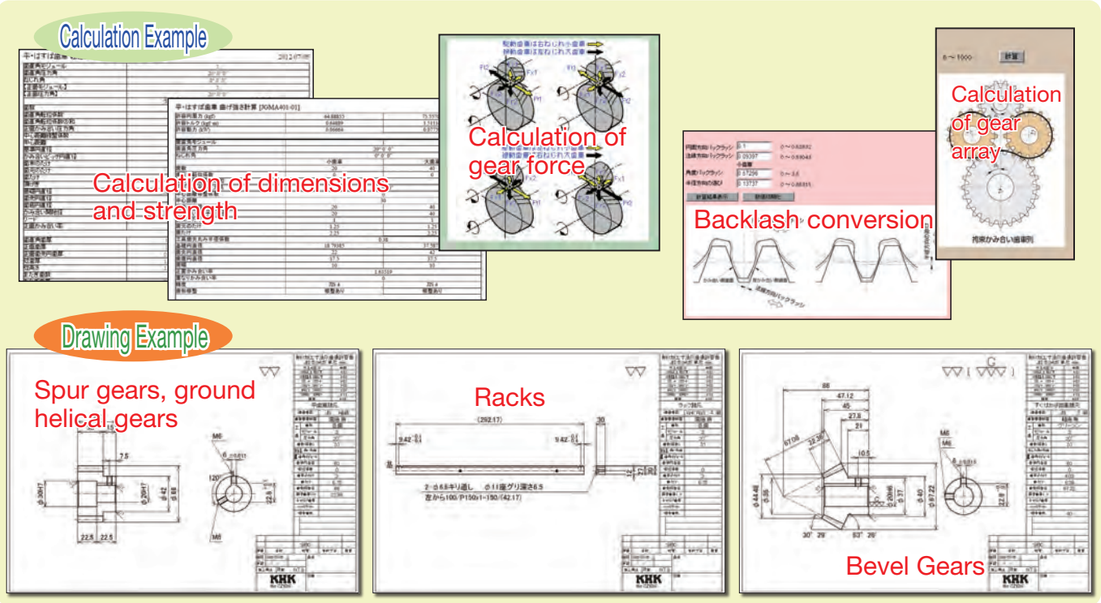
Gear calculation software GCSW Free

& Gear drawing software GDSW for Web

Powerful support for onsite design.

Gear calculation and drawing software that can be used by those who are experienced in gear calculation, those who are considering improving the efficiency and simplification in designing gears, and those who are studying about gears.





Gear calculation software GCSW

Reduce the cost of designing gears with GCSW.

Calculation functions of GCSW	
Gear Type	Parallel axes: Spur/helical gears, internal gears, racks & pinions Intersecting axes: Miters, bevel gears Skewed axes: Screw gears, worms & wheels
Calculation details	Various dimensional calculations (profile shift, tooth thickness, center distance) Strength calculation (bending strength, surface strength) Calculation of gear force (radial direction, thrust direction, radial direction) Gear tooth profile calculation (tooth profile drawing, creation drawing, meshing drawing) Backlash conversion, constraint meshing gear array calculation
Output Details	Printing various calculation results Printing tooth profile drawing, creation drawing and meshing drawing CAD data output of tooth profile drawing

Difficult calculations for gears such as gear shape, strength and tooth profile can be instantly made.
In addition, it can simulate the dimensions and strength of desired gears, allowing the designing cost to be drastically reduced.

Gear drawing software GDSW

Basic gear drawings can be easily made using GDSW.

GDSW drawing functions	
Gear Type	Parallel axes: Spur/helical gears, internal gears, racks & pinions Intersecting axes: Miters, bevel gears Skewed axes: Screw gears, worms & wheels
Drawing contents	Gear specifications (pitch, pressure angle, number of teeth, gear accuracy, material, heat treatment, etc.) Basic shape of various gears Shapes with/without hubs (2-step hub supported) Hole shape (3-step hole supported) Key groove shape (JIS key, optional key supported) Mounting hole shape (tap, drilled hole, counterbored hole)
Output Details	Printing gear drawings CAD data output of drawn gears (ZIP supported)

It can be used to make drawings with basic gear shapes without needing CAD software.
Drawings of spur gears, bevel gears, worm gears and the like can be printed and CAD data can be created.

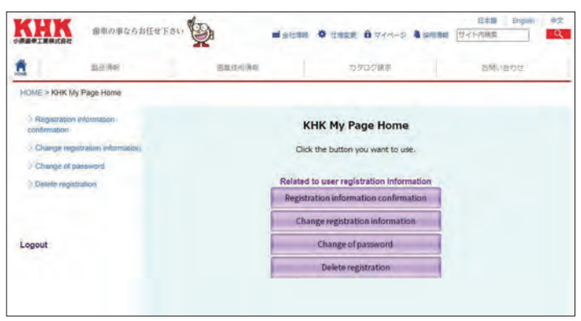
Usage

KHK gear calculator Search

Please register as a user.

KHK software can be used for free, but registration is required.
When user registration is completed, "KHK My Page" is created and GCSW and GDSW become available.
For details, please see our web site.

* We carefully manage customer data based on our personal information protection policy



<Cautions regarding Manufacturing>

- Software contents and terms of use are subject to change without notice.
- No compensation will be provided for any loss which might be caused by bugs in the software.
- The gear strength formula of GCSW is based on JGMA (Japanese Gear Manufacturers Association) specifications.
- Drawings drawn by GDSW may not be manufacturable due to our production capacity.

Product Delivery

Delivery Date Guide

Product Name \ Shipping Date	4 days later	6 days later	9 days later	17 days later	30 days later	40 days later
J Series	Order Date → 2 Business Days → Product complete → Shipping Date	Number of products 20 units				
J Series Modules Over 4 (CP15) (except for racks) *Note 1	Order Date ← 7 Business Days → Product complete → Shipping Date			Number of products 5 units		
J Series (MMSGQ)	Order Date ← 7 Business Days → Product complete → Shipping Date			Number of products 20 units		
F Series	Order Date → 2 Business Days → Product complete → Shipping Date	Number of products 20 units				
E Series	Order Date → 2 Business Days → Product complete → Shipping Date	Number of products 20 units				
E Series Module Over 4	Order Date ← 7 Business Days → Product complete → Shipping Date			Number of products 5 units		
R Series	Order Date → 2 Business Days → Product complete → Shipping Date	Number of products 20 units				
焼入+プラス	Order Date ← 4 Business Days → Product complete → Shipping Date	Number of products –				
焼入+プラス J Series	Order Date ← 6 Business Days → Product complete → Shipping Date	Number of products 20 units				
焼入+プラス J Series Modules Over 4 (CP15) (except for racks)	Order Date ← 11 Business Days → Product complete → Shipping Date	Number of products 5 units				
Semi-Custom Standard Product SS	Order Date ← About 15 Business Days → Product complete → Shipping Date	Number of products 5 units				
Semi-Custom Standard Product SSG	Order Date ← About 30 Business Days → Product complete → Shipping Date	Number of products 5 units				
Semi-Custom J Series SS	Order Date ← About 25 Business Days → Product complete → Shipping Date	Number of products 5 units				
Semi-Custom J Series SSG	Order Date ← About 40 Business Days → Product complete → Number of products 5 units → Shipping Date					

*The delivery date excludes the day ordered, and shipping takes place on the next business day. Because machining starts immediately, we cannot accept cancellations for the products above.

*Note 1 Allowable order sizes for module 4 (CP15) or higher are up to 5 units; for racks, SUS, SN, MMSG, SMSG, and MMSGQ products of module 4 or higher, up to 20 units.

Series Common

(1) For allowable order sizes, see the Delivery Date Guide on the lefthand page. Cancellation is not possible for made-to-order products.
Please allow additional shipping time to get to your local distributor.

J Series

[J Series lead time]

(1) As available-on-request products, these require a lead-time for shipping of 2 working days (excludes the day ordered), after placing an order.
(2) Products with module 4 (CP15) or higher require a lead-time for shipping within 7 working days (excludes the day ordered).
(3) Racks, regardless of module, require a lead-time for shipping within 2 working days (excludes the day ordered).
(4) MMSGQ J Series, regardless of module, require a lead-time for shipping within 7 working days (excludes the day ordered).

F Series

[F Series lead time]

(1) As available-on-request products, these require a lead-time for shipping of 2 working days (excludes the day ordered), after placing an order.

E Series

[E Series lead time]

(1) As available-on-request products, these require a lead-time for shipping of 2 working days (excludes the day ordered), after placing an order.
(2) Products with module 4 or higher require a lead-time for shipping within 7 working days (excludes the day ordered).

R Series

[R Series lead time]

(1) As available-on-request products, these require a lead-time for shipping of 2 working days (excludes the day ordered), after placing an order.

Hardened Plus (H Series)/Hardened Plus J Series (HJ Series)

[Hardened Plus (H Series) lead time]

(1) As available-on-request products, these require a lead-time for shipping of 4 working days (excludes the day ordered), after placing an order.

[Hardened Plus J Series (HJ Series) lead time]

(1) As available-on-request products, these require a lead-time for shipping of 6 working days (excludes the day ordered), after placing an order.
(2) Products with module 4 (CP15) or higher require a lead-time for shipping within 11 working days (excludes the day ordered).

Semi-custom order / Semi-custom order J series

[Semi-custom lead time]

(1) In the SS Series, products with S at the end of the Catalog No. are semi-custom stock products. The delivery will take about 15 business days after the order is received.
(2) In the SSG Series, products with S at the end of the Catalog No. are semi-custom stock products. The delivery will take about 30 business days after the order is received.

[Semi-custom J Series lead time]

(1) SS type semi-custom J series products take about 25 working days after the order is received.
(2) SSG type semi-custom J series products take about 40 working days after the order is received.

Prices/Changes/Cancellations/Out of Stock

Prices

① Made-to-order products, semi-custom orders, and semi-custom order J Series products are estimated separately. Contact your dealer.
② In addition, since the prices are per unit (excluding SRS), the total unit price of miters and the like is the set price.
③ Product prices may be changed without prior notice.

Changes and Cancellations

[Standard Machined Products *Note 1, Made to Order Products, Semi-custom Products, Semi-custom J Series Products]
Because production begins upon ordering, cancellations and changes cannot be made.

[KHK Quick-Mod Products, Custom Gears]
Because production begins upon ordering, cancellations and changes are difficult.
Changes may be possible in some cases, depending on modification status, but a further estimate will be required. Contact your dealer for details.
As the product is manufactured to customer-specified dimensions, it cannot be used elsewhere; therefore, returns are not possible.

Out of Stock

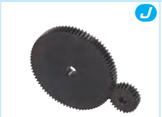
[Standard Gears (gears in stock), Standard Machined Products *Note 1, KHK Quick-Mod Gears]
Production takes place according to stock status, so there may not be sufficient quantities available as ordered.
Some time may be required for production after orders.
Lead times may be longer depending on material acquisition status and modification processes.

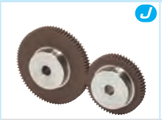
*Note 1 Standard machined products: J Series, F Series, R Series, E Series, Hardened Plus, Hardened Plus J Series

Spur Gears

MSGA/MSGB Ground Spur Gears	KSG Ground Spur Gears	SSGS Ground Spur Pinion Shafts	SSG Ground Spur Gears	SSG F Series Ground Spur Gears	SSG E Series Ground Spur Gears	SSG R Series Ground Spur Gears
	J		J S M	F	E	R
Material: SCM415	Material: SCM440	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C
*m*1~4 Page 50	*m*1~3 Page 54	*m*1.5~3 Page 56	*m*0.5~10 Page 58	*m*2~3 Page 76	*m*1.5~6 Page 82	*m*1.5~6 Page 92

Pinion Gears for Nabtesco GH Series	SSAG Ground Spur Gears	KS-H Hardened Spur Gears	KS Thermal Refined Spur Gears	SSS Spur Pinion Shafts	SS-H Hardened Spur Gears	SS Spur Gears
R	J	J H	J		J H	J S
Material: S45C/SCM440	Material: S45C	Material: SCM440	Material: SCM440	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C
*m*3~6 (CP10~20) Page 94	*m*1~6 Page 96	*m*1.5~5 Page 100	*m*1.5~5 Page 100	*m*1, 1.5 Page 102	*m*1~6 Page 106	*m*0.5~10 Page 104

SS F Series Spur Gears	SSA-H Hardened Spur Gears	SSA Spur Gears	SSA F Series Spur Gears	SSY Spur Gears	SSAY Spur Gears	SUS/SUSA Stainless Steel Spur Gears
F	J H	J 	F			J
Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: SUS303
*m*1.5~3 Page 130	*m*1~5 Page 138	*m*1~5 Page 138	*m*2~3 Page 144	*m*0.8, 1 Page 148	*m*1 Page 152	*m*1~4 Page 154

SUSF F-Loc Gears	DSF F-Loc Gears	NSU Plastic Spur Gears with Steel Core	PU Plastic Spur Gears with Steel Core	PS/PSA Plastic Spur Gears	SUKB Stainless Steel Hubs	PSUKB SUKB Assembled PSA Spur Gear
		J 	J	J	PSA Dedicated	J
Material: SUS303	Material: Polyacetal (SUS303)	Material: MC602ST (S45C)	Material: MC901 (SUS303)	Material: MC901	Material: SUS303	Material: MC901/SUS303
*m*0.5, 1 Page 160	*m*0.5, 1 Page 162	*m*1~3 Page 164	*m*1~2 Page 168	*m*1~3 Page 170	ϕ 30~100 Page 180	*m*2~3 Page 181

DS Injection Molded Spur Gears	BB Sintered Metal Bushings	BSS Spur Gears	SSR Steel Ring Gears (Spur Gears)
Material: Duracon (R) (M90-44)	Material: Oil-free copper alloy	Material: Free cutting brass (C3604)	Material: S45C
*m*0.5~1 Page 182	ϕ 5~8 Page 184	*m*0.5~1 Page 186	*m*2~3 Page 188

M Includes Made to Order

Catalog Number of KHK Stock Gears

The Catalog Number for KHK stock gears is based on the simple formula listed below. Please order KHK gears by specifying the Catalog Numbers.

(Example) Spur Gears

S S G 1 - 15

- 15: No. of Teeth (15)
- 1: Module (1)
- G: Other Products (Ground Gears)
- S: Type (Spur Gear)
- S: Material (S45C)

Material

M	SCM415
K	SCM440
S	S45C
SU	Stainless Steel
P	MC901
N	MC602ST
D	Polyacetal
BS	Brass
L	Sintered Metal Alloy

Type

S	Spur Gears

Other Information

A	Without Hub
G	Ground Gears
F	F-loc Hub Gears
R	Ring Gears
S	Pinion Shafts
U	Plastic Gears with Steel Core
Y	Thin Face Gears
H	Gear Teeth Induction Hardened

Features

To meet your applications, KHK stock gears are made in a variety of types, materials, configurations, modules and numbers of teeth. We also provide finished gears that are ready to use. Secondary operations can be performed to many of the products, allowing for a wider range of designs. The following table lists the main features.

Catalog Number	Module	Material	Heat Treatment	Tooth Surface Finish	Precision JIS B 1702-1:1998	Secondary Operations	Features
MSGA/MSGB	1~4	SCM415	Carburized	Ground	N5	×	Fully hardened, ground and keyway machined gears with excellent accuracy, strength and abrasion resistance.
KSG	1~3	SCM440	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened	Ground	N6	△	Gears that have been tempered, hardened and ground that have excellent accuracy, strength and abrasion resistance. Secondary operations can be performed except for the teeth. This product is ideal for the pinion of the KRGF rack.
SSGS	1.5~3	S45C	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened	Ground	N7	△	Gears with shafts that have been tempered, hardened and ground. Secondary operations can be performed except for the teeth.
SSG	0.5~10	S45C	Gear teeth induction hardened NOTE 1	Ground	N7	△	Gears that have been hardened and ground with a good balance of accuracy, wear resistance and cost. Secondary operations are possible except for the teeth.
SSAG	1~6						
KS	1.5~5	SCM440	Thermal refined	Cut	N8	○	Tempered gears with excellent bending strength. The teeth can be additionally hardened. This product is ideal for the pinion of the KRF rack.
SSS	1, 1.5	S45C	Thermal refined NOTE 2	Cut	N8 NOTE 3	○	Gears with a tempered shaft.
SS	0.5~10	S45C	—	Cut	N8 NOTE 3	○	Many lineups are available at a low price. The teeth can be additionally hardened.
SSA	1~5						
SSY/SSAY	0.8, 1	S45C	—	Cut	N8 NOTE 3	○	Gears with narrow teeth. Suitable for light loads.
SUS/SUSA	1~4	SUS303	—	Cut	N8	○	Stainless steel gears with rust resistance.
SUSF	0.5, 1	SUS303	—	Cut	N8 NOTE 3	×	Stainless steel gears with rust resistance. Locking Hub allows easy attachment.
DSF	0.5, 1	Polyacetal (SUS303)	—	Cut	N10 NOTE 3	×	Gears made of polyacetal. Locking Hub allows easy attachment.
NSU	1~3	MC602ST (S45C)	—	Cut	N9	○	Steel hubs are fused and fixed to reinforced nylon gears for secure fastening.
PU	1~2	MC901 (SUS303)	—	Cut	N9	○	Stainless steel hubs are fused and fixed to nylon gears for secure fastening.
PS/PSA	1~3	MC901	—	Cut	N9	○	Nylon gears can be used with no lubrication.
DS	0.5~1	Duracon (R) (M90-44) NOTE 4	—	Injection Molded	N12 equivalent	△	Low-priced gears made through injection molding. Suitable for light loads.
BSS	0.5~1	Free-cutting Brass (C3604)	—	Cut	N8 NOTE 3	○	Brass gears with excellent machinability.
SSR	2~3	S45C	—	Cut	N9	○	They have a ring shape with a large number of teeth.

○ Possible △ Partly possible × Not possible

[NOTE 1] Products with module under 1 are thermal refined. Gear teeth are not hardened.
[NOTE 2] SA-shaped products with module 1 have no material thermal refinement treatment.
[NOTE 3] The product accuracy class having a module under 1 corresponds to 'equivalent' as shown in the table.
[NOTE 4] "Duracon (R)" is a registered trademark of Polyplastics Co., Ltd. in Japan as well as other countries.

● KHK stock spur gears (m1.5 and higher) have semi-topping on the tooth tips.
● Black products are KHK stock gears that have an applied black oxide coating for rust resistance.

Application Examples

KHK stock spur gears are widely used in various industrial machines including food machinery.

■ Fish processing machine manufactured by TOYO SUISAN KIKAI CO.,LTD.

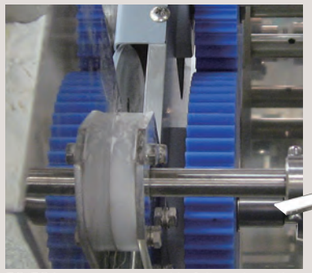
SS spur gears used for filleting fish

■ Carton former

SS spur gears used in automatic carton formers

■ Food machinery by Jey Machine Co.

SSA/SS spur gears used in stirrers



PS/PSA spur gears used in fully-automatic food forming machines

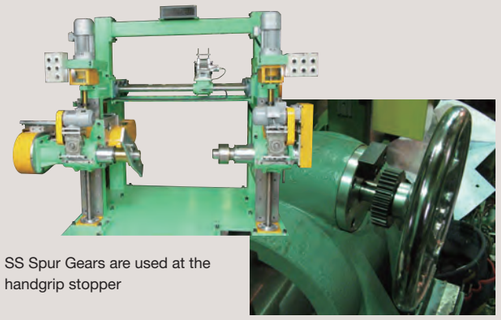
■ High-speed automatic wire straightening/cutting machine manufactured by Takashima Sangyo Co.

SS spur gears used for wire feeder

■ Packing machine by New Max

SS Spur Gears, segment shaped by secondary operation

■ Electric wire winder by Sakuma Tekko KK.



SS Spur Gears are used at the handgrip stopper

Selection Hints

Please select the most suitable products by carefully considering the characteristics of items and contents of the product tables. It is also important to read all applicable "CAUTION" notes shown below before the final selection.

1. Caution in Selecting the Mating Gears

① Basically, all spur gears, internal gears and racks can be paired as long as the module and pressure angle match. Products with different materials, tooth widths or accuracy can be mated.

2. Caution in Selecting Gears Based on Gear Strength

The gear strength values shown in the product pages were computed by assuming the application environment in the table below. Therefore, they should be used as reference only. We recommend that each user computes their own values by applying the actual usage conditions. Also, F-loc hub spur gears and various F series that use the friction coupling method to fasten the gear shaft need additional consideration for starting torque.

■ Calculation of Bending Strength of Gears

Item \ Catalog Number	MSGA MSGB	SSGS	SSG SSAG	SSS,SS SSA,SSY SSAY,SSR	SS-H	SUS SUSA SUSF	BSS	KSG	KS	KS-H	SSG SSCPG Note 6	ZSTP Note 6	NSU	PU PS PSA	DSF DS
Formula NOTE 1	Formula of spur and helical gears on bending strength (JGMA401-01)												The Lewis formula		
No. of teeth of mating gears	Same number of teeth (30 for SSGS, SSS, SSR)							Racks					—		
Rotational Speed	600rpm NOTE 2			100rpm							400rpm		100rpm		
Design Life (Durability)	Over 10^7 cycles												—		
Impact from motor	Uniform load												Allowable bending stress (kgf/mm²)		
Impact from load	Uniform load												1.38 (40°C with no lubrication)	1.15 (40°C with no lubrication)	*m* 0.5 4.0 *m* 0.8 4.0 *m* 1.0 3.5 (40°C with grease lubrication)
Direction of load	Bidirectional load (calculated with allowable bending stress of 2/3)														
Allowable bending stress at root σ_{Flim} (kgf/mm²)	47	24.5	19 (24.5) Note 3	19 (24.5) Note 4	19	10.5	4	30	32	32	30	19			
Safety factor S_F	1.2														

■ Calculation of Surface Durability (Except where it is common with bending strength)

Formula NOTE 1	Formula of spur and helical gears on surface durability (JGMA402-01)												
Kinematic viscosity of lubricant	100cSt (50°C)												
Gear support	Symmetric support by bearings Note 5							Supported on one end.					
Allowable Hertz stress σ_{Hlim} (kgf/mm²)	166	99	90 (62.5) Note 3	49 (62.5) Note 4	90	41.3	—	112	79	112	112	90	
Safety factor S_H	1.15												

[NOTE 1] The gear strength formula is based on JGMA (Japanese Gear Manufacturers Association) specifications, "MC Nylon Technical Data" by Mitsubishi Chemical Advanced Materials and "Duracon (R) Gear" by Polyplastics Co. The units for the rotational speed (rpm) and the stress (kgf/mm²) are adjusted to the units needed in the formula.
[NOTE 2] For semi-custom gears, the rotation speed is based on 300rpm.
[NOTE 3] For SSG Ground Spur Gears, with module under 1, thermal refining is applied. Allowable bending stress and allowable hertz stress values are shown in parentheses.
[NOTE 4] For SSS Spur Pinion Shafts, with module over 1.5, tooth induction hardening is not applied. Allowable bending stress and allowable hertz stress values are shown in parentheses.
[NOTE 5] SSS Spur Pinion Shafts with module 1 or less (SA configuration) are set to cantilever support as they are single shaft types.
[NOTE 6] For Nabtesco GH Series.

When selecting KHK standard gears, glance over the Cautions on Product Characteristics and Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations on Page 46.

① Products not listed in this catalog or materials, modules, number of teeth and the like not listed in the dimensional tables can be manufactured as custom items. Please see Page 24 for more details.
② The color and shape of the product images listed on the dimension table page of each product may differ from the actual product.
Be sure to confirm the shape in the dimension table before selection.
③ The details (specifications, dimensions, etc.) listed in the catalog may be changed without prior notice. Changes are announced on the KHK website.

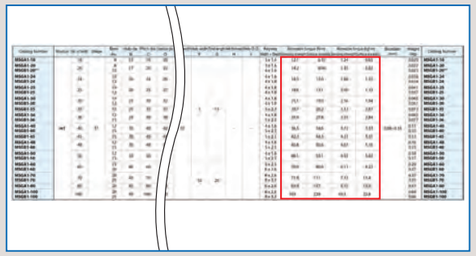
Website URL: https://khkgears.net/new/
Overseas Sales Department: Phone: +81-48-254-1744 Fax: +81-48-254-1765
E-mail: info@khkgears.net

Selecting the Gears

Step 1 Determine the calculated load torque applied to the gear and the gear type suitable for the purpose.

Step 2 Select provisionally from the allowable torque table in this catalog based on the load torque.

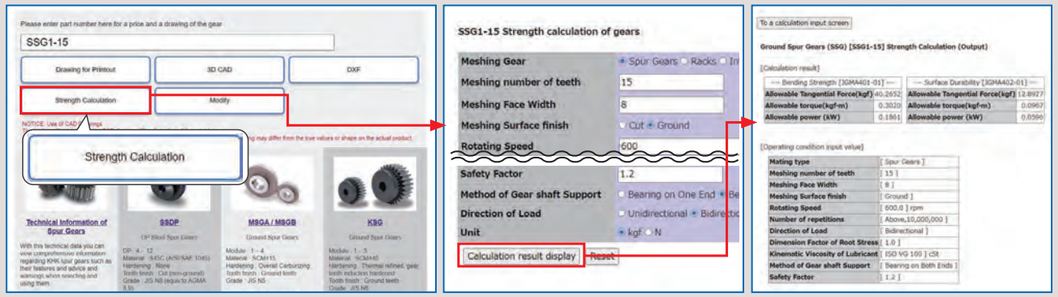
■ For provisional selection from this catalog



Step 3 Calculate the strength under the actual usage conditions.

Calculate the strength formally using the various gear strength formulas. We recommend using the simple strength calculation available on our website.

■ Use the strength calculation function on our website.



■ Bending strength

Calculated values of the strength at which the gear teeth do not break due to fatigue.

Example of failure due to insufficient bending strength

■ Surface durability

Calculated values of the strength at which the gear teeth do not wear due to surface fatigue damage.

Example of wear due to insufficient surface durability

Product Precautions

Common Notes

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The allowable torque shown in the table are calculated values according to the assumed usage conditions. Please see Page 44 for more details.
(2) The backlash values shown in the table are the theoretical values for the backlash in the normal direction of a pair of identical gears in mesh.
(3) Significant variations in temperature or humidity can cause dimensional changes in plastic gears, including tooth diameter, bore, and backlash. The accuracy and tolerances shown in the catalog are values obtained when machining is performed.
(4) For hole lengths 3.5x the bore or more, the hole center is out of H7 tolerance.
(5) For bores of ϕ 4 or below, the bore tolerance is H8. As well, the tolerance is H8 for ϕ 5 or ϕ 6 bores with hole length (total length) 3x the bore or more.
(6) Keyways are made according to JIS B1301 standards, Js9 tolerance. Also note that keyway tooth position alignment is not performed.
(7) For products having a tapped hole, a set screw is included.
(8) Products with S at the end of the Catalog No. are semi-custom stock products. For lead time details, see Page 38.
(9) For S semi-custom standard products weighing 15 kg or more, eyebolt mounting screws (2-M12 depth 25 mm) are machined around the periphery of the boss side surface. Confirm the PCD of the screw on the website.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Please read "Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations" on Page 48 when performing modifications and/or secondary operations for safety concerns.
(2) Due to the gear teeth being induction hardened, no secondary operations can be performed on tooth areas including the bottom land (approx. 2 to 3 mm).
(3) See Page 22 for more details on Hardened Plus (H Series and HJ Series).

[J Series]

(1) Cancellation is not possible for made-to-order products. For lead time details, see Page 38.
(2) Certain products which would otherwise have a very long tapped hole are counterbored. For details, please see the KHK website.
(3) Black oxide is not re-applied to parts undergoing secondary operations.
(4) For bores over ϕ 50, the bore tolerance is H8.

MSGA/MSGB Ground Spur Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The keyway tolerance is the value before hardening.
(2) Products marked with "**" have a small amount of material between the corner of the keyway and the tooth root. This mode of failure must be considered when selecting these gears.
For details, please see the KHK website.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) No secondary operations can be performed on these finished gears due to the applied carburizing process.

SSGS Ground Spur Pinion Shafts

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) For the center distance of the profile shifted gear, please refer to "Center distance of stock spur gear meshing with profile shifted gear" on Page 56.
(2) The backlash values shown in the table are the theoretical values for the normal direction for the internal ring in mesh with an SSG spur gear.

SSAG Ground Spur Gears

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) A reference surface is set for gear grinding. Use the surface opposite from the markings as the reference surface for secondary operation.

SSS Spur Pinion Shafts

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) For the center distance of the profile shifted gear, please refer to "Center distance of stock spur gear meshing with profile shifted gear" on Page 102.
(2) The backlash values shown in the table are the theoretical values for the normal direction for the internal ring in mesh with an SS spur gear.

SUSF/DSF F-loc Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) F-loc gears are attached to the shaft by a friction coupling. Recommended shaft tolerances are g6, h6, or h7. Torque slippage should be considered when making a selection.
(2) Do not tighten the clamping screw without inserting a shaft, or the bore will be permanently deformed and will not accept a shaft.
(3) The tooth and hub mating section has a rotation-stop pin inserted.
(4) To reduce heat generation, it is recommended to mate DSF with steel gears.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Secondary operations cannot be performed, as this is a complete product.

NSU/PU Plastic Spur Gears with Steel Core

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) When the core O.D is the same as the hub diameter, you may see some serration on the hub. There is no effect on the strength of the gear.
(2) To reduce heat generation, it is recommended to mate them with steel gears.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Because it affects the welded portion, there is no additional modification other than to the boss part.

PS/PSA Plastic Spur Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) To reduce heat generation, it is recommended to mate them with steel gears.

[J Series]

(1) Since tapped holes of plastic products are easily broken, avoid too much tightening when fastening screws. For some products which have a short tapped hole (products marked with "**" tap size), fasten with torques less than 0.12N・m for M4, and 0.38N・m for M5.

SUKB Stainless Steel Hubs

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The area where PSA Plastic Spur Gears are attached, with hub tolerance h7.
(2) The friction coupling torques shown in the table are reference values calculated according to these set values; friction factors and fastening torques of the tapping screw.
(3) Please refer to the assembly example below, and then attach the hub to the gear with the accessories, plain washers, spring washers and hexagon socket head cap screws.
(4) In accordance with the fastening torque values shown in the dimension table, use a torque wrench and fasten hexagon socket head cap screws firmly, to attach the hub.
(5) If a fastened hexagon socket head cap screw comes loose, the friction tightening torque values shown in the table can not be maintained. It is recommended to check the fasteners regularly and retighten when required.
(6) For secure positioning, it is recommended to use dowel pins.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Datum plane for machining hubs is the outer circumference of the hub, where PSA Plastic Spur Gears are attached, and the flank of the flange is facing the hub.
(2) For modifying tapped holes at the outer circumference of the hub, apply machining at positions which will not interfere with the mounting bolt head, using the S1KBK figure as reference.

DS Injection Molded Spur Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The bore tolerance is -0.05 to -0.30, but it may be slightly higher at the center of the hole.
(2) For the dimensional accuracy of each part, see the dimensional tolerance of molded items on Page 185.
(3) To reduce heat generation, it is recommended to mate them with steel gears.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) As it is a molded item, bubbles may form inside the material. Avoid performing secondary operations.

SSR Steel Ring Gears (Spur Gears)

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The backlash values shown in the table are the theoretical values for the normal direction for the internal ring in mesh with an SS spur gear.
(2) The bore tolerance is modified at H8, but there may be some errors as the ring shape deforms easily.

Application Hints

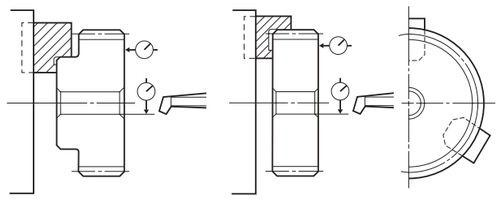
In order to use KHK stock gears safely, carefully read the Application Hints before proceeding.
If there are questions or you require clarifications, please contact your nearest distributor.
E-mail: info@khkgears.net

1. Cautions on Handling

① KHK products are packaged one by one to prevent scratches and dents, but if you find issues such as rust, scratches, or dents when the product is removed from the box after purchase, please contact the supplier.
② Depending on the handling method, the product may become deformed or damaged. Plastic gears and ring gears deform particularly easily, so please handle with care.

2. Caution on Performing Secondary Operations

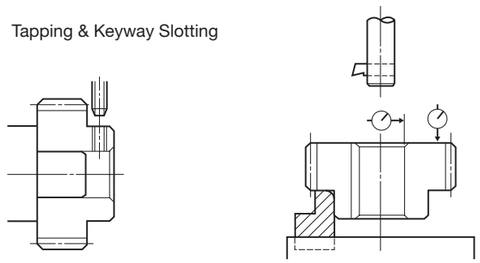
① If reboring, it is important to pay special attention to locating the center in order to avoid runout.
② The reference datum for gear machining is the bore. Therefore, use the bore for locating the center. If it is too difficult to do for small bores, the alternative is to use one spot on the bore and the runout of the side surface.
③ If reworking using scroll chucks, we recommend the use of new or rebored jaws for improved precision. Please exercise caution not to crush the teeth.



Lathe Operations

④ The maximum bore size is dictated by the requirement that the strength of the hub is to be higher than that of the gear teeth. The maximum bore size should be 60% to 70% of the hub diameter (or tooth root diameter), and 50% to 60% for keyway applied modifications.
⑤ In order to avoid stress concentration, round the keyway corners.

Tapping & Keyway Slotting



⑥ To avoid problems of reduced gear precision and other manufacturing difficulties, do not attempt to machine the gears to reduce face widths.
⑦ When induction-hardening S45C products, thermal stress cracks may appear. Also, note that the precision grade of the product declines by 1 or 2 grades, as deformation on material may occur. If you require tolerance for bore or other parts, machining is necessary after heat treatment.

Induction Hardening

If you apply induction hardening to the gear teeth of S45C products, you need to designate the hardness and where to apply the heat treatment. Below is an example of common specifications and KHK's specifications for hardening:

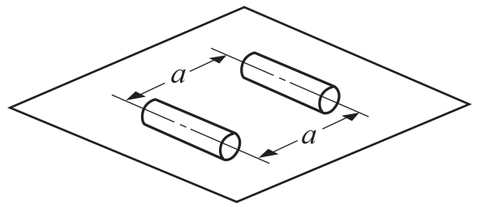
● Common Specifications for Heat Treatment
Hardened location: Tooth surface, or Tooth surface and Tooth root
Hardness: Within 10 HRC in the range from 45 to 60 HRC
(Example: 48 to 58 HRC)

● KHK's Specifications for Heat Treatment
Hardened location: Tooth surface, or Tooth surface and Tooth root
Hardness: 50 to 60 HRC

* Hardness and Depth of Gear-teeth Induction Hardening
The hardening method and the state of the hardened teeth area vary depending on the size of gears.
Since different hardening treatment is applied in accordance with the module and number of teeth, the hardness level you designate is referred to as the hardness of the reference diameter. For some of our products, the hardness at tooth tip / root may not be equal to the hardness you designated.
As to the effective case depth for S45C, it is specified by JIS, as "The distance from the surface of the case to the area with hardness HV450." The case depth differs from area to area of a tooth, so the depth cannot be specified.

3. Points of Caution during Assembly

① The recommended center distance tolerance of KHK stock spur gears is H7 for ground gears and H8 for cut gears. Backlash may be adjusted by changing the center distance of mating gears. For the connection between center distance change amount and peripheral direction backlash amount, use the gear calculation software.



$a=m(Z_1+Z_2)/2$

Where
a : Center distance
m : Module
Z_1 : No. of teeth of pinion
Z_2 : No. of teeth of gear

② The table below indicates the tolerance on the total length of KHK stock spur gears. Please refer to this data when designing gearboxes or other components.

■ Total Length Tolerance for Spur and Helical Gears

Total Length (mm)	Tolerance
30 or less	0 -0.10
31 to 100	0 -0.15
Over 100	0 -0.20

[Note] The following products are excluded from this table: Spur pinion shafts, Injection molded spur gears, F-loc hub spur gears, and MC nylon products.

③ Spur gears produce no thrust forces; however, be sure to fasten them firmly with stepped shafts, or collars, to prevent shifting toward the shaft.
Keyways are generally used in fastening gears to a shaft, and they should be fastened by applying drilled holes for set screws, or applying flats to the shaft, in case of fastening only with set screws.
There are also methods of secure settings using parts for engaging the hole and the axis.
④ Verify that the two shafts are parallel. Incorrect assembly will lead to uneven teeth contact which will cause noise and wear. (After assembly, check the tooth contact by painting a thin layer of red lead primer or the like on the gear teeth, meshing them together and rotating them.)

■ Test example: Abrasion occurred on SSG3-30 due to poor edge contact (only 30% with proper contact).

Poor tooth contact and pitting

In this example, the gear oil used is equivalent to the JIS gear oil category 2, No. 3
The design conditions were load torque at 278 rpm, 42.5 kg/m (12 kW), 1.5 times the allowable bending strength, and 3 times the allowable surface durability torque.
The pitting occurred on the poor tooth contact area after 60 hours of continuous operation.

4. Cautions on Starting

① Check the following items before starting.
- Are the gears fastened securely?
- Is there uneven tooth contact?
- Is there adequate backlash?
  (Be sure to avoid zero-backlash.)
- Has proper lubrication been supplied?

② If gears are exposed, be sure to attach a safety cover to ensure safety. Also, be careful not to touch rotating gears.
③ If there is any abnormality such as noise or vibration during startup, stop the operation immediately and check the assembly condition such as tooth contact, eccentricity and looseness.

KHK considers safety a priority in the use of our products.
When handling, adding secondary operations, assembling, and operating KHK products, please be aware of the following issues in order to prevent accidents.

Warning: Precautions for preventing physical and property damage

1. When using KHK products, follow relevant safety regulations (Occupational Safety and Health Regulations, etc.).
2. Pay attention to the following items when installing, removing, or performing maintenance and inspection of the product.
   ① Turn off the power switch.
   ② Do not reach or crawl under the product.
   ③ Wear appropriate clothing and protective equipment for the work.

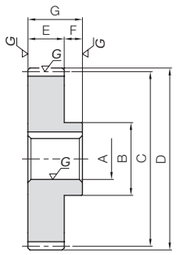
Caution: Cautions in preventing accidents

1. Before using a KHK product, read the precautions in the catalog carefully in order to use it correctly.
2. Avoid use in environments that may adversely affect the product.
3. Our products are manufactured under a superior quality control system based on the ISO9000 quality management system; if you notice any malfunctions upon purchasing a product, please contact the supplier.

MSGA/MSGB Module 1, 1.5, 2

Ground Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N5 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM415
Heat treatment	Carburized
Tooth hardness	55 to 60HRC



S1

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Web thickness H	Web O.D. I
MSGA1-18		18		8	15	18	20					
MSGA1-20 **MSGB1-20****		20		8 10	17	20	22					
MSGB1-24		24		12	20	24	26					
MSGA1-25 **MSGB1-25**		25		10 12	20	25	27					
MSGA1-30 **MSGB1-30**		30		10 12	25	30	32		5	15		
MSGB1-40	***m*1**	40	S1	15	30	40	42	10			—	—
MSGA1-48 **MSGB1-48**		48		12 15	30	48	50					
MSGA1-50		50		12	35	50	52					
MSGB1-60		60		20	40	60	62					
MSGA1-70		70		20	45	70	72		10	20		
MSGA1-80		80		20	45	80	82					
MSGA1-100		100		20	45	100	102					
MSGA1.5-15**		15		10	18	22.5	25.5					
MSGA1.5-18 **MSGB1.5-18**		18		10 12	22	27	30					
MSGA1.5-20 **MSGB1.5-20**		20		12 15	25	30	33					
MSGB1.5-24		24		15	28	36	39					
MSGB1.5-25		25		16	30	37.5	40.5					
MSGB1.5-30		30		18	30	45	48					
MSGB1.5-36		36		18	32	54	57					
MSGA1.5-40	***m*1.5**	40	S1	16	35	60	63	15	10	25	—	—
MSGA1.5-50 **MSGB1.5-50**		50		18 22	40	75	78					
MSGB1.5-60		60		25	45	90	93					
MSGA1.5-70 **MSGB1.5-70**		70		20 25	45	105	108					
MSGA1.5-80 **MSGB1.5-80**		80		20 25	45	120	123					
MSGA1.5-100		100		25	50	150	153					
MSGB2-15**		15		15	24	30	34					
MSGA2-18 **MSGB2-18**		18		12 15	30	36	40					
MSGA2-20 **MSGB2-20**		20		15 18	32	40	44					
MSGB2-24		24		18	35	48	52					
MSGA2-25 **MSGB2-25**		25		16 20	35	50	54					
MSGB2-30	***m*2**	30	S1	22	40	60	64	20	10	30	—	—
MSGA2-35		35		18	40	70	74					
MSGA2-40 **MSGB2-40**		40		20 25	45	80	84					
MSGB2-45		45		25	45	90	94					
MSGA2-48		48		22	50	96	100					
MSGA2-60		60		25	55	120	124					
MSGB2-80		80		35	60	160	164					

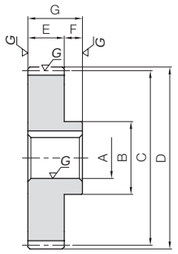
Keyway Width × Depth	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
3 x 1.4	12.1	6.37	1.24	0.65		0.020	**MSGA1-18**
3 x 1.4 4 x 1.8	14.2	8.04	1.45	0.82		0.027 0.023	**MSGA1-20** **MSGB1-20****
4 x 1.8	18.5	12.0	1.88	1.22		0.034	**MSGB1-24**
4 x 1.8 4 x 1.8	19.6	13.1	2.00	1.33		0.041 0.037	**MSGA1-25** **MSGB1-25**
4 x 1.8 4 x 1.8	25.1	19.0	2.56	1.94		0.065 0.061	**MSGA1-30** **MSGB1-30**
5 x 2.3	36.5	34.6	3.72	3.53	0.08~0.16	0.10	**MSGB1-40**
4 x 1.8 5 x 2.3	45.8	50.6	4.67	5.16		0.16 0.15	**MSGA1-48** **MSGB1-48**
4 x 1.8	48.1	55.1	4.91	5.62		0.18	**MSGA1-50**
6 x 2.8	59.9	80.6	6.11	8.22		0.27	**MSGB1-60**
6 x 2.8	71.9	111	7.33	11.4		0.37	**MSGA1-70**
6 x 2.8	83.9	147	8.55	15.0		0.47	**MSGA1-80**
6 x 2.8	103	224	10.5	22.8		0.69	**MSGA1-100**
4 x 1.8	30.8	14.8	3.15	1.51		0.050	**MSGA1.5-15****
4 x 1.8 4 x 1.8	41.0	22.1	4.18	2.26		0.080 0.074	**MSGA1.5-18** **MSGB1.5-18**
4 x 1.8 5 x 2.3	48.0	27.9	4.89	2.84		0.098 0.085	**MSGA1.5-20** **MSGB1.5-20**
5 x 2.3	62.4	41.5	6.36	4.24		0.13	**MSGB1.5-24**
5 x 2.3	66.0	45.4	6.73	4.63		0.14	**MSGB1.5-25**
6 x 2.8	84.7	66.4	8.63	6.77		0.19	**MSGB1.5-30**
6 x 2.8	108	97.1	11.0	9.90		0.28	**MSGB1.5-36**
5 x 2.3	123	121	12.6	12.3	0.08~0.16	0.37	**MSGA1.5-40**
6 x 2.8 6 x 2.8	162	193	16.6	19.7		0.57 0.54	**MSGA1.5-50** **MSGB1.5-50**
8 x 3.3	202	283	20.6	28.8		0.77	**MSGB1.5-60**
6 x 2.8 8 x 3.3	231	372	23.6	38.0		1.08 1.04	**MSGA1.5-70** **MSGB1.5-70**
6 x 2.8 8 x 3.3	270	494	27.5	50.3		1.39 1.36	**MSGA1.5-80** **MSGB1.5-80**
8 x 3.3	347	787	35.4	80.2		2.13	**MSGA1.5-100**
5 x 2.3	73.1	35.7	7.46	3.64		0.10	**MSGB2-15****
4 x 1.8 5 x 2.3	97.2	53.5	9.91	5.46		0.19 0.17	**MSGA2-18** **MSGB2-18**
5 x 2.3 6 x 2.8	114	67.6	11.6	6.89		0.22 0.20	**MSGA2-20** **MSGB2-20**
6 x 2.8	148	101	15.1	10.3		0.30	**MSGB2-24**
5 x 2.3 6 x 2.8	157	110	16.0	11.2		0.33 0.31	**MSGA2-25** **MSGB2-25**
6 x 2.8	201	161	20.5	16.5	0.10~0.20	0.45	**MSGB2-30**
6 x 2.8	246	223	25.1	22.7		0.64	**MSGA2-35**
6 x 2.8 8 x 3.3	292	294	29.7	30.0		0.84 0.79	**MSGA2-40** **MSGB2-40**
8 x 3.3	338	377	34.5	38.4		1.00	**MSGB2-45**
6 x 2.8	349	411	35.6	41.9		1.20	**MSGA2-48**
8 x 3.3	457	658	46.6	67.1		1.84	**MSGA2-60**
10 x 3.3	610	1150	62.2	117		2.49	**MSGB2-80**

Product Precautions → Page 46

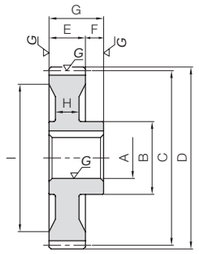
MSGA/MSGB Module 2.5, 3, 4

Ground Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N5 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM415
Heat treatment	Carburized
Tooth hardness	55 to 60HRC



S1



S2

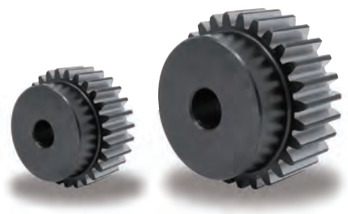
Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Web thickness H	Web O.D. I
MSGA2.5-15 **MSGB2.5-15****	*m*2.5	15	S1	15 18	30	37.5	42.5	25	12	37	—	—
MSGB2.5-20		20		22	40	50	55					
MSGB2.5-24		24		22	40	60	65					
MSGB2.5-25		25		25	45	62.5	67.5					
MSGB2.5-36		36		30	55	90	95					
MSGA2.5-40 **MSGB2.5-40**		40		25 32	55	100	105					
MSGA2.5-55		55		30	70	137.5	142.5					
MSGB2.5-60		60		40	70	150	155					
MSGA2.5-70		70	S2	40	85	175	180				17	150
MSGA3-15 **MSGB3-15****	*m*3	15	S1	18 22	36	45	51	30	15	45	—	—
MSGB3-20		20		25	45	60	66					
MSGB3-25		25		30	55	75	81					
MSGA3-30 **MSGB3-30**		30		28 35	60	90	96					
MSGA3-40 **MSGB3-40**		40		30 40	70	120	126					
MSGA3-45		45		30	70	135	141					
MSGB3-48		48		40	70	144	150					
MSGB3-50		50	S2	40	70	150	156				20	126
MSGA3-60		60		35	80	180	186					156
MSGB4-15**	*m*4	15	S1	30	48	60	68	40	20	60	—	—
MSGB4-18		18		30	50	72	80					
MSGA4-20 **MSGB4-20**		20		28 32	60	80	88					
MSGA4-24		24		28	60	96	104					
MSGA4-25 **MSGB4-25**		25		30 35	60	100	108					
MSGA4-30 **MSGB4-30**		30		35 40	70	120	128					
MSGB4-36		36		40	70	144	152					
MSGA4-40 **MSGB4-40**		40		40 45	80	160	168					
MSGB4-45		45		45	80	180	188					
MSGB4-50		50	S2	50	85	200	208				26	168

Keyway Width × Depth	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
5 x 2.3 6 x 2.8	143	71.0	14.6	7.24	0.10~0.20	0.23 0.20	**MSGA2.5-15** **MSGB2.5-15****
6 x 2.8	222	134	22.7	13.7		0.39	**MSGB2.5-20**
6 x 2.8	289	201	29.4	20.5		0.56	**MSGB2.5-24**
8 x 3.3	306	220	31.2	22.4		0.60	**MSGB2.5-25**
8 x 3.3	498	471	50.8	48.0		1.26	**MSGB2.5-36**
8 x 3.3 10 x 3.3	543	560	55.3	57.1		1.61 1.52	**MSGA2.5-40** **MSGB2.5-40**
8 x 3.3	804	1090	82.0	112		3.06	**MSGA2.5-55**
12 x 3.3	892	1310	90.9	134		3.45	**MSGB2.5-60**
12 x 3.3	1020	1730	104	176		4.24	**MSGA2.5-70**
6 x 2.8 6 x 2.8	247	124	25.2	12.7	0.10~0.20	0.40 0.35	**MSGA3-15** **MSGB3-15****
8 x 3.3	384	236	39.1	24.1		0.67	**MSGB3-20**
10 x 3.3	528	386	53.9	39.3		1.06	**MSGB3-25**
8 x 3.3 10 x 3.3	677	565	69.1	57.7		1.60 1.48	**MSGA3-30** **MSGB3-30**
8 x 3.3 12 x 3.3	938	988	95.6	101		2.86 2.66	**MSGA3-40** **MSGB3-40**
8 x 3.3	1090	1260	111	129		3.57	**MSGA3-45**
12 x 3.3	1180	1450	120	147		3.83	**MSGB3-48**
12 x 3.3	1240	1570	126	161		3.62	**MSGB3-50**
10 x 3.3	1470	2200	150	224		5.31	**MSGA3-60**
8 x 3.3	585	302	59.7	30.8	0.10~0.20	0.83	**MSGB4-15****
8 x 3.3	777	455	79.3	46.4		1.24	**MSGB4-18**
8 x 3.3 10 x 3.3	910	574	92.8	58.6		1.72 1.63	**MSGA4-20** **MSGB4-20**
8 x 3.3	1130	819	115	83.5		2.41	**MSGA4-24**
8 x 3.3 10 x 3.3	1190	896	122	91.4		2.56 2.44	**MSGA4-25** **MSGB4-25**
10 x 3.3 12 x 3.3	1530	1320	156	134		3.69 3.54	**MSGA4-30** **MSGB4-30**
12 x 3.3	1940	1930	198	197		5.11	**MSGB4-36**
12 x 3.3 14 x 3.8	2120	2290	216	234		6.49 6.33	**MSGA4-40** **MSGB4-40**
14 x 3.8	2460	2930	251	299		8.01	**MSGB4-45**
14 x 3.8	2800	3650	285	372		8.37	**MSGB4-50**

Product Precautions → Page 46

KSG Module 1~3

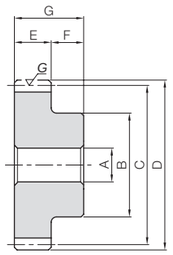
Ground Spur Gears



Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N6 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J

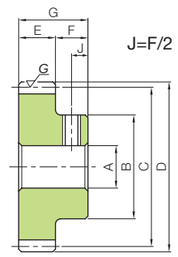


S1

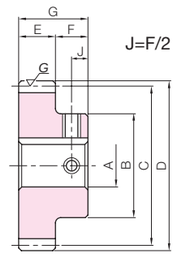
Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
KSG1-20	***m*1**	20	S1	6	15	20	22	10	10	20	10.3	5.48	1.05	0.56	0.08~0.16	0.034
KSG1-25		25		8	20	25	27				13.9	9.16	1.42	0.93		0.055
KSG1-30		30		8	25	30	32				17.6	14.0	1.80	1.43		0.086
KSG1-32		32		10	25	32	34				19.1	16.2	1.95	1.66		0.089
KSG1-36		36		10	30	36	38				22.1	21.3	2.25	2.17		0.12
KSG1-40		40		10	35	40	42				25.1	27.0	2.56	2.75		0.16
KSG1.5-20	***m*1.5**	20	S1	10	24	30	33	15	14	29	34.8	18.5	3.55	1.89	0.08~0.16	0.12
KSG1.5-25		25		10	30	37.5	40.5				47.0	31.0	4.80	3.16		0.19
KSG1.5-30		30		15	35	45	48				59.5	47.4	6.06	4.83		0.25
KSG1.5-32		32		15	40	48	51				64.5	55.0	6.57	5.60		0.31
KSG1.5-36		36		15	45	54	57				74.6	71.9	7.60	7.34		0.40
KSG1.5-40		40		15	50	60	63				84.7	91.3	8.64	9.31		0.51
KSG2-20	***m*2**	20	S1	15	30	40	44	20	16	36	82.6	44.0	8.42	4.48	0.10~0.20	0.24
KSG2-25		25		15	40	50	54				111	73.5	11.4	7.50		0.42
KSG2-30		30		15	50	60	64				141	112	14.4	11.5		0.64
KSG2-32		32		18	55	64	68				153	131	15.6	13.3		0.73
KSG2-36		36		18	65	72	76				177	171	18.0	17.4		0.98
KSG2-40		40		18	70	80	84				201	217	20.5	22.1		1.20
KSG2.5-20	***m*2.5**	20	S1	15	40	50	55	25	18	43	161	86.0	16.5	8.77	0.10~0.20	0.50
KSG2.5-25		25		20	50	62.5	67.5				218	144	22.2	14.7		0.77
KSG2.5-30		30		20	65	75	80				275	220	28.1	22.4		1.23
KSG2.5-32		32		20	70	80	85				298	255	30.4	26.0		1.42
KSG2.5-36		36		20	80	90	95				345	335	35.2	34.1		1.85
KSG2.5-40		40		20	90	100	105				392	425	40.0	43.3		2.33
KSG3-20	***m*3**	20	S1	15	50	60	66	30	20	50	279	149	28.4	15.2	0.10~0.20	0.90
KSG3-25		25		20	65	75	81				376	249	38.4	25.4		1.44
KSG3-30		30		20	80	90	96				476	381	48.5	38.9		2.16
KSG3-32		32		25	85	96	102				516	442	52.6	45.1		2.40
KSG3-36		36		25	90	108	114				597	579	60.8	59.1		2.96
KSG3-40		40		25	110	120	126				678	736	69.1	75.0		3.96

Product Precautions → Page 46 Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

J Series



S1T



S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																			
Keyway Js9	6	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	—		4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	M4	M5	M4						M5				M6			M8			M10	
KSG1-20J BORE	S1T																			
KSG1-25J BORE		S1T																		
KSG1-30J BORE		S1T	S1K	S1K																
KSG1-32J BORE			S1K	S1K																
KSG1-36J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
KSG1-40J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
KSG1.5-20J BORE			S1K	S1K																
KSG1.5-25J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
KSG1.5-30J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
KSG1.5-32J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
KSG1.5-36J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
KSG1.5-40J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KSG2-20 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K												
KSG2-25 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
KSG2-30 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KSG2-32 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
KSG2-36 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KSG2-40 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KSG2.5-20J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
KSG2.5-25J BORE											S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KSG2.5-30J BORE											S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KSG2.5-32J BORE											S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KSG2.5-36J BORE											S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
KSG2.5-40J BORE											S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
KSG3-20J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KSG3-25J BORE											S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KSG3-30J BORE											S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
KSG3-32J BORE													S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
KSG3-36J BORE													S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
KSG3-40J BORE													S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

Recommended mating rack

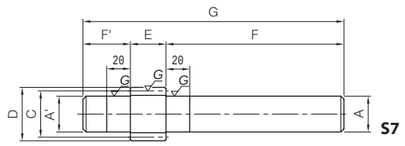
KRGF-H/KRGFD-H
Hardened Ground Racks

Please see Page 226 for more details.

SSGS Module 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3

Ground Spur Pinion Shafts

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for ground part



Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Profile shift coefficient	Shape	Shaft diameter (L) A'	Shaft length (L) F'	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Shaft diameter (R) A	Shaft length (R) F	Total Length G
SSGS1.5-10	***m*1.5**	10	+0.5	S7	12.2	25	15	19.35	15	12.2	100	140
SSGS1.5-11		11	+0.5		13.7		16.5	20.85		13.7		
SSGS1.5-12		12	0		13.7		18	21		13.7		
SSGS1.5-13		13	0		15.2		19.5	22.5		15.2		
SSGS2-10	***m*2**	10	+0.5	S7	16.2	30	20	25.8	20	16.2	120	170
SSGS2-11		11	+0.5		18.2		22	27.8		18.2		
SSGS2-12		12	0		18.2		24	28		18.2		
SSGS2-13		13	0		20.2		26	30		20.2		
SSGS2.5-10	***m*2.5**	10	+0.5	S7	20.2	35	25	32.25	25	20.2	135	195
SSGS2.5-11		11	+0.5		22.7		27.5	34.75		22.7		
SSGS2.5-12		12	0		22.7		30	35		22.7		
SSGS2.5-13		13	0		25.2		32.5	37.5		25.2		
SSGS3-10	***m*3**	10	+0.5	S7	24.2	40	30	38.7	30	24.2	150	220
SSGS3-11		11	+0.5		27.2		33	41.7		27.2		
SSGS3-12		12	0		27.2		36	42		27.2		
SSGS3-13		13	0		30.2		39	45		30.2		

Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
12.7	3.76	1.30	0.38	0.08~0.16	0.14	**SSGS1.5-10**
14.5	4.61	1.48	0.47		0.17	**SSGS1.5-11**
9.97	4.70	1.02	0.48		0.17	**SSGS1.5-12**
12.1	5.51	1.23	0.56		0.21	**SSGS1.5-13**
30.2	9.07	3.08	0.93	0.10~0.20	0.30	**SSGS2-10**
34.3	11.0	3.50	1.12		0.38	**SSGS2-11**
23.6	11.3	2.41	1.15		0.38	**SSGS2-12**
28.6	13.3	2.92	1.35		0.46	**SSGS2-13**
58.9	17.9	6.01	1.83	0.10~0.20	0.54	**SSGS2.5-10**
67.1	22.0	6.84	2.24		0.68	**SSGS2.5-11**
46.2	22.4	4.71	2.28		0.68	**SSGS2.5-12**
46.6	21.9	4.75	2.23		0.83	**SSGS2.5-13**
102	31.3	10.4	3.19	0.10~0.20	0.89	**SSGS3-10**
96.6	31.9	9.85	3.26		1.11	**SSGS3-11**
66.5	32.6	6.78	3.32		1.11	**SSGS3-12**
80.4	38.3	8.20	3.91		1.35	**SSGS3-13**

■ Center distance of stock spur gear meshing with profile shifted gear

The center distance of the stock gear (x = 0) that meshes with profile shifted gear (x = +0.5) of m = 1 is shown in the table at right. Please multiply by the module of the gear to be used.

■ Center distance where number of teeth is 12 to 30 (unit: mm)

Number of teeth (x = 0) \ Number of teeth (x = +0.5)	10	11
12	11.4410	11.9428
13	11.9428	12.4446
14	12.4446	12.9462
15	12.9462	13.4477
16	13.4477	13.9492
17	13.9492	14.4505
18	14.4505	14.9518
19	14.9518	15.4530
20	15.4530	15.9542
21	15.9542	16.4553
22	16.4553	16.9564
23	16.9564	17.4574
24	17.4574	17.9583
25	17.9583	18.4592
26	18.4592	18.9601
27	18.9601	19.4610
28	19.4610	19.9618
29	19.9618	20.4625
30	20.4625	20.9633

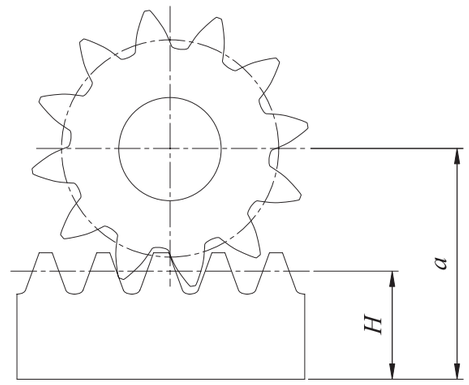
■ Center distance where number of teeth is 32 to 62 (unit: mm)

Number of teeth (x = 0) \ Number of teeth (x = +0.5)	10	11
32	21.4640	21.9647
34	22.4653	22.9660
35	22.9660	23.4666
36	23.4666	23.9671
38	24.4677	24.9683
40	25.4688	25.9693
42	26.4698	26.9703
44	27.4707	27.9712
45	27.9712	28.4716
46	28.4716	28.9721
48	29.4725	29.9729
50	30.4733	30.9736
52	31.4740	31.9744
54	32.4747	32.9750
55	32.9750	33.4754
56	33.4754	33.9757
58	34.4760	34.9763
60	35.4766	35.9769
62	36.4772	36.9774

■ Center distance where number of teeth is 64 to 200 (unit: mm)

Number of teeth (x = 0) \ Number of teeth (x = +0.5)	10	11
64	37.4777	37.9780
65	37.9780	38.4782
66	38.4782	38.9785
68	39.4787	39.9790
70	40.4792	40.9794
72	41.4796	41.9799
75	42.9803	43.4805
76	43.4805	43.9807
80	45.4813	45.9814
84	47.4820	47.9822
85	47.9822	48.4823
88	49.4826	49.9828
90	50.4830	50.9831
95	52.9837	53.4838
100	55.4844	55.9845
120	65.4866	65.9867
150	80.4890	80.9890
200	105.4915	105.9915

■ Mounting distance of a profile shifted gear and the meshing rack



$$a = \frac{zm}{2} + H + xm$$

Where
a : Mounting distance
H : Pitch line height
m : Module
z : No. of teeth
x : Profile shift coefficient

Product Precautions → Page 46

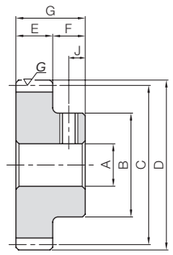
SSG Module 0.5, 0.8

Ground Spur Gears

Made to Order

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C*
Heat treatment	—*
Tooth hardness	200 to 270HB
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth

* Products with modules of 0.8 or under use S45C thermal refined equivalent materials and are not hardened.



S1T

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length	Keyway
				A_{H7}	B	C	D	E	F	G	Width × Depth
SSG0.5-30A (Made to Order) **SSG0.5-30B** (Made to Order)	***m*0.5**	30	S1T	5 6	13	15	16	5	7	12	—
SSG0.5-32A (Made to Order)		32		5	14	16	17				
SSG0.5-40B (Made to Order)		40		6	18	20	21				
SSG0.5-50B (Made to Order)		50		6	22	25	26				
SSG0.5-60A (Made to Order) **SSG0.5-60B** (Made to Order)		60		6 8	28	30	31				
SSG0.5-70B (Made to Order)		70		8	28	35	36				
SSG0.5-80A (Made to Order)		80		8	28	40	41				
SSG0.8-20A (Made to Order) **SSG0.8-20B** (Made to Order)	***m*0.8**	20	S1T	5 6	13	16	17.6	8	8	16	—
SSG0.8-25A (Made to Order)		25		6	16	20	21.6				
SSG0.8-30A (Made to Order)		30		5	20	24	25.6				
SSG0.8-34A (Made to Order)		34		6	22	27.2	28.8				
SSG0.8-40B (Made to Order)		40		8	28	32	33.6				
SSG0.8-50A (Made to Order)		50		6	28	40	41.6				
SSG0.8-60A (Made to Order) **SSG0.8-60B** (Made to Order)		60		6 8	28	48	49.6				
SSG0.8-70A (Made to Order)		70		6	28	56	57.6				
SSG0.8-80A (Made to Order)		80		6	28	64	65.6				

[Precautions for Made to Order Products] Prices and lead times for Made to Order products require separate estimates. Contact your dealer.

Socket head screw		Allowable torque (N·m)		Allowable torque (kgf·m)		Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
Size	J	Bending strength	Surface durability	Bending strength	Surface durability			
M4	3.5	1.63	0.29	0.17	0.030	0~0.08	0.012 0.011	**SSG0.5-30A** (Made to Order) **SSG0.5-30B** (Made to Order)
		1.78	0.34	0.18	0.035		0.014	**SSG0.5-32A** (Made to Order)
		2.38	0.55	0.24	0.056		0.023	**SSG0.5-40B** (Made to Order)
		3.14	0.89	0.32	0.091		0.037	**SSG0.5-50B** (Made to Order)
M4 M5		3.91	1.32	0.40	0.13		0.058 0.056	**SSG0.5-60A** (Made to Order) **SSG0.5-60B** (Made to Order)
M5		3.90	1.53	0.40	0.16		0.066	**SSG0.5-70B** (Made to Order)
M4		4.55	2.04	0.46	0.21		0.080	**SSG0.5-80A** (Made to Order)
M4	4	3.79	0.53	0.39	0.054	0~0.08	0.018 0.017	**SSG0.8-20A** (Made to Order) **SSG0.8-20B** (Made to Order)
		5.22	0.88	0.53	0.090		0.029	**SSG0.8-25A** (Made to Order)
M4		6.70	1.30	0.68	0.13		0.045	**SSG0.8-30A** (Made to Order)
M4		7.90	1.71	0.81	0.17		0.056	**SSG0.8-34A** (Made to Order)
M5		8.11	2.02	0.83	0.21		0.082	**SSG0.8-40B** (Made to Order)
M4		10.7	3.26	1.09	0.33		0.11	**SSG0.8-50A** (Made to Order)
M4 M5		13.3	4.83	1.36	0.49		0.15 0.14	**SSG0.8-60A** (Made to Order) **SSG0.8-60B** (Made to Order)
M4		16.0	6.73	1.63	0.69		0.19	**SSG0.8-70A** (Made to Order)
M4		18.7	8.97	1.90	0.91		0.24	**SSG0.8-80A** (Made to Order)

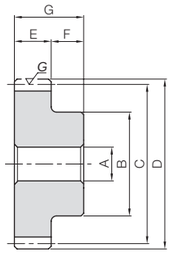
Product Precautions → Page 46

Ground Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

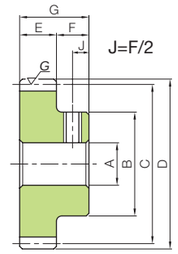
J



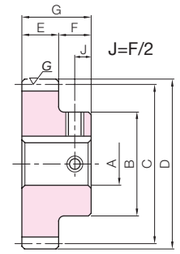
S1

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SSG1-15	15	S1	6	12	15	17	8	10	18	2.96	1.03	0.30	0.11	0.08~0.16	0.016
SSG1-16	16			13	16	18				3.28	1.19	0.33	0.12		0.019
SSG1-17	17			14	17	19				3.60	1.36	0.37	0.14		0.022
SSG1-18	18			15	18	20				3.93	1.54	0.40	0.16		0.026
SSG1-19	19			16	19	21				4.26	1.73	0.43	0.18		0.030
SSG1-20	20			17	20	22				4.60	1.94	0.47	0.20		0.034
SSG1-21	21		8	18	21	23				4.94	2.14	0.50	0.22		0.035
SSG1-22	22			18	22	24				5.28	2.36	0.54	0.24		0.037
SSG1-23	23			20	23	25				5.63	2.59	0.57	0.26		0.044
SSG1-24	24			20	24	26				5.98	2.83	0.61	0.29		0.046
SSG1-25	25			20	25	27				6.33	3.07	0.65	0.31		0.048
SSG1-26	26			20	26	28				6.68	3.33	0.68	0.34		0.051
SSG1-27	27			20	27	29				7.04	3.60	0.72	0.37		0.054
SSG1-28	28			20	28	30				7.39	3.89	0.75	0.40		0.056
SSG1-29	29			25	29	31				7.75	4.18	0.79	0.43		0.073
SSG1-30	30		10	25	30	32				8.11	4.48	0.83	0.46		0.072
SSG1-32	32			25	32	34				7.37	4.27	0.75	0.43		0.078
SSG1-34	34			25	34	36				7.98	4.84	0.81	0.49		0.084
SSG1-35	35			25	35	37				8.28	5.14	0.84	0.52		0.088
SSG1-36	36			25	36	38				8.59	5.45	0.88	0.56		0.091
SSG1-38	38			30	38	40				9.21	6.10	0.94	0.62		0.12
SSG1-40	40			30	40	42				9.83	6.79	1.00	0.69		0.12
SSG1-42	42			30	42	44				10.5	7.51	1.07	0.77		0.13
SSG1-44	44			30	44	46				11.1	8.28	1.13	0.84		0.14
SSG1-45	45			30	45	47				11.4	8.67	1.16	0.88		0.14
SSG1-48	48			30	48	50				12.3	9.92	1.26	1.01		0.16
SSG1-50	50		12	35	50	52				13.0	10.8	1.32	1.10		0.18
SSG1-55	55			35	55	57				14.6	13.2	1.48	1.34		0.21
SSG1-56	56			35	56	58				14.9	13.7	1.52	1.40		0.21
SSG1-60	60			40	60	62				16.2	15.8	1.65	1.61		0.26
SSG1-64	64			40	64	66				17.4	18.1	1.78	1.84		0.28
SSG1-70	70			40	70	72				19.4	21.8	1.97	2.22		0.32
SSG1-75	75			40	75	77				21.0	25.2	2.14	2.57		0.36
SSG1-80	80		15	50	80	82				22.6	28.8	2.30	2.94		0.44
SSG1-90	90			50	90	92				25.8	36.9	2.64	3.77		0.53
SSG1-100	100			50	100	102				26.9	42.5	2.74	4.34		0.62
SSG1-120	120			50	120	122				32.9	62.5	3.36	6.37		0.84

J Series



S1T



S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.														
Keyway Js9	6	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30
Screw size	—		4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3		
Catalog Number	M4	M5	M4						M5				M6		
SSG1-15 J BORE	S1T														
SSG1-16 J BORE	S1T														
SSG1-17 J BORE	S1T	S1T													
SSG1-18 J BORE	S1T	S1T													
SSG1-19 J BORE	S1T	S1T													
SSG1-20 J BORE	S1T	S1T													
SSG1-21 J BORE		S1T	S1K												
SSG1-22 J BORE		S1T	S1K												
SSG1-23 J BORE		S1T	S1K	S1K											
SSG1-24 J BORE		S1T	S1K	S1K											
SSG1-25 J BORE		S1T	S1K	S1K											
SSG1-26 J BORE		S1T	S1K	S1K											
SSG1-27 J BORE		S1T	S1K	S1K											
SSG1-28 J BORE		S1T	S1K	S1K											
SSG1-29 J BORE		S1T	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG1-30 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG1-32 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG1-34 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG1-35 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG1-36 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG1-38 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SSG1-40 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SSG1-42 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SSG1-44 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SSG1-45 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SSG1-48 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SSG1-50 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSG1-55 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSG1-56 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSG1-60 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SSG1-64 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SSG1-70 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SSG1-75 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SSG1-80 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SSG1-90 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SSG1-100 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SSG1-120 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

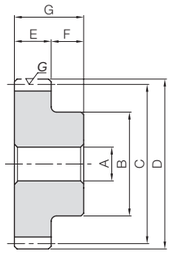
Product Precautions → Page 46 Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

Ground Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

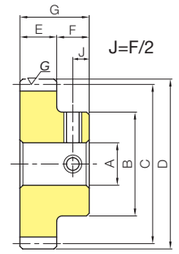
J



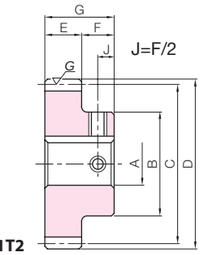
S1

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SSG1.5-14	14	S1	10	17	21	24	15	14	29	11.1	3.73	1.13	0.38	0.08~0.16	0.048
SSG1.5-15	15			18	22.5	25.5				12.5	4.35	1.27	0.44		0.057
SSG1.5-16	16			20	24	27				13.8	5.02	1.41	0.51		0.070
SSG1.5-17	17			21	25.5	28.5				15.2	5.74	1.55	0.58		0.080
SSG1.5-18	18			22	27	30				16.6	6.51	1.69	0.66		0.091
SSG1.5-19	19			23	28.5	31.5				18.0	7.33	1.83	0.75		0.10
SSG1.5-20	20			24	30	33				19.4	8.20	1.98	0.84		0.12
SSG1.5-21	21			25	31.5	34.5				20.8	9.12	2.12	0.93		0.13
SSG1.5-22	22		12	26	33	36				18.6	8.41	1.89	0.86		0.13
SSG1.5-23	23			27	34.5	37.5				19.8	9.27	2.02	0.95		0.15
SSG1.5-24	24			28	36	39				21.0	10.2	2.14	1.04		0.16
SSG1.5-25	25			30	37.5	40.5				22.2	11.1	2.27	1.13		0.18
SSG1.5-26	26			32	39	42				23.5	12.1	2.39	1.23		0.20
SSG1.5-27	27		15	34	40.5	43.5				24.7	13.1	2.52	1.33		0.21
SSG1.5-28	28			36	42	45				26.0	14.1	2.65	1.44		0.23
SSG1.5-29	29			37	43.5	46.5				27.3	15.2	2.78	1.55		0.25
SSG1.5-30	30			38	45	48				28.5	16.3	2.91	1.66		0.27
SSG1.5-32	32			40	48	51				31.1	18.6	3.17	1.90		0.31
SSG1.5-34	34			42	51	54				33.6	21.1	3.43	2.15		0.35
SSG1.5-35	35			42	52.5	55.5				34.9	22.4	3.56	2.29		0.37
SSG1.5-36	36			45	54	57				36.2	23.8	3.70	2.43		0.40
SSG1.5-38	38			45	57	60				38.8	26.6	3.96	2.71		0.44
SSG1.5-40	40			50	60	63				41.5	29.6	4.23	3.02		0.51
SSG1.5-42	42			50	63	66				44.1	32.8	4.50	3.35		0.54
SSG1.5-44	44			50	66	69				46.7	36.2	4.77	3.69		0.58
SSG1.5-45	45		18	50	67.5	70.5				48.1	37.9	4.90	3.86		0.58
SSG1.5-48	48			50	72	75				52.0	43.4	5.31	4.42		0.64
SSG1.5-50	50			60	75	78				54.7	47.2	5.58	4.82		0.77
SSG1.5-55	55			60	82.5	85.5				61.4	57.7	6.26	5.88		0.88
SSG1.5-56	56			60	84	87				62.8	59.9	6.40	6.11		0.91
SSG1.5-60	60		20	60	90	93				68.1	69.2	6.95	7.06		0.99
SSG1.5-64	64			60	96	99				67.9	73.2	6.92	7.46		1.09
SSG1.5-70	70			60	105	108				75.4	88.4	7.69	9.01		1.26
SSG1.5-75	75			60	112.5	115.5				81.7	102	8.33	10.4		1.41
SSG1.5-80	80			70	120	123				88.0	117	8.97	12.0		1.68
SSG1.5-90	90			70	135	138				101	150	10.3	15.3		2.04
SSG1.5-100	100			70	150	153				113	187	11.6	19.1		2.43

J Series



S1T2



S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H7	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40
Keyway Js9	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3
Screw size	M4						M5				M6			M8		
Catalog Number																
SSG1.5-14 J BORE	S1T2															
SSG1.5-15 J BORE	S1T2															
SSG1.5-16 J BORE	S1K															
SSG1.5-17 J BORE	S1K	S1K														
SSG1.5-18 J BORE	S1K	S1K														
SSG1.5-19 J BORE	S1K	S1K														
SSG1.5-20 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K													
SSG1.5-21 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SSG1.5-22 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K												
SSG1.5-23 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K											
SSG1.5-24 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K											
SSG1.5-25 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG1.5-26 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG1.5-27 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSG1.5-28 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSG1.5-29 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SSG1.5-30 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SSG1.5-32 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SSG1.5-34 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SSG1.5-35 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SSG1.5-36 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SSG1.5-38 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SSG1.5-40 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSG1.5-42 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSG1.5-44 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSG1.5-45 J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SSG1.5-48 J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SSG1.5-50 J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG1.5-55 J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG1.5-56 J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG1.5-60 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG1.5-64 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG1.5-70 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG1.5-75 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG1.5-80 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SSG1.5-90 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SSG1.5-100 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

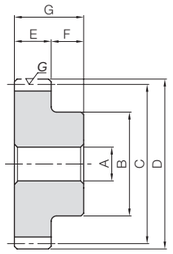
Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

Ground Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

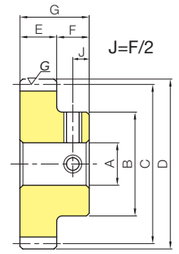
J



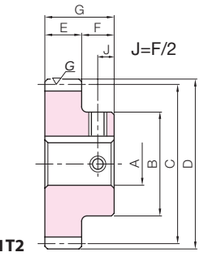
S1

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SSG2-14	14	S1	12	22	28	32	20	16	36	26.3	9.01	2.69	0.92	0.10~0.20	0.11
SSG2-15	15			24	30	34				29.6	10.5	3.01	1.07		0.14
SSG2-16	16			26	32	36				27.3	10.1	2.78	1.03		0.16
SSG2-17	17			28	34	38				30.0	11.6	3.06	1.18		0.19
SSG2-18	18			30	36	40				32.7	13.1	3.34	1.34		0.22
SSG2-19	19		15	31	38	42				35.5	14.8	3.62	1.51		0.24
SSG2-20	20			32	40	44				38.3	16.6	3.91	1.69		0.25
SSG2-21	21			34	42	46				41.1	18.4	4.20	1.88		0.28
SSG2-22	22			36	44	48				44.0	20.4	4.49	2.08		0.32
SSG2-23	23			37	46	50				46.9	22.5	4.78	2.30		0.35
SSG2-24	24			38	48	52				49.8	24.7	5.08	2.52		0.38
SSG2-25	25			40	50	54				52.7	27.0	5.38	2.75		0.42
SSG2-26	26			42	52	56				55.7	29.3	5.68	2.99		0.46
SSG2-27	27			44	54	58				58.6	31.7	5.98	3.23		0.50
SSG2-28	28			45	56	60				61.6	34.2	6.28	3.49		0.54
SSG2-29	29		18	48	58	62				64.6	36.8	6.59	3.75		0.59
SSG2-30	30			50	60	64				67.6	39.5	6.89	4.03		0.62
SSG2-32	32			50	64	68				73.7	45.2	7.51	4.61		0.68
SSG2-34	34			50	68	72				79.8	51.3	8.13	5.23		0.74
SSG2-35	35			50	70	74				82.8	54.5	8.45	5.56		0.78
SSG2-36	36			50	72	76				85.9	57.8	8.76	5.90		0.81
SSG2-38	38			50	76	80				92.1	64.8	9.39	6.60		0.89
SSG2-40	40		20	60	80	84				98.3	72.1	10.0	7.35		1.06
SSG2-42	42			60	84	88				105	79.9	10.7	8.15		1.14
SSG2-44	44			60	88	92				111	88.1	11.3	8.98		1.22
SSG2-45	45			60	90	94				114	92.3	11.6	9.41		1.27
SSG2-48	48			60	96	100				114	97.6	11.6	9.95		1.40
SSG2-50	50		25	60	100	104				120	106	12.2	10.8		1.45
SSG2-55	55			60	110	114				134	130	13.7	13.3		1.71
SSG2-56	56			60	112	116				137	135	14.0	13.8		1.76
SSG2-60	60			65	120	124				149	156	15.2	15.9		2.05
SSG2-64	64			65	128	132				161	179	16.4	18.3		2.30
SSG2-70	70			70	140	144				179	216	18.2	22.0		2.76
SSG2-75	75			70	150	154				194	249	19.7	25.4		3.12
SSG2-80	80			80	160	164				194	265	19.8	27.0		3.65
SSG2-90	90			80	180	184				222	338	22.6	34.5		4.49
SSG2-100	100			80	200	204				250	421	25.4	43.0		5.42

J Series



S1T2



S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H7	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45
Keyway Js9	4×1.8	5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8
Screw size	M4					M5				M6			M8			M10
Catalog Number																
SSG2-14 J BORE	S1T2															
SSG2-15 J BORE	S1K															
SSG2-16 J BORE	S1K	S1K														
SSG2-17 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SSG2-18 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K											
SSG2-19 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
SSG2-20 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
SSG2-21 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSG2-22 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSG2-23 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSG2-24 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSG2-25 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSG2-26 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SSG2-27 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SSG2-28 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SSG2-29 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SSG2-30 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSG2-32 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSG2-34 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSG2-35 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSG2-36 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSG2-38 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSG2-40 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSG2-42 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSG2-44 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSG2-45 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSG2-48 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSG2-50 J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSG2-55 J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSG2-56 J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSG2-60 J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSG2-64 J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSG2-70 J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG2-75 J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG2-80 J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SSG2-90 J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SSG2-100 J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

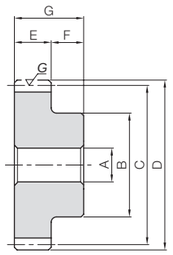
SSG Module 2.5

Ground Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J

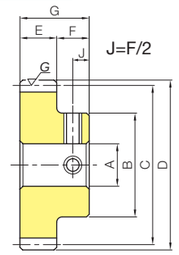


S1

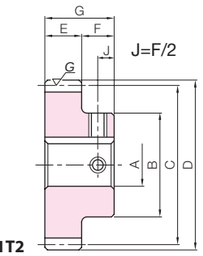
Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SSG2.5-14	14	S1	15	28	35	40	25	18	43	42.9	14.9	4.37	1.52	0.10~0.20	0.22
SSG2.5-15	15			30	37.5	42.5				48.1	17.4	4.91	1.77		0.26
SSG2.5-16	16			32	40	45				53.3	20.1	5.44	2.05		0.30
SSG2.5-17	17			35	42.5	47.5				58.6	23.0	5.97	2.34		0.35
SSG2.5-18	18			38	45	50				63.9	26.1	6.52	2.66		0.41
SSG2.5-19	19		18	39	47.5	52.5				69.4	29.4	7.07	3.00		0.46
SSG2.5-20	20			40	50	55				74.8	32.9	7.63	3.36		0.48
SSG2.5-21	21			42	52.5	57.5				80.4	36.7	8.20	3.74		0.53
SSG2.5-22	22			44	55	60				86.0	40.6	8.77	4.14		0.60
SSG2.5-23	23			46	57.5	62.5				91.6	44.8	9.34	4.57		0.66
SSG2.5-24	24		20	48	60	65				97.3	49.2	9.92	5.02		0.72
SSG2.5-25	25			50	62.5	67.5				103	53.8	10.5	5.48		0.77
SSG2.5-26	26			54	65	70				109	58.4	11.1	5.95		0.87
SSG2.5-27	27			56	67.5	72.5				115	63.2	11.7	6.44		0.94
SSG2.5-28	28			60	70	75				120	68.2	12.3	6.95		1.05
SSG2.5-29	29			60	72.5	77.5				126	73.3	12.9	7.48		1.10
SSG2.5-30	30			65	75	80				132	78.7	13.5	8.03		1.23
SSG2.5-32	32			70	80	85				144	90.1	14.7	9.19		1.42
SSG2.5-34	34			70	85	90				156	102	15.9	10.4		1.55
SSG2.5-35	35			70	87.5	92.5				162	109	16.5	11.1		1.62
SSG2.5-36	36		25	70	90	95				168	115	17.1	11.8		1.69
SSG2.5-38	38			70	95	100				180	129	18.3	13.2		1.83
SSG2.5-40	40			70	100	105				177	133	18.1	13.6		1.92
SSG2.5-42	42			75	105	110				188	147	19.2	15.0		2.16
SSG2.5-44	44			75	110	115				200	163	20.4	16.6		2.32
SSG2.5-45	45			75	112.5	117.5				205	170	20.9	17.4		2.41
SSG2.5-48	48			75	120	125				222	195	22.7	19.9		2.68
SSG2.5-50	50			80	125	130				234	213	23.8	21.7		2.95
SSG2.5-55	55			80	137.5	142.5				262	260	26.8	26.5		3.46
SSG2.5-56	56			80	140	145				268	270	27.3	27.5		3.57
SSG2.5-60	60			80	150	155				291	311	29.7	31.8		4.01
SSG2.5-70	70			80	175	180				324	399	33.1	40.7		5.26
SSG2.5-75	75			90	187.5	192.5				351	461	35.8	47.0		6.15
SSG2.5-80	80			90	200	205				378	527	38.6	53.7		6.90

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

J Series



S1T2



S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

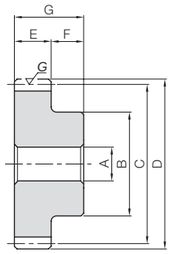
Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.														
Keyway Js9	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	5×2.3			6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	M4			M5				M6			M8			M10	
SSG2.5-14 J BORE	S1T2														
SSG2.5-15 J BORE	S1K	S1K													
SSG2.5-16 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K											
SSG2.5-17 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG2.5-18 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSG2.5-19 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSG2.5-20 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSG2.5-21 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSG2.5-22 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSG2.5-23 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSG2.5-24 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SSG2.5-25 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SSG2.5-26 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSG2.5-27 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSG2.5-28 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SSG2.5-29 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SSG2.5-30 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SSG2.5-32 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSG2.5-34 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSG2.5-35 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSG2.5-36 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSG2.5-38 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSG2.5-40 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSG2.5-42 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG2.5-44 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG2.5-45 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG2.5-48 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG2.5-50 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG2.5-55 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG2.5-56 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG2.5-60 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG2.5-70 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG2.5-75 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SSG2.5-80 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

Ground Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

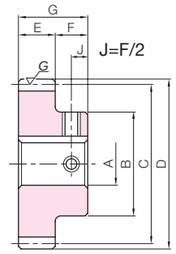
J



S1

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SSG3-14	14	S1	16	34	42	48	30	20	50	74.1	26.1	7.55	2.66	0.10~0.20	0.39
SSG3-15	15			36	45	51				83.1	30.5	8.48	3.11		0.46
SSG3-16	16			38	48	54				92.1	35.2	9.39	3.59		0.53
SSG3-17	17			37	51	57				101	40.3	10.3	4.11		0.57
SSG3-18	18			40	54	60				110	45.8	11.3	4.67		0.66
SSG3-19	19		20	45	57	63				120	51.6	12.2	5.26		0.77
SSG3-20	20			50	60	66				129	57.8	13.2	5.90		0.85
SSG3-21	21			52	63	69				139	64.4	14.2	6.57		0.94
SSG3-22	22			54	66	72				149	71.3	15.1	7.28		1.04
SSG3-23	23			56	69	75				158	78.7	16.1	8.02		1.14
SSG3-24	24			58	72	78				168	86.4	17.1	8.81		1.25
SSG3-25	25			60	75	81				178	94.5	18.1	9.64		1.36
SSG3-26	26			62	78	84				188	103	19.2	10.5		1.48
SSG3-27	27			65	81	87				198	111	20.2	11.3		1.61
SSG3-28	28			70	84	90				208	120	21.2	12.2		1.79
SSG3-29	29		25	70	87	93				218	129	22.2	13.2		1.88
SSG3-30	30			75	90	96				228	138	23.3	14.1		2.00
SSG3-32	32			75	96	102				229	146	23.4	14.9		2.21
SSG3-34	34			75	102	108				248	166	25.3	17.0		2.43
SSG3-35	35			80	105	111				258	177	26.3	18.0		2.64
SSG3-36	36			80	108	114				268	188	27.3	19.1		2.75
SSG3-38	38			80	114	120				287	210	29.2	21.4		3.00
SSG3-40	40			80	120	126				306	234	31.2	23.9		3.26
SSG3-42	42			80	126	132				326	260	33.2	26.5		3.53
SSG3-44	44			80	132	138				345	286	35.2	29.2		3.82
SSG3-45	45			80	135	141				355	300	36.2	30.6		3.97
SSG3-48	48			85	144	150				384	343	39.2	35.0		4.53
SSG3-50	50		30	85	150	156				404	374	41.2	38.1		4.78
SSG3-55	55			90	165	171				421	423	42.9	43.2		5.76
SSG3-56	56			90	168	174				430	439	43.9	44.8		5.94
SSG3-60	60			100	180	186				467	508	47.6	51.8		6.95
SSG3-70	70			100	210	216				560	699	57.1	71.3		9.11
SSG3-75	75			100	225	231				607	806	61.9	82.2		10.3
SSG3-80	80			100	240	246				654	921	66.7	93.9		11.6

J Series



S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H7														
Keyway Js9	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	5×2.3		6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	M4		M5				M6			M8			M10	
SSG3-14 J BORE	S1K	S1K												
SSG3-15 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
SSG3-16 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSG3-17 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSG3-18 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSG3-19 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSG3-20 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SSG3-21 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SSG3-22 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSG3-23 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSG3-24 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSG3-25 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SSG3-26 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SSG3-27 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SSG3-28 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSG3-29 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSG3-30 J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG3-32 J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG3-34 J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG3-35 J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG3-36 J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG3-38 J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG3-40 J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG3-42 J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG3-44 J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG3-45 J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSG3-48 J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SSG3-50 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SSG3-55 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SSG3-56 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SSG3-60 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SSG3-70 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SSG3-75 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SSG3-80 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

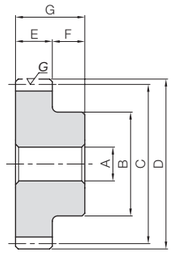
Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

Ground Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth (excludes semi-custom products)

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J S

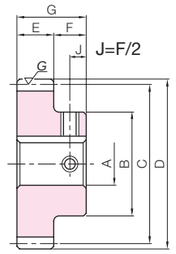


S1

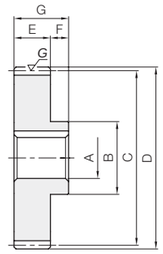
Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SSG4-14	14	S1	20	40	56	64	40	25	65	176	63.4	17.9	6.47	0.10~0.20	0.86
SSG4-15	15			45	60	68				197	74.1	20.1	7.55		1.04
SSG4-16	16			50	64	72				218	85.6	22.3	8.73		1.24
SSG4-18	18			60	72	80				262	111	26.7	11.4		1.67
SSG4-20	20			65	80	88				307	141	31.3	14.3		2.07
SSG4-22	22			70	88	96				352	174	35.9	17.7		2.50
SSG4-24	24			75	96	104				368	194	37.5	19.8		2.98
SSG4-25	25			80	100	108				389	213	39.7	21.7		3.29
SSG4-28	28			85	112	120				455	270	46.4	27.5		4.05
SSG4-30	30			90	120	128				499	313	50.9	31.9		4.64
SSG4-32	32		25	90	128	136				544	358	55.5	36.5		5.04
SSG4-35	35			90	140	148				612	432	62.4	44.0		5.83
SSG4-36	36			90	144	152				634	458	64.7	46.7		6.11
SSG4-40	40			90	160	168				674	529	68.7	54.0		7.31
SSG4-42	42			90	168	176				717	586	73.1	59.7		7.96
SSG4-44	44		30	90	176	184				760	646	77.5	65.8		8.53
SSG4-45	45			90	180	188				781	677	79.6	69.0		8.88
SSG4-48	48			100	192	200				846	774	86.3	79.0		10.3
SSG4-50	50			100	200	208				889	842	90.7	85.9		11.0
SSG4-55	55			100	220	228				998	1030	102	105		13.1
SSG4-56	56			110	224	232				1020	1060	104	109		13.9
SSG4-60	60			110	240	248				1110	1230	113	125		15.7
SSG4-62S	62	S1	40	120	248	256	40	25	65	1240	1360	127	138	0.10~0.20	16.8
SSG4-64S	64			130	256	264				1290	1450	131	148		18.1
SSG4-65S	65			130	260	268				1310	1500	134	153		18.6
SSG4-66S	66			130	264	272				1340	1550	136	158		19.2
SSG4-68S	68			140	272	280				1380	1650	141	168		20.6
SSG4-70S	70			140	280	288				1430	1750	146	178		21.7
SSG4-80S	80			160	320	328				1550	2150	158	219		28.6
SSG4-90S	90			180	360	368				1770	2750	181	281		36.3
SSG4-100S	100			200	400	408				2000	3440	204	351		45.0
SSG4-110S	110			220	440	448				2220	4190	226	427		54.6
SSG4-120S	120			240	480	488				2450	5010	249	511		65.1

[Precautions for Semi-custom Products] Please see Pages 38~40 for more details.

J Series



S1K



S1SK

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H7	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	105	110
Keyway Js9	6×2.8		8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8		16×4.3	18×4.4		20×4.9		22×5.4		25×5.4		28×6.4		
Screw size / Catalog Number	M5		M6			M8			M10		M12			M16		—						
SSG4-14 J BORE	S1K	S1K																				
SSG4-15 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K																			
SSG4-16 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K																	
SSG4-18 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K															
SSG4-20 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K														
SSG4-22 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K														
SSG4-24 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K													
SSG4-25 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SSG4-28 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SSG4-30 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K											
SSG4-32 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K											
SSG4-35 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K											
SSG4-36 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K											
SSG4-40 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K											
SSG4-42 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K											
SSG4-44 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K											
SSG4-45 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K											
SSG4-48 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG4-50 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG4-55 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG4-56 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG4-60 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG4-62SJ BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG4-64SJ BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG4-65SJ BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG4-66SJ BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG4-68SJ BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSG4-70SJ BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSG4-80SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK					
SSG4-90SJ BORE								S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK		
SSG4-100SJ BORE								S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SSG4-110SJ BORE								S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SSG4-120SJ BORE								S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK

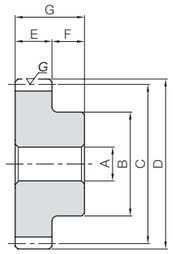
Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

Ground Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth (excludes semi-custom products)

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J S

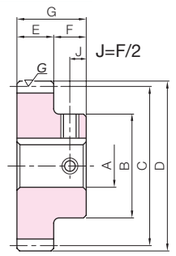


S1

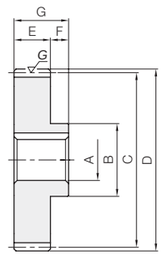
Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SSG5-20	20	S1	25	82	100	110	50	25	75	553	259	56.4	26.5	0.10~0.22	3.83
SSG5-25	25			105	125	135				760	426	77.5	43.4		6.23
SSG5-30	30			120	150	160				975	623	99.4	63.5		8.87
SSG5-32S	32	S1	30	120	160	170	50	25	75	1150	735	117	74.9	0.10~0.22	9.70
SSG5-35S	35			130	175	185				1300	886	132	90.3		11.6
SSG5-36S	36			130	180	190				1340	939	137	95.8		12.1
SSG5-40S	40			140	200	210				1420	1080	145	110		14.9
SSG5-42S	42			140	210	220				1510	1200	154	122		16.2
SSG5-44S	44			150	220	230				1600	1320	163	135		18.0
SSG5-45S	45			150	225	235				1640	1380	168	141		18.7
SSG5-48S	48			150	240	250				1780	1580	182	161		20.8
SSG5-50S	50			150	250	260				1870	1720	191	176		22.3
SSG5-55S	55			150	275	285				2100	2110	214	215		26.4
SSG5-56S	56			150	280	290				2150	2190	219	223		27.2
SSG5-60S	60			150	300	310				2330	2530	238	258		30.8
SSG5-62S	62		40	160	310	320				2420	2710	247	276		32.8
SSG5-64S	64			160	320	330				2340	2690	238	274		34.8
SSG5-65S	65			160	325	335				2380	2780	243	283		35.8
SSG5-66S	66			170	330	340				2420	2870	247	292		37.3
SSG5-68S	68			170	340	350				2510	3050	256	311		39.4
SSG5-70S	70			180	350	360				2590	3250	265	331		42.0
SSG5-80S	80			200	400	410				3030	4300	309	438		54.8
SSG5-90S	90			230	450	460				3460	5480	353	559		69.8
SSG6-20	20	S1	25	100	120	132	60	28	88	955	457	97.4	46.6	0.10~0.22	6.71
SSG6-25	25		30	125	150	162				1310	747	134	76.2		10.5
SSG6-30	30		30	150	180	192				1560	1020	160	104		15.4
SSG6-32S	32	S1	30	150	192	204	60	28	88	1840	1190	187	121	0.10~0.22	17.0
SSG6-35S	35			160	210	222				2070	1440	211	146		20.2
SSG6-36S	36			160	216	228				2140	1520	218	155		21.2
SSG6-40S	40			170	240	252				2450	1900	250	194		25.8
SSG6-42S	42			170	252	264				2610	2100	266	215		27.6
SSG6-44S	44			170	264	276				2760	2320	282	237		29.9
SSG6-45S	45			180	270	282				2840	2430	290	248		31.7
SSG6-48S	48			180	288	300				3080	2780	314	284		35.4
SSG6-50S	50			180	300	312				3230	3030	330	309		38.0
SSG6-55S	55			180	330	342				3370	3440	344	351		45.0
SSG6-56S	56			180	336	348				3440	3570	351	364		46.5
SSG6-60S	60			180	360	372				3740	4130	381	421		52.7
SSG6-62S	62		40	190	372	384				3890	4430	397	451		56.6
SSG6-64S	64			190	384	396				4040	4730	412	483		59.9
SSG6-65S	65			200	390	402				4110	4890	419	499		62.3
SSG6-66S	66			200	396	408				4190	5050	427	515		64.1
SSG6-68S	68			200	408	420				4330	5380	442	548		67.6
SSG6-70S	70			210	420	432				4480	5710	457	582		72.0
SSG6-80S	80			240	480	492				5230	7520	534	766		94.3

[Precautions for Semi-custom Products] Please see Pages 38~40 for more details.

J Series



S1K



S1SK

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																						
Keyway Js9	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	105	110	120	130	140
Screw size	8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8		16×4.3	18×4.4		20×4.9		22×5.4				28×6.4			32×7.4		36×8.4
Catalog Number	M6			M8			M10		M12			M16				M20					—		
SSG5-20 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K															
SSG5-25 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SSG5-30 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
SSG5-32 SJ BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SSG5-35 SJ BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SSG5-36 SJ BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SSG5-40 SJ BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
SSG5-42 SJ BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
SSG5-44 SJ BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSG5-45 SJ BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSG5-48 SJ BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSG5-50 SJ BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSG5-55 SJ BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSG5-56 SJ BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSG5-60 SJ BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSG5-62 SJ BORE			S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK								
SSG5-64 SJ BORE			S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK								
SSG5-65 SJ BORE			S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK								
SSG5-66 SJ BORE			S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK							
SSG5-68 SJ BORE			S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK							
SSG5-70 SJ BORE			S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK					
SSG5-80 SJ BORE			S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK			
SSG5-90 SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK			
SSG6-20 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SSG6-25 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG6-30 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSG6-32 SJ BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSG6-35 SJ BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSG6-36 SJ BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSG6-40 SJ BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSG6-42 SJ BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSG6-44 SJ BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSG6-45 SJ BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SSG6-48 SJ BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SSG6-50 SJ BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SSG6-55 SJ BORE			S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK					
SSG6-56 SJ BORE			S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK					
SSG6-60 SJ BORE			S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK					
SSG6-62 SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK			
SSG6-64 SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK			
SSG6-65 SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK			
SSG6-66 SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK			
SSG6-68 SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK			
SSG6-70 SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK			
SSG6-80 SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

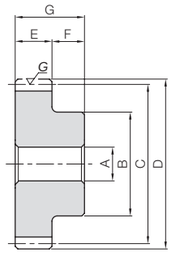
Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

Ground Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	—

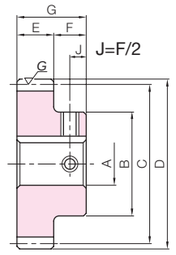
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J S

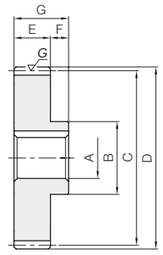


S1

J Series



S1K



S1SK

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SSG8-20S	20	S1	30	130	160	176	75	35	110	2300	1080	235	110	0.10~0.22	14.9
SSG8-25S	25			160	200	216				2920	1620	298	165		23.4
SSG8-30S	30			190	240	256				3750	2370	382	242		33.8
SSG8-32S	32		40	200	256	272				4080	2720	416	277		37.9
SSG8-35S	35			210	280	296				4590	3280	468	335		44.7
SSG8-36S	36			210	288	304				4760	3480	486	355		46.8
SSG8-40S	40			220	320	336				5060	4030	516	411		56.7
SSG8-42S	42			230	336	352				5380	4470	548	456		62.5
SSG8-44S	44			230	352	368				5700	4930	581	502		67.6
SSG8-45S	45			230	360	376				5860	5170	598	527		70.3
SSG8-48S	48			240	384	400				6350	5920	647	603		79.5
SSG8-50S	50			240	400	416				6670	6450	680	657		85.3
SSG8-55S	55			240	440	456				7490	7850	764	801		101
SSG8-56S	56			240	448	464				7650	8150	780	831		104
SSG8-60S	60			240	480	496				8310	9390	848	958		118
SSG10-20S	20	S1	40	160	200	220	90	40	130	3980	1920	406	196	0.10~0.22	27.2
SSG10-25S	25			200	250	270				5480	3100	559	317		43.3
SSG10-30S	30		50	240	300	320				7030	4550	717	464		62.1
SSG10-32S	32			250	320	340				7110	4840	725	493		70.2
SSG10-35S	35			260	350	370				7990	5840	815	596		82.6
SSG10-36S	36			270	360	380				8290	6200	845	632		87.9
SSG10-40S	40			280	400	420				9480	7740	967	789		106

[Precautions for Semi-custom Products] Please see Pages 38~40 for more details.

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H7	30	32	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	105	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180
Keyway Js9	8×3.3	10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8		16×4.3	18×4.4		20×4.9		22×5.4		25×5.4		28×6.4			32×7.4		36×8.4		40×9.4		45×10.4
Screw size	M6	M8			M10		M12			M16				M20					—						
Catalog Number																									
SSG8-20 SJ BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K																
SSG8-25 SJ BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SSG8-30 SJ BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSG8-32 SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK							
SSG8-35 SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK							
SSG8-36 SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK							
SSG8-40SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK						
SSG8-42 SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK					
SSG8-44 SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK					
SSG8-45 SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK					
SSG8-48 SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK				
SSG8-50 SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK				
SSG8-55 SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK				
SSG8-56 SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK				
SSG8-60 SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK				
SSG10-20 SJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SSG10-25 SJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSG10-30 SJ BORE				S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK				
SSG10-32 SJ BORE				S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK			
SSG10-35 SJ BORE				S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK		
SSG10-36 SJ BORE				S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	
SSG10-40 SJ BORE				S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

Ground Spur Gears F Series

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth and portions given secondary operation

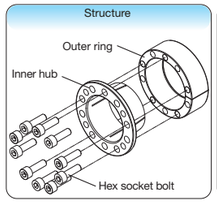
* The precision grade of F Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
* Bushing material: S45C, screw material: SCM435

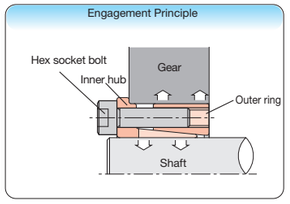
Features of F Series

- No rattling of shaft and gear when fastening
- Freely positionable mounting for easy meshing of teeth
- Easily mounted and removed for repeated use
- The bushing slips when overloaded to reduce damage to the gears.

Structure and Engagement Principles

The structure consists of an outer ring and inner ring with split grooves in the tapered part, and hexagon socket head cap screws that convert the force into tightening strength.
In principle, the tightening strength of hexagon socket head cap screws spreads the outer and inner rings by taper engagement, and the gear and shaft become fastened by surface pressure.





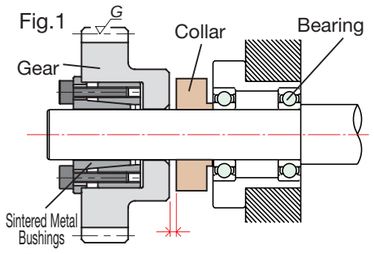
Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Surface durability
SSG2-25	25	40	50	54	20	16	52.7	27.0
SSG2-26	26	42	52	56			55.7	29.3
SSG2-27	27	44	54	58			58.6	31.7
SSG2-28	28	45	56	60			61.6	34.2
SSG2-29	29	48	58	62			64.6	36.8
SSG2-30	30	50	60	64			67.6	39.5
SSG2-32	32	50	64	68			73.7	45.2
SSG2-34	34	50	68	72			79.8	51.3
SSG2-35	35	50	70	74			82.8	54.5
SSG2-36	36	50	72	76			85.9	57.8
SSG2-38	38	50	76	80			92.1	64.8
SSG2-40	40	60	80	84			98.3	72.1
SSG2-42	42	60	84	88			105	79.9
SSG2-44	44	60	88	92			111	88.1
SSG2-45	45	60	90	94			114	92.3
SSG2-48	48	60	96	100			114	97.6
SSG2-50	50	60	100	104			120	106
SSG2-55	55	60	110	114			134	130
SSG2-56	56	60	112	116			137	135
SSG2-60	60	65	120	124			149	156
SSG2-64	64	65	128	132			161	179
SSG2-70	70	70	140	144			179	216
SSG2-75	75	70	150	154			194	249
SSG2-80	80	80	160	164			194	265
SSG2-90	90	80	180	184			222	338
SSG2-100	100	80	200	204			250	421

* For the backlash of each product, please refer to the dimension table of the original product.

Mounting Method and Precautions

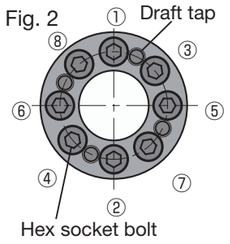
① Shaft diameter recommended tolerance is h7. The limit is h8, but we recommend h6 when minimizing runout.
Use 1.6a as reference for the surface roughness of the shaft diameter.
② Wipe away any debris, dirt or oil on the shaft surface and hole of the fastened section with thinner or the like, and lightly apply hydraulic oil #68. Do not apply molybdenum-based oil or oil with additives, as this may cause reduced fastening torque or slippage.
③ Pass completely through the shaft while pressing the bushing flange against the gear before tightening. Removal will not be possible, so be sure to leave a clearance of 1mm or more on the gear rear surface side. (Fig.1)
④ Use a torque wrench to fasten bolts on opposite sides when tightening.
First tighten at 1/4 of the regulated torque, then at 1/2 of the regulated torque, before finally tightening up to the regulated torque. Do not tighten without passing through the shaft, or fasten the bolts after insertion on the draft tap side. (Fig.2)
⑤ If the shaft has a keyway, the fastened section contact area is reduced and the transmission rate is decreased by 15 to 20%.

Fig.1



Clearance (Assembly conditions require clearance of 1 mm or more)

Fig. 2

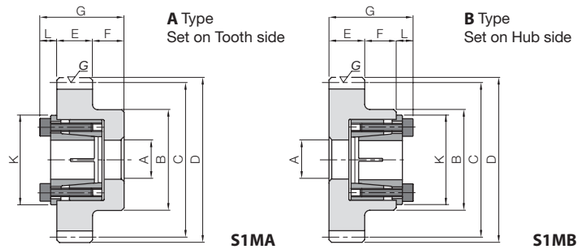


Removal Method and Precautions

① Turn off the power source (supply), check that no load is applied to the gear, and confirm that there is no danger due to falling, etc.
② Insert removed bolts into all draft taps, and gradually and evenly tighten each bolt in diagonal order until removal is complete.
③ The washer and thread surfaces will be roughened, compromising tightening strength, if the bolts are reused. Consequently, we recommend using new bolts of the same size.

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

F Series



To order F Series products, please specify: **Catalog Number + F + BORE + Type.**

A Type Only
A/B Types

* The product shapes of F Series items are identified by background color.

Bore A / Catalog Number	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
SSG2-25 F Bore Type	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA												
SSG2-26 F Bore Type	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA										
SSG2-27 F Bore Type	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA										
SSG2-28 F Bore Type	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA										
SSG2-29 F Bore Type	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB										
SSG2-30 F Bore Type				S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB										
SSG2-32 F Bore Type				S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA									
SSG2-34 F Bore Type				S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA									
SSG2-35 F Bore Type				S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA									
SSG2-36 F Bore Type				S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA							
SSG2-38 F Bore Type				S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA							
SSG2-40 F Bore Type						S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA				
SSG2-42 F Bore Type						S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA				
SSG2-44 F Bore Type						S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA				
SSG2-45 F Bore Type						S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA				
SSG2-48 F Bore Type						S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA				
SSG2-50 F Bore Type								S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA				
SSG2-55 F Bore Type								S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA				
SSG2-56 F Bore Type								S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA				
SSG2-60 F Bore Type								S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA			
SSG2-64 F Bore Type								S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA			
SSG2-70 F Bore Type								S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA		
SSG2-75 F Bore Type								S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA		
SSG2-80 F Bore Type								S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SSG2-90 F Bore Type								S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SSG2-100 F Bore Type								S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
Bore A	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Ref. slipping torque N·m	70	75	110	115	120	220	290	350	380	410	440	720	810	1200	1500
Ref. thrust load kN	9.46	9.46	12.6	12.6	12.6	21.6	26	27.2	27	27	27	41.1	40.2	52.9	56.3
Sintered Metal Bushings L	6.5					8			8.5			10			10.5
Sintered Metal Bushings K	31.5	33	33.5	34.5	35.5	42	44	47	50	52	54	62	67	72	77
Total Length G	42.5					44			44.5			46			46.5
Hex socket bolt Qty	6		8						10			8	10		14
Hex socket bolt Size	M4×15					M5×18						M6×20			
Hex socket bolt Tightening torque N·m	3.9					8.8						15.7			
Bushing weight (g)	66	75	75	80	81	144	165	188	195	208	219	325	380	435	485

For updated data, please see the KHK Website.

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth and portions given secondary operation

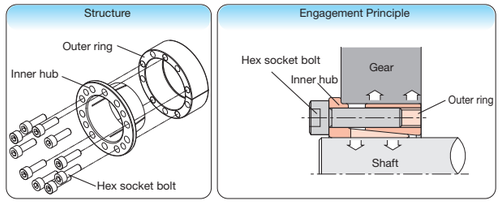
* The precision grade of F Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
* Bushing material: S45C, screw material: SCM435

Features of F Series

- No rattling of shaft and gear when fastening
- Freely positionable mounting for easy meshing of teeth
- Easily mounted and removed for repeated use
- The bushing slips when overloaded to reduce damage to the gears.

Structure and Engagement Principles

The structure consists of an outer ring and inner ring with split grooves in the tapered part, and hexagon socket head cap screws that convert the force into tightening strength.
In principle, the tightening strength of hexagon socket head cap screws spreads the outer and inner rings by taper engagement, and the gear and shaft become fastened by surface pressure.



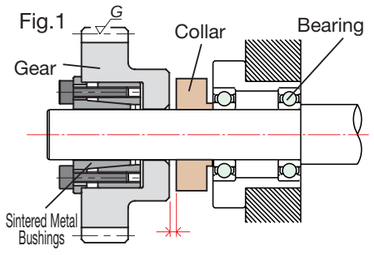
Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability
SSG2.5-30	30	65	75	80	25	18	132	78.7
SSG2.5-32	32	70	80	85			144	90.1
SSG2.5-34	34	70	85	90			156	102
SSG2.5-35	35	70	87.5	92.5			162	109
SSG2.5-36	36	70	90	95			168	115
SSG2.5-38	38	70	95	100			180	129
SSG2.5-40	40	70	100	105			177	133
SSG2.5-42	42	75	105	110			188	147
SSG2.5-44	44	75	110	115			200	163
SSG2.5-45	45	75	112.5	117.5			205	170
SSG2.5-48	48	75	120	125			222	195
SSG2.5-50	50	80	125	130			234	213
SSG2.5-55	55	80	137.5	142.5			262	260
SSG2.5-56	56	80	140	145			268	270
SSG2.5-60	60	80	150	155			291	311
SSG2.5-70	70	80	175	180			324	399
SSG2.5-75	75	90	187.5	192.5			351	461
SSG2.5-80	80	90	200	205			378	527

* For the backlash of each product, please refer to the dimension table of the original product.

Mounting Method and Precautions

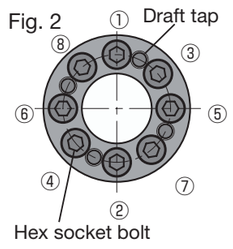
① Shaft diameter recommended tolerance is h7. The limit is h8, but we recommend h6 when minimizing runout.
Use 1.6a as reference for the surface roughness of the shaft diameter.
② Wipe away any debris, dirt or oil on the shaft surface and hole of the fastened section with thinner or the like, and lightly apply hydraulic oil #68. Do not apply molybdenum-based oil or oil with additives, as this may cause reduced fastening torque or slippage.
③ Pass completely through the shaft while pressing the bushing flange against the gear before tightening. Removal will not be possible, so be sure to leave a clearance of 1mm or more on the gear rear surface side. (Fig.1)
④ Use a torque wrench to fasten bolts on opposite sides when tightening.
First tighten at 1/4 of the regulated torque, then at 1/2 of the regulated torque, before finally tightening up to the regulated torque. Do not tighten without passing through the shaft, or fasten the bolts after insertion on the draft tap side. (Fig.2)
⑤ If the shaft has a keyway, the fastened section contact area is reduced and the transmission rate is decreased by 15 to 20%.

Fig.1



Clearance (Assembly conditions require clearance of 1 mm or more)

Fig. 2

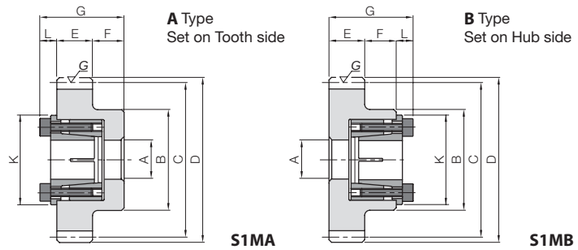


Removal Method and Precautions

① Turn off the power source (supply), check that no load is applied to the gear, and confirm that there is no danger due to falling, etc.
② Insert removed bolts into all draft taps, and gradually and evenly tighten each bolt in diagonal order until removal is complete.
③ The washer and thread surfaces will be roughened, compromising tightening strength, if the bolts are reused. Consequently, we recommend using new bolts of the same size.

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

F Series



To order F Series products, please specify: **Catalog Number + F + BORE + Type.**

A Type Only
A/B Types

Bore A / Catalog Number	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
SSG2.5-30 F Bore Type	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA						
SSG2.5-32 F Bore Type	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB				
SSG2.5-34 F Bore Type	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB				
SSG2.5-35 F Bore Type	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB				
SSG2.5-36 F Bore Type	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB				
SSG2.5-38 F Bore Type	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA			
SSG2.5-40 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA		
SSG2.5-42 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA		
SSG2.5-44 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA		
SSG2.5-45 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SSG2.5-48 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SSG2.5-50 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SSG2.5-55 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SSG2.5-56 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SSG2.5-60 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SSG2.5-70 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SSG2.5-75 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA
SSG2.5-80 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA
Bore A	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Ref. slipping torque N·m	220	290	350	380	410	440	720	810	1200	1500
Ref. thrust load kN	21.6	26	27.2	27	27	27	41.1	40.2	52.9	56.3
Sintered Metal Bushings L	8			8.5			10			10.5
Sintered Metal Bushings K	42	44	47	50	52	54	62	67	72	77
Total Length G	51			51.5			53			53.5
Hex socket bolt Qty	8			10			8	10		14
Hex socket bolt Size	M5×18						M6×20			
Hex socket bolt Tightening torque N·m	8.8						15.7			
Bushing weight (g)	144	165	188	195	208	219	325	380	435	485

Ground Spur Gears F Series

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth and portions given secondary operation

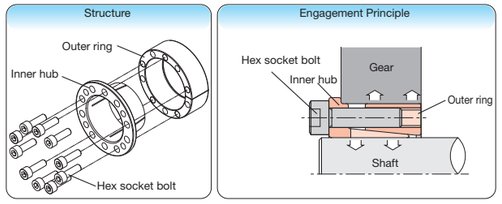
* The precision grade of F Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
* Bushing material: S45C, screw material: SCM435

Features of F Series

- No rattling of shaft and gear when fastening
- Freely positionable mounting for easy meshing of teeth
- Easily mounted and removed for repeated use
- The bushing slips when overloaded to reduce damage to the gears.

Structure and Engagement Principles

The structure consists of an outer ring and inner ring with split grooves in the tapered part, and hexagon socket head cap screws that convert the force into tightening strength.
In principle, the tightening strength of hexagon socket head cap screws spreads the outer and inner rings by taper engagement, and the gear and shaft become fastened by surface pressure.



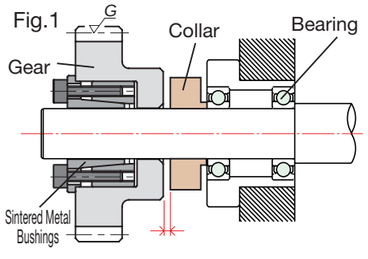
Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability
SSG3-25	25	60	75	81			178	94.5
SSG3-26	26	62	78	84			188	103
SSG3-27	27	65	81	87			198	111
SSG3-28	28	70	84	90			208	120
SSG3-29	29	70	87	93			218	129
SSG3-30	30	75	90	96			228	138
SSG3-32	32	75	96	102			229	146
SSG3-34	34	75	102	108			248	166
SSG3-35	35	80	105	111			258	177
SSG3-36	36	80	108	114			268	188
SSG3-38	38	80	114	120			287	210
SSG3-40	40	80	120	126	30	20	306	234
SSG3-42	42	80	126	132			326	260
SSG3-44	44	80	132	138			345	286
SSG3-45	45	80	135	141			355	300
SSG3-48	48	85	144	150			384	343
SSG3-50	50	85	150	156			404	374
SSG3-55	55	90	165	171			421	423
SSG3-56	56	90	168	174			430	439
SSG3-60	60	100	180	186			467	508
SSG3-70	70	100	210	216			560	699
SSG3-75	75	100	225	231			607	806
SSG3-80	80	100	240	246			654	921

* For the backlash of each product, please refer to the dimension table of the original product.

Mounting Method and Precautions

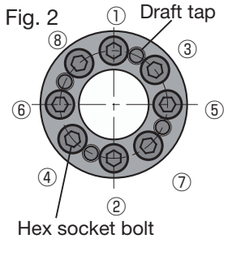
① Shaft diameter recommended tolerance is h7. The limit is h8, but we recommend h6 when minimizing runout.
Use 1.6a as reference for the surface roughness of the shaft diameter.
② Wipe away any debris, dirt or oil on the shaft surface and hole of the fastened section with thinner or the like, and lightly apply hydraulic oil #68. Do not apply molybdenum-based oil or oil with additives, as this may cause reduced fastening torque or slippage.
③ Pass completely through the shaft while pressing the bushing flange against the gear before tightening. Removal will not be possible, so be sure to leave a clearance of 1mm or more on the gear rear surface side. (Fig.1)
④ Use a torque wrench to fasten bolts on opposite sides when tightening.
First tighten at 1/4 of the regulated torque, then at 1/2 of the regulated torque, before finally tightening up to the regulated torque. Do not tighten without passing through the shaft, or fasten the bolts after insertion on the draft tap side. (Fig.2)
⑤ If the shaft has a keyway, the fastened section contact area is reduced and the transmission rate is decreased by 15 to 20%.

Fig.1



Clearance (Assembly conditions require clearance of 1 mm or more)

Fig. 2

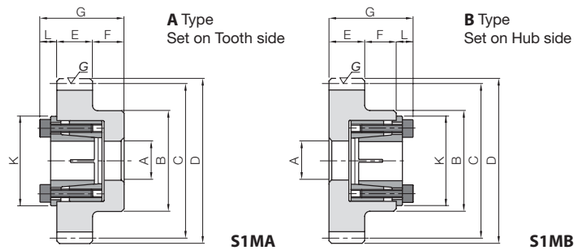


Removal Method and Precautions

① Turn off the power source (supply), check that no load is applied to the gear, and confirm that there is no danger due to falling, etc.
② Insert removed bolts into all draft taps, and gradually and evenly tighten each bolt in diagonal order until removal is complete.
③ The washer and thread surfaces will be roughened, compromising tightening strength, if the bolts are reused. Consequently, we recommend using new bolts of the same size.

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

F Series



To order F Series products, please specify: **Catalog Number + F + BORE + Type.**

A Type Only
A/B Types

* The product shapes of F Series items are identified by background color.

Bore A / Catalog Number	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
SSG3-25 F Bore Type	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA							
SSG3-26 F Bore Type	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA				
SSG3-27 F Bore Type	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA				
SSG3-28 F Bore Type	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB				
SSG3-29 F Bore Type	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB				
SSG3-30 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB				
SSG3-32 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA			
SSG3-34 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA		
SSG3-35 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA		
SSG3-36 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA		
SSG3-38 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SSG3-40 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SSG3-42 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SSG3-44 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SSG3-45 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SSG3-48 F Bore Type			S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SSG3-50 F Bore Type					S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SSG3-55 F Bore Type					S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA
SSG3-56 F Bore Type					S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA
SSG3-60 F Bore Type					S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA
SSG3-70 F Bore Type					S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA
SSG3-75 F Bore Type					S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA
SSG3-80 F Bore Type					S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA/S1MB	S1MA	S1MA
Bore A	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Ref. slipping torque N·m	220	290	350	380	410	440	720	810	1200	1500
Ref. thrust load kN	21.6	26	27.2	27	27	27	41.1	40.2	52.9	56.3
Sintered Metal Bushings L	8			8.5			10			10.5
Sintered Metal Bushings K	42	44	47	50	52	54	62	67	72	77
Total Length G	58			58.5			60			60.5
Hex socket bolt Qty	8			10			8	10		14
Hex socket bolt Size	M5×18						M6×20			
Hex socket bolt Tightening torque N·m	8.8						15.7			
Bushing weight (g)	144	165	188	195	208	219	325	380	435	485

Ground Spur Gears

E Series

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth and portions given secondary operation

* The precision grade of E Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
* Bushing material: S45C, screw material: SCM435

E

KHK E Series

Delivered with this marking.

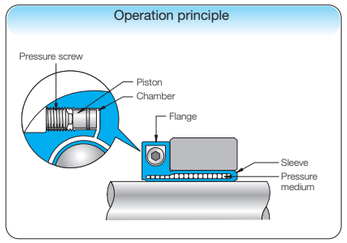
Please see Page 16 for more details.

Features of E Series

- Can be easily installed with one bolt (shortens work time)
- Concentricity 0. 02mm
- Zero backlash between the gear and shaft
- No decrease in shaft strength due to fretting wear (worn or seized shaft)
- No need to machine keyways on the shaft, reducing the number of parts such as keyway materials and set screws
- Does not take up mounting space and easy to position and match the phase
- Finished by the manufacturer in 2 working days (excluding the day ordered)

Operation principle of ETP-E Plus

The pressure medium enclosed in the chamber is pressurized due to the tightening of the pressure screw and moves into the sleeve. The pressure of this pressure medium causes the sleeve to receive pressure from the inside, which causes the shaft side sleeve to contract, the hub side sleeve to expand, allowing the shaft and hub to be fastened via the sleeve.

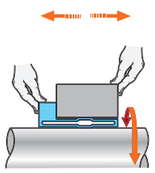


Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability
SSG1.5-22	22	26	33	36		18.6	8.41
SSG1.5-23	23	27	34.5	37.5		19.8	9.27
SSG1.5-24	24	28	36	39		21.0	10.2
SSG1.5-25	25	30	37.5	40.5		22.2	11.1
SSG1.5-26	26	32	39	42		23.5	12.1
SSG1.5-27	27	34	40.5	43.5		24.7	13.1
SSG1.5-28	28	36	42	45		26.0	14.1
SSG1.5-29	29	37	43.5	46.5		27.3	15.2
SSG1.5-30	30	38	45	48		28.5	16.3
SSG1.5-32	32	40	48	51		31.1	18.6
SSG1.5-34	34	42	51	54		33.6	21.1
SSG1.5-35	35	42	52.5	55.5		34.9	22.4
SSG1.5-36	36	45	54	57		36.2	23.8
SSG1.5-38	38	45	57	60		38.8	26.6
SSG1.5-40	40	50	60	63	15	41.5	29.6
SSG1.5-42	42	50	63	66		44.1	32.8
SSG1.5-44	44	50	66	69		46.7	36.2
SSG1.5-45	45	50	67.5	70.5		48.1	37.9
SSG1.5-48	48	50	72	75		52.0	43.4
SSG1.5-50	50	60	75	78		54.7	47.2
SSG1.5-55	55	60	82.5	85.5		61.4	57.7
SSG1.5-56	56	60	84	87		62.8	59.9
SSG1.5-60	60	60	90	93		68.1	69.2
SSG1.5-64	64	60	96	99		67.9	73.2
SSG1.5-70	70	60	105	108		75.4	88.4
SSG1.5-75	75	60	112.5	115.5		81.7	102
SSG1.5-80	80	70	120	123		88.0	117
SSG1.5-90	90	70	135	138		101	150
SSG1.5-100	100	70	150	153		113	187

* For the backlash of each product, please refer to the dimension table of the original product.

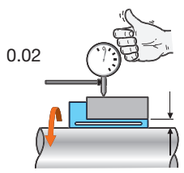
Effects of ETP-E Plus

Easy and accurate positioning

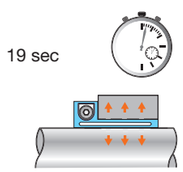


Helps save space

High concentricity

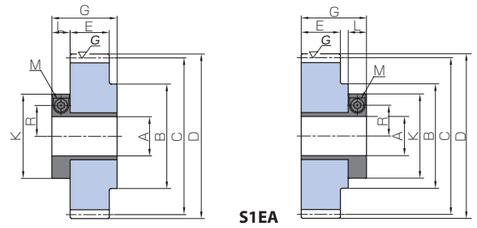


Secure and speedy installation



Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

E Series



To order E Series products, please specify: **Catalog Number + E + BORE.**

Bore A / Catalog Number	15	19	20	22
SSG1.5-22 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB			
SSG1.5-23 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB			
SSG1.5-24 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB			
SSG1.5-25 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB			
SSG1.5-26 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB		
SSG1.5-27 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	
SSG1.5-28 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	
SSG1.5-29 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	
SSG1.5-30 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-32 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-34 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-35 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-36 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-38 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-40 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-42 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-44 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-45 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-48 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-50 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-55 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-56 E Bore	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-60 E Bore		S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-64 E Bore		S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-70 E Bore		S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-75 E Bore		S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-80 E Bore		S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-90 E Bore		S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG1.5-100 E Bore		S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
Bore A	15	19	20	22
K	50	55	56	61
G	37	39	41	43
R	15.1	17.4	18	19.3
L	14			
Screw M	1-M10			
Recommended fastening torque of screw M (N·m)	7			
ETP allowable fastening torque (N·m)	46	85	110	130
ETP allowable thrust force N	5100	7300	9100	9600
ETP allowable radial load N	500	1000	1000	1200
Bushing weight (kg)	0.16	0.2	0.21	0.25

* The product shapes of E Series items are identified by background color.

* Allowable torque is the value when the thrust force is 0, and allowable thrust force is when the torque is 0.
* Allowable torque and allowable thrust force are the values at 20°C.
* Tolerance of the target shaft diameter is h7 (g6, h6).

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth and portions given secondary operation

* The precision grade of E Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
* Bushing material: S45C, screw material: SCM435

E

Delivered with this marking.

Please see Page 16 for more details.

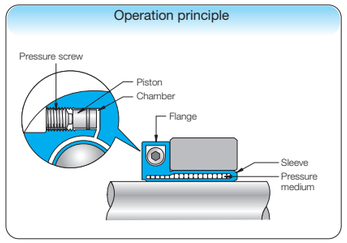
Features of E Series

- Can be easily installed with one bolt (shortens work time)
- Concentricity 0. 02mm
- Zero backlash between the gear and shaft
- No decrease in shaft strength due to fretting wear (worn or seized shaft)
- No need to machine keyways on the shaft, reducing the number of parts such as keyway materials and set screws
- Does not take up mounting space and easy to position and match the phase
- Finished by the manufacturer in 2 working days (excluding the day ordered)

Operation principle of ETP-E Plus

The pressure medium enclosed in the chamber is pressurized due to the tightening of the pressure screw and moves into the sleeve. The pressure of this pressure medium causes the sleeve to receive pressure from the inside, which causes the shaft side sleeve to contract, the hub side sleeve to expand, allowing the shaft and hub to be fastened via the sleeve.

Operation principle

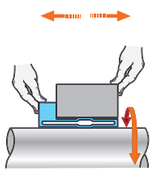


Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability
SSG2-18	18	30	36	40		32.7	13.1
SSG2-19	19	31	38	42		35.5	14.8
SSG2-20	20	32	40	44		38.3	16.6
SSG2-21	21	34	42	46		41.1	18.4
SSG2-22	22	36	44	48		44.0	20.4
SSG2-23	23	37	46	50		46.9	22.5
SSG2-24	24	38	48	52		49.8	24.7
SSG2-25	25	40	50	54		52.7	27.0
SSG2-26	26	42	52	56		55.7	29.3
SSG2-27	27	44	54	58		58.6	31.7
SSG2-28	28	45	56	60		61.6	34.2
SSG2-29	29	48	58	62		64.6	36.8
SSG2-30	30	50	60	64		67.6	39.5
SSG2-32	32	50	64	68		73.7	45.2
SSG2-34	34	50	68	72		79.8	51.3
SSG2-35	35	50	70	74		82.8	54.5
SSG2-36	36	50	72	76	20	85.9	57.8
SSG2-38	38	50	76	80		92.1	64.8
SSG2-40	40	60	80	84		98.3	72.1
SSG2-42	42	60	84	88		105	79.9
SSG2-44	44	60	88	92		111	88.1
SSG2-45	45	60	90	94		114	92.3
SSG2-48	48	60	96	100		114	97.6
SSG2-50	50	60	100	104		120	106
SSG2-55	55	60	110	114		134	130
SSG2-56	56	60	112	116		137	135
SSG2-60	60	65	120	124		149	156
SSG2-64	64	65	128	132		161	179
SSG2-70	70	70	140	144		179	216
SSG2-75	75	70	150	154		194	249
SSG2-80	80	80	160	164		194	265
SSG2-90	90	80	180	184		222	338
SSG2-100	100	80	200	204		250	421

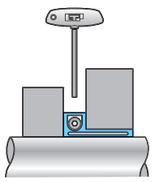
* For the backlash of each product, please refer to the dimension table of the original product.

Effects of ETP-E Plus

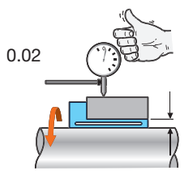
Easy and accurate positioning



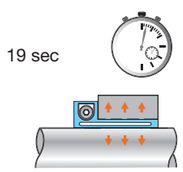
Helps save space



High concentricity

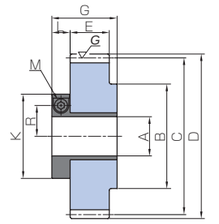


Secure and speedy installation

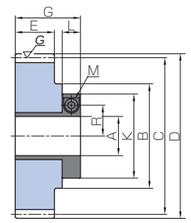


Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

E Series



S1EA



S1EB

To order E Series products, please specify: **Catalog Number + E + BORE.**

* The product shapes of E Series items are identified by background color.

Bore A / Catalog Number	15	19	20	22	24	25	28	30
SSG2-18 E BORE	S1EA/S1EB							
SSG2-19 E BORE	S1EA/S1EB							
SSG2-20 E BORE	S1EA/S1EB							
SSG2-21 E BORE	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB						
SSG2-22 E BORE	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB					
SSG2-23 E BORE	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB					
SSG2-24 E BORE	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB				
SSG2-25 E BORE	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB			
SSG2-26 E BORE	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB		
SSG2-27 E BORE	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB		
SSG2-28 E BORE	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	
SSG2-29 E BORE	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	
SSG2-30 E BORE	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-32 E BORE	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-34 E BORE	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-35 E BORE	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-36 E BORE	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-38 E BORE	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-40 E BORE		S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-42 E BORE		S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-44 E BORE		S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-45 E BORE		S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-48 E BORE		S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-50 E BORE				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-55 E BORE				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-56 E BORE				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-60 E BORE				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-64 E BORE				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-70 E BORE				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-75 E BORE				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-80 E BORE				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-90 E BORE				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2-100 E BORE				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
Bore A	15	19	20	22	24	25	28	30
K	50	55	56	61	63	63	70	71
G	37	39	41	43	44	46	48	50
R	15.1	17.4	18	19.3	20.3	20.8	22.6	23.6
L	14							
Screw M	1-M10							
Recommended fastening torque of screw M (N·m)	7							
ETP allowable fastening torque (N·m)	46	85	110	130	190	230	280	380
ETP allowable thrust force N	5100	7300	9100	9600	13000	15000	16000	21000
ETP allowable radial load N	500	1000	1000	1200	1400	1500	1800	2000
Bushing weight (kg)	0.16	0.2	0.21	0.25	0.26	0.27	0.33	0.35

* Allowable torque is the value when the thrust force is 0, and allowable thrust force is when the torque is 0.
* Allowable torque and allowable thrust force are the values at 20°C.
* Tolerance of the target shaft diameter is h7 (g6, h6).

Ground Spur Gears

E Series

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth and portions given secondary operation

* The precision grade of E Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
* Bushing material: S45C, screw material: SCM435

E

KHK E Series

Delivered with this marking.

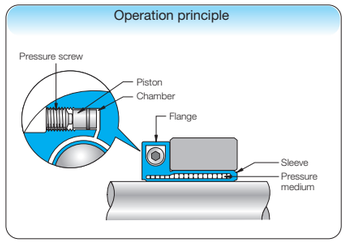
Please see Page 16 for more details.

Features of E Series

- Can be easily installed with one bolt (shortens work time)
- Concentricity 0. 02mm
- Zero backlash between the gear and shaft
- No decrease in shaft strength due to fretting wear (worn or seized shaft)
- No need to machine keyways on the shaft, reducing the number of parts such as keyway materials and set screws
- Does not take up mounting space and easy to position and match the phase
- Finished by the manufacturer in 2 working days (excluding the day ordered)

Operation principle of ETP-E Plus

The pressure medium enclosed in the chamber is pressurized due to the tightening of the pressure screw and moves into the sleeve. The pressure of this pressure medium causes the sleeve to receive pressure from the inside, which causes the shaft side sleeve to contract, the hub side sleeve to expand, allowing the shaft and hub to be fastened via the sleeve.

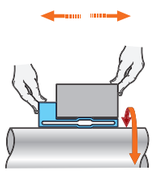


Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability
SSG2.5-16	16	32	40	45	25	53.3	20.1
SSG2.5-17	17	35	42.5	47.5		58.6	23.0
SSG2.5-18	18	38	45	50		63.9	26.1
SSG2.5-19	19	39	47.5	52.5		69.4	29.4
SSG2.5-20	20	40	50	55		74.8	32.9
SSG2.5-21	21	42	52.5	57.5		80.4	36.7
SSG2.5-22	22	44	55	60		86.0	40.6
SSG2.5-23	23	46	57.5	62.5		91.6	44.8
SSG2.5-24	24	48	60	65		97.3	49.2
SSG2.5-25	25	50	62.5	67.5		103	53.8
SSG2.5-26	26	54	65	70		109	58.4
SSG2.5-27	27	56	67.5	72.5		115	63.2
SSG2.5-28	28	60	70	75		120	68.2
SSG2.5-29	29	60	72.5	77.5		126	73.3
SSG2.5-30	30	65	75	80		132	78.7
SSG2.5-32	32	70	80	85		144	90.1
SSG2.5-34	34	70	85	90		156	102
SSG2.5-35	35	70	87.5	92.5		162	109
SSG2.5-36	36	70	90	95		168	115
SSG2.5-38	38	70	95	100		180	129
SSG2.5-40	40	70	100	105		177	133
SSG2.5-42	42	75	105	110		188	147
SSG2.5-44	44	75	110	115		200	163
SSG2.5-45	45	75	112.5	117.5		205	170
SSG2.5-48	48	75	120	125		222	195
SSG2.5-50	50	80	125	130		234	213
SSG2.5-55	55	80	137.5	142.5		262	260
SSG2.5-56	56	80	140	145		268	270
SSG2.5-60	60	80	150	155		291	311
SSG2.5-70	70	80	175	180		324	399
SSG2.5-75	75	90	187.5	192.5		351	461
SSG2.5-80	80	90	200	205		378	527

* For the backlash of each product, please refer to the dimension table of the original product.

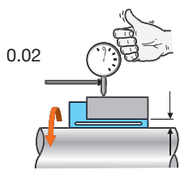
Effects of ETP-E Plus

Easy and accurate positioning

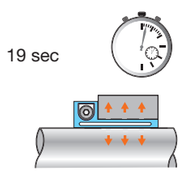


Helps save space

High concentricity

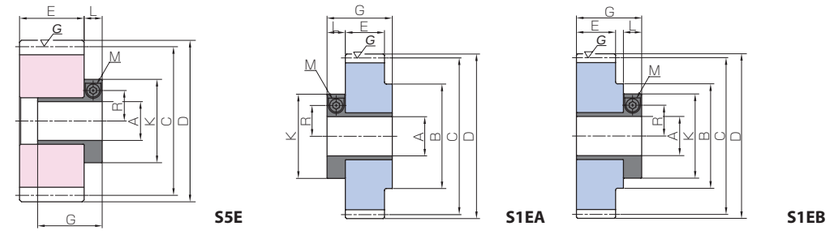


Secure and speedy installation



Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

E Series



To order E Series products, please specify: **Catalog Number + E + BORE.**

* The product shapes of E Series items are identified by background color.

Bore A / Catalog Number	15	19	20	22	24	25	28	30	32	35
SSG2.5-16 E Bore	*S5E									
SSG2.5-17 E Bore	S5E									
SSG2.5-18 E Bore	*S5E									
SSG2.5-19 E Bore	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB							
SSG2.5-20 E Bore	*S5E	*S5E	S1EA/S1EB							
SSG2.5-21 E Bore	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB						
SSG2.5-22 E Bore	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB				
SSG2.5-23 E Bore	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB				
SSG2.5-24 E Bore	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB			
SSG2.5-25 E Bore		*S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB		
SSG2.5-26 E Bore		S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB		
SSG2.5-27 E Bore		S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	
SSG2.5-28 E Bore		S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-29 E Bore		S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-30 E Bore		*S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-32 E Bore		*S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-34 E Bore		S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-35 E Bore		S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-36 E Bore		*S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-38 E Bore		S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-40 E Bore				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-42 E Bore				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-44 E Bore				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-45 E Bore				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-48 E Bore				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-50 E Bore				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-55 E Bore				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-56 E Bore				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-60 E Bore				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-70 E Bore				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-75 E Bore				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG2.5-80 E Bore				S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
Bore A	15	19	20	22	24	25	28	30	32	35
K	50	55	56	61	63	63	70	71	78	86
G	37	39	41	43	44	46	48	50	52	55
R	15.1	17.4	18	19.3	20.3	20.8	22.6	23.6	24.8	26.4
L	14									
Screw M	1-M10									
Recommended fastening torque of screw M (N·m)	7									
ETP allowable fastening torque (N·m)	46	85	110	130	190	230	280	380	440	640
ETP allowable thrust force N	5100	7300	9100	9600	13000	15000	16000	21000	22000	30000
ETP allowable radial load N	500	1000	1000	1200	1400	1500	1800	2000	2200	2500
Bushing weight (kg)	0.16	0.2	0.21	0.25	0.26	0.27	0.33	0.35	0.41	0.47

* Allowable torque is the value when the thrust force is 0, and allowable thrust force is when the torque is 0.
* Allowable torque and allowable thrust force are the values at 20°C.
* Tolerance of the target shaft diameter is h7 (g6, h6).
"*" is an SSAG product that's given secondary operations.

Ground Spur Gears

E Series

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth and portions given secondary operation

* The precision grade of E Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
* Bushing material: S45C, screw material: SCM435

E

KHK E Series

Delivered with this marking.

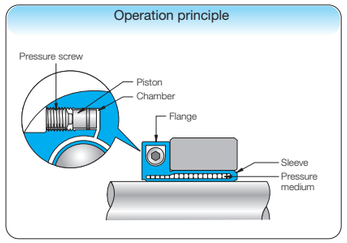
Please see Page 16 for more details.

Features of E Series

- Can be easily installed with one bolt (shortens work time)
- Concentricity 0. 02mm
- Zero backlash between the gear and shaft
- No decrease in shaft strength due to fretting wear (worn or seized shaft)
- No need to machine keyways on the shaft, reducing the number of parts such as keyway materials and set screws
- Does not take up mounting space and easy to position and match the phase
- Finished by the manufacturer in 2 working days (excluding the day ordered)

Operation principle of ETP-E Plus

The pressure medium enclosed in the chamber is pressurized due to the tightening of the pressure screw and moves into the sleeve. The pressure of this pressure medium causes the sleeve to receive pressure from the inside, which causes the shaft side sleeve to contract, the hub side sleeve to expand, allowing the shaft and hub to be fastened via the sleeve.

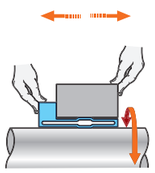


Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability
SSG3-15	15	36	45	51		83.1	30.5
SSG3-16	16	38	48	54		92.1	35.2
SSG3-17	17	37	51	57		101	40.3
SSG3-18	18	40	54	60		110	45.8
SSG3-19	19	45	57	63		120	51.6
SSG3-20	20	50	60	66		129	57.8
SSG3-21	21	52	63	69		139	64.4
SSG3-22	22	54	66	72		149	71.3
SSG3-23	23	56	69	75		158	78.7
SSG3-24	24	58	72	78		168	86.4
SSG3-25	25	60	75	81		178	94.5
SSG3-26	26	62	78	84		188	103
SSG3-27	27	65	81	87		198	111
SSG3-28	28	70	84	90		208	120
SSG3-29	29	70	87	93		218	129
SSG3-30	30	75	90	96		228	138
SSG3-32	32	75	96	102	30	229	146
SSG3-34	34	75	102	108		248	166
SSG3-35	35	80	105	111		258	177
SSG3-36	36	80	108	114		268	188
SSG3-38	38	80	114	120		287	210
SSG3-40	40	80	120	126		306	234
SSG3-42	42	80	126	132		326	260
SSG3-44	44	80	132	138		345	286
SSG3-45	45	80	135	141		355	300
SSG3-48	48	85	144	150		384	343
SSG3-50	50	85	150	156		404	374
SSG3-55	55	90	165	171		421	423
SSG3-56	56	90	168	174		430	439
SSG3-60	60	100	180	186		467	508
SSG3-70	70	100	210	216		560	699
SSG3-75	75	100	225	231		607	806
SSG3-80	80	100	240	246		654	921

* For the backlash of each product, please refer to the dimension table of the original product.

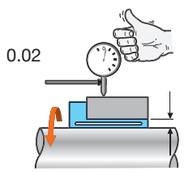
Effects of ETP-E Plus

Easy and accurate positioning

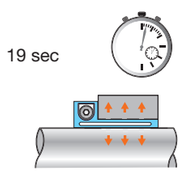


Helps save space

High concentricity

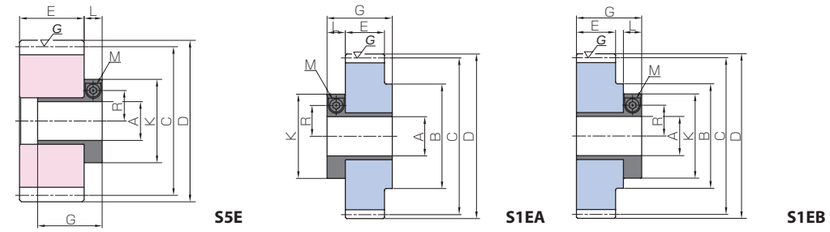


Secure and speedy installation



Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

E Series



To order E Series products, please specify: **Catalog Number + E + BORE.**

* The product shapes of E Series items are identified by background color.

Bore A / Catalog Number	15	19	20	22	24	25	28	30	32	35	38	40	42
SSG3-15 E BORE	* S5E												
SSG3-16 E BORE	* S5E												
SSG3-17 E BORE	S5E	S5E	S5E										
SSG3-18 E BORE	* S5E	* S5E	* S5E	* S5E									
SSG3-19 E BORE	S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E								
SSG3-20 E BORE		* S5E	* S5E	* S5E	* S5E	S1EA/S1EB							
SSG3-21 E BORE		S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB						
SSG3-22 E BORE		S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB					
SSG3-23 E BORE		S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB				
SSG3-24 E BORE		S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB				
SSG3-25 E BORE		* S5E	* S5E	* S5E	* S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB			
SSG3-26 E BORE		S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB		
SSG3-27 E BORE		S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	
SSG3-28 E BORE		S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-29 E BORE		S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-30 E BORE				* S5E	* S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-32 E BORE				* S5E	* S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-34 E BORE				S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-35 E BORE				S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-36 E BORE				* S5E	* S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-38 E BORE				S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-40 E BORE				* S5E	* S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-42 E BORE				S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-44 E BORE				S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-45 E BORE				S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-48 E BORE				S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-50 E BORE						S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-55 E BORE						S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-56 E BORE						S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-60 E BORE						S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-70 E BORE						S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-75 E BORE						S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
SSG3-80 E BORE						S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
Bore A	15	19	20	22	24	25	28	30	32	35	38	40	42
K	50	55	56	61	63	63	70	71	78	86	92.5	94	96.5
G	37	39	41	43	44	46	48	50	52	55	67	70	70
R	15.1	17.4	18	19.3	20.3	20.8	22.6	23.6	24.8	26.4	31	32	33.2
L	14										20		
Screw M	1-M10										1-M16		
Recommended fastening torque of screw M (N·m)	7										24		
ETP allowable fastening torque (N·m)	46	85	110	130	190	230	280	380	440	640	890	1100	1100
ETP allowable thrust force N	5100	7300	9100	9600	13000	15000	16000	21000	22000	30000	38000	45000	43000
ETP allowable radial load N	500	1000	1000	1200	1400	1500	1800	2000	2200	2500	2800	3000	3200
Bushing weight (kg)	0.16	0.2	0.21	0.25	0.26	0.27	0.33	0.35	0.41	0.47	0.83	0.88	0.95

* Allowable torque is the value when the thrust force is 0, and allowable thrust force is when the torque is 0.
* Allowable torque and allowable thrust force are the values at 20°C.
* Tolerance of the target shaft diameter is h7 (g6, h6).

"*" is an SSAG product that's given secondary operations.

Ground Spur Gears

E Series

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth and portions given secondary operation

* The precision grade of E Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
* Bushing material: S45C, screw material: SCM435

E

KHK E Series

Delivered with this marking.

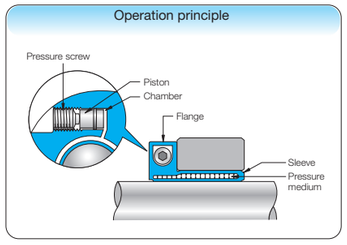
Please see Page 16 for more details.

Features of E Series

- Can be easily installed with one bolt (shortens work time)
- Concentricity 0. 02mm
- Zero backlash between the gear and shaft
- No decrease in shaft strength due to fretting wear (worn or seized shaft)
- No need to machine keyways on the shaft, reducing the number of parts such as keyway materials and set screws
- Does not take up mounting space and easy to position and match the phase
- Finished by the manufacturer in 2 working days (excluding the day ordered)

Operation principle of ETP-E Plus

The pressure medium enclosed in the chamber is pressurized due to the tightening of the pressure screw and moves into the sleeve. The pressure of this pressure medium causes the sleeve to receive pressure from the inside, which causes the shaft side sleeve to contract, the hub side sleeve to expand, allowing the shaft and hub to be fastened via the sleeve.

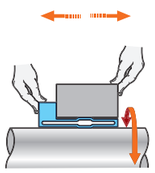


Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Surface durability
SSG4-15	15	45	60	68		197	74.1
SSG4-16	16	50	64	72		218	85.6
SSG4-18	18	60	72	80		262	111
SSG4-20	20	65	80	88		307	141
SSG4-22	22	70	88	96		352	174
SSG4-24	24	75	96	104		368	194
SSG4-25	25	80	100	108		389	213
SSG4-28	28	85	112	120		455	270
SSG4-30	30	90	120	128		499	313
SSG4-32	32	90	128	136		544	358
SSG4-35	35	90	140	148	40	612	432
SSG4-36	36	90	144	152		634	458
SSG4-40	40	90	160	168		674	529
SSG4-42	42	90	168	176		717	586
SSG4-44	44	90	176	184		760	646
SSG4-45	45	90	180	188		781	677
SSG4-48	48	100	192	200		846	774
SSG4-50	50	100	200	208		889	842
SSG4-55	55	100	220	228		998	1030
SSG4-56	56	110	224	232		1020	1060
SSG4-60	60	110	240	248		1110	1230
SSG5-20	20	82	100	110		553	259
SSG5-25	25	105	125	135	50	760	426
SSG5-30	30	120	150	160		975	623
SSG6-20	20	100	120	132		955	457
SSG6-25	25	125	150	162	60	1310	747
SSG6-30	30	150	180	192		1560	1020

* For the backlash of each product, please refer to the dimension table of the original product.

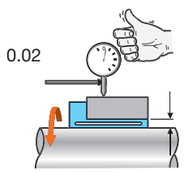
Effects of ETP-E Plus

Easy and accurate positioning

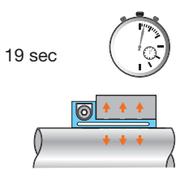


Helps save space

High concentricity

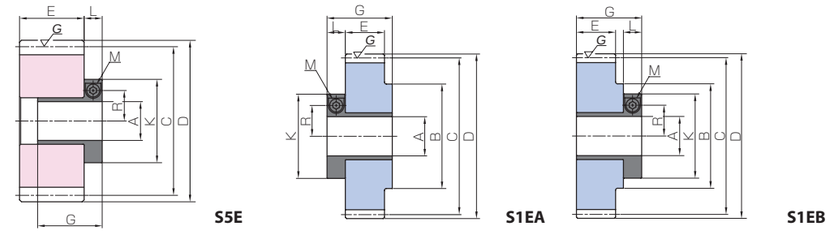


Secure and speedy installation



Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

E Series



To order E Series products, please specify: **Catalog Number + E + BORE.**

* The product shapes of E Series items are identified by background color.

Catalog Number \ Bore A	20	22	24	25	28	30	32	35	38	40	42	45	48	50	55	60	70	80
SSG4-15 E BORE	*S5E	*S5E																
SSG4-16 E BORE	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E														
SSG4-18 E BORE	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E												
SSG4-20 E BORE	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	S1EA/S1EB										
SSG4-22 E BORE	S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB								
SSG4-24 E BORE	S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB						
SSG4-25 E BORE	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB					
SSG4-28 E BORE	S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB			
SSG4-30 E BORE	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB			
SSG4-32 E BORE		*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB			
SSG4-35 E BORE		S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB			
SSG4-36 E BORE		*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB			
SSG4-40 E BORE		*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB			
SSG4-42 E BORE		S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB			
SSG4-44 E BORE				S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB			
SSG4-45 E BORE				S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB			
SSG4-48 E BORE				S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB		
SSG4-50 E BORE				*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB		
SSG4-55 E BORE				S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB		
SSG4-56 E BORE				S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB		
SSG4-60 E BORE				S5E	S5E	S5E	S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB		
SSG5-20 E BORE					*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E							
SSG5-25 E BORE					*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB		
SSG5-30 E BORE					*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB		
SSG6-20 E BORE								*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E				
SSG6-25 E BORE								*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	
SSG6-30 E BORE								*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	*S5E	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB	S1EA/S1EB
Bore A	20	22	24	25	28	30	32	35	38	40	42	45	48	50	55	60	70	80
K	56	61	63	63	70	71	78	86	92.5	94	96.5	101	104	106	116	123.5	150	160
G	41	43	44	46	48	50	52	55	67	70	70	72	73	74	79	83	101	110
R	18	19.3	20.3	20.8	22.6	23.6	24.8	26.4	31	32	33.2	34.8	36.8	37.5	40.5	43.3	50.8	56.3
L	14								20								24	
Screw M	1-M10								1-M16								1-M20	
Recommended fastening torque of screw M (N·m)	7								24								40	
ETP allowable fastening torque (N·m)	110	130	190	230	280	380	440	640	890	1100	1100	1400	1700	1900	2400	3300	5600	8700
ETP allowable thrust force N	9100	9600	13000	15000	16000	21000	22000	30000	38000	45000	43000	51000	57000	63000	71000	90000	130000	180000
ETP allowable radial load N	1000	1200	1400	1500	1800	2000	2200	2500	2800	3000	3200	3500	4000	4500	5000	5300	6400	7500
Bushing weight (kg)	0.21	0.25	0.26	0.27	0.33	0.35	0.41	0.47	0.83	0.88	0.95	1.03	1.09	1.18	1.46	1.79	2.93	3.58

* Allowable torque is the value when the thrust force is 0, and allowable thrust force is when the torque is 0.
* Allowable torque and allowable thrust force are the values at 20°C.
* Tolerance of the target shaft diameter is h7 (g6, h6).
"*" is an SSAG product that's given secondary operations.

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

SSG Module 1.5~6

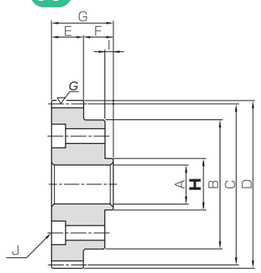
Ground Spur Gears

R Series

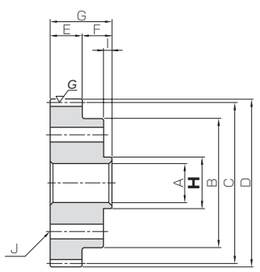
Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth and portions given secondary operation

* The R Series is given secondary operations and has accuracy grades "equivalent" to the original products.

R



S1Z



S1U

Recommended mating rack

SRGF/SRGFD
Hardened Ground Racks

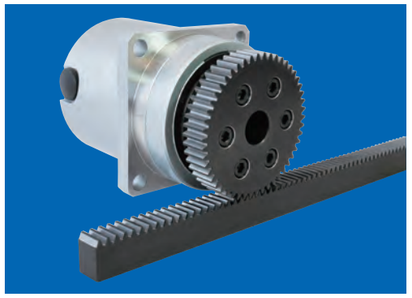
Please see Page 230 for more details.

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length	Mounting hub dia.	Mounting hub width
				A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H_{h7}	I
SSG1.5-50R24	***m*1.5**	50	S1Z	18	60	75	78	15	14	29	24	4
SSG2-40R24	***m*2**	40	S1Z	20	60	80	84	20	16	36	24	4
SSG2.5-27R24	***m*2.5**	27	S1U	20	56	67.5	72.5	25	18	43	24	4
SSG2.5-28R24		28	S1Z		60	70	75					
SSG2.5-29R24		29			60	72.5	77.5					
SSG2.5-30R24		30			65	75	80					
SSG2.5-42R32		42		25	75	105	110				32	
SSG3-23R24	***m*3**	23	S1U	20	56	69	75	30	20	50	24	4
SSG3-24R24		24	S1Z		58	72	78					
SSG3-25R24		25			60	75	81					
SSG3-26R24		26			62	78	84					
SSG3-30R32		30		25	75	90	96				32	
SSG3-32R32		32			75	96	102					
SSG3-34R32		34			75	102	108					
SSG3-35R32		35			80	105	111					
SSG3-36R32		36			80	108	114					
SSG4-24R32	***m*4**	24	S1Z	20	75	96	104	40	25	65	32	4
SSG4-25R32		25			80	100	108					
SSG5-20R32	***m*5**	20	S1Z	25	82	100	110	50	25	75	32	4
SSG5-30R47		30			120	150	160				47	6
SSG6-25R47	***m*6**	25	S1Z	30	125	150	162	60	28	88	47	6
SSG6-30R60		30			150	180	192				60	

Mounting hole specification J						Allowable torque (N·m)		Allowable torque (kgf·m)		Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
Drilled hole dia.	Counterbore dia.	Counterbore depth	Quantity	P.C.D.	Included screws	Bending strength	Surface durability	Bending strength	Surface durability			
6.6	11	9	6	45	M6×20	54.7	47.2	5.58	4.82	0.08~0.16	0.63	**SSG1.5-50R24**
6.6	11	14	6	45	M6×25	98.3	72.1	10.0	7.35	0.10~0.20	0.89	**SSG2-40R24**
6.6	-	-	6	45	M6×45	115	63.2	11.7	6.44	0.10~0.20	0.82	**SSG2.5-27R24**
	11	19			M6×25	120	68.2	12.3	6.95		0.86	**SSG2.5-28R24**
						126	73.3	12.9	7.48		0.91	**SSG2.5-29R24**
						132	78.7	13.5	8.03		1.02	**SSG2.5-30R24**
9	14	17		60	M8×30	188	147	19.2	15.0		1.86	**SSG2.5-42R32**
6.6	-	-	6	45	M6×50	158	78.7	16.1	8.02	0.10~0.20	1.01	**SSG3-23R24**
	11	24			M6×30	168	86.4	17.1	8.81		1.04	**SSG3-24R24**
						178	94.5	18.1	9.64		1.14	**SSG3-25R24**
						188	103	19.2	10.5		1.25	**SSG3-26R24**
9	14	22		60	M8×35	228	138	23.3	14.1		1.65	**SSG3-30R32**
						229	146	23.4	14.9		1.86	**SSG3-32R32**
						248	166	25.3	17.0		2.08	**SSG3-34R32**
						258	177	26.3	18.0		2.27	**SSG3-35R32**
						268	188	27.3	19.1		2.39	**SSG3-36R32**
9	14	32	6	60	M8×40	368	194	37.5	19.8	0.10~0.20	2.55	**SSG4-24R32**
						389	213	39.7	21.7		2.84	**SSG4-25R32**
9	14	42	6	60	M8×40	553	259	56.4	26.5	0.10~0.22	3.30	**SSG5-20R32**
			14	100	M8×35	975	623	99.4	63.5		7.52	**SSG5-30R47**
9	14	52	14	100	M8×40	1310	747	134	76.2	0.10~0.22	8.95	**SSG6-25R47**
18	26	44	6	120	M16×60	1560	1020	160	104		13.1	**SSG6-30R60**

■ Features of R Series

- Products matching the mounting holes of the corresponding speed reducer series.
- They come with set bolts and can be used immediately.
- As flange mounting types, they have high rigidity and the gear does not bend.
- Ideal for the mating pinion of racks.



■ Rack and pinion for corresponding flange output speed reducers

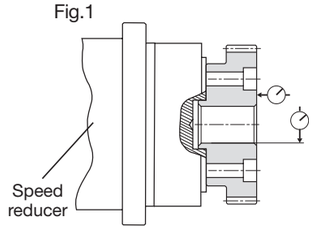
Mounting hub dia. H (Common to all speed reducers)	Nidec Shimpo VRG Series	Sumitomo Heavy Industries IB Series	Harmonic Drive Systems HPG Series	R Series Catalog Numbers		KHK recommended mating rack
24	C90	P120	20	SSG Module - No. of teeth	R24	KRGF Series SRGF Series SRF Series See Page 211
32	D120	P130	32		R32	
47	E170	-	50		R47	
60	-	-	65		R60	

(R Series Catalog Numbers)
R series catalog numbers are composed as follows:
(Base SSG ground spur gear catalog number) + R + (mounting hub diameter)

■ Mounting Method and Precautions

① Clean the gear mounting surface and flange surface of the speed reducer and make sure that there are no scratches or dents.
② Set the mounting hub of the gear in the hole at the rotational center of the flange, and temporarily tighten the hexagon socket head cap screws.
③ Tighten the hexagon socket head cap screws on the diagonals while checking the runout of the gear reference face (Fig. 1). (Fig.2)

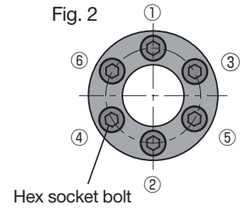
Fig.1



■ Removal Method and Precautions

① Turn off the power source (supply) and check that no load is applied to the gear.
② Loosen the hexagon socket head cap screws and make sure that the gear moves freely.
③ Remove the hexagon socket head cap screws while making sure that there is no danger of falling, etc.

Fig. 2



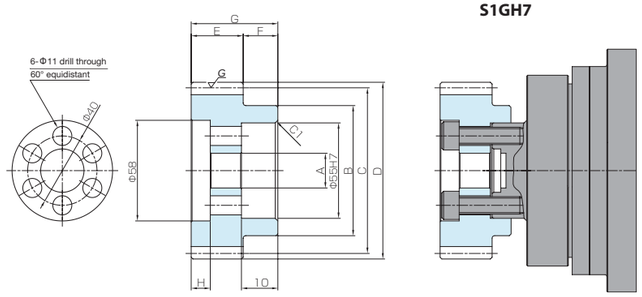
■ We recommend ideal pinions for speed reducers

① CP type and helical type stock gears can be given secondary operations according to the customer's specifications at "KHK Quick-Mod Gears". See Page 24 for more details
② High-precision gears for reduction gears are also available with a short delivery time. Estimates are available upon the submission of production drawings.
③ Feel free to contact us about selecting racks and pinions.

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

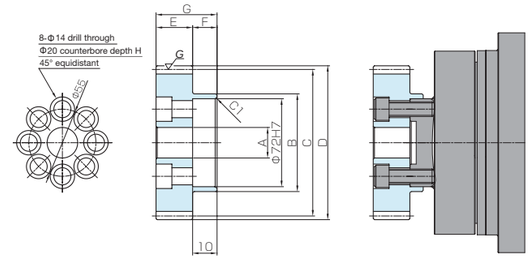
Speed reducer model number GH7 pinion

S1GH7



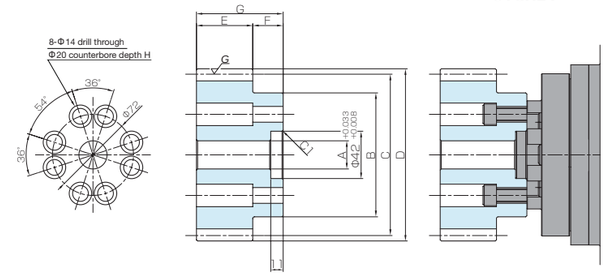
Speed reducer model number GH17 pinion

S1GH17



Speed reducer model number GH24 pinion

S1GH24



SSG Series

Common Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS N7 grade (JIS B 1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth and portions given secondary operation

SSCPG Series

Common Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS N7 grade (JIS B 1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth and portions given secondary operation

ZSTP Series

Common Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1702-1:1998 N6 grade
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Helix angle/direction	19° 31' 41" left helix
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	HRC50 to 60
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth and portions given secondary operation

Speed reducer model number	Catalog Number	Module/pitch	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length
					A_{H7}	B	C	D	E	F	G
GH7	**SSG3-30RGH7**	***m*3**	30	S1GH7	25	75	90	96	30	20	50
	SSCPG10-30RGH7	**CP10 (*m*3.1831)**	30	S1GH7	20	75	95.49	101.86	30	20	50
	ZSTP3-30LRGH7	***m*3(CP10)**	30	S1GH7	25	85	95.49	104	30	20	50

Counterbore depth H	Included screws	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Weight (kg)	Mating rack	Catalog Number	Speed reducer model number
11	M10×45	251	209	1.422	SRGF3-1000	**SSG3-30RGH7**	**GH7**
11	M10×45	283	240	1.635	SRGCPF10-1000	**SSCPG10-30RGH7**	
11	M10×45	551	676	1.808	ZST3-1000R	**ZSTP3-30LRGH7**	

Speed reducer model number	Catalog Number	Module/pitch	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length
					A_{H7}	B	C	D	E	F	G
GH17	**SSG3-40RGH17**	***m*3**	40	S1GH17	25	80	120	126	30	20	50
	SSCPG10-40RGH17	**CP10 (*m*3.1831)**	40	S1GH17	25	80	127.32	133.69	30	20	50
	ZSTP3-30LRGH17	***m*3(CP10)**	30	S1GH17	25	85	95.49	104	30	20	50

Counterbore depth H	Included screws	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Weight (kg)	Mating rack	Catalog Number	Speed reducer model number
13	M12×45	358	407	2.281	SRGF3-1000	**SSG3-40RGH17**	**GH17**
13	M12×45	403	466	2.616	SRGCPF10-1000	**SSCPG10-40RGH17**	
13	M12×45	551	676	1.406	ZST3-1000R	**ZSTP3-30LRGH17**	

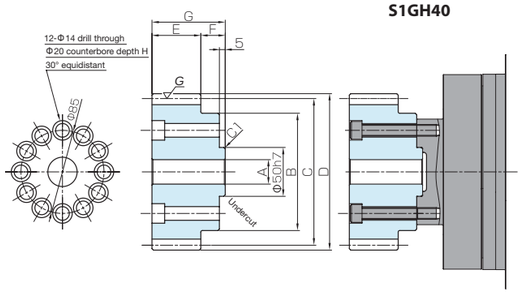
Speed reducer model number	Catalog Number	Module/pitch	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length
					A_{H7}	B	C	D	E	F	G
GH24	**SSG4-30RGH24**	***m*4**	30	S1GH24	20	90	120	128	40	25	65
	SSCPG15-30RGH24	**CP15 (*m*4.7746)**	30	S1GH24	25	110	143.24	152.79	50	27	77
	ZSTP4-30LRGH24	***m*4(CP13.333)**	30	S1GH24	25	110	127.32	138	40	25	65

Counterbore depth H	Included screws	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Weight (kg)	Mating rack	Catalog Number	Speed reducer model number
29	M12×55	595	501	3.627	SRGF4-1000	**SSG4-30RGH24**	**GH24**
41	M12×55	978	821	6.808	SRGCPF15-1000	**SSCPG15-30RGH24**	
29	M12×55	986	972	4.615	ZST4-1000R	**ZSTP4-30LRGH24**	

Speed reducer model number	Catalog Number	Module/pitch	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length
					A_{H7}	B	C	D	E	F	G
GH40	**SSG5-30RGH40**	***m*5**	30	S1GH40	25	120	150	160	50	25	75
	SSCPG15-30RGH40	**CP15 (*m*4.7746)**	30	S1GH40	25	110	143.24	152.79	50	27	77
	ZSTP5-24LRGH40	***m*5(CP16.667)**	24	S1GH40	25	110	127.32	142	50	25	75

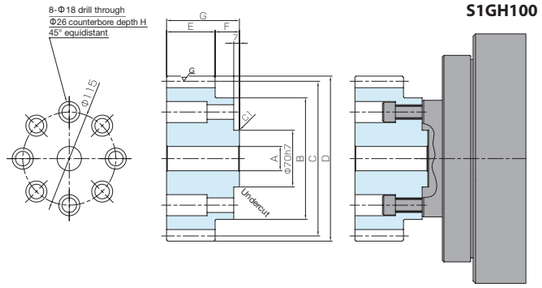
Speed reducer model number GH40 pinion

S1GH40



Speed reducer model number GH100 pinion

S1GH100



Counterbore depth H	Included screws	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Weight (kg)	Mating rack	Catalog Number	Speed reducer model number
13	M12×75	1070	916	7.230	SRGF5-1000	**SSG5-30RGH40**	**GH40**
15	M12×75	978	821	6.431	SRGCPF15-1000	**SSCPG15-30RGH40**	
13	M12×75	1980	1850	5.022	ZST5-1000R	**ZSTP5-24LRGH40**	

Speed reducer model number	Catalog Number	Module/pitch	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length
					A_{H7}	B	C	D	E	F	G
GH100	**SSG6-30RGH100**	***m*6**	30	S1GH100	30	150	180	192	60	28	88
	SSCPG20-30RGH100	**CP20 (*m*6.3662)**	30	S1GH100	30	150	190.99	203.72	60	30	90

Counterbore depth H	Included screws	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Weight (kg)	Mating rack	Catalog Number	Speed reducer model number
33	M16×75	1850	1600	12.754	SRGF6-1000	**SSG6-30RGH100**	**GH100**
35	M16×75	2090	1850	14.462	SRGCPF20-1000	**SSCPG20-30RGH100**	

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

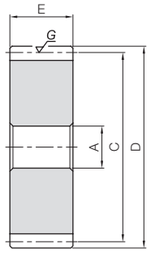
SSAG Module 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5

Ground Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

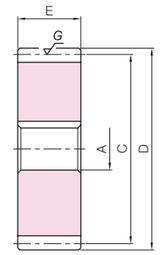
J



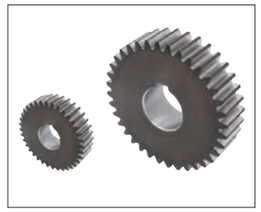
S5

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SSAG1-25	m1	25	S5	8	25	27	10	7.92	3.82	0.81	0.39	0.08~0.16	0.035
SSAG1-30		30			30	32		10.2	5.57	1.04	0.57		0.052
SSAG1-32		32			32	34		9.22	5.30	0.94	0.54		0.059
SSAG1-36		36		10	36	38		10.7	6.77	1.10	0.69		0.074
SSAG1-40		40			40	42		12.3	8.42	1.25	0.86		0.092
SSAG1-50		50			50	52		16.2	13.4	1.65	1.36		0.15
SSAG1.5-16	m1.5	16	S5	10	24	27	15	13.8	5.02	1.41	0.51	0.08~0.16	0.044
SSAG1.5-18		18			27	30		16.6	6.51	1.69	0.66		0.058
SSAG1.5-20		20			30	33		19.4	8.20	1.98	0.84		0.074
SSAG1.5-25		25			37.5	40.5		22.2	11.1	2.27	1.13		0.12
SSAG1.5-30		30		15	45	48		28.5	16.3	2.91	1.66		0.17
SSAG1.5-32		32			48	51		31.1	18.6	3.17	1.90		0.19
SSAG1.5-36		36			54	57		36.2	23.8	3.70	2.43		0.25
SSAG1.5-40		40			60	63		41.5	29.6	4.23	3.02		0.31
SSAG1.5-50		50			75	78		54.7	47.2	5.58	4.82		0.50
SSAG2-15	m2	15	S5	10	30	34	20	29.6	10.5	3.01	1.07	0.10~0.20	0.099
SSAG2-16		16			32	36		27.3	10.1	2.78	1.03		0.11
SSAG2-18		18			36	40		32.7	13.1	3.34	1.34		0.15
SSAG2-20		20		15	40	44		38.3	16.6	3.91	1.69		0.17
SSAG2-25		25			50	54		52.7	27.0	5.38	2.75		0.28
SSAG2-30		30			60	64		67.6	39.5	6.89	4.03		0.42
SSAG2-32		32		18	64	68		73.7	45.2	7.51	4.61		0.47
SSAG2-36		36			72	76		85.9	57.8	8.76	5.90		0.60
SSAG2-40		40			80	84		98.3	72.1	10.0	7.35		0.75
SSAG2-50		50			100	104		120	106	12.2	10.8		1.19
SSAG2.5-15	m2.5	15	S5	15	37.5	42.5	25	48.1	17.4	4.91	1.77	0.10~0.20	0.18
SSAG2.5-16		16			40	45		53.3	20.1	5.44	2.05		0.21
SSAG2.5-18		18			45	50		63.9	26.1	6.52	2.66		0.28
SSAG2.5-20		20			50	55		74.8	32.9	7.63	3.36		0.35
SSAG2.5-25		25		20	62.5	67.5		103	53.8	10.5	5.48		0.54
SSAG2.5-30		30			75	80		132	78.7	13.5	8.03		0.81
SSAG2.5-32		32			80	85		144	90.1	14.7	9.19		0.92
SSAG2.5-36		36			90	95		168	115	17.1	11.8		1.19
SSAG2.5-40		40			100	105		177	133	18.1	13.6		1.48
SSAG2.5-50		50			125	130		234	213	23.8	21.7		2.35

J Series



S5K



To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																		
Keyway Js9	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	3×1.4	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	—																		
SSAG1-25J BORE	S5K	S5K																	
SSAG1-30J BORE	S5K	S5K	S5K																
SSAG1-32J BORE	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K															
SSAG1-36J BORE		S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K													
SSAG1-40J BORE		S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K											
SSAG1-50J BORE		S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K								
SSAG1.5-16J BORE		S5K																	
SSAG1.5-18J BORE		S5K																	
SSAG1.5-20J BORE		S5K	S5K																
SSAG1.5-25J BORE		S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K													
SSAG1.5-30J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K									
SSAG1.5-32J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K								
SSAG1.5-36J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K							
SSAG1.5-40J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K						
SSAG1.5-50J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
SSAG2-15J BORE		S5K	S5K																
SSAG2-16J BORE		S5K	S5K																
SSAG2-18J BORE		S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K														
SSAG2-20J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K												
SSAG2-25J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K								
SSAG2-30J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K							
SSAG2-32J BORE								S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K						
SSAG2-36J BORE								S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K				
SSAG2-40J BORE								S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
SSAG2-50J BORE								S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
SSAG2.5-15J BORE					S5K														
SSAG2.5-16J BORE					S5K	S5K													
SSAG2.5-18J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K										
SSAG2.5-20J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K									
SSAG2.5-25J BORE										S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K						
SSAG2.5-30J BORE										S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K				
SSAG2.5-32J BORE										S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
SSAG2.5-36J BORE										S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		
SSAG2.5-40J BORE										S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
SSAG2.5-50J BORE										S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

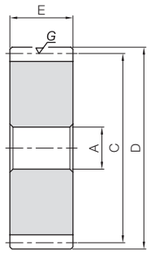
SSAG Module 3, 4, 5, 6

Ground Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J



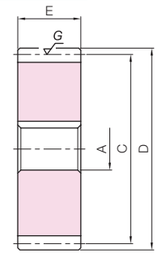
S5

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SSAG3-15	*m3*	15	S5	15	45	51	30	83.1	30.5	8.48	3.11	0.10~0.20	0.33
SSAG3-16		16			48	54		92.1	35.2	9.39	3.59		0.38
SSAG3-18		18			54	60		110	45.8	11.3	4.67		0.50
SSAG3-20		20			60	66		129	57.8	13.2	5.90		0.62
SSAG3-25		25		20	75	81		178	94.5	18.1	9.64		0.97
SSAG3-30		30			90	96		228	138	23.3	14.1		1.42
SSAG3-32		32		25	96	102		229	146	23.4	14.9		1.59
SSAG3-36		36			108	114		268	188	27.3	19.1		2.04
SSAG3-40		40			120	126		306	234	31.2	23.9		2.55
SSAG3-50		50			150	156		404	374	41.2	38.1		4.05

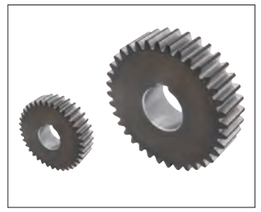
Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SSAG4-15	*m4*	15	S5	20	60	68	40	197	74.1	20.1	7.55	0.10~0.20	0.79
SSAG4-16		16			64	72		218	85.6	22.3	8.73		0.91
SSAG4-18		18			72	80		262	111	26.7	11.4		1.18
SSAG4-20		20			80	88		307	141	31.3	14.3		1.48
SSAG4-25		25			100	108		389	213	39.7	21.7		2.37
SSAG4-30		30			120	128		499	313	50.9	31.9		3.45
SSAG4-32		32		25	128	136		544	358	55.5	36.5		3.89
SSAG4-36		36			144	152		634	458	64.7	46.7		4.96
SSAG4-40		40			160	168		674	529	68.7	54.0		6.16
SSAG4-50		50			200	208		889	842	90.7	85.9		9.71
SSAG5-20	*m5*	20	S5	25	100	110	50	553	259	56.4	26.5	0.10~0.22	2.89
SSAG5-25		25			125	135		760	426	77.5	43.4		4.62
SSAG5-30		30			150	160		975	623	99.4	63.5		6.74
SSAG6-20	*m6*	20	S5	25	120	132	60	955	457	97.4	46.6	0.10~0.22	5.10
SSAG6-25		25			150	162		1310	747	134	76.2		8.09
SSAG6-30		30			180	192		1560	1020	160	104		11.8

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

J Series



S5K



To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.														
Keyway Js9	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	5×2.3			6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	—														
SSAG3-15J BORE	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K											
SSAG3-16J BORE	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K									
SSAG3-18J BORE	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K								
SSAG3-20J BORE	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K							
SSAG3-25J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K				
SSAG3-30J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		
SSAG3-32J BORE								S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		
SSAG3-36J BORE								S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSAG3-40J BORE								S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSAG3-50J BORE								S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.														
Keyway Js9	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80
Screw size	6×2.8		8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8		16×4.3	18×4.4		20×4.9		22×5.4
Catalog Number	—															
SSAG4-15J BORE	S5K	S5K	S5K													
SSAG4-16J BORE	S5K	S5K	S5K													
SSAG4-18J BORE	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K											
SSAG4-20J BORE	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K									
SSAG4-25J BORE	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K							
SSAG4-30J BORE	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K					
SSAG4-32J BORE			S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K					
SSAG4-36J BORE			S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
SSAG4-40J BORE			S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
SSAG4-50J BORE			S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSAG5-20J BORE			S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K								
SSAG5-25J BORE			S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K					
SSAG5-30J BORE			S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
SSAG6-20J BORE			S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K						
SSAG6-25J BORE			S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
SSAG6-30J BORE			S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K

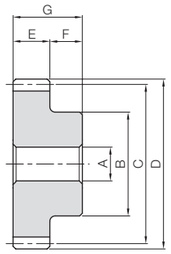
KS Module 1.5~5

Thermal Refined Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refining only
Tooth hardness	225 to 352HB
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating
Shape	S1

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J H

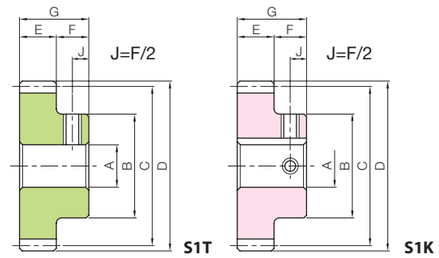


S1

To order Hardened Plus, please specify Catalog No. + H. **Example: KS1.5-20H**

Catalog Number		Module	No. of teeth	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length	Allowable torque: Bending strength		Surface durability		Surface durability (H)		Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
				AH7	B	C	D	E	F	G	N·m	kgf·m	N·m	kgf·m	N·m	kgf·m		
KS1.5-20	H	**m1.5**	20	8	24	30	33	15	14	29	37.2	3.79	7.38	0.75	14.8	1.51	0.10~0.22	0.12
KS1.5-25	H		25		30	37.5	40.5				50.2	5.12	12.6	1.29	25.0	2.55		0.20
KS1.5-30	H		30	10	38	45	48				63.4	6.47	19.7	2.01	38.5	3.93		0.29
KS2-20	H	**m2**	20	12	32	40	44	20	16	36	88.1	8.98	18.1	1.84	35.6	3.63	0.12~0.26	0.27
KS2-25	H		25		40	50	54				119	12.1	30.9	3.15	60.1	6.13		0.43
KS2-30	H		30		50	60	64				150	15.3	48.3	4.92	92.7	9.45		0.66
KS2.5-20	H	**m2.5**	20	15	40	50	55	25	18	43	172	17.5	36.2	3.69	70.3	7.17	0.14~0.28	0.50
KS2.5-25	H		25		50	62.5	67.5				232	23.7	62.0	6.32	119	12.1		0.82
KS2.5-30	H		30		65	75	80				294	29.9	96.7	9.86	183	18.7		1.28
KS3-20	H	**m3**	20	15	50	60	66	30	20	50	297	30.3	63.8	6.51	123	12.5	0.14~0.32	0.90
KS3-25	H		25	20	60	75	81				401	40.9	109	11.2	207	21.1		1.36
KS3-30	H		30		75	90	96				507	51.7	171	17.4	320	32.6		2.07
KS4-20	H	**m4**	20	20	65	80	88	40	25	65	705	71.9	156	16.0	295	30.1	0.18~0.38	2.07
KS4-25	H		25		80	100	108				951	97.0	268	27.4	500	51.0		3.29
KS4-30	H		30		90	120	128				1203	123	419	42.7	772	78.7		4.64
KS5-20	H	**m5**	20	22	82	100	110	50	25	75	1377	140	314	32.0	584	59.6	0.20~0.44	3.90
KS5-25	H		25	25	105	125	135				1858	189	538	54.9	989	101		6.23
KS5-30	H		30		120	150	160				2349	240	841	85.8	1530	156		8.87

J Series



S1T S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.** **Example: KS1.5-20J8**

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																							
Keyway Js9	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75
Screw size	—	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8		16×4.3	18×4.4		20×4.9	
Catalog Number	M5	M4						M5				M6			M8			M10		M12			M16	
KS1.5-20J BORE	*S1T	S1K	S1K																					
KS1.5-25J BORE	*S1T	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K																	
KS1.5-30J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K													
KS2-20 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K																	
KS2-25 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K													
KS2-30 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
KS2.5-20J BORE					*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K													
KS2.5-25J BORE					*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
KS2.5-30J BORE					*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
KS3-20 J BORE					*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
KS3-25 J BORE										*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
KS3-30 J BORE										*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
KS4-20 J BORE										*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
KS4-25 J BORE										*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KS4-30 J BORE										*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
KS5-20 J BORE											*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KS5-25 J BORE												*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KS5-30 J BORE												*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

To order J Series Hardened Plus, please specify: Catalog No. + H + J + BORE.
Example: KS1.5-20HJ10

"*" is a product with the original bore diameter, so Hardened Plus is not available. See Page 22 for more details on Hardened Plus.

KS-H Hardened Spur Gear recommended mating racks

KRF-H/KRFD-H Hardened Racks

Please see Page 232 for more details.

KS Thermal Refined Spur Gear recommended mating racks

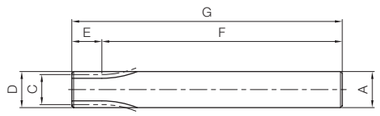
KRF/KRFD Thermal Refined Racks

Please see Page 238 for more details.

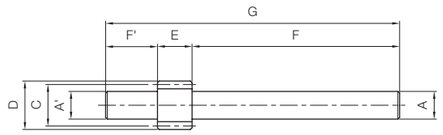
SSS Module 1, 1.5
Spur Pinion Shafts

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—*
Tooth hardness	less than 194HB*
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

* Products with modules of 1.5 use S45C thermal refined equivalent materials, so the surface hardness is 200~270 HB.



SA



SB

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Profile shift coefficient	Shape	Shaft diameter (L) A'	Shaft length (L) F'	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Shaft diameter (R) A	Shaft length (R) F	Total Length G
SSS1-10	***m*1**	10	0	SA	—	—	10	12	12	12	78	90
SSS1-11		11					11	13		13		
SSS1-12		12					12	14		14		
SSS1-13		13					13	15		15		
SSS1.5-10	***m*1.5**	10	+0.5	SB	12.2	25	15	19.35	15	12.2	100	140
SSS1.5-11		11	+0.5		13.7		16.5	20.85		13.7		
SSS1.5-12		12	0		13.7		18	21		13.7		
SSS1.5-13		13	0		15.2		19.5	22.5		15.2		

Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
1.62	0.063	0.16	0.0064	0.08~0.18	0.077	**SSS1-10**
2.04	0.077	0.21	0.0078		0.090	**SSS1-11**
2.52	0.092	0.26	0.0094		0.10	**SSS1-12**
3.05	0.11	0.31	0.011		0.12	**SSS1-13**
12.7	0.71	1.30	0.073	0.10~0.22	0.14	**SSS1.5-10**
14.5	0.88	1.48	0.089		0.17	**SSS1.5-11**
9.97	0.89	1.02	0.091		0.17	**SSS1.5-12**
12.1	1.05	1.23	0.11		0.21	**SSS1.5-13**

■ Center distance of stock spur gear meshing with profile shifted gear

The center distance of the stock gear (x = 0) that meshes with profile shifted gear (x = +0.5) of m = 1 is shown in the table at right. Please multiply by the module of the gear to be used.

■ Center distance where number of teeth is 12 to 30 (unit: mm)

Number of teeth (x = 0) \ Number of teeth (x = +0.5)	10	11
12	11.4410	11.9428
13	11.9428	12.4446
14	12.4446	12.9462
15	12.9462	13.4477
16	13.4477	13.9492
17	13.9492	14.4505
18	14.4505	14.9518
19	14.9518	15.4530
20	15.4530	15.9542
21	15.9542	16.4553
22	16.4553	16.9564
23	16.9564	17.4574
24	17.4574	17.9583
25	17.9583	18.4592
26	18.4592	18.9601
27	18.9601	19.4610
28	19.4610	19.9618
29	19.9618	20.4625
30	20.4625	20.9633

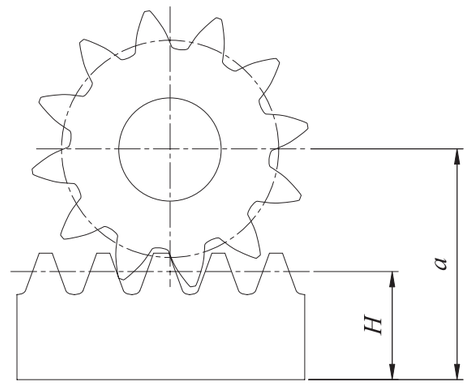
■ Center distance where number of teeth is 32 to 62 (unit: mm)

Number of teeth (x = 0) \ Number of teeth (x = +0.5)	10	11
32	21.4640	21.9647
34	22.4653	22.9660
35	22.9660	23.4666
36	23.4666	23.9671
38	24.4677	24.9683
40	25.4688	25.9693
42	26.4698	26.9703
44	27.4707	27.9712
45	27.9712	28.4716
46	28.4716	28.9721
48	29.4725	29.9729
50	30.4733	30.9736
52	31.4740	31.9744
54	32.4747	32.9750
55	32.9750	33.4754
56	33.4754	33.9757
58	34.4760	34.9763
60	35.4766	35.9769
62	36.4772	36.9774

■ Center distance where number of teeth is 64 to 200 (unit: mm)

Number of teeth (x = 0) \ Number of teeth (x = +0.5)	10	11
64	37.4777	37.9780
65	37.9780	38.4782
66	38.4782	38.9785
68	39.4787	39.9790
70	40.4792	40.9794
72	41.4796	41.9799
75	42.9803	43.4805
76	43.4805	43.9807
80	45.4813	45.9814
84	47.4820	47.9822
85	47.9822	48.4823
88	49.4826	49.9828
90	50.4830	50.9831
95	52.9837	53.4838
100	55.4844	55.9845
120	65.4866	65.9867
150	80.4890	80.9890
200	105.4915	105.9915

■ Mounting distance of a profile shifted gear and the meshing rack



$$a = \frac{zm}{2} + H + xm$$

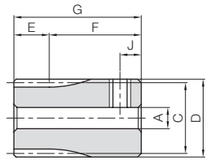
Where
a : Mounting distance
H : Pitch line height
m : Module
z : No. of teeth
x : Profile shift coefficient

Product Precautions → Page 46

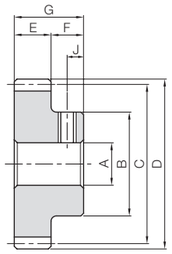
Please make use of GCSW for Web (gear calculation software).

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

* The precision grade of products with a module of less than 0.8 is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



S3T



S1T

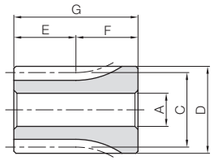
Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length	Keyway
				$A_{H7(H8)}$	B	C	D	E	F	G	Width × Depth
SS0.5-15A	***m*0.5**	15	S3T	3_{H8}	8.5	7.5	8.5	5	11	16	—
SS0.5-18A		18		4_{H8}	10	9	10				
SS0.5-20A		20		3_{H8}	11	10	11				
SS0.5-20B				4_{H8}							
SS0.5-22A		22		4_{H8}	12	11	12				
SS0.5-24A		24		4_{H8}	13	12	13				
SS0.5-24B				5_{H8}							
SS0.5-25B		25		5_{H8}	13.5	12.5	13.5				
SS0.5-28A		28	S1T	4_{H8}	12	14	15		7	12	
SS0.5-30B		30		5	13	15	16				
SS0.5-50B		50		6	22	25	26				
SS0.5-54A		54		5	25	27	28				
SS0.5-60A		60		6	28	30	31				
SS0.5-80A		80		6	28	40	41				
SS0.5-80B				8							
SS0.5-96A		96		8	28	48	49				
SS0.5-120A		120		8	28	60	61				
SS0.8-15A	***m*0.8**	15	S3T	5_{H8}	13.6	12	13.6	8	14	22	—
SS0.8-20A		20	S1T	5_{H8}	13	16	17.6		8	16	
SS0.8-20B				6							
SS0.8-25A		25		5_{H8}	16	20	21.6				
SS0.8-28A		28		6	18	22.4	24				
SS0.8-30A		30		5_{H8}	20	24	25.6				
SS0.8-30C				8							
SS0.8-40A		40		6	28	32	33.6				
SS0.8-45A		45		6	28	36	37.6				

Socket head screw		Allowable torque (N·m)		Allowable torque (kgf·m)		Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
Size	J	Bending strength	Surface durability	Bending strength	Surface durability			
M3	2.5	0.46	0.022	0.047	0.0022	0~0.10	0.0056	**SS0.5-15A**
M3		0.61	0.032	0.063	0.0033		0.0076	**SS0.5-18A**
M3		0.72	0.040	0.073	0.0041		0.010	**SS0.5-20A**
M3							0.0095	**SS0.5-20B**
M3		0.83	0.049	0.084	0.0050		0.012	**SS0.5-22A**
M3	2.5	0.93	0.059	0.095	0.0060		0.014	**SS0.5-24A**
M4	3						0.013	**SS0.5-24B**
M4	3	0.99	0.064	0.10	0.0065		0.014	**SS0.5-25B**
M3	3.5	1.16	0.081	0.12	0.0082		0.011	**SS0.5-28A**
M4		1.27	0.093	0.13	0.0095		0.012	**SS0.5-30B**
M4		2.43	0.27	0.25	0.027		0.037	**SS0.5-50B**
M4		2.67	0.32	0.27	0.032		0.047	**SS0.5-54A**
M4		3.03	0.39	0.31	0.040		0.058	**SS0.5-60A**
M4		4.24	0.72	0.43	0.074		0.079	**SS0.5-80A**
M5							0.077	**SS0.5-80B**
M5		5.21	1.06	0.53	0.11		0.099	**SS0.5-96A**
M5		6.68	1.70	0.68	0.17		0.14	**SS0.5-120A**
M4	3.5	1.89	0.088	0.19	0.0090	0~0.10	0.019	**SS0.8-15A**
M4	4	2.94	0.17	0.30	0.017		0.018	**SS0.8-20A**
M4							0.017	**SS0.8-20B**
M4		4.05	0.27	0.41	0.027		0.029	**SS0.8-25A**
M4		4.73	0.34	0.48	0.035		0.037	**SS0.8-28A**
M4		5.19	0.39	0.53	0.040		0.045	**SS0.8-30A**
M5							0.041	**SS0.8-30C**
M4		7.55	0.72	0.77	0.074		0.085	**SS0.8-40A**
M4		8.75	0.93	0.89	0.095		0.098	**SS0.8-45A**

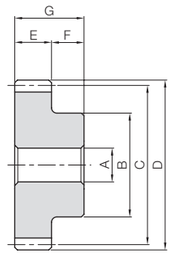
Product Precautions → Page 46

Spur Gears

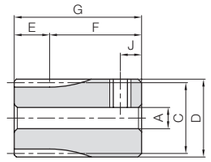
Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



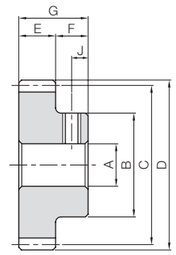
S3



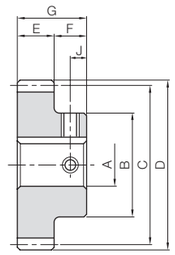
S1



S3T



S1T



S1K

To order Hardened Plus, please specify Catalog No. + H. **Example: SS1-15H**

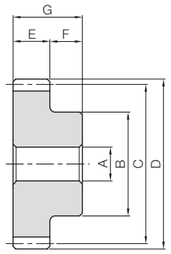
Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Keyway Width × Depth	Socket head screw Size	Socket head screw J
SS1-15		15	S3	8	17	15	17	10	20	30	—	—	—
SS1-15A			S3T	5								M4	4
SS1-15B			S3T	6								M4	4
SS1-16		16	S3	8	18	16	18					—	—
SS1-16B			S3T	6								M4	4
SS1-17		17	S3	8	19	17	19					—	—
SS1-18		18	S3	8	20	18	20					—	—
SS1-19		19	S3	8	21	19	21					—	—
SS1-20		20	S1	8	16	20	22		10	20		—	—
SS1-20A			S1T	5								M4	5
SS1-20B			S1T	6								M4	5
SS1-20C			S1T	8								M5	5
SS1-21		21	S1	8	17	21	23					—	—
SS1-22		22	S1	8	18	22	24					—	—
SS1-23		23	S1	8	18	23	25					—	—
SS1-24		24	S1	8	20	24	26				—	—	—
SS1-24A			S1T	6							—	M4	5
SS1-24C			S1K	10							4 x 1.8	M4	5
SS1-25		25	S1	8	20	25	27				—	—	—
SS1-25B			S1T	8							—	M5	5
SS1-25C			S1K	10							4 x 1.8	M4	5
SS1-26	***m*1**	26	S1	8	22	26	28				—	—	—
SS1-27		27	S1	8	22	27	29				—	—	—
SS1-28		28	S1	8	22	28	30				—	—	—
SS1-29		29	S1	8	24	29	31				—	—	—
SS1-30		30	S1	10	25	30	32				—	—	—
SS1-30A			S1T	6							—	M4	5
SS1-30B			S1T	8							—	M5	5
SS1-32		32	S1	10	26	32	34				—	—	—
SS1-32A			S1T	8								M5	5
SS1-34		34	S1	10	26	34	36				—	—	—
SS1-35		35	S1	10	26	35	37				—	—	—
SS1-36		36	S1	10	28	36	38				—	—	—
SS1-38		38	S1	10	32	38	40				—	—	—
SS1-40		40	S1	10	35	40	42				—	—	—
SS1-40B			S1K	10							4 x 1.8	M4	5
SS1-42		42	S1	10	35	42	44				—	—	—
SS1-44		44	S1	10	35	44	46				—	—	—
SS1-45		45	S1	10	35	45	47				—	—	—
SS1-45A			S1T	8							—	M5	5
SS1-45B			S1K	10							4 x 1.8	M4	5
SS1-46		46	S1	10	35	46	48				—	—	—
SS1-48		48	S1	10	35	48	50				—	—	—

Allowable torque: Bending strength N·m	Bending strength kgf·m	Surface durability N·m	Surface durability kgf·m	Surface durability (H) N·m	Surface durability (H) kgf·m	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
3.69	0.38	0.17	0.018	0.85	0.086	0.08~0.18	0.038	**SS1-15**
							0.044	**SS1-15A**
							0.042	**SS1-15B**
4.09	0.42	0.2	0.021	0.98	0.10		0.044	**SS1-16**
							0.049	**SS1-16B**
4.5	0.46	0.23	0.023	1.12	0.11		0.050	**SS1-17**
4.91	0.5	0.26	0.027	1.26	0.13		0.057	**SS1-18**
5.33	0.54	0.29	0.030	1.42	0.14		0.065	**SS1-19**
5.75	0.59	0.33	0.033	1.59	0.16		0.033	**SS1-20**
							0.037	**SS1-20A**
							0.036	**SS1-20B**
							0.032	**SS1-20C**
6.17	0.63	0.36	0.037	1.77	0.18		0.037	**SS1-21**
6.6	0.67	0.4	0.041	1.95	0.20		0.042	**SS1-22**
7.03	0.72	0.45	0.045	2.15	0.22		0.045	**SS1-23**
7.47	0.76	0.49	0.050	2.36	0.24		0.052	**SS1-24**
							0.055	**SS1-24A**
							0.046	**SS1-24C**
7.91	0.81	0.54	0.055	2.57	0.26		0.055	**SS1-25**
							0.054	**SS1-25B**
							0.049	**SS1-25C**
8.35	0.85	0.58	0.059	2.79	0.28		0.064	**SS1-26**
8.79	0.9	0.63	0.064	3.01	0.31		0.067	**SS1-27**
9.24	0.94	0.68	0.070	3.25	0.33		0.070	**SS1-28**
9.69	0.99	0.73	0.075	3.49	0.36		0.079	**SS1-29**
10.1	1.03	0.79	0.081	3.74	0.38		0.082	**SS1-30**
							0.089	**SS1-30A**
							0.085	**SS1-30B**
11.1	1.13	0.90	0.092	4.27	0.44		0.092	**SS1-32**
							0.096	**SS1-32A**
12.0	1.22	1.03	0.10	4.83	0.49		0.10	**SS1-34**
12.4	1.27	1.09	0.11	5.13	0.52		0.10	**SS1-35**
12.9	1.31	1.16	0.12	5.44	0.55		0.12	**SS1-36**
13.8	1.41	1.30	0.13	6.08	0.62		0.14	**SS1-38**
14.7	1.50	1.45	0.15	6.76	0.69		0.16	**SS1-40**
							0.16	**SS1-40B**
15.7	1.60	1.61	0.16	7.47	0.76		0.17	**SS1-42**
16.6	1.69	1.77	0.18	8.23	0.84		0.18	**SS1-44**
17.1	1.74	1.86	0.19	8.62	0.88		0.19	**SS1-45**
							0.19	**SS1-45A**
							0.19	**SS1-45B**
17.6	1.79	1.95	0.20	9.02	0.92		0.19	**SS1-46**
18.5	1.89	2.13	0.22	9.84	1.00		0.21	**SS1-48**

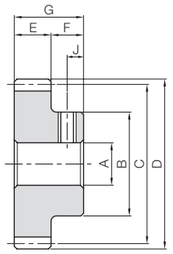
Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

Spur Gears

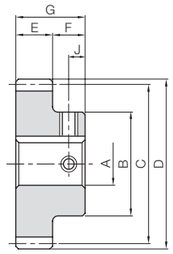
Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



S1



S1T



S1K

To order Hardened Plus, please specify Catalog No. + H. **Example: SS1-50H**

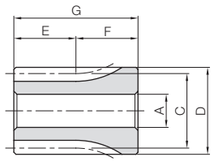
Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Keyway Width × Depth	Socket head screw Size	Socket head screw J
SS1-50	*m*1	50	S1	10	35	50	52	10	10	20	—	—	—
SS1-50A			S1T	8							—	M5	5
SS1-52		52	S1	10		52	54				—	—	—
SS1-54		54	S1	10		54	56				—	—	—
SS1-55		55	S1	10		55	57				—	—	—
SS1-56		56	S1	10		56	58				—	—	—
SS1-58		58	S1	10		58	60				—	—	—
SS1-60		60	S1	10		60	62				—	—	—
SS1-60C			S1K	15							5 x 2.3	M4	5
SS1-62		62	S1	10	40	62	64				—	—	—
SS1-64		64	S1	10		64	66				—	—	—
SS1-65		65	S1	10	40	65	67				—	—	—
SS1-66		66	S1	10		66	68				—	—	—
SS1-68		68	S1	10		68	70				—	—	—
SS1-70		70	S1	10		70	72				—	—	—
SS1-72		72	S1	10		72	74				—	—	—
SS1-75		75	S1	10		75	77				—	—	—
SS1-76		76	S1	10		76	78				—	—	—
SS1-80		80	S1	10		80	82				—	—	—
SS1-84		84	S1	10		84	86				—	—	—
SS1-85		85	S1	10		85	87				—	—	—
SS1-88		88	S1	10		88	90				—	—	—
SS1-90		90	S1	10		90	92				—	—	—
SS1-95		95	S1	10		95	97				—	—	—
SS1-96		96	S1	10		96	98				—	—	—
SS1-100		100	S1	10		100	102				—	—	—
SS1-110		110	S1	15	50	110	112				—	—	—
SS1-120		120	S1	15	50	120	122				—	—	—
SS1-150		150	S1	20	120	150	152				—	—	—
SS1-200		200	S1	20	160	200	202				—	—	—

Allowable torque: Bending strength N·m	Bending strength kgf·m	Surface durability N·m	Surface durability kgf·m	Surface durability (H) N·m	Surface durability (H) kgf·m	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
19.5	1.98	2.32	0.24	10.7	1.09	0.08~0.18	0.22	**SS1-50**
							0.22	**SS1-50A**
20.4	2.08	2.52	0.26	11.6	1.18		0.23	**SS1-52**
21.4	2.18	2.73	0.28	12.5	1.28		0.24	**SS1-54**
21.8	2.23	2.83	0.29	13.0	1.33		0.25	**SS1-55**
22.3	2.28	2.94	0.30	13.5	1.38		0.26	**SS1-56**
23.3	2.37	3.17	0.32	14.5	1.48		0.27	**SS1-58**
24.2	2.47	3.40	0.35	15.6	1.59		0.29	**SS1-60**
							0.27	**SS1-60C**
25.2	2.57	3.64	0.37	16.7	1.70		0.32	**SS1-62**
26.2	2.67	3.89	0.40	17.8	1.81		0.34	**SS1-64**
26.6	2.72	4.02	0.41	18.4	1.87		0.35	**SS1-65**
27.1	2.77	4.15	0.42	18.9	1.93		0.35	**SS1-66**
28.1	2.86	4.42	0.45	20.1	2.05		0.37	**SS1-68**
29.1	2.96	4.70	0.48	21.4	2.18		0.39	**SS1-70**
30.0	3.06	4.98	0.51	22.6	2.31		0.41	**SS1-72**
31.5	3.21	5.43	0.55	24.6	2.51		0.43	**SS1-75**
32.0	3.26	5.59	0.57	25.3	2.58		0.44	**SS1-76**
33.9	3.46	6.23	0.63	28.1	2.87		0.48	**SS1-80**
35.8	3.66	6.90	0.7	31.1	3.17		0.52	**SS1-84**
36.3	3.71	7.08	0.72	31.8	3.25		0.53	**SS1-85**
37.8	3.85	7.62	0.78	34.2	3.48		0.56	**SS1-88**
38.8	3.95	7.98	0.81	35.8	3.65		0.59	**SS1-90**
41.2	4.20	8.95	0.91	40.0	4.08		0.64	**SS1-95**
41.7	4.25	9.15	0.93	40.8	4.16		0.65	**SS1-96**
43.7	4.45	9.97	1.02	44.4	4.53		0.70	**SS1-100**
48.6	4.95	12.2	1.24	53.9	5.50		0.87	**SS1-110**
53.5	5.45	14.7	1.50	64.4	6.57		1.01	**SS1-120**
68.2	6.96	23.6	2.41	102	10.4		2.23	**SS1-150**
71.5	7.29	33.6	3.42	144	14.7		4.00	**SS1-200**

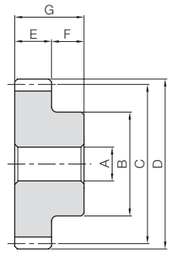
Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

SS Module 1.5
Spur Gears

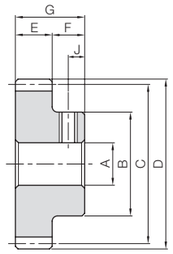
Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



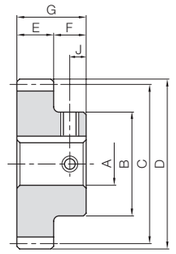
S3



S1



S1T



S1K

To order Hardened Plus, please specify Catalog No. + H. **Example: SS1.5-12H**

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length	Keyway	Socket head screw		Allowable torque: Bending strength		Allowable torque: Surface durability		Allowable torque: Surface durability (H)		Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
				A_{H7}	B	C	D	E	F	G	Width × Depth	Size	J	N·m	kgf·m	N·m	kgf·m	N·m	kgf·m			
SS1.5-12 (H)	*m*1.5	12	S3	8	21	18	21	15	15	30	—	—	—	6.86	0.70	0.36	0.037	1.76	0.18	0.10~0.22	0.059	**SS1.5-12**
SS1.5-13 (H)		13	S3	8	22.5	19.5	22.5				—	—	—	8.84	0.90	0.44	0.045	2.12	0.22		0.070	**SS1.5-13**
SS1.5-14 **SS1.5-14B** (H)		14	S1 S1T	8 8	16	21	24		10	25	— —	— M5	— 5	11.1	1.13	0.52	0.053	2.50	0.26		0.047 0.046	**SS1.5-14** **SS1.5-14B**
SS1.5-15 (H)		15	S1	8	18	22.5	25.5				—	—	—	12.5	1.27	0.60	0.062	2.91	0.30		0.057	**SS1.5-15**
SS1.5-16 **SS1.5-16B** (H)		16	S1 S1T	8 8	20	24	27				— —	— M5	— 5	13.8	1.41	0.70	0.071	3.36	0.34		0.068 0.067	**SS1.5-16** **SS1.5-16B**
SS1.5-17 (H)		17	S1	8	21	25.5	28.5				—	—	—	15.2	1.55	0.80	0.082	3.84	0.39		0.077	**SS1.5-17**
SS1.5-18 (H)		18	S1	8	22	27	30				—	—	—	16.6	1.69	0.91	0.093	4.35	0.44		0.087	**SS1.5-18**
SS1.5-19 (H)		19	S1	8	23	28.5	31.5				—	—	—	18.0	1.83	1.03	0.11	4.89	0.50		0.098	**SS1.5-19**
SS1.5-20 (H)		20	S1	8	24	30	33				—	—	—	19.4	1.98	1.15	0.12	5.47	0.56		0.11	**SS1.5-20**
SS1.5-21 (H)		21	S1	8	25	31.5	34.5				—	—	—	20.8	2.12	1.29	0.13	6.08	0.62		0.12	**SS1.5-21**
SS1.5-22 (H)		22	S1	8	26	33	36				—	—	—	22.3	2.27	1.43	0.15	6.72	0.69		0.13	**SS1.5-22**
SS1.5-23 (H)		23	S1	8	27	34.5	37.5				—	—	—	23.7	2.42	1.58	0.16	7.40	0.75		0.15	**SS1.5-23**
SS1.5-24 (H)		24	S1	8	28	36	39				—	—	—	25.2	2.57	1.73	0.18	8.12	0.83		0.16	**SS1.5-24**
SS1.5-25 (H)		25	S1	8	30	37.5	40.5				—	—	—	26.7	2.72	1.90	0.19	8.87	0.90		0.18	**SS1.5-25**
SS1.5-26 **SS1.5-26A** (H)		26	S1 S1K	10 12	32	39	42				— 4 x 1.8	— M4	— 5	28.2	2.87	2.06	0.21	9.62	0.98		0.19 0.18	**SS1.5-26** **SS1.5-26A**
SS1.5-27 (H)		27	S1	10	34	40.5	43.5				—	—	—	29.7	3.03	2.23	0.23	10.4	1.06		0.21	**SS1.5-27**
SS1.5-28 **SS1.5-28A** (H)		28	S1 S1K	10 12	36	42	45				— 4 x 1.8	— M4	— 5	31.2	3.18	2.41	0.25	11.2	1.14		0.23 0.22	**SS1.5-28** **SS1.5-28A**
SS1.5-29 (H)		29	S1	10	37	43.5	46.5				—	—	—	32.7	3.34	2.60	0.26	12.1	1.23		0.24	**SS1.5-29**
SS1.5-30 **SS1.5-30C** (H)		30	S1 S1K	10 15	38	45	48				— 5 x 2.3	— M4	— 5	34.2	3.49	2.79	0.28	12.9	1.32		0.26 0.24	**SS1.5-30** **SS1.5-30C**
SS1.5-32 **SS1.5-32B** (H)		32	S1 S1K	10 12	40 38	48	51				— 4 x 1.8	— M4	— 5	37.3	3.80	3.19	0.33	14.8	1.51		0.30 0.28	**SS1.5-32** **SS1.5-32B**
SS1.5-34 (H)		34	S1	10	40	51	54				—	—	—	40.4	4.12	3.63	0.37	16.7	1.71		0.32	**SS1.5-34**
SS1.5-35 (H)		35	S1	10	42	52.5	55.5				—	—	—	41.9	4.28	3.85	0.39	17.8	1.81		0.35	**SS1.5-35**
SS1.5-36 (H)		36	S1	10	45	54	57				—	—	—	43.5	4.43	4.09	0.42	18.8	1.92		0.38	**SS1.5-36**
SS1.5-38 (H)		38	S1	12	45	57	60				—	—	—	46.6	4.75	4.58	0.47	21.0	2.14		0.40	**SS1.5-38**
SS1.5-40 (H)		40	S1	12	45	60	63				—	—	—	49.8	5.07	5.10	0.52	23.4	2.38		0.44	**SS1.5-40**

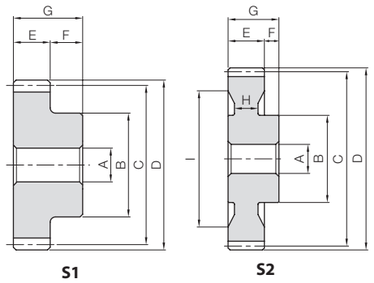
Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

SS Module 1.5 Spur Gears

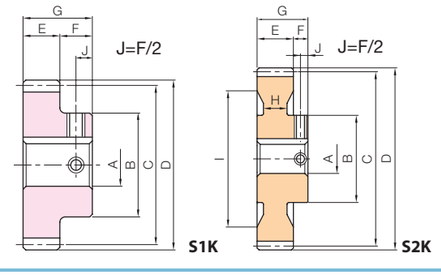
Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating
Backlash	0.10 to 0.22

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J H



J Series



H To order Hardened Plus, please specify Catalog No. + H. **Example: SS1.5-42H**

Catalog Number		No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length	Web thickness	Web O.D.	Allowable torque: Bending strength		Surface durability		Surface durability H		Weight (kg)
				AH7	B	C	D	E	F	G	(H)	(I)	N·m	kgf·m	N·m	kgf·m	N·m	kgf·m	
SS1.5-42	H	42	S1	12	45	63	66	15	10	25	—	—	52.9	5.40	5.65	0.58	25.8	2.63	0.47
SS1.5-44	H	44				66	69						56.1	5.72	6.23	0.64	28.4	2.90	0.51
SS1.5-45	H	45				67.5	70.5						57.7	5.88	6.53	0.67	29.8	3.03	0.52
SS1.5-46	H	46				69	72						59.3	6.04	6.83	0.70	31.1	3.17	0.54
SS1.5-48	H	48				72	75						62.4	6.37	7.47	0.76	34.0	3.46	0.58
SS1.5-50	H	50				75	78						65.7	6.69	8.15	0.83	36.9	3.77	0.62
SS1.5-52	H	52		15	50	78	81						68.9	7.02	8.85	0.90	40.0	4.08	0.68
SS1.5-54	H	54				81	84						72.1	7.35	9.59	0.98	43.3	4.41	0.73
SS1.5-55	H	55				82.5	85.5						73.7	7.51	9.96	1.02	44.9	4.58	0.75
SS1.5-56	H	56				84	87						75.3	7.68	10.4	1.06	46.6	4.75	0.77
SS1.5-58	H	58				87	90						78.5	8.01	11.2	1.14	50.1	5.11	0.82
SS1.5-60	H	60				90	93						81.8	8.34	12.0	1.22	53.7	5.47	0.87
SS1.5-62	H	62			55	93	96						85.0	8.67	12.8	1.31	57.4	5.85	0.95
SS1.5-64	H	64				96	99						88.3	9.00	13.7	1.40	61.3	6.25	1.00
SS1.5-65	H	65				97.5	100.5						89.9	9.17	14.2	1.45	63.2	6.45	1.03
SS1.5-66	H	66				99	102						91.5	9.33	14.6	1.49	65.2	6.65	1.06
SS1.5-68	H	68				102	105						94.8	9.66	15.6	1.59	69.3	7.07	1.11
SS1.5-70	H	70				105	108						98.0	10.0	16.6	1.69	73.6	7.50	1.17
SS1.5-72	H	72				108	111						101	10.3	17.6	1.79	77.9	7.95	1.23
SS1.5-75	H	75			60	112.5	115.5						106	10.8	19.2	1.95	84.7	8.64	1.36
SS1.5-76	H	76				114	117						108	11.0	19.7	2.01	87.0	8.88	1.39
SS1.5-80	H	80				120	123						114	11.7	22.0	2.24	96.7	9.86	1.52
SS1.5-84	H	84				126	129						121	12.3	24.4	2.49	107	10.9	1.66
SS1.5-85	H	85				127.5	130.5						123	12.5	25.1	2.56	109	11.2	1.69
SS1.5-88	H	88				132	135						128	13.0	27.0	2.75	117	12.0	1.80
SS1.5-90	H	90				135	138						131	13.3	28.3	2.89	123	12.5	1.87
SS1.5-95	H	95				142.5	145.5						139	14.2	31.8	3.24	137	14.0	2.07
SS1.5-100	H	100	S2			150	153				9	125	147	15.0	35.5	3.62	152	15.5	1.88
SS1.5-120	H	120			70	180	183				10	153	180	18.4	52.3	5.33	221	22.5	2.74
SS1.5-150	H	150	S1	20	180	225	228				—	—	192	19.6	70.3	7.17	276	28.1	6.62
SS1.5-200	H	200		25	240	300	303						261	26.7	131	13.3	504	51.4	11.8

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.** **Example: SS1.5-42J12**

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.														
Keyway Js9	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35
Screw size	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3	
Catalog Number	M4						M5				M6			M8	
SS1.5-42 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS1.5-44 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS1.5-45 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS1.5-46 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS1.5-48 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS1.5-50 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS1.5-52 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS1.5-54 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS1.5-55 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS1.5-56 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS1.5-58 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS1.5-60 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS1.5-62 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS1.5-64 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS1.5-65 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS1.5-66 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS1.5-68 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS1.5-70 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS1.5-72 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS1.5-75 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS1.5-76 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS1.5-80 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS1.5-84 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS1.5-85 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS1.5-88 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS1.5-90 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS1.5-95 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS1.5-100 J BORE				*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS1.5-120 J BORE				*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS1.5-150															
SS1.5-200															

To order J Series Hardened Plus products, please specify: Catalog No. + H + J + BORE.
Example: SS1.5-42HJ14

"*" is a product with the original bore diameter, so Hardened Plus is not available. See Page 22 for more details on Hardened Plus.

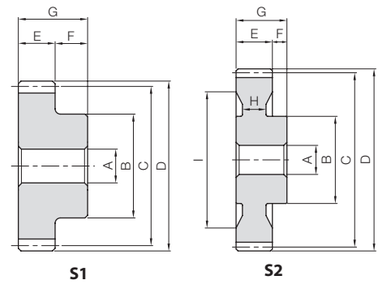
Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating
Backlash	0.12 to 0.26

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

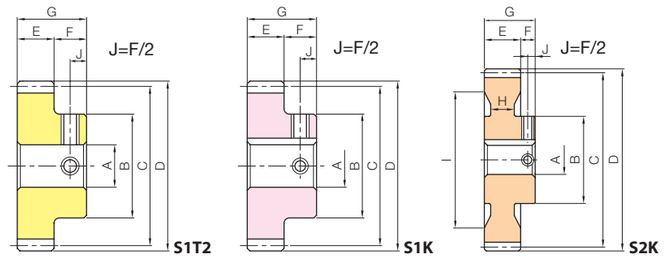
J H



H To order Hardened Plus, please specify Catalog No. + H. **Example: SS2-12H**

Catalog Number		No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Web thickness (H)	Web O.D. (I)	Allowable torque: Bending strength N·m	Bending strength kgf·m	Surface durability N·m	Surface durability kgf·m	Surface durability (H) N·m	Surface durability (H) kgf·m	Weight (kg)
SS2-12	H	12	S1	10	18	24	28	20	10	30	—	—	16.3	1.66	0.88	0.090	4.24	0.43	0.073
SS2-13	H	13			20	26	30						21.0	2.14	1.07	0.11	5.11	0.52	0.090
SS2-14	H	14			20	28	32						26.3	2.69	1.26	0.13	6.02	0.61	0.10
SS2-15	H	15		12	24	30	34						29.6	3.01	1.48	0.15	7.01	0.71	0.12
SS2-16	H	16			26	32	36						32.7	3.34	1.71	0.17	8.08	0.82	0.14
SS2-17	H	17			28	34	38						36.0	3.67	1.96	0.20	9.23	0.94	0.16
SS2-18	H	18			30	36	40						39.3	4.01	2.23	0.23	10.5	1.07	0.19
SS2-19	H	19			31	38	42						42.6	4.35	2.52	0.26	11.8	1.20	0.21
SS2-20	H	20			32	40	44						46.0	4.69	2.83	0.29	13.2	1.34	0.23
SS2-21	H	21			34	42	46						49.4	5.04	3.15	0.32	14.7	1.50	0.26
SS2-22	H	22			36	44	48						52.8	5.39	3.50	0.36	16.2	1.66	0.29
SS2-23	H	23			37	46	50						56.3	5.74	3.86	0.39	17.9	1.82	0.32
SS2-24	H	24			38	48	52						59.8	6.09	4.24	0.43	19.6	2.00	0.35
SS2-25	H	25			40	50	54						63.3	6.45	4.64	0.47	21.4	2.18	0.38
SS2-26	H	26			42	52	56						66.8	6.81	5.04	0.51	23.2	2.37	0.42
SS2-27	H	27			45	54	58						70.4	7.17	5.45	0.56	25.1	2.56	0.46
SS2-28	H	28			45	56	60						73.9	7.54	5.89	0.60	27.0	2.76	0.48
SS2-29	H	29			47	58	62						77.5	7.91	6.33	0.65	29.1	2.96	0.52
SS2-30	H	30			50	60	64						81.1	8.27	6.80	0.69	31.2	3.18	0.57
SS2-32	H	32			50	64	68						88.4	9.01	7.78	0.79	35.6	3.63	0.63
SS2-34	H	34			50	68	72						95.7	9.76	8.84	0.90	40.3	4.11	0.70
SS2-35	H	35			52	70	74						99.3	10.1	9.39	0.96	42.8	4.36	0.74
SS2-36	H	36			55	72	76						103	10.5	9.96	1.02	45.3	4.62	0.80
SS2-38	H	38			55	76	80						111	11.3	11.2	1.14	50.6	5.16	0.87
SS2-40	H	40		15	55	80	84						118	12.0	12.5	1.27	56.2	5.73	0.93
SS2-42	H	42				84	88						125	12.8	13.8	1.41	62.1	6.34	1.01
SS2-44	H	44				88	92						133	13.6	15.2	1.55	68.3	6.97	1.10
SS2-45	H	45			55	90	94						137	13.9	16.0	1.63	71.6	7.30	1.14
SS2-46	H	46				92	96						140	14.3	16.7	1.71	74.9	7.63	1.19
SS2-48	H	48				96	100						148	15.1	18.3	1.87	81.7	8.33	1.28
SS2-50	H	50				100	104						156	15.9	19.9	2.03	88.8	9.05	1.38
SS2-52	H	52				104	108						163	16.6	21.7	2.21	96.2	9.81	1.48
SS2-54	H	54			55	108	112						171	17.4	23.4	2.39	104	10.6	1.58
SS2-55	H	55				110	114						175	17.8	24.4	2.48	108	11.0	1.64
SS2-56	H	56				112	116						179	18.2	25.3	2.58	112	11.4	1.69
SS2-58	H	58				116	120						186	19.0	27.3	2.78	120	12.3	1.84
SS2-60	H	60				120	124						194	19.8	29.3	2.99	129	13.1	1.96
SS2-62	H	62			60	124	128						202	20.6	31.5	3.21	138	14.1	2.08
SS2-64	H	64				128	132						209	21.3	33.7	3.44	147	15.0	2.20
SS2-65	H	65				130	134						213	21.7	34.8	3.55	152	15.5	2.26
SS2-66	H	66				132	136						217	22.1	36.0	3.67	157	16.0	2.33
SS2-68	H	68				136	140						225	22.9	38.4	3.91	166	17.0	2.46
SS2-70	H	70			60	140	144						232	23.7	40.8	4.16	177	18.0	2.60
SS2-72	H	72				144	148						240	24.5	43.3	4.42	187	19.1	2.74
SS2-75	H	75		20		150	154						252	25.7	47.3	4.82	203	20.7	2.92
SS2-76	H	76			60	152	156						256	26.1	48.6	4.96	209	21.3	3.00
SS2-80	H	80	S2		60	160	164				12	136	271	27.7	54.3	5.53	232	23.6	2.67
SS2-84	H	84			70	168	172					140	287	29.2	60.2	6.14	256	26.1	3.09
SS2-85	H	85			70	170	174					146	291	29.6	61.7	6.30	262	26.8	3.09
SS2-88	H	88			70	176	180					150	302	30.8	66.5	6.78	282	28.7	3.29
SS2-90	H	90			70	180	184					156	310	31.6	69.7	7.11	295	30.1	3.38
SS2-95	H	95			70	190	194					166	330	33.6	78.2	7.97	329	33.6	3.69
SS2-100	H	100			70	200	204					176	291	29.7	72.7	7.42	288	29.3	4.01
SS2-120	H	120			90	240	244					210	357	36.4	108	11.0	421	43.0	5.91
SS2-150	H	150	S1	25	240	300	304				—	—	455	46.4	174	17.7	672	68.5	14.5

J Series



To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.** **Example: SS2-12J10**

Bore H7	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35
Keyway Js9	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3	
Screw size	M4						M5				M6			M8	
Catalog Number															
SS2-12 J BORE	*S1T2														
SS2-13 J BORE	*S1T2														
SS2-14 J BORE	*S1K														
SS2-15 J BORE		*S1K													
SS2-16 J BORE		*S1K	S1K												
SS2-17 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
SS2-18 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SS2-19 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SS2-20 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SS2-21 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SS2-22 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SS2-23 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SS2-24 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SS2-25 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SS2-26 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS2-27 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS2-28 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS2-29 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SS2-30 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS2-32 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS2-34 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS2-35 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS2-36 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS2-38 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS2-40 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS2-42 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS2-44 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS2-45 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS2-46 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS2-48 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS2-50 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS2-52 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS2-54 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS2-55 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS2-56 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS2-58 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2-60 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2-62 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2-64 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2-65 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2-66 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2-68 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2-70 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2-72 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2-75 J BORE									*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2-76 J BORE									*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2-80 J BORE									*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS2-84 J BORE									*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS2-85 J BORE									*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS2-88 J BORE									*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS2-90 J BORE									*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS2-95 J BORE									*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS2-100 J BORE									*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS2-120 J BORE									*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K

* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

To order J Series Hardened Plus products, please specify: Catalog No. + H + J + BORE.
Example: SS2-16HJ14

"*" is a product with the original bore diameter, so Hardened Plus is not available. See Page 22 for more details on Hardened Plus.

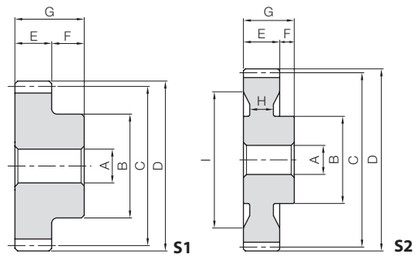
Product Precautions → Page 46 Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

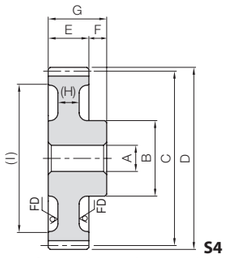
Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating
Backlash	0.14 to 0.28

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

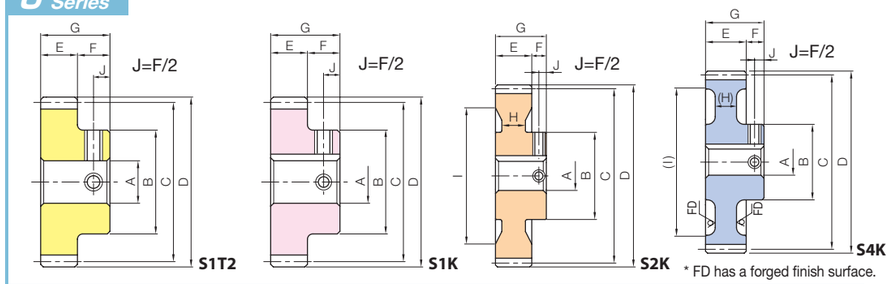
J H





* FD has a forged finish surface.

J Series



* FD has a forged finish surface.

H To order Hardened Plus, please specify Catalog No. + H. **Example: SS2.5-12H**

Catalog Number		No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length	Web thickness	Web O.D.	Allowable torque: Bending strength		Surface durability		Surface durability H		Weight (kg)
				AH7	B	C	D	E	F	G	(H)	(I)	N·m	kgf·m	N·m	kgf·m	N·m	kgf·m	
SS2.5-12	H	12	S1	12	23	30	35	25	12	37	—	—	31.8	3.24	1.77	0.18	8.37	0.85	0.15
SS2.5-13	H	13			25	32.5	37.5						40.9	4.17	2.14	0.22	10.1	1.03	0.18
SS2.5-14	H	14			25	35	40						51.5	5.25	2.53	0.26	11.9	1.21	0.20
SS2.5-15	H	15		15	30	37.5	42.5						57.7	5.89	2.96	0.30	13.9	1.41	0.23
SS2.5-16	H	16			32	40	45						64.0	6.52	3.43	0.35	16.0	1.63	0.27
SS2.5-17	H	17			35	42.5	47.5						70.3	7.17	3.93	0.40	18.3	1.86	0.32
SS2.5-18	H	18			38	45	50						76.7	7.82	4.47	0.46	20.7	2.11	0.37
SS2.5-19	H	19			39	47.5	52.5						83.2	8.49	5.05	0.51	23.3	2.38	0.41
SS2.5-20	H	20			40	50	55						89.8	9.16	5.66	0.58	26.1	2.66	0.45
SS2.5-21	H	21			42	52.5	57.5						96.4	9.83	6.30	0.64	29.0	2.96	0.50
SS2.5-22	H	22			44	55	60						103	10.5	6.99	0.71	32.1	3.28	0.56
SS2.5-23	H	23			46	57.5	62.5						110	11.2	7.71	0.79	35.4	3.61	0.61
SS2.5-24	H	24			48	60	65						117	11.9	8.47	0.86	38.8	3.95	0.67
SS2.5-25	H	25			50	62.5	67.5						124	12.6	9.26	0.94	42.3	4.32	0.74
SS2.5-26	H	26			55	65	70						130	13.3	10.1	1.03	45.9	4.68	0.82
SS2.5-27	H	27			60	67.5	72.5						137	14.0	10.9	1.11	49.6	5.06	0.92
SS2.5-28	H	28			60	70	75						144	14.7	11.7	1.20	53.4	5.45	0.97
SS2.5-29	H	29			62	72.5	77.5						151	15.4	12.6	1.29	57.4	5.86	1.04
SS2.5-30	H	30			65	75	80						159	16.2	13.6	1.39	61.6	6.28	1.13
SS2.5-32	H	32			70	80	85						173	17.6	15.6	1.59	70.3	7.17	1.30
SS2.5-34	H	34				85	90						187	19.1	17.7	1.80	79.6	8.11	1.42
SS2.5-35	H	35				87.5	92.5						194	19.8	18.8	1.92	84.4	8.61	1.49
SS2.5-36	H	36			70	90	95						201	20.5	20.0	2.04	89.5	9.12	1.56
SS2.5-38	H	38		20		95	100						216	22.0	22.4	2.28	99.9	10.2	1.66
SS2.5-40	H	40				100	105						230	23.5	24.9	2.54	111	11.3	1.81
SS2.5-42	H	42				105	110						245	25.0	27.6	2.82	123	12.5	1.97
SS2.5-44	H	44				110	115						260	26.5	30.5	3.11	135	13.8	2.14
SS2.5-45	H	45			70	112.5	117.5						267	27.2	31.9	3.26	141	14.4	2.22
SS2.5-46	H	46				115	120						274	28.0	33.5	3.41	148	15.1	2.31
SS2.5-48	H	48				120	125						289	29.5	36.7	3.74	161	16.4	2.49
SS2.5-50	H	50				125	130						304	31.0	40.0	4.08	175	17.9	2.68
SS2.5-52	H	52				130	135						319	32.5	43.5	4.44	190	19.3	2.88
SS2.5-54	H	54			70	135	140						334	34.0	47.2	4.81	205	20.9	3.08
SS2.5-55	H	55				137.5	142.5						341	34.8	49.1	5.01	213	21.7	3.19
SS2.5-56	H	56				140	145						349	35.6	51.0	5.20	221	22.5	3.29
SS2.5-58	H	58			70	145	150						364	37.1	55.0	5.61	237	24.2	3.51
SS2.5-60	H	60	S4		70	150	155				(10)	(127)	379	38.6	59.1	6.03	254	25.9	2.80
SS2.5-62	H	62	S2	25	80	155	160				15	130	394	40.1	63.4	6.46	272	27.7	3.54
SS2.5-64	H	64			80	160	165					131	409	41.7	67.8	6.92	290	29.6	3.76
SS2.5-65	H	65			80	162.5	167.5					134	416	42.4	70.1	7.15	299	30.5	3.84
SS2.5-66	H	66				165	170					140	424	43.2	72.4	7.39	309	31.5	3.87
SS2.5-68	H	68				170	175					140	439	44.7	77.2	7.87	328	33.4	4.13
SS2.5-70	H	70			80	175	180					146	454	46.3	82.1	8.37	348	35.5	4.30
SS2.5-72	H	72				180	185					151	469	47.8	87.1	8.89	368	37.6	4.49
SS2.5-75	H	75				187.5	192.5					159	492	50.1	95.0	9.69	400	40.8	4.77
SS2.5-76	H	76			80	190	195					160	499	50.9	97.7	9.97	411	41.9	4.90
SS2.5-80	H	80	S4		80	200	205				(10)	(177)	441	45.0	90.9	9.27	359	36.7	4.42
SS2.5-90	H	90		30	90	225	230					(202)	505	51.5	117	12.0	460	46.9	5.64
SS2.5-100	H	100			90	250	255					(227)	569	58.0	147	15.0	573	58.5	6.78
SS2.5-120	H	120			100	300	305					(277)	696	71.0	218	22.2	840	85.7	9.38

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.** **Example: SS2.5-12J12**

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.														
Keyway Js9	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40
Screw size	4×1.8	5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3
Catalog Number	M4					M5				M6			M8		
SS2.5-12 J BORE	*S1T2														
SS2.5-13 J BORE	*S1K														
SS2.5-14 J BORE	*S1K	S1K													
SS2.5-15 J BORE			*S1K	S1K											
SS2.5-16 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SS2.5-17 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SS2.5-18 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SS2.5-19 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SS2.5-20 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SS2.5-21 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SS2.5-22 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SS2.5-23 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SS2.5-24 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS2.5-25 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SS2.5-26 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS2.5-27 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS2.5-28 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS2.5-29 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS2.5-30 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS2.5-32 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2.5-34 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2.5-35 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2.5-36 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2.5-38 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2.5-40 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2.5-42 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2.5-44 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2.5-45 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2.5-46 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2.5-48 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2.5-50 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2.5-52 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2.5-54 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2.5-55 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2.5-56 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2.5-58 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS2.5-60 J BORE										*S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K
SS2.5-62 J BORE										*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS2.5-64 J BORE										*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS2.5-65 J BORE										*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS2.5-66 J BORE										*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS2.5-68 J BORE										*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS2.5-70 J BORE										*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS2.5-72 J BORE										*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS2.5-75 J BORE										*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS2.5-76 J BORE										*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS2.5-80 J BORE										*S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K
SS2.5-90 J BORE												*S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K
SS2.5-100 J BORE												*S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K
SS2.5-120 J BORE												*S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K

To order J Series Hardened Plus products, please specify: Catalog No. + H + J + BORE.
Example: SS2.5-14HJ14

"*" is a product with the original bore diameter, so Hardened Plus is not available. See Page 22 for more details on Hardened Plus.

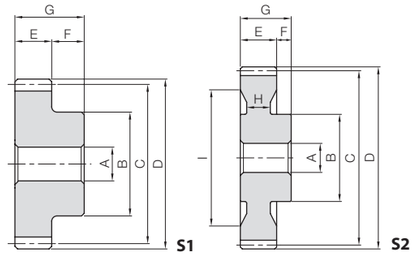
Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

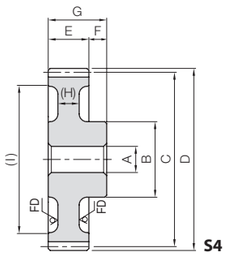
Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating
Backlash	0.14 to 0.32

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

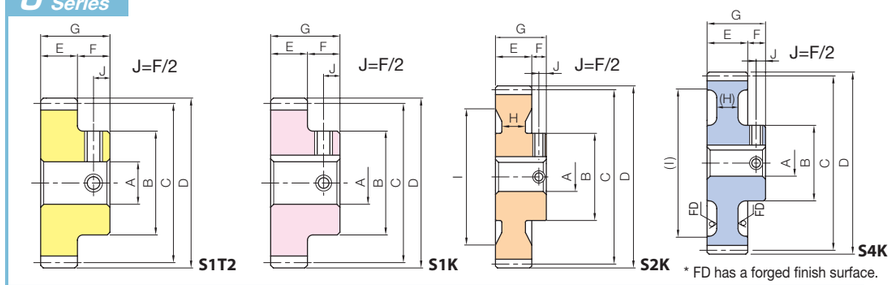
J H





* FD has a forged finish surface.

J Series



* FD has a forged finish surface.

H To order Hardened Plus, please specify Catalog No. + H. **Example: SS3-12H**

Catalog Number		No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Web thickness (H)	Web O.D. (I)	Allowable torque: Bending strength N·m	Bending strength kgf·m	Surface durability N·m	Surface durability kgf·m	Surface durability (H) N·m	Surface durability (H) kgf·m	Weight (kg)
SS3-12	H	12	S1	15	28	36	42	30	15	45	—	—	54.9	5.59	3.12	0.32	14.6	1.49	0.25
SS3-13	H	13			30	39	45						70.7	7.21	3.77	0.38	17.6	1.80	0.30
SS3-14	H	14			32	42	48						88.9	9.07	4.47	0.46	20.8	2.12	0.36
SS3-15	H	15			36	45	51						99.7	10.2	5.23	0.53	24.2	2.47	0.43
SS3-16	H	16			38	48	54						111	11.3	6.05	0.62	28.0	2.85	0.50
SS3-17	H	17			39	51	57						122	12.4	6.93	0.71	31.9	3.26	0.56
SS3-18	H	18			40	54	60						133	13.5	7.87	0.80	36.2	3.69	0.62
SS3-19	H	19			45	57	63						144	14.7	8.88	0.91	40.8	4.16	0.73
SS3-20	H	20			50	60	66						155	15.8	9.95	1.02	45.6	4.65	0.83
SS3-21	H	21			52	63	69						167	17.0	11.1	1.13	50.7	5.17	0.92
SS3-22	H	22			54	66	72						178	18.2	12.3	1.25	56.1	5.72	1.01
SS3-23	H	23			56	69	75						190	19.4	13.6	1.38	61.7	6.29	1.11
SS3-24	H	24			58	72	78						202	20.6	14.9	1.52	67.7	6.90	1.21
SS3-25	H	25		20	60	75	81						214	21.8	16.3	1.66	73.9	7.53	1.26
SS3-26	H	26			65	78	84						226	23.0	17.7	1.81	80.1	8.16	1.41
SS3-27	H	27			65	81	87						237	24.2	19.2	1.96	86.5	8.82	1.49
SS3-28	H	28			70	84	90						250	25.4	20.7	2.11	93.2	9.50	1.65
SS3-29	H	29			70	87	93						262	26.7	22.3	2.27	100	10.2	1.74
SS3-30	H	30			75	90	96						274	27.9	24.0	2.44	107	10.9	1.91
SS3-32	H	32			75	96	102						298	30.4	27.4	2.80	123	12.5	2.11
SS3-34	H	34		25	80	102	108						323	32.9	31.2	3.18	139	14.1	2.41
SS3-35	H	35				105	111						335	34.2	33.1	3.38	147	15.0	2.52
SS3-36	H	36				108	114						348	35.5	35.2	3.59	156	15.9	2.64
SS3-38	H	38		30		114	120						373	38.0	39.4	4.02	174	17.8	2.82
SS3-40	H	40				120	126						398	40.6	44.0	4.49	193	19.1	3.08
SS3-42	H	42			80	126	132						423	43.2	48.9	4.98	214	21.8	3.35
SS3-44	H	44				132	138						449	45.7	54.0	5.50	235	24.0	3.64
SS3-45	H	45				135	141						461	47.0	56.6	5.78	246	25.1	3.79
SS3-46	H	46				138	144						474	48.3	59.4	6.05	257	26.2	3.94
SS3-48	H	48				144	150						500	50.9	65.0	6.63	281	28.6	4.25
SS3-50	H	50	S4			150	156				(10)	(123)	525	53.6	70.9	7.23	305	31.1	3.72
SS3-52	H	52	S2		80	156	162				16	126	551	56.2	77.1	7.86	330	33.7	4.38
SS3-54	H	54				162	168					132	577	58.8	83.6	8.52	357	36.4	4.61
SS3-55	H	55				165	171					131	590	60.1	86.9	8.86	370	37.8	4.81
SS3-56	H	56				168	174					134	602	61.4	90.3	9.21	384	39.2	4.94
SS3-58	H	58			80	174	180					144	628	64.1	97.3	9.92	413	42.1	5.10
SS3-60	H	60	S4			180	186				(10)	(153)	654	66.7	105	10.7	442	45.1	4.60
SS3-62	H	62	S2			186	192				16	150	680	69.4	112	11.4	473	48.2	5.76
SS3-64	H	64				192	198					158	588	60.0	99.9	10.2	396	40.4	5.99
SS3-65	H	65				195	201					161	599	61.1	103	10.5	409	41.7	6.13
SS3-66	H	66			90	198	204					160	610	62.2	107	10.9	422	43.1	6.67
SS3-68	H	68				204	210					170	632	64.4	114	11.6	450	45.8	6.86
SS3-70	H	70				210	216					176	654	66.6	121	12.4	478	48.7	7.15
SS3-72	H	72				216	222					182	675	68.9	129	13.1	507	51.7	7.46
SS3-75	H	75				225	231					190	708	72.2	141	14.3	552	56.3	7.95
SS3-76	H	76			90	228	234					190	719	73.3	145	14.8	567	57.9	8.20
SS3-80	H	80	S4	30	90	240	246				(10)	(213)	763	77.8	162	16.5	632	64.4	6.92
SS3-90	H	90	S2		100	270	276				16	240	872	89.0	208	21.2	809	82.4	10.6
SS3-100	H	100	S4		100	300	306				(10)	(273)	983	100	261	26.6	1010	103	10.8
SS3-120	H	120			130	360	366					(333)	1200	123	386	39.4	1480	151	15.7

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.** **Example: SS3-12J15**

* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H7 / Keyway Js9	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	5×2.3			6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	M4			M5				M6			M8			M10	
SS3-12 J BORE	*S1T2														
SS3-13 J BORE	*S1T2														
SS3-14 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K												
SS3-15 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
SS3-16 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SS3-17 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SS3-18 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SS3-19 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SS3-20 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SS3-21 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SS3-22 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS3-23 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS3-24 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS3-25 J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SS3-26 J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SS3-27 J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SS3-28 J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS3-29 J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS3-30 J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS3-32 J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS3-34 J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS3-35 J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS3-36 J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS3-38 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS3-40 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS3-42 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS3-44 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS3-45 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS3-46 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS3-48 J BORE								*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS3-50 J BORE								*S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	
SS3-52 J BORE								*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	
SS3-54 J BORE								*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	
SS3-55 J BORE								*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	
SS3-56 J BORE								*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	
SS3-58 J BORE								*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	
SS3-60 J BORE								*S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	
SS3-62 J BORE								*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	
SS3-64 J BORE								*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	
SS3-65 J BORE								*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	
SS3-66 J BORE								*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS3-68 J BORE								*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS3-70 J BORE								*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS3-72 J BORE								*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS3-75 J BORE								*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS3-76 J BORE								*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS3-80 J BORE										*S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K
SS3-90 J BORE										*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS3-100 J BORE										*S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K
SS3-120 J BORE										*S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K

To order J Series Hardened Plus products, please specify: Catalog No. + H + J + BORE.
Example: SS3-14HJ16

"*" is a product with the original bore diameter, so Hardened Plus is not available. See Page 22 for more details on Hardened Plus.

Product Precautions → Page 46

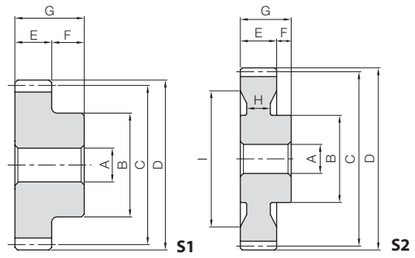
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

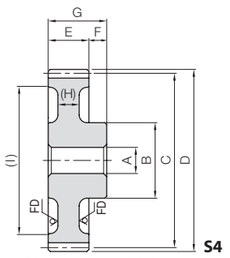
Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated (excludes semi-custom products)
Backlash	0.18 to 0.38

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

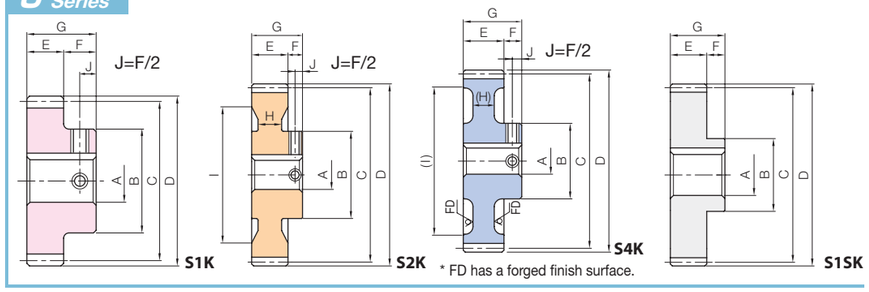
J H S





* FD has a forged finish surface.

J Series



* FD has a forged finish surface.

To order Hardened Plus, please specify Catalog No. + H. **Example: SS4-12H**

Catalog Number		No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length	Web thickness	Web O.D.	Allowable torque: Bending strength		Surface durability		Surface durability (H)		Weight (kg)
				AH7	B	C	D	E	F	G	(H)	(l)	N·m	kgf·m	N·m	kgf·m	N·m	kgf·m	
SS4-12	H	12	S1	20	35	48	56	40	20	60	—	—	130	13.3	7.62	0.78	35.3	3.59	0.57
SS4-13	H	13			38	52	60						168	17.1	9.22	0.94	42.5	4.33	0.70
SS4-14	H	14			40	56	64						211	21.5	10.9	1.11	50.1	5.11	0.82
SS4-15	H	15			45	60	68						236	24.1	12.8	1.30	58.4	5.96	0.99
SS4-16	H	16			50	64	72						262	26.7	14.7	1.50	67.3	6.87	1.17
SS4-17	H	17			53	68	76						288	29.4	16.9	1.72	76.9	7.85	1.34
SS4-18	H	18			55	72	80						314	32.0	19.2	1.96	87.2	8.89	1.50
SS4-19	H	19			60	76	84						341	34.8	21.7	2.21	98.1	10.0	1.72
SS4-20	H	20			65	80	88						368	37.5	24.3	2.48	110	11.2	1.95
SS4-21	H	21			69	84	92						395	40.3	27.1	2.76	122	12.4	2.18
SS4-22	H	22			73	88	96						423	43.1	30.1	3.06	135	13.8	2.42
SS4-23	H	23			77	92	100						450	45.9	33.2	3.38	148	15.1	2.67
SS4-24	H	24			80	96	104						478	48.8	36.4	3.72	163	16.6	2.91
SS4-25	H	25			84	100	108						506	51.6	39.9	4.07	178	18.1	3.19
SS4-26	H	26			87	104	112						534	54.5	43.3	4.42	192	19.6	3.45
SS4-27	H	27			90	108	116						563	57.4	46.9	4.78	208	21.2	3.73
SS4-28	H	28			95	112	120						591	60.3	50.6	5.16	224	22.8	4.06
SS4-29	H	29			95	116	124						620	63.2	54.5	5.56	241	24.5	4.28
SS4-30	H	30			100	120	128						649	66.2	58.7	5.98	258	26.3	4.64
SS4-32	H	32		22	100	128	136		16	56			707	72.1	67.4	6.87	294	30.0	4.86
SS4-34	H	34			100	136	144						766	78.1	76.7	7.82	333	33.9	5.38
SS4-35	H	35				140	148						795	81.1	81.6	8.32	353	36.0	5.65
SS4-36	H	36				144	152						825	84.1	86.7	8.84	374	38.1	5.93
SS4-38	H	38				152	160						884	90.1	97.3	9.92	418	42.6	6.52
SS4-40	H	40		25		160	168						943	96.2	109	11.1	464	47.3	7.08
SS4-42	H	42				168	176						1000	102	120	12.3	512	52.2	7.73
SS4-44	H	44				176	184						1060	108	133	13.6	563	57.4	8.41
SS4-45	H	45				180	188						1090	112	139	14.2	590	60.1	8.76
SS4-46	H	46				184	192						1120	115	146	14.9	617	62.9	9.12
SS4-48	H	48	S2			192	200				26	150	987	101	133	13.6	528	53.9	9.12
SS4-50	H	50		30		200	208					158	1040	106	146	14.8	575	58.6	9.60
SS4-52	H	52				208	216					165	1090	111	158	16.1	624	63.7	10.2
SS4-54	H	54				216	224					175	1140	116	172	17.5	676	68.9	10.8
SS4-55	H	55				220	228					178	1160	119	179	18.2	702	71.6	11.1
SS4-56	H	56				224	232					182	1190	121	186	18.9	729	74.3	11.5
SS4-58	H	58			110	232	240					190	1240	127	200	20.4	785	80.0	12.5
SS4-60	H	60				240	248					198	1290	132	215	22	842	85.9	13.2
SS4-62	H	62				248	256				20	210	1340	137	231	23.6	902	92.0	13.1
SS4-64	H	64				256	264				16	214	1390	142	248	25.2	964	98.3	13.4
SS4-65	H	65				260	268					218	1420	145	256	26.1	996	102	13.7
SS4-66	H	66			120	264	272					220	1450	148	265	27	1030	105	14.7
SS4-68	H	68				272	280					225	1500	153	282	28.8	1090	112	15.5
SS4-70	H	70	S4			280	288				(12)	(248)	1550	158	300	30.6	1160	119	13.6
SS4-80	H	80				320	328					(288)	1810	184	400	40.8	1540	157	16.3
SS4-90S		90	S1	40	180	360	368	40	16	56	—	—	1910	195	467	47.6	—	—	34.6
SS4-100S		100			200	400	408						2150	219	586	59.7			42.9
SS4-110S		110			220	440	448						2390	244	720	73.4			52.0
SS4-120S		120			240	480	488						2630	269	869	88.6			62.0

[Precautions for Semi-custom Products] Please see Pages 38~40 for more details.

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.** **Example: SS4-14J20**

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.												
Keyway Js9	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50	55	60	65
Screw size	6×2.8		8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8		16×4.3	18×4.4	
Catalog Number	M5		M6			M8			M10		M12		
SS4-12													
SS4-13													
SS4-14 J BORE	*S1K	S1K											
SS4-15 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K										
SS4-16 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SS4-17 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SS4-18 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SS4-19 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SS4-20 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SS4-21 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SS4-22 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS4-23 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS4-24 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SS4-25 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SS4-26 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SS4-27 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS4-28 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS4-29 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS4-30 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS4-32 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS4-34 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS4-35 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS4-36 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS4-38 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS4-40 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS4-42 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS4-44 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS4-45 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS4-46 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SS4-48 J BORE			*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS4-50 J BORE					*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS4-52 J BORE					*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS4-54 J BORE					*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS4-55 J BORE					*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS4-56 J BORE					*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS4-58 J BORE					*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS4-60 J BORE					*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS4-62 J BORE					*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS4-64 J BORE					*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS4-65 J BORE					*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS4-66 J BORE					*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS4-68 J BORE					*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K
SS4-70 J BORE					*S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K
SS4-80 J BORE					*S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K
SS4-90SJ BORE								S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS4-100SJ BORE								S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS4-110SJ BORE								S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS4-120SJ BORE								S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK

To order J Series Hardened Plus products, please specify: Catalog No. + H + J + BORE.
Example: SS4-14HJ22

"*" is a product with the original bore diameter, so Hardened Plus is not available. See Page 22 for more details on Hardened Plus.

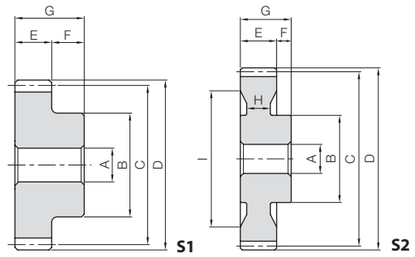
Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

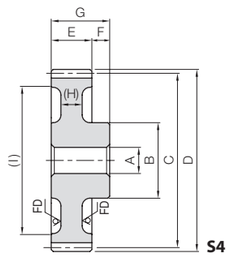
Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated (excludes semi-custom products)
Backlash	0.20 to 0.44

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

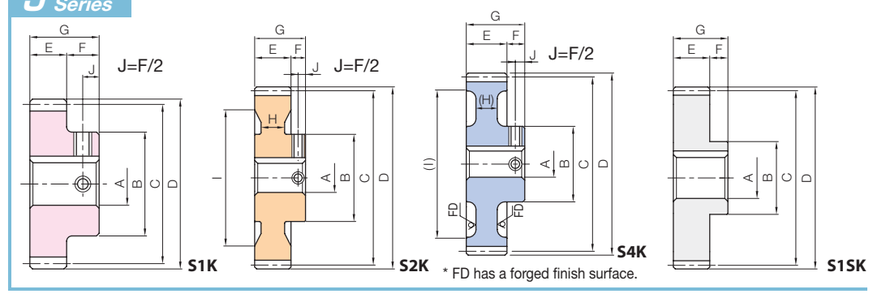
J H S





* FD has a forged finish surface.

J Series



* FD has a forged finish surface.

To order Hardened Plus, please specify Catalog No. + H. **Example: SS5-12H**

Catalog Number		No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length	Web thickness	Web O.D.	Allowable torque: Bending strength		Surface durability		Surface durability (H)		Weight
													N·m	kgf·m	N·m	kgf·m	N·m	kgf·m	(kg)
				AH7	B	C	D	E	F	G	(H)	(I)							
SS5-12	H	12	S1	22	46	60	70		25	75	—	—	254	25.9	15.2	1.55	69.7	7.11	1.21
SS5-13	H	13			50	65	75						327	33.4	18.4	1.88	84.0	8.57	1.46
SS5-14	H	14			52	70	80						412	42.0	21.8	2.22	99.1	10.1	1.70
SS5-15	H	15			60	75	85						462	47.1	25.5	2.60	115	11.8	2.07
SS5-16	H	16			65	80	90						512	52.2	29.5	3.01	133	13.6	2.40
SS5-17	H	17			68	85	95						562	57.3	33.8	3.45	152	15.5	2.72
SS5-18	H	18			70	90	100						614	62.6	38.4	3.92	172	17.6	3.03
SS5-19	H	19			76	95	105						666	67.9	43.4	4.42	194	19.8	3.45
SS5-20	H	20			82	100	110						718	73.3	48.6	4.96	217	22.1	3.90
SS5-21	H	21		25	90	105	115						772	78.7	54.2	5.53	241	24.5	4.36
SS5-22	H	22			95	110	120						825	84.1	60.1	6.13	266	27.1	4.83
SS5-23	H	23			100	115	125						879	89.7	66.3	6.77	293	29.9	5.33
SS5-24	H	24			100	120	130						934	95.2	73.0	7.45	321	32.7	5.69
SS5-25	H	25			105	125	135						989	101	80.0	8.16	350	35.7	6.23
SS5-26	H	26			110	130	140						1040	106	87.1	8.88	379	38.7	6.79
SS5-27	H	27			110	135	145						1100	112	94.4	9.62	410	41.8	7.19
SS5-28	H	28			110	140	150						1160	118	102	10.4	441	45.0	7.62
SS5-29	H	29			115	145	155						1210	124	110	11.2	474	48.4	8.23
SS5-30	H	30			120	150	160	50					1270	129	118	12.1	508	51.8	8.87
SS5-32	H	32		30	120	160	170		21	71			1380	141	136	13.8	580	59.1	9.36
SS5-34	H	34			120	170	180						1500	153	154	15.7	656	66.9	10.4
SS5-35	H	35			120	175	185						1550	158	164	16.7	696	71.0	10.9
SS5-36	H	36			120	180	190						1610	164	174	17.8	737	75.1	11.5
SS5-38	H	38			120	190	200						1730	176	195	19.9	823	83.9	12.6
SS5-40	H	40	S2		120	200	210				36	160	1540	157	182	18.5	719	73.3	13.2
SS5-42	H	42			120	210	220				36	170	1630	167	202	20.6	796	81.2	14.2
SS5-44	H	44			120	220	230				36	175	1730	177	223	22.8	878	89.5	15.4
SS5-45	H	45			120	225	235				36	185	1780	182	234	23.9	920	93.8	15.8
SS5-46	H	46			120	230	240				30	185	1830	187	246	25.1	963	98.2	16.2
SS5-48	H	48			120	240	250				30	200	1930	197	269	27.5	1050	107	17.0
SS5-50	H	50	S4		120	250	260				(16)	(212)	2030	207	294	30.0	1150	117	15.0
SS5-52	H	52	S2		130	260	270				30	220	2130	217	320	32.6	1250	127	19.8
SS5-54	H	54			130	270	280				30	230	2220	227	347	35.4	1350	137	20.9
SS5-55	H	55			130	275	285				30	235	2270	232	361	36.8	1400	143	21.5
SS5-56	H	56			130	280	290				30	240	2320	237	375	38.3	1450	148	22.0
SS5-58	H	58			130	290	300				30	240	2420	247	405	41.3	1570	160	23.8
SS5-60	H	60			130	300	310				30	250	2520	257	435	44.4	1680	171	25.1
SS5-62S		62	S1	40	160	310	320	50	21	71	—	—	2420	247	423	43.1	—	—	32.2
SS5-64S		64			160	320	330						2520	257	453	46.2			34.2
SS5-65S		65			160	325	335						2560	261	468	47.7			35.2
SS5-66S		66			170	330	340						2610	266	484	49.3			36.6
SS5-68S		68			170	340	350						2700	275	516	52.6			38.7
SS5-70S		70			180	350	360						2790	285	549	56.0			41.3
SS5-80S		80			200	400	410						3260	333	732	74.7			53.8
SS5-90S		90			230	450	460						3730	380	944	96.3			68.6
SS5-100S		100			250	500	510						4200	428	1190	121			84.5
SS5-110S		110			280	550	560						4670	476	1460	149			103
SS5-120S		120			300	600	610						4780	487	1640	167			122

[Precautions for Semi-custom Products] Please see Pages 38~40 for more details.

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.** **Example: SS5-13J22**

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.															
Keyway Js9	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85
Screw size	6×2.8	8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8		16×4.3	18×4.4		20×4.9		22×5.4	
Catalog Number	M5	M6			M8			M10		M12			M16			
SS5-12																
SS5-13 J BORE	*S1K															
SS5-14 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SS5-15 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K											
SS5-16 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
SS5-17 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SS5-18 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SS5-19 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SS5-20 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SS5-21 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SS5-22 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SS5-23 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS5-24 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS5-25 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS5-26 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS5-27 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS5-28 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS5-29 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SS5-30 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS5-32 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS5-34 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS5-35 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS5-36 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS5-38 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS5-40 J BORE				*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K		
SS5-42 J BORE				*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K		
SS5-44 J BORE				*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K		
SS5-45 J BORE				*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K		
SS5-46 J BORE				*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K		
SS5-48 J BORE				*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K		
SS5-50 J BORE				*S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K	S4K		
SS5-52 J BORE				*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	
SS5-54 J BORE				*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	
SS5-55 J BORE				*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	
SS5-56 J BORE				*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	
SS5-58 J BORE				*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	
SS5-60 J BORE				*S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	S2K	
SS5-62SJ BORE				S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS5-64SJ BORE				S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS5-65SJ BORE				S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS5-66SJ BORE				S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS5-68SJ BORE				S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS5-70SJ BORE				S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS5-80SJ BORE				S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS5-90SJ BORE							S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS5-100SJ BORE							S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS5-110SJ BORE							S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS5-120SJ BORE							S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK

To order J Series Hardened Plus products, please specify: Catalog No. + H + J + BORE.
Example: SS5-14HJ25

"*" is a product with the original bore diameter, so Hardened Plus is not available. See Page 22 for more details on Hardened Plus.

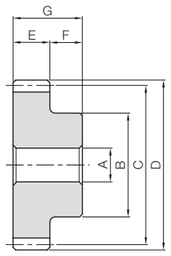
Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

Spur Gears

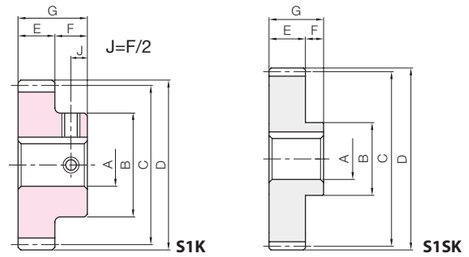
Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated (excludes semi-custom products)
Backlash	0.22 to 0.48

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J H S



J Series



H To order Hardened Plus, please specify Catalog No. + H. **Example: SS6-12H**

Catalog Number		No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length	Web thickness	Web O.D.	Allowable torque: Bending strength		Surface durability		Surface durability H		Weight (kg)
				AH7	B	C	D	E	F	G	(H)	(I)	N·m	kgf·m	N·m	kgf·m	N·m	kgf·m	
SS6-12	H	12	S1	25	55	72	84	60	28	88	—	—	439	44.8	26.8	2.73	122	12.4	2.10
SS6-13	H	13			58	78	90						566	57.7	32.4	3.31	147	14.9	2.49
SS6-14	H	14			60	84	96						711	72.5	38.4	3.92	173	17.6	2.89
SS6-15	H	15			70	90	102						798	81.4	44.9	4.58	201	20.5	3.50
SS6-16	H	16			75	96	108						884	90.2	52.0	5.30	232	23.7	4.04
SS6-17	H	17			78	102	114						972	99.1	59.6	6.07	265	27.0	4.56
SS6-18	H	18			80	108	120						1060	108	67.7	6.90	300	30.6	5.08
SS6-19	H	19			90	114	126						1150	117	76.4	7.79	338	34.4	5.87
SS6-20	H	20			100	120	132						1240	127	85.9	8.75	377	38.5	6.71
SS6-21	H	21		28	105	126	138						1330	136	95.9	9.78	419	42.7	7.35
SS6-22	H	22			110	132	144						1430	145	107	10.9	463	47.3	8.11
SS6-23	H	23			115	138	150						1520	155	118	12.0	510	52.0	8.90
SS6-24	H	24			120	144	156						1610	165	129	13.2	559	57.0	9.73
SS6-25	H	25			125	150	162						1710	174	142	14.5	610	62.2	10.6
SS6-26	H	26			130	156	168						1800	184	154	15.7	661	67.4	11.5
SS6-27	H	27			135	162	174						1900	194	167	17.0	713	72.7	12.4
SS6-28	H	28			140	168	180						2000	204	181	18.4	768	78.3	13.4
SS6-30	H	30		30	150	180	192		23	83			2190	223	209	21.3	884	90.2	15.4
SS6-32	H	32			150	192	204						1990	203	200	20.4	792	80.8	16.4
SS6-34	H	34			150	204	216						2150	220	228	23.2	899	91.7	18.1
SS6-35	H	35			150	210	222						2240	228	242	24.7	955	97.4	19.0
SS6-36	H	36			150	216	228						2320	237	258	26.3	1010	103	20.0
SS6-38	H	38			150	228	240						2490	254	289	29.5	1130	116	22.0
SS6-40	H	40			150	240	252						2650	271	323	33.0	1260	129	24.0
SS6-42	H	42		40	150	252	264						2820	288	359	36.6	1400	143	25.9
SS6-44	H	44			150	264	276						2990	305	397	40.5	1540	157	28.2
SS6-45	H	45			180	270	282						3080	314	416	42.5	1620	165	30.7
SS6-46	H	46			180	276	288						3160	322	436	44.5	1690	173	32.0
SS6-48	H	48			180	288	300						3330	340	478	48.8	1850	189	34.5
SS6-50	H	50			180	300	312						3500	357	522	53.2	2020	206	37.1
SS6-52S		52	S1	40	180	312	324	60	23	83	—	—	3390	346	515	52.5	—	—	39.8
SS6-54S		54			180	324	336						3550	362	558	56.9			42.6
SS6-55S		55			180	330	342						3630	370	581	59.2			44.1
SS6-56S		56			180	336	348						3710	378	603	61.5			45.5
SS6-58S		58			180	348	360						3870	394	651	66.4			48.6
SS6-60S		60			180	360	372						4030	411	700	71.4			51.7
SS6-62S		62			190	372	384						4190	427	751	76.6			55.5
SS6-64S		64			190	384	396						4350	443	804	82.0			58.9
SS6-65S		65			200	390	402						4430	451	832	84.8			61.1
SS6-66S		66			200	396	408						4510	460	860	87.7			62.9
SS6-68S		68			200	408	420						4670	476	917	93.5			66.4
SS6-70S		70			210	420	432						4830	492	976	99.5			70.7
SS6-80S		80			240	480	492						5630	575	1300	133			92.6
SS6-90S		90			270	540	552						6440	657	1680	172			117
SS6-100S		100			300	600	612						6740	687	1970	200			145

[Precautions for Semi-custom Products] Please see Pages 38~40 for more details.

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.** **Example: SS6-12J25**

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.														
Keyway Js9	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85
Screw size	8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8		16×4.3	18×4.4		20×4.9		22×5.4	
Catalog Number	M6			M8			M10		M12			M16			
SS6-12 J BORE	*S1K														
SS6-13 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K												
SS6-14 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
SS6-15 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SS6-16 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SS6-17 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SS6-18 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SS6-19 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SS6-20 J BORE	*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS6-21 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS6-22 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SS6-23 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SS6-24 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SS6-25 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS6-26 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS6-27 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS6-28 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS6-30 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS6-32 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS6-34 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS6-35 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS6-36 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS6-38 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS6-40 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS6-42 J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS6-44 J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS6-45 J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS6-46 J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS6-48 J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS6-50 J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SS6-52SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS6-54SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS6-55SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS6-56SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS6-58SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS6-60SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS6-62SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS6-64SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS6-65SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS6-66SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS6-68SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS6-70SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS6-80SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS6-90SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS6-100SJ BORE						S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK

To order J Series Hardened Plus products, please specify: Catalog No. + H + J + BORE.
Example: SS6-13HJ28

"*" is a product with the original bore diameter, so Hardened Plus is not available. See Page 22 for more details on Hardened Plus.

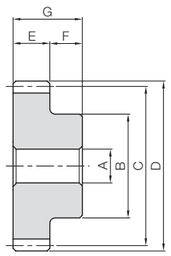
Spur Gears | Helical Gears | Internal Gears | Racks | CP Racks & Pinions | Miter Gears | Bevel Gears | Screw Gears | Worm Gears | Gearboxes | Other Products

Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated (excludes semi-custom products)

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J S

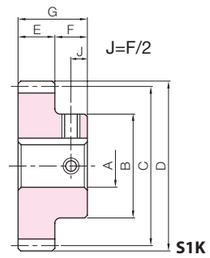


S1

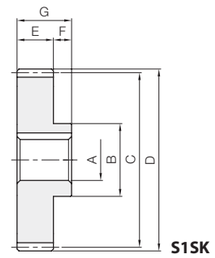
Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Web thickness H	Web O.D. I	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SS8-12	12	S1	28	75	96	112	75	35	110	—	—	975	62.6	99.5	6.39	0.28~0.58	4.94
SS8-13	13			80	104	120						1260	75.2	128	7.66		5.85
SS8-14	14			85	112	128						1580	88.9	161	9.06		6.83
SS8-15	15			90	120	136						1770	104	181	10.6		7.87
SS8-16	16			100	128	144						1970	121	200	12.3		9.20
SS8-17	17			105	136	152						2160	139	220	14.1		10.4
SS8-18	18			110	144	160						2360	158	240	16.1		11.7
SS8-19	19			120	152	168						2560	178	261	18.2		13.3
SS8-20	20			130	160	176						2760	200	281	20.4		15.0
SS8-21	21			140	168	184						2960	223	302	22.8		16.7
SS8-22	22		30	150	176	192						3170	248	323	25.3		18.6
SS8-23	23			155	184	200						3380	273	344	27.9		20.2
SS8-24	24			160	192	208						2990	250	305	25.5		22.0
SS8-25	25			170	200	216						3160	273	323	27.8		24.1
SS8-26	26			170	208	224						3340	297	341	30.3		25.6
SS8-27	27			170	216	232						3520	322	359	32.8		27.2
SS8-28	28			180	224	240						3700	348	377	35.5		29.6
SS8-30	30			180	240	256						4060	404	414	41.2		33.0
SS8-32S	32	S1	40	200	256	272	75	35	110	—	—	4080	421	416	42.9	0.28~0.58	37.9
SS8-34S	34			210	272	288						4420	479	451	48.9		42.6
SS8-35S	35			210	280	296						4590	510	468	52.0		44.7
SS8-36S	36			210	288	304						4760	542	486	55.3		46.8
SS8-38S	38			220	304	320						5100	608	520	62.0		52.1
SS8-40S	40			220	320	336						5450	679	555	69.3		56.7
SS8-42S	42			230	336	352						5790	754	591	76.9		62.5
SS8-44S	44			230	352	368						6140	834	626	85.0		67.6
SS8-45S	45			230	360	376						6310	875	644	89.2		70.3
SS8-46S	46			240	368	384						6490	917	662	93.6		74.0
SS8-48S	48			240	384	400						6840	1010	697	103		79.5
SS8-50S	50			240	400	416						7190	1100	733	112		85.3
SS8-52S	52			240	416	432						7540	1200	769	122		91.4
SS8-54S	54			240	432	448						7890	1300	805	132		97.6
SS8-55S	55			240	440	456						8070	1350	823	138		101
SS8-56S	56			240	448	464						8240	1400	841	143		104
SS8-58S	58			240	464	480						8600	1510	877	154		111
SS8-59S	59			240	472	488						8770	1570	895	160		114
SS8-60S	60			240	480	496						8950	1630	913	166		118

[Precautions for Semi-custom Products] Please see Pages 38~40 for more details.

J Series



S1K



S1SK

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																					
Keyway Js9	28	30	32	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	105	110	120	130	140
Screw size	8×3.3		10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8		16×4.3	18×4.4		20×4.9		22×5.4		25×5.4		28×6.4			32×7.4		36×8.4
Catalog Number	M6		M8			M10		M12			M16				M20					M24		
SS8-12 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K																	
SS8-13 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K																	
SS8-14 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K																
SS8-15 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K															
SS8-16 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K															
SS8-17 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K															
SS8-18 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K													
SS8-19 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SS8-20 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SS8-21 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
SS8-22 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SS8-23 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SS8-24 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SS8-25 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SS8-26 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SS8-27 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SS8-28 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SS8-30 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SS8-32SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK			
SS8-34SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK			
SS8-35SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK			
SS8-36SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK			
SS8-38SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK		
SS8-40SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK		
SS8-42SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	
SS8-44SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	
SS8-45SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	
SS8-46SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS8-48SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS8-50SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS8-52SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS8-54SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS8-55SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS8-56SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS8-58SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS8-59SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS8-60SJ BORE					S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK

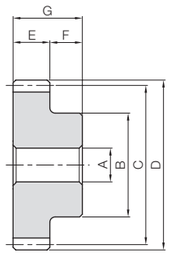
Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated (excludes semi-custom products)

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J S



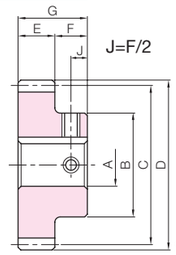
S1

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Web thickness H	Web O.D. I	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SS10-15	15	S1	30	115	150	170	90	40	130	—	—	3330	203	339	20.7	0.34~0.68	15.0
SS10-20	20		30	165	200	220						4310	323	440	33.0		28.2
SS10-25	25		40	200	250	270						5930	529	605	54.0		43.3

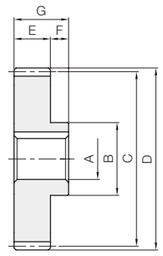
Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Web thickness H	Web O.D. I	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SS10-26S	26	S1	50	210	260	280	90	40	130	—	—	5790	522	590	53.3	0.34~0.68	46.4
SS10-27S	27			220	270	290						6100	566	622	57.7		50.4
SS10-28S	28			220	280	300						6400	612	653	62.4		53.4
SS10-29S	29			230	290	310						6720	660	685	67.3		57.7
SS10-30S	30			240	300	320						7030	710	717	72.4		62.1
SS10-32S	32			250	320	340						7660	815	781	83.1		70.2
SS10-34S	34			260	340	360						8290	929	845	94.7		78.8
SS10-35S	35			260	350	370						8610	988	878	101		82.6
SS10-36S	36			270	360	380						8930	1050	910	107		87.9
SS10-38S	38			270	380	400						9570	1180	976	120		96.1
SS10-40S	40			280	400	420						10200	1320	1040	134		106
SS10-42S	42			290	420	440						10900	1460	1110	149		117
SS10-44S	44			290	440	460						11500	1620	1170	165		126
SS10-45S	45			290	450	470						11800	1700	1210	173		131
SS10-46S	46			290	460	480						12200	1780	1240	182		136
SS10-48S	48			300	480	500						12800	1950	1310	199		148
SS10-50S	50			300	500	520						13500	2140	1370	218		159

[Precautions for Semi-custom Products] Please see Pages 38~40 for more details.

J Series



S1K



S1SK

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																	
Keyway Js9	30	32	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	105	110
Screw size	8×3.3	10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8		16×4.3	18×4.4		20×4.9		22×5.4		25×5.4		28×6.4		
Catalog Number	M6	M8			M10		M12			M16				M20				
SS10-15 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
SS10-20 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SS10-25 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																					
Keyway Js9	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	105	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200
Catalog Number	14×3.8	16×4.3	18×4.4		20×4.9		22×5.4		25×5.4		28×6.4			32×7.4		36×8.4		40×9.4		45×10.4		
SS10-26SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK									
SS10-27SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK								
SS10-28SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK								
SS10-29SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK							
SS10-30SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK						
SS10-32SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK					
SS10-34SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK				
SS10-35SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK				
SS10-36SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK			
SS10-38SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK			
SS10-40SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK		
SS10-42SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	
SS10-44SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	
SS10-45SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	
SS10-46SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	
SS10-48SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK
SS10-50SJ BORE	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK	S1SK

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for portions given secondary operation

* The precision grade of F Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
* Bushing material: S45C, screw material: SCM435

■ Features of F Series

- No rattling of shaft and gear when fastening
- Freely positionable mounting for easy meshing of teeth
- Easily mounted and removed for repeated use
- The bushing slips when overloaded to reduce damage to the gears.

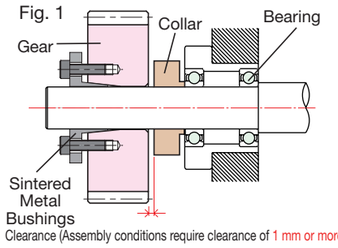
■ Mounting Method and Precautions

① Shaft diameter recommended tolerance is h7. The limit is h8, but we recommend h6 when minimizing runout. Use 1.6a as reference for the surface roughness of the shaft diameter.
② Wipe away any debris, dirt or oil on the shaft surface and hole of the fastened section with thinner or the like, and lightly apply hydraulic oil #68. Do not apply molybdenum-based oil or oil with additives, as this may cause reduced fastening torque or slippage.
③ Pass completely through the shaft while pressing the bushing flange against the gear before tightening. Removal will not be possible, so be sure to leave a clearance of 1mm or more on the gear rear surface side. (Fig.1)
④ Use a torque wrench to fasten bolts on opposite sides when tightening. First tighten at 1/4 of the regulated torque, then at 1/2 of the regulated torque, before finally tightening up to the regulated torque. Do not tighten without passing through the shaft, or fasten the bolts after insertion on the draft tap side. (Fig.2)
⑤ If the shaft has a keyway, the fastened section contact area is reduced and the transmission rate is decreased by 15 to 20%.

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Web thickness (H)	Web O.D. (I)	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability
SS1.5-26	26	32	39	42					28.2	2.06
SS1.5-27	27	34	40.5	43.5					29.7	2.23
SS1.5-28	28	36	42	45					31.2	2.41
SS1.5-29	29	37	43.5	46.5					32.7	2.60
SS1.5-30	30	38	45	48					34.2	2.79
SS1.5-32	32	40	48	51					37.3	3.19
SS1.5-34	34	40	51	54					40.4	3.63
SS1.5-35	35	42	52.5	55.5					41.9	3.85
SS1.5-36	36	45	54	57					43.5	4.09
SS1.5-38	38	45	57	60					46.6	4.58
SS1.5-40	40	45	60	63					49.8	5.10
SS1.5-42	42	45	63	66					52.9	5.40
SS1.5-44	44	45	66	69					56.1	5.72
SS1.5-45	45	45	67.5	70.5					57.7	5.88
SS1.5-46	46	45	69	72					59.3	6.04
SS1.5-48	48	45	72	75					62.4	6.37
SS1.5-50	50	45	75	78					65.7	6.69
SS1.5-52	52	50	78	81					68.9	7.02
SS1.5-54	54	50	81	84			—	—	72.1	7.35
SS1.5-55	55	50	82.5	85.5					73.7	7.51
SS1.5-56	56	50	84	87	15	10			75.3	7.68
SS1.5-58	58	50	87	90					78.5	8.01
SS1.5-60	60	50	90	93					81.8	8.34
SS1.5-62	62	55	93	96					85.0	8.67
SS1.5-64	64	55	96	99					88.3	9.00
SS1.5-65	65	55	97.5	100.5					89.9	9.17
SS1.5-66	66	55	99	102					91.5	9.33
SS1.5-68	68	55	102	105					94.8	9.66
SS1.5-70	70	55	105	108					98.0	10.0
SS1.5-72	72	55	108	111					101	10.3
SS1.5-75	75	60	112.5	115.5					106	10.8
SS1.5-76	76	60	114	117					108	11.0
SS1.5-80	80	60	120	123					114	11.7
SS1.5-84	84	60	126	129					121	12.3
SS1.5-85	85	60	127.5	130.5					123	12.5
SS1.5-88	88	60	132	135					128	13.0
SS1.5-90	90	60	135	138					131	13.3
SS1.5-95	95	60	142.5	145.5					139	14.2
SS1.5-100	100	60	150	153			9	125	147	15.0
SS1.5-120	120	70	180	183			10	153	180	18.4
SS1.5-150	150	180	225	228			—	—	192	19.6

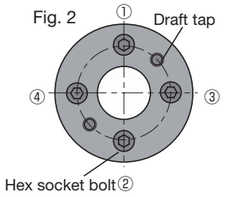
* For the backlash of each product, please refer to the dimension table of the original product.

Fig. 1



Clearance (Assembly conditions require clearance of 1 mm or more)

Fig. 2

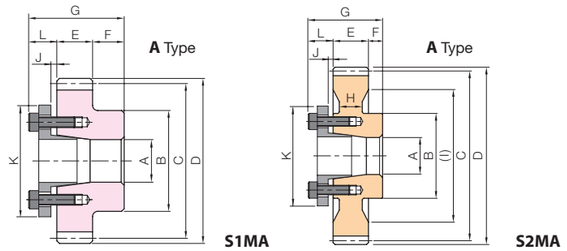


■ Removal Method and Precautions

① Turn off the power source (supply), check that no load is applied to the gear, and confirm that there is no danger due to falling, etc.
② Insert removed bolts into all draft taps, and gradually and evenly tighten each bolt in diagonal order until removal is complete.
③ The washer and thread surfaces will be roughened, compromising tightening strength, if the bolts are reused. Consequently, we recommend using new bolts of the same size.

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

F Series



To order F Series products, please specify: Catalog Number + F + BORE + A.

* The product shapes of F Series items are identified by background color.

Catalog Number \ Bore A	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35
SS1.5-26 F Bore A	S1MA														
SS1.5-27 F Bore A	S1MA														
SS1.5-28 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA													
SS1.5-29 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA													
SS1.5-30 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA													
SS1.5-32 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA										
SS1.5-34 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA									
SS1.5-35 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA								
SS1.5-36 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA							
SS1.5-38 F Bore A		S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA							
SS1.5-40 F Bore A		S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA							
SS1.5-42 F Bore A		S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA							
SS1.5-44 F Bore A		S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA							
SS1.5-45 F Bore A		S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA							
SS1.5-46 F Bore A		S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA							
SS1.5-48 F Bore A		S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA							
SS1.5-50 F Bore A		S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA							
SS1.5-52 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA							
SS1.5-54 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA							
SS1.5-55 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA							
SS1.5-56 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA							
SS1.5-58 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA							
SS1.5-60 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA							
SS1.5-62 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA						
SS1.5-64 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA						
SS1.5-65 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA						
SS1.5-66 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA						
SS1.5-68 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA						
SS1.5-70 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA						
SS1.5-72 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA						
SS1.5-75 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA			
SS1.5-76 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA			
SS1.5-80 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA			
SS1.5-84 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA			
SS1.5-85 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA			
SS1.5-88 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA			
SS1.5-90 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA			
SS1.5-95 F Bore A				S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA			
SS1.5-100 F Bore A				S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA			
SS1.5-120 F Bore A				S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS1.5-150 F Bore A									S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA

Bore A		10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35
Ref. slipping torque N·m		18	23	37	39	42	45	48	49	97	110	124	141	149	163	173
Ref. thrust load kN		3.59	3.76	5.21	5.1	5.17	5.23	5.28	5.12	9.68	9.98	9.90	10.0	9.89	10.1	9.88
Sintered Metal Bushings	L	10		12						14						
	K	29	31	36	37	38	39	40	42	46	47	51	53	56	58	61
Clearance	J	2		3												
Total Length	G	35		37						39						
Hex socket bolt	Qty	3		4												
	Size	M4×12		M4×15						M5×18						
	Tightening torque N·m	3.9								7.8						
Bushing weight (g)		20	22	38	40	41	43	45	49	71	71	81	84	93	97	106

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for portions given secondary operation

* The precision grade of F Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
* Bushing material: S45C, screw material: SCM435

■ Features of F Series

- No rattling of shaft and gear when fastening
- Freely positionable mounting for easy meshing of teeth
- Easily mounted and removed for repeated use
- The bushing slips when overloaded to reduce damage to the gears.

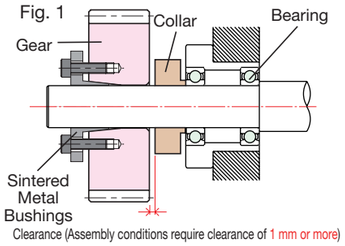
■ Mounting Method and Precautions

① Shaft diameter recommended tolerance is h7. The limit is h8, but we recommend h6 when minimizing runout. Use 1.6a as reference for the surface roughness of the shaft diameter.
② Wipe away any debris, dirt or oil on the shaft surface and hole of the fastened section with thinner or the like, and lightly apply hydraulic oil #68. Do not apply molybdenum-based oil or oil with additives, as this may cause reduced fastening torque or slippage.
③ Pass completely through the shaft while pressing the bushing flange against the gear before tightening. Removal will not be possible, so be sure to leave a clearance of 1mm or more on the gear rear surface side. (Fig.1)
④ Use a torque wrench to fasten bolts on opposite sides when tightening. First tighten at 1/4 of the regulated torque, then at 1/2 of the regulated torque, before finally tightening up to the regulated torque. Do not tighten without passing through the shaft, or fasten the bolts after insertion on the draft tap side. (Fig.2)
⑤ If the shaft has a keyway, the fastened section contact area is reduced and the transmission rate is decreased by 15 to 20%.

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Web thickness (H)	Web O.D. (I)	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability
SS2-23	23	37	46	50					56.3	3.86
SS2-24	24	38	48	52					59.8	4.24
SS2-25	25	40	50	54					63.3	4.64
SS2-26	26	42	52	56					66.8	5.04
SS2-27	27	45	54	58					70.4	5.45
SS2-28	28	45	56	60					73.9	5.89
SS2-29	29	47	58	62					77.5	6.33
SS2-30	30	50	60	64					81.1	6.80
SS2-32	32	50	64	68					88.4	7.78
SS2-34	34	50	68	72					95.7	8.84
SS2-35	35	52	70	74					99.3	9.39
SS2-36	36	55	72	76					103	9.96
SS2-38	38	55	76	80					111	11.2
SS2-40	40	55	80	84					118	12.5
SS2-42	42	55	84	88					125	13.8
SS2-44	44	55	88	92					133	15.2
SS2-45	45	55	90	94					137	16.0
SS2-46	46	55	92	96			—	—	140	16.7
SS2-48	48	55	96	100					148	18.3
SS2-50	50	55	100	104					156	19.9
SS2-52	52	55	104	108					163	21.7
SS2-54	54	55	108	112	20	10			171	23.4
SS2-55	55	55	110	114					175	24.4
SS2-56	56	55	112	116					179	25.3
SS2-58	58	60	116	120					186	27.3
SS2-60	60	60	120	124					194	29.3
SS2-62	62	60	124	128					202	31.5
SS2-64	64	60	128	132					209	33.7
SS2-65	65	60	130	134					213	34.8
SS2-66	66	60	132	136					217	36.0
SS2-68	68	60	136	140					225	38.4
SS2-70	70	60	140	144					232	40.8
SS2-72	72	60	144	148					240	43.3
SS2-75	75	60	150	154					252	47.3
SS2-76	76	60	152	156					256	48.6
SS2-80	80	60	160	164				136	271	54.3
SS2-84	84	70	168	172				140	287	60.2
SS2-85	85	70	170	174				146	291	61.7
SS2-88	88	70	176	180			12	150	302	66.5
SS2-90	90	70	180	184				156	310	69.7
SS2-95	95	70	190	194				166	330	78.2
SS2-100	100	70	200	204				176	291	72.7
SS2-120	120	90	240	244				210	357	108

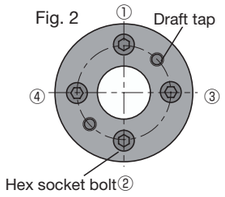
* For the backlash of each product, please refer to the dimension table of the original product.

Fig. 1



Clearance (Assembly conditions require clearance of 1 mm or more)

Fig. 2

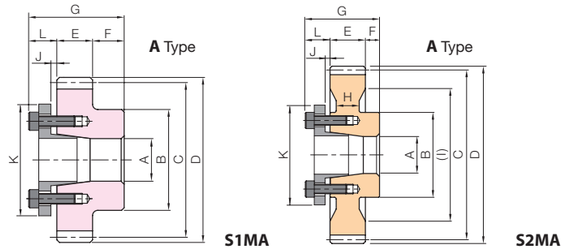


■ Removal Method and Precautions

① Turn off the power source (supply), check that no load is applied to the gear, and confirm that there is no danger due to falling, etc.
② Insert removed bolts into all draft taps, and gradually and evenly tighten each bolt in diagonal order until removal is complete.
③ The washer and thread surfaces will be roughened, compromising tightening strength, if the bolts are reused. Consequently, we recommend using new bolts of the same size.

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

F Series



To order F Series products, please specify: **Catalog Number + F + BORE + A.**

* The product shapes of F Series items are identified by background color.

Bore A / Catalog Number	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40
SS2-23 F Bore A	S1MA														
SS2-24 F Bore A	S1MA														
SS2-25 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA													
SS2-26 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA											
SS2-27 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA									
SS2-28 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA								
SS2-29 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA								
SS2-30 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA								
SS2-32 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA								
SS2-34 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA							
SS2-35 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA						
SS2-36 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA					
SS2-38 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-40 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-42 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-44 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-45 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-46 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-48 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-50 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-52 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-54 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-55 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-56 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-58 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-60 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-62 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-64 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-65 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-66 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-68 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-70 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-72 F Bore A			S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-75 F Bore A								S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-76 F Bore A								S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2-80 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA				
SS2-84 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	
SS2-85 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	
SS2-88 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	
SS2-90 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	
SS2-95 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	
SS2-100 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	
SS2-120 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
Bore A	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40
Ref. slipping torque N·m	23	37	39	42	45	48	49	97	110	124	141	149	163	173	725
Ref. thrust load kN	3.76	5.21	5.10	5.17	5.23	5.28	5.12	9.68	9.98	9.90	10.0	9.89	10.1	9.88	12.3
Sintered Metal Bushings L	10	12						14							19
Sintered Metal Bushings K	31	36	37	38	39	40	42	46	47	51	53	56	58	61	71
Clearance J	2	3													
Total Length G	40	42						44							49
Hex socket bolt Qty	3	4													6
Hex socket bolt Size	M4×12	M4×15						M5×18							M6×25
Hex socket bolt Tightening torque N·m	3.9							7.8							13.7
Bushing weight (g)	22	38	40	41	43	45	49	71	71	81	84	93	97	106	237

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for portions given secondary operation

* The precision grade of F Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
* Bushing material: S45C, screw material: SCM435

■ Features of F Series

- No rattling of shaft and gear when fastening
- Freely positionable mounting for easy meshing of teeth
- Easily mounted and removed for repeated use
- The bushing slips when overloaded to reduce damage to the gears.

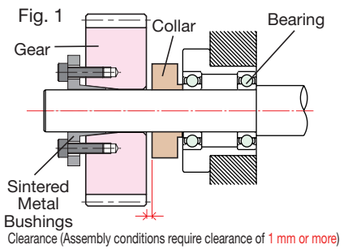
■ Mounting Method and Precautions

① Shaft diameter recommended tolerance is h7. The limit is h8, but we recommend h6 when minimizing runout. Use 1.6a as reference for the surface roughness of the shaft diameter.
② Wipe away any debris, dirt or oil on the shaft surface and hole of the fastened section with thinner or the like, and lightly apply hydraulic oil #68. Do not apply molybdenum-based oil or oil with additives, as this may cause reduced fastening torque or slippage.
③ Pass completely through the shaft while pressing the bushing flange against the gear before tightening. Removal will not be possible, so be sure to leave a clearance of 1mm or more on the gear rear surface side. (Fig.1)
④ Use a torque wrench to fasten bolts on opposite sides when tightening. First tighten at 1/4 of the regulated torque, then at 1/2 of the regulated torque, before finally tightening up to the regulated torque. Do not tighten without passing through the shaft, or fasten the bolts after insertion on the draft tap side. (Fig.2)
⑤ If the shaft has a keyway, the fastened section contact area is reduced and the transmission rate is decreased by 15 to 20%.

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Web thickness (H)	Web O.D. (I)	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability
SS2.5-22	22	44	55	60	25	12	—	—	103	6.99
SS2.5-23	23	46	57.5	62.5					110	7.71
SS2.5-24	24	48	60	65					117	8.47
SS2.5-25	25	50	62.5	67.5					124	9.26
SS2.5-26	26	55	65	70					130	10.1
SS2.5-27	27	60	67.5	72.5					137	10.9
SS2.5-28	28	60	70	75					144	11.7
SS2.5-29	29	62	72.5	77.5					151	12.6
SS2.5-30	30	65	75	80					159	13.6
SS2.5-32	32	70	80	85					173	15.6
SS2.5-34	34	70	85	90					187	17.7
SS2.5-35	35	70	87.5	92.5					194	18.8
SS2.5-36	36	70	90	95					201	20.0
SS2.5-38	38	70	95	100					216	22.4
SS2.5-40	40	70	100	105					230	24.9
SS2.5-42	42	70	105	110					245	27.6
SS2.5-44	44	70	110	115					260	30.5
SS2.5-45	45	70	112.5	117.5					267	31.9
SS2.5-46	46	70	115	120					274	33.5
SS2.5-48	48	70	120	125					289	36.7
SS2.5-50	50	70	125	130					304	40.0
SS2.5-52	52	70	130	135					319	43.5
SS2.5-54	54	70	135	140					334	47.2
SS2.5-55	55	70	137.5	142.5					341	49.1
SS2.5-56	56	70	140	145					349	51.0
SS2.5-58	58	70	145	150					364	55.0
SS2.5-60	60	70	150	155			(10)	(127)	379	59.1
SS2.5-62	62	80	155	160			15	130	394	63.4
SS2.5-64	64	80	160	165				131	409	67.8
SS2.5-65	65	80	162.5	167.5				134	416	70.1
SS2.5-66	66	80	165	170				140	424	72.4
SS2.5-68	68	80	170	175				140	439	77.2
SS2.5-70	70	80	175	180				146	454	82.1
SS2.5-72	72	80	180	185				151	469	87.1
SS2.5-75	75	80	187.5	192.5				159	492	95.0
SS2.5-76	76	80	190	195				160	499	97.7
SS2.5-80	80	80	200	205			(10)	(177)	441	90.9
SS2.5-90	90	90	225	230				(202)	505	117

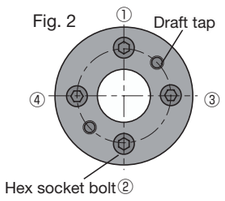
* For the backlash of each product, please refer to the dimension table of the original product.

Fig. 1



Clearance (Assembly conditions require clearance of 1 mm or more)

Fig. 2

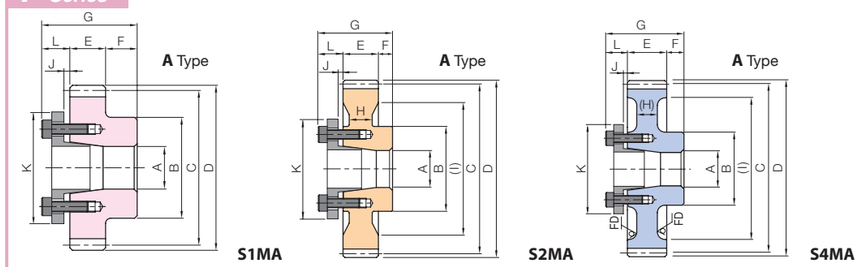


■ Removal Method and Precautions

① Turn off the power source (supply), check that no load is applied to the gear, and confirm that there is no danger due to falling, etc.
② Insert removed bolts into all draft taps, and gradually and evenly tighten each bolt in diagonal order until removal is complete.
③ The washer and thread surfaces will be roughened, compromising tightening strength, if the bolts are reused. Consequently, we recommend using new bolts of the same size.

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

F Series



To order F Series products, please specify: **Catalog Number + F + BORE + A.**

* The product shapes of F Series items are identified by background color.

Catalog Number \ Bore A	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40
SS2.5-22 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA											
SS2.5-23 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA									
SS2.5-24 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA								
SS2.5-25 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA								
SS2.5-26 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA								
SS2.5-27 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA								
SS2.5-28 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA								
SS2.5-29 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA						
SS2.5-30 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA					
SS2.5-32 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2.5-34 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2.5-35 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2.5-36 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2.5-38 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2.5-40 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2.5-42 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2.5-44 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2.5-45 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2.5-46 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2.5-48 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2.5-50 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2.5-52 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2.5-54 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2.5-55 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2.5-56 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2.5-58 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS2.5-60 F Bore A								S4MA	S4MA	S4MA	S4MA	S4MA	
SS2.5-62 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS2.5-64 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS2.5-65 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS2.5-66 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS2.5-68 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS2.5-70 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS2.5-72 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS2.5-75 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS2.5-76 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS2.5-80 F Bore A								S4MA	S4MA	S4MA	S4MA	S4MA	S4MA
SS2.5-90 F Bore A										S4MA	S4MA	S4MA	S4MA
Bore A	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40
Ref. slipping torque N·m	39	42	45	48	49	97	110	124	141	149	163	173	725
Ref. thrust load kN	5.10	5.17	5.23	5.28	5.12	9.68	9.98	9.90	10.0	9.89	10.1	9.88	12.3
Sintered Metal Bushings L	12					14							19
Sintered Metal Bushings K	37	38	39	40	42	46	47	51	53	56	58	61	71
Clearance J	3												
Total Length G	49					51							56
With hex socket Bolt Qty	4												6
With hex socket Bolt Size	M4×15					M5×18							M6×25
With hex socket Bolt Tightening torque N·m	3.9					7.8							13.7
Bushing weight (g)	40	41	43	45	49	71	71	81	84	93	97	106	237

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for portions given secondary operation

* The precision grade of F Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
* Bushing material: S45C, screw material: SCM435

■ Features of F Series

- No rattling of shaft and gear when fastening
- Freely positionable mounting for easy meshing of teeth
- Easily mounted and removed for repeated use
- The bushing slips when overloaded to reduce damage to the gears

■ Mounting Method and Precautions

① Shaft diameter recommended tolerance is h7. The limit is h8, but we recommend h6 when minimizing runout. Use 1.6a as reference for the surface roughness of the shaft diameter.
② Wipe away any debris, dirt or oil on the shaft surface and hole of the fastened section with thinner or the like, and lightly apply hydraulic oil #68. Do not apply molybdenum-based oil or oil with additives, as this may cause reduced fastening torque or slippage.
③ Pass completely through the shaft while pressing the bushing flange against the gear before tightening. Removal will not be possible, so be sure to leave a clearance of 1mm or more on the gear rear surface side. (Fig.1)
④ Use a torque wrench to fasten bolts on opposite sides when tightening. First tighten at 1/4 of the regulated torque, then at 1/2 of the regulated torque, before finally tightening up to the regulated torque. Do not tighten without passing through the shaft, or fasten the bolts after insertion on the draft tap side. (Fig.2)
⑤ If the shaft has a keyway, the fastened section contact area is reduced and the transmission rate is decreased by 15 to 20%.

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Web thickness (H)	Web O.D. (I)	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability
SS3-19	19	45	57	63					144	8.88
SS3-20	20	50	60	66					155	9.95
SS3-21	21	52	63	69					167	11.1
SS3-22	22	54	66	72					178	12.3
SS3-23	23	56	69	75					190	13.6
SS3-24	24	58	72	78					202	14.9
SS3-25	25	60	75	81					214	16.3
SS3-26	26	65	78	84					226	17.7
SS3-27	27	65	81	87					237	19.2
SS3-28	28	70	84	90					250	20.7
SS3-29	29	70	87	93					262	22.3
SS3-30	30	75	90	96			—	—	274	24.0
SS3-32	32	75	96	102					298	27.4
SS3-34	34	80	102	108					323	31.2
SS3-35	35	80	105	111					335	33.1
SS3-36	36	80	108	114					348	35.2
SS3-38	38	80	114	120					373	39.4
SS3-40	40	80	120	126					398	44.0
SS3-42	42	80	126	132					423	48.9
SS3-44	44	80	132	138	30	15			449	54.0
SS3-45	45	80	135	141					461	56.6
SS3-46	46	80	138	144					474	59.4
SS3-48	48	80	144	150					500	65.0
SS3-50	50	80	150	156			(10)	(123)	525	70.9
SS3-52	52	80	156	162				126	551	77.1
SS3-54	54	80	162	168				132	577	83.6
SS3-55	55	80	165	171			16	131	590	86.9
SS3-56	56	80	168	174				134	602	90.3
SS3-58	58	80	174	180				144	628	97.3
SS3-60	60	80	180	186			(10)	(153)	654	105
SS3-62	62	80	186	192				150	680	112
SS3-64	64	80	192	198				158	588	99.9
SS3-65	65	80	195	201				161	599	103
SS3-66	66	90	198	204				160	610	107
SS3-68	68	90	204	210			16	170	632	114
SS3-70	70	90	210	216				176	654	121
SS3-72	72	90	216	222				182	675	129
SS3-75	75	90	225	231				190	708	141
SS3-76	76	90	228	234				190	719	145
SS3-80	80	90	240	246			(10)	(213)	763	162

* For the backlash of each product, please refer to the dimension table of the original product.

Fig. 1

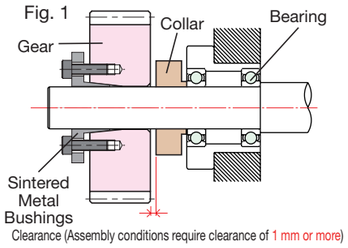
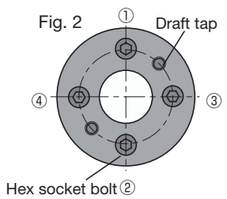


Fig. 2

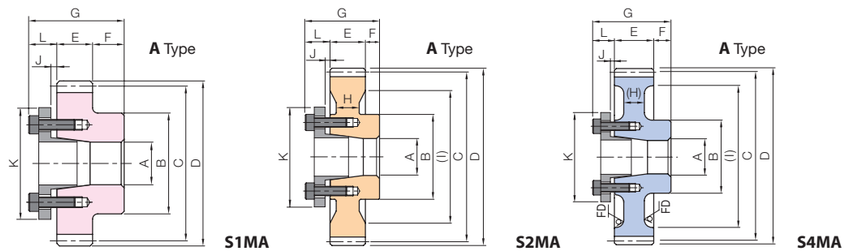


■ Removal Method and Precautions

① Turn off the power source (supply), check that no load is applied to the gear, and confirm that there is no danger due to falling, etc.
② Insert removed bolts into all draft taps, and gradually and evenly tighten each bolt in diagonal order until removal is complete.
③ The washer and thread surfaces will be roughened, compromising tightening strength, if the bolts are reused. Consequently, we recommend using new bolts of the same size.

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

F Series



To order F Series products, please specify: Catalog Number + F + BORE + A.

* The product shapes of F Series items are identified by background color.

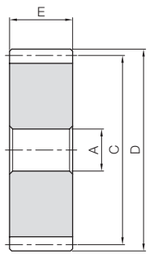
Catalog Number \ Bore A	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40
SS3-19 F Bore A	S1MA												
SS3-20 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA									
SS3-21 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA								
SS3-22 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA								
SS3-23 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA								
SS3-24 F Bore A	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA								
SS3-25 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA						
SS3-26 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA					
SS3-27 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA			
SS3-28 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS3-29 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS3-30 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS3-32 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	
SS3-34 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SS3-35 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SS3-36 F Bore A						S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SS3-38 F Bore A								S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SS3-40 F Bore A								S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SS3-42 F Bore A								S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SS3-44 F Bore A								S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SS3-45 F Bore A								S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SS3-46 F Bore A								S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SS3-48 F Bore A								S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA	S1MA
SS3-50 F Bore A								S4MA	S4MA	S4MA	S4MA	S4MA	S4MA
SS3-52 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS3-54 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS3-55 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS3-56 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS3-58 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS3-60 F Bore A								S4MA	S4MA	S4MA	S4MA	S4MA	S4MA
SS3-62 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS3-64 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS3-65 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS3-66 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS3-68 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS3-70 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS3-72 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS3-75 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS3-76 F Bore A								S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA	S2MA
SS3-80 F Bore A										S4MA	S4MA	S4MA	S4MA
Bore A	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40
Ref. slipping torque N·m	39	42	45	48	49	97	110	124	141	149	163	173	725
Ref. thrust load kN	5.10	5.17	5.23	5.28	5.12	9.68	9.98	9.90	10.0	9.89	10.1	9.88	12.3
Sintered Metal Bushings L	12					14							19
Sintered Metal Bushings K	37	38	39	40	42	46	47	51	53	56	58	61	71
Clearance J	3												
Total Length G	57					59							64
With hex socket Bolt Qty	4												6
With hex socket Bolt Size	M4×15					M5×18							M6×25
With hex socket Bolt Tightening torque N·m	3.9					7.8							13.7
Bushing weight (g)	40	41	43	45	49	71	71	81	84	93	97	106	237

SSA Module 1, 1.5
Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

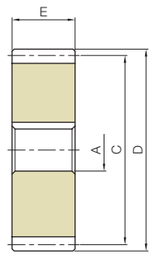
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J H



S5

J Series



S5K

H To order Hardened Plus, please specify Catalog No. + H. **Example: SSA1-20H**

Catalog Number		Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Allowable torque: Bending strength N·m	Bending strength kgf·m	Surface durability N·m	Surface durability kgf·m	Surface durability (H) N·m	Surface durability (H) kgf·m	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SSA1-20	H		20			20	22		5.75	0.59	0.33	0.033	1.59	0.16		0.021
SSA1-24	H		24			24	26		7.47	0.76	0.49	0.050	2.36	0.24		0.032
SSA1-25	H		25			25	27		7.91	0.81	0.54	0.055	2.57	0.26		0.035
SSA1-28	H		28			28	30		9.24	0.94	0.68	0.070	3.25	0.33		0.044
SSA1-30	H		30			30	32		10.1	1.03	0.79	0.081	3.74	0.38		0.052
SSA1-32	H		32		8	32	34		11.1	1.13	0.90	0.092	4.27	0.44		0.059
SSA1-35	H		35			35	37		12.4	1.27	1.09	0.11	5.13	0.52		0.072
SSA1-36	H		36			36	38		12.9	1.31	1.16	0.12	5.44	0.55		0.076
SSA1-40	H		40			40	42		14.7	1.50	1.45	0.15	6.76	0.69		0.095
SSA1-45	H	*m*1	45	S5		45	47	10	17.1	1.74	1.86	0.19	8.62	0.88	0.08~0.18	0.12
SSA1-48	H		48			48	50		18.5	1.89	2.13	0.22	9.84	1.00		0.14
SSA1-50	H		50			50	52		19.5	1.98	2.32	0.24	10.7	1.09		0.15
SSA1-55	H		55			55	57		21.8	2.23	2.83	0.29	13.0	1.33		0.18
SSA1-56	H		56			56	58		22.3	2.28	2.94	0.30	13.5	1.38		0.19
SSA1-60	H		60		10	60	62		24.2	2.47	3.40	0.35	15.6	1.59		0.22
SSA1-70	H		70			70	72		29.1	2.96	4.70	0.48	21.4	2.18		0.30
SSA1-80	H		80			80	82		33.9	3.46	6.23	0.63	28.1	2.87		0.39
SSA1-100	H		100			100	102		43.7	4.45	9.97	1.02	44.4	4.53		0.61
SSA1-120	H		120			120	122		53.5	5.45	14.7	1.50	64.4	6.57		0.88
SSA1.5-20	H		20			30	33		19.4	1.98	1.15	0.12	5.47	0.56		0.074
SSA1.5-24	H		24			36	39		25.2	2.57	1.73	0.18	8.12	0.83		0.11
SSA1.5-25	H		25			37.5	40.5		26.7	2.72	1.90	0.19	8.87	0.90		0.12
SSA1.5-28	H		28		10	42	45		31.2	3.18	2.41	0.25	11.2	1.14		0.15
SSA1.5-30	H		30			45	48		34.2	3.49	2.79	0.28	12.9	1.32		0.18
SSA1.5-32	H		32			48	51		37.3	3.80	3.19	0.33	14.8	1.51		0.20
SSA1.5-35	H		35			52.5	55.5		41.9	4.28	3.85	0.39	17.8	1.81		0.25
SSA1.5-36	H		36			54	57		43.5	4.43	4.09	0.42	18.8	1.92		0.26
SSA1.5-40	H	*m*1.5	40	S5		60	63	15	49.8	5.07	5.10	0.52	23.4	2.38	0.10~0.22	0.31
SSA1.5-45	H		45		15	67.5	70.5		57.7	5.88	6.53	0.67	29.8	3.03		0.40
SSA1.5-48	H		48			72	75		62.4	6.37	7.47	0.76	34.0	3.46		0.46
SSA1.5-50	H		50			75	78		65.7	6.69	8.15	0.83	36.9	3.77		0.50
SSA1.5-55	H		55			82.5	85.5		73.7	7.51	9.96	1.02	44.9	4.58		0.61
SSA1.5-56	H		56			84	87		75.3	7.68	10.4	1.06	46.6	4.75		0.63
SSA1.5-60	H		60			90	93		81.8	8.34	12.0	1.22	53.7	5.47		0.73
SSA1.5-70	H		70			105	108		98.0	10.0	16.6	1.69	73.6	7.50		1.00
SSA1.5-80	H		80			120	123		114	11.7	22.0	2.24	96.7	9.86		1.31
SSA1.5-100	H		100			150	153		147	15.0	35.5	3.62	152	15.5		2.06

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.** **Example: SSA1-20J8**

* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H7 / Keyway Js9	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	3×1.4	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	—																		
SSA1-20 J BORE	*S5K																		
SSA1-24 J BORE	*S5K	S5K																	
SSA1-25 J BORE	*S5K	S5K																	
SSA1-28 J BORE	*S5K	S5K	S5K																
SSA1-30 J BORE	*S5K	S5K	S5K																
SSA1-32 J BORE	*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K															
SSA1-35 J BORE	*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K													
SSA1-36 J BORE	*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K													
SSA1-40 J BORE	*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K											
SSA1-45 J BORE	*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K									
SSA1-48 J BORE	*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K								
SSA1-50 J BORE		*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K								
SSA1-55 J BORE		*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K							
SSA1-56 J BORE		*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K							
SSA1-60 J BORE		*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K						
SSA1-70 J BORE		*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K				
SSA1-80 J BORE		*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
SSA1-100 J BORE		*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
SSA1-120 J BORE		*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA1.5-20 J BORE		*S5K	S5K																
SSA1.5-24 J BORE		*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K													
SSA1.5-25 J BORE		*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K													
SSA1.5-28 J BORE		*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K										
SSA1.5-30 J BORE		*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K									
SSA1.5-32 J BORE		*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K								
SSA1.5-35 J BORE		*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K								
SSA1.5-36 J BORE		*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K							
SSA1.5-40 J BORE					*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K						
SSA1.5-45 J BORE					*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K					
SSA1.5-48 J BORE					*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K				
SSA1.5-50 J BORE					*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
SSA1.5-55 J BORE					*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
SSA1.5-56 J BORE					*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		
SSA1.5-60 J BORE					*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		
SSA1.5-70 J BORE					*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA1.5-80 J BORE					*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA1.5-100 J BORE					*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		

To order J Series Hardened Plus products, please specify: Catalog No. + H + J + BORE.
Example: SSA1-24HJ10

"*" is a product with the original bore diameter, so Hardened Plus is not available. See Page 22 for more details on Hardened Plus.

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

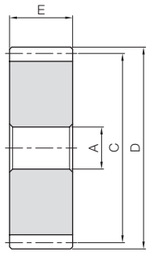
You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

SSA Module 2, 2.5
Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

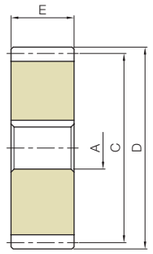
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J H



S5

J Series



S5K

To order Hardened Plus, please specify Catalog No. + H. **Example: SSA2-15H**

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Allowable torque: Bending strength		Allowable torque: Surface durability		Allowable torque: Surface durability (H)		Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
				AH7	C	D	E	N·m	kgf·m	N·m	kgf·m	N·m	kgf·m		
SSA2-15 (H)	m2	15	S5	10	30	34	20	29.6	3.01	1.48	0.15	7.01	0.71	0.12~0.26	0.099
SSA2-18 (H)		18			36	40		39.3	4.01	2.23	0.23	10.5	1.07		0.15
SSA2-20 (H)		20		12	40	44		46.0	4.69	2.83	0.29	13.2	1.34		0.18
SSA2-24 (H)		24			48	52		59.8	6.09	4.24	0.43	19.6	2.00		0.27
SSA2-25 (H)		25			50	54		63.3	6.45	4.64	0.47	21.4	2.18		0.29
SSA2-28 (H)		28		15	56	60		73.9	7.54	5.89	0.60	27.0	2.76		0.36
SSA2-30 (H)		30			60	64		81.1	8.27	6.80	0.69	31.2	3.18		0.42
SSA2-32 (H)		32			64	68		88.4	9.01	7.78	0.79	35.6	3.63		0.48
SSA2-35 (H)		35			70	74		99.3	10.1	9.39	0.96	42.8	4.36		0.58
SSA2-36 (H)		36			72	76		103	10.5	9.96	1.02	45.3	4.62		0.61
SSA2-40 (H)		40		18	80	84		118	12.0	12.5	1.27	56.2	5.73		0.75
SSA2-45 (H)		45			90	94		137	13.9	16.0	1.63	71.6	7.30		0.96
SSA2-48 (H)		48			96	100		148	15.1	18.3	1.87	81.7	8.33		1.10
SSA2-50 (H)		50			100	104		156	15.9	19.9	2.03	88.8	9.05		1.19
SSA2-55 (H)		55			110	114		175	17.8	24.4	2.48	108	11.0		1.45
SSA2-56 (H)		56			112	116		179	18.2	25.3	2.58	112	11.4		1.51
SSA2-60 (H)		60			120	124		194	19.8	29.3	2.99	129	13.1		1.74
SSA2-70 (H)		70			140	144		232	23.7	40.8	4.16	177	18.0		2.38
SSA2-80 (H)		80			160	164		271	27.7	54.3	5.53	232	23.6		3.12
SSA2-100 (H)		100			200	204		291	29.7	72.7	7.42	288	29.3		4.89
SSA2.5-15 (H)	m2.5	15	S5	12	37.5	42.5	25	57.7	5.89	2.96	0.30	13.9	1.41	0.14~0.28	0.19
SSA2.5-18 (H)		18			45	50		76.7	7.82	4.47	0.46	20.7	2.11		0.29
SSA2.5-20 (H)		20		15	50	55		89.8	9.16	5.66	0.58	26.1	2.66		0.35
SSA2.5-24 (H)		24			60	65		117	11.9	8.47	0.86	38.8	3.95		0.52
SSA2.5-25 (H)		25			62.5	67.5		124	12.6	9.26	0.94	42.3	4.32		0.57
SSA2.5-28 (H)		28		18	70	75		144	14.7	11.7	1.20	53.4	5.45		0.71
SSA2.5-30 (H)		30			75	80		159	16.2	13.6	1.39	61.6	6.28		0.82
SSA2.5-32 (H)		32			80	85		173	17.6	15.6	1.59	70.3	7.17		0.94
SSA2.5-35 (H)		35			87.5	92.5		194	19.8	18.8	1.92	84.4	8.61		1.13
SSA2.5-36 (H)		36			90	95		201	20.5	20.0	2.04	89.5	9.12		1.20
SSA2.5-40 (H)		40		22	100	105		230	23.5	24.9	2.54	111	11.3		1.47
SSA2.5-45 (H)		45			112.5	117.5		267	27.2	31.9	3.26	141	14.4		1.88
SSA2.5-48 (H)		48			120	125		289	29.5	36.7	3.74	161	16.4		2.14
SSA2.5-50 (H)		50			125	130		304	31.0	40.0	4.08	175	17.9		2.33
SSA2.5-55 (H)		55			137.5	142.5		341	34.8	49.1	5.01	213	21.7		2.84
SSA2.5-56 (H)		56			140	145		349	35.6	51.0	5.20	221	22.5		2.95
SSA2.5-60 (H)		60			150	155		379	38.6	59.1	6.03	254	25.9		3.39
SSA2.5-70 (H)		70			175	180		454	46.3	82.1	8.37	348	35.5		4.65
SSA2.5-80 (H)		80			200	205		441	45.0	90.9	9.27	359	36.7		6.09

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.** **Example: SSA2-15J10**

Bore H7 / Keyway Js9	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	—																	
SSA2-15 J BORE	* S5K	S5K																
SSA2-18 J BORE	* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K														
SSA2-20 J BORE		* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K												
SSA2-24 J BORE		* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K									
SSA2-25 J BORE		* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K								
SSA2-28 J BORE				* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K							
SSA2-30 J BORE				* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K							
SSA2-32 J BORE				* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K						
SSA2-35 J BORE				* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K				
SSA2-36 J BORE				* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K				
SSA2-40 J BORE							* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
SSA2-45 J BORE							* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		
SSA2-48 J BORE							* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
SSA2-50 J BORE							* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
SSA2-55 J BORE							* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA2-56 J BORE							* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA2-60 J BORE							* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA2-70 J BORE							* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA2-80 J BORE							* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		
SSA2-100 J BORE							* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA2.5-15J BORE		* S5K	S5K	S5K														
SSA2.5-18J BORE		* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K										
SSA2.5-20 J BORE				* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K									
SSA2.5-24 J BORE				* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K							
SSA2.5-25 J BORE				* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K						
SSA2.5-28 J BORE							* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K					
SSA2.5-30 J BORE							* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K				
SSA2.5-32 J BORE							* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
SSA2.5-35 J BORE							* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		
SSA2.5-36 J BORE							* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		
SSA2.5-40 J BORE										* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
SSA2.5-45 J BORE										* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA2.5-48 J BORE										* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA2.5-50 J BORE										* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA2.5-55 J BORE										* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA2.5-56 J BORE										* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA2.5-60 J BORE										* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		
SSA2.5-70 J BORE										* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
SSA2.5-80 J BORE										* S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K

To order J Series Hardened Plus products, please specify: Catalog No. + H + J + BORE.
Example: SSA2-15HJ12

"*" is a product with the original bore diameter, so Hardened Plus is not available. See Page 22 for more details on Hardened Plus.

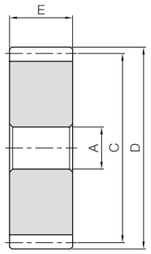
Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

SSA Module 3, 4, 5
Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

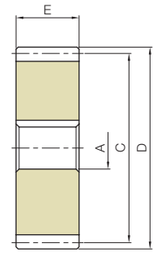
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J H



S5

J Series



S5K

H To order Hardened Plus, please specify Catalog No. + H. **Example: SSA3-15H**

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Allowable torque: Bending strength N·m	Bending strength kgf·m	Surface durability N·m	Surface durability kgf·m	Surface durability H N·m	Surface durability H kgf·m	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SSA3-15 H	m3	15	S5	12	45	51	30	99.7	10.2	5.22	0.53	24.2	2.47	0.14~0.32	0.35
SSA3-18 H		18			54	60		133	13.5	7.87	0.80	36.2	3.69		0.51
SSA3-20 H		20		15	60	66		155	15.8	9.95	1.02	45.6	4.65		0.62
SSA3-24 H		24			72	78		202	20.6	14.9	1.52	67.7	6.90		0.92
SSA3-25 H		25			75	81		214	21.8	16.3	1.66	73.9	7.53		1.00
SSA3-28 H		28		20	84	90		250	25.4	20.7	2.11	93.2	9.50		1.23
SSA3-30 H		30			90	96		274	27.9	24.0	2.44	107	10.9		1.42
SSA3-32 H		32			96	102		298	30.4	27.4	2.80	123	12.5		1.63
SSA3-35 H		35			105	111		335	34.2	33.1	3.38	147	15.0		1.97
SSA3-36 H		36			108	114		348	35.5	35.2	3.59	156	15.9		2.08
SSA3-40 H		40		25	120	126		398	40.6	44.0	4.49	193	19.1		2.55
SSA3-45 H		45			135	141		461	47.0	56.6	5.78	246	25.1		3.26
SSA3-48 H		48			144	150		500	50.9	65.0	6.63	281	28.6		3.72
SSA3-50 H		50			150	156		525	53.6	70.9	7.23	305	31.1		4.05
SSA3-55 H		55			165	171		590	60.1	86.9	8.86	370	37.8		4.92
SSA3-56 H		56			168	174		602	61.4	90.3	9.21	384	39.2		5.10
SSA3-60 H		60			180	186		654	66.7	105	10.7	442	45.1		5.88
SSA3-70 H		70			210	216		654	66.6	121	12.4	478	48.7		8.04
SSA3-80 H		80			240	246		763	77.8	162	16.5	632	64.4		10.5
SSA4-15 H	m4	15	S5	20	60	68	40	236	24.1	12.8	1.30	58.4	5.96	0.18~0.38	0.79
SSA4-18 H		18			72	80		314	32.0	19.2	1.96	87.2	8.89		1.18
SSA4-20 H		20			80	88		368	37.5	24.3	2.48	110	11.2		1.48
SSA4-24 H		24			96	104		478	48.8	36.4	3.72	163	16.6		2.17
SSA4-25 H		25			100	108		506	51.6	39.9	4.07	178	18.1		2.37
SSA4-28 H		28		25	112	120		591	60.3	50.6	5.16	224	22.8		2.94
SSA4-30 H		30			120	128		649	66.2	58.7	5.98	258	26.3		3.40
SSA4-32 H		32			128	136		707	72.1	67.4	6.87	294	30.0		3.89
SSA4-35 H		35			140	148		795	81.1	81.6	8.32	353	36.0		4.68
SSA4-36 H		36			144	152		825	84.1	86.7	8.84	374	38.1		4.96
SSA4-40 H		40		30	160	168		943	96.2	109	11.1	464	47.3		6.09
SSA4-45 H		45			180	188		1090	112	139	14.2	590	60.1		7.77
SSA4-48 H		48			192	200		987	101	133	13.6	528	53.9		8.87
SSA4-50 H		50			200	208		1040	106	146	14.8	575	58.6		9.64
SSA4-55 H		55			220	228		1160	119	179	18.2	702	71.6		11.7
SSA4-56 H		56			224	232		1190	121	186	18.9	729	74.3		12.2
SSA4-60 H		60			240	248		1290	132	215	22.0	842	85.9		14.0
SSA5-15 H	m5	15	S5	20	75	85	50	462	47.1	25.5	2.60	115	11.8	0.20~0.44	1.61
SSA5-18 H		18			90	100		614	62.6	38.4	3.92	172	17.6		2.37
SSA5-20 H		20		22	100	110		718	73.3	48.6	4.96	217	22.1		2.93
SSA5-24 H		24			120	130		934	95.2	73.0	7.45	321	32.7		4.29
SSA5-25 H		25			125	135		989	101	80.0	8.16	350	35.7		4.67
SSA5-28 H		28		25	140	150		1160	118	102	10.4	441	45.0		5.85
SSA5-30 H		30			150	160		1270	129	118	12.1	508	51.8		6.74
SSA5-32 H		32			160	170		1380	141	136	13.8	580	59.1		7.70
SSA5-35 H		35			175	185		1550	158	164	16.7	696	71.0		9.25
SSA5-36 H		36			180	190		1610	164	174	17.8	737	75.1		9.80
SSA5-40 H		40		30	200	210		1540	157	182	18.5	719	73.3		12.1
SSA5-45 H		45			225	235		1780	182	234	23.9	920	93.8		15.3
SSA5-48 H		48			240	250		1930	197	269	27.5	1050	107		17.5
SSA5-50 H		50			250	260		2030	207	294	30.0	1150	117		19.0

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.** **Example: SSA3-15J12**

* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H7 / Keyway Js9 / Screw size / Catalog Number	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80
Screw size	4×1.8	5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8		16×4.3	18×4.4		20×4.9		22×5.4
Catalog Number	—																						
SSA3-15 J BORE	*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K																	
SSA3-18 J BORE	*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K														
SSA3-20 J BORE			*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K													
SSA3-24 J BORE			*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K										
SSA3-25 J BORE			*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K										
SSA3-28 J BORE								*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K									
SSA3-30 J BORE								*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K								
SSA3-32 J BORE								*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K								
SSA3-35 J BORE								*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K							
SSA3-36 J BORE								*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K						
SSA3-40 J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K						
SSA3-45 J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K						
SSA3-48 J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K						
SSA3-50 J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K								
SSA3-55 J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K							
SSA3-56 J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K							
SSA3-60 J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K						
SSA3-70 J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K						
SSA3-80 J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K						
SSA4-15J BORE								*S5K	S5K	S5K													
SSA4-18J BORE								*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K											
SSA4-20J BORE								*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K									
SSA4-24J BORE								*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K								
SSA4-25J BORE								*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K							
SSA4-28J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K						
SSA4-30J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K					
SSA4-32J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K					
SSA4-35J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
SSA4-36J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
SSA4-40J BORE												*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
SSA4-45J BORE												*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA4-48J BORE												*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA4-50J BORE												*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA4-55J BORE												*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA4-56J BORE												*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA4-60J BORE												*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA5-15J BORE								*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K											
SSA5-18J BORE								*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K									
SSA5-20J BORE									*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K								
SSA5-24J BORE									*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K						
SSA5-25J BORE									*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K					
SSA5-28J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K				
SSA5-30J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
SSA5-32J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		
SSA5-35J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA5-36J BORE										*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA5-40J BORE												*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA5-45J BORE												*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA5-48J BORE												*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SSA5-50J BORE												*S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K

To order J Series Hardened Plus products, please specify: Catalog No. + H + J + BORE.
Example: SSA3-15HJ14

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for portions given secondary operation

* The precision grade of F Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
* Bushing material: S45C, screw material: SCM435

■ Features of F Series

- No rattling of shaft and gear when fastening
- Freely positionable mounting for easy meshing of teeth
- Easily mounted and removed for repeated use
- The bushing slips when overloaded to reduce damage to the gears.

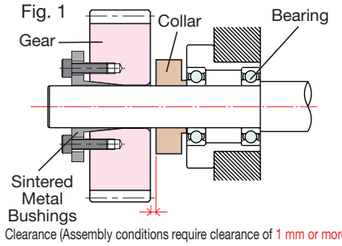
■ Mounting Method and Precautions

① Shaft diameter recommended tolerance is h7. The limit is h8, but we recommend h6 when minimizing runout. Use 1.6a as reference for the surface roughness of the shaft diameter.
② Wipe away any debris, dirt or oil on the shaft surface and hole of the fastened section with thinner or the like, and lightly apply hydraulic oil #68. Do not apply molybdenum-based oil or oil with additives, as this may cause reduced fastening torque or slippage.
③ Pass completely through the shaft while pressing the bushing flange against the gear before tightening. Removal will not be possible, so be sure to leave a clearance of 1mm or more on the gear rear surface side. (Fig.1)
④ Use a torque wrench to fasten bolts on opposite sides when tightening.
First tighten at 1/4 of the regulated torque, then at 1/2 of the regulated torque, before finally tightening up to the regulated torque. Do not tighten without passing through the shaft, or fasten the bolts after insertion on the draft tap side. (Fig.2)
⑤ If the shaft has a keyway, the fastened section contact area is reduced and the transmission rate is decreased by 15 to 20%.

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability
SSA2-24	m2	24	48	52	20	59.8	4.24
SSA2-25		25	50	54		63.3	4.64
SSA2-28		28	56	60		73.9	5.89
SSA2-30		30	60	64		81.1	6.80
SSA2-32		32	64	68		88.4	7.78
SSA2-35		35	70	74		99.3	9.39
SSA2-36		36	72	76		103	9.96
SSA2-40		40	80	84		118	12.5
SSA2-45		45	90	94		137	16.0
SSA2-48		48	96	100		148	18.3
SSA2-50		50	100	104		156	19.9
SSA2-55		55	110	114		175	24.4
SSA2-56		56	112	116		179	25.3
SSA2-60		60	120	124		194	29.3
SSA2-70		70	140	144		232	40.8
SSA2-80		80	160	164		271	54.3
SSA2-100		100	200	204		291	72.7
SSA2.5-24	m2.5	24	60	65	25	117	8.47
SSA2.5-25		25	62.5	67.5		124	9.26
SSA2.5-28		28	70	75		144	11.7
SSA2.5-30		30	75	80		159	13.6
SSA2.5-32		32	80	85		173	15.6
SSA2.5-35		35	87.5	92.5		194	18.8
SSA2.5-36		36	90	95		201	20.0
SSA2.5-40		40	100	105		230	24.9
SSA2.5-45		45	112.5	117.5		267	31.9
SSA2.5-48		48	120	125		289	36.7
SSA2.5-50		50	125	130		304	40.0
SSA2.5-55		55	137.5	142.5		341	49.1
SSA2.5-56		56	140	145		349	51.0
SSA2.5-60		60	150	155		379	59.1
SSA2.5-70		70	175	180		454	82.1
SSA2.5-80		80	200	205		441	90.9

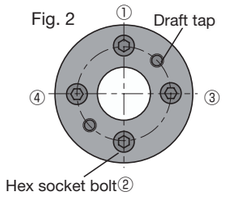
* For the backlash of each product, please refer to the dimension table of the original product.

Fig. 1



Clearance (Assembly conditions require clearance of 1 mm or more)

Fig. 2

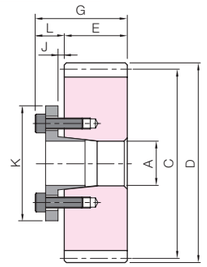


■ Removal Method and Precautions

① Turn off the power source (supply), check that no load is applied to the gear, and confirm that there is no danger due to falling, etc.
② Insert removed bolts into all draft taps, and gradually and evenly tighten each bolt in diagonal order until removal is complete.
③ The washer and thread surfaces will be roughened, compromising tightening strength, if the bolts are reused. Consequently, we recommend using new bolts of the same size.

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

F Series



S5M

To order F Series products, please specify: **Catalog Number + F + BORE.**

* The product shapes of F Series items are identified by background color.

Bore A / Catalog Number	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35
SSA2-24 F Bore	S5M													
SSA2-25 F Bore	S5M	S5M	S5M											
SSA2-28 F Bore			S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M							
SSA2-30 F Bore			S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M							
SSA2-32 F Bore			S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M							
SSA2-35 F Bore			S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M				
SSA2-36 F Bore			S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M			
SSA2-40 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2-45 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2-48 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2-50 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2-55 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2-56 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2-60 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2-70 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2-80 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2-100 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2.5-24 F Bore			S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M							
SSA2.5-25 F Bore			S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M							
SSA2.5-28 F Bore						S5M	S5M							
SSA2.5-30 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M				
SSA2.5-32 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2.5-35 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2.5-36 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2.5-40 F Bore									S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2.5-45 F Bore									S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2.5-48 F Bore									S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2.5-50 F Bore									S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2.5-55 F Bore									S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2.5-56 F Bore									S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2.5-60 F Bore									S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2.5-70 F Bore									S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA2.5-80 F Bore									S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
Bore A	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35
Ref. slipping torque N·m	23	37	39	42	45	48	49	97	110	124	141	149	163	173
Ref. thrust load kN	3.76	5.21	5.1	5.17	5.23	5.28	5.12	9.68	9.98	9.9	10	9.89	10.1	9.88
Sintered Metal Bushings L	10	12						14						
Sintered Metal Bushings K	31	36	37	38	39	40	42	46	47	51	53	56	58	61
Clearance J	2	3												
Total Length G m2	30	32						34						
Total Length G m2.5	35	37						39						
Hex socket bolt Qty	3	4												
Hex socket bolt Size	M4×12	M4×15						M5×18						
Hex socket bolt Tightening torque N·m	3.9							7.8						
Bushing weight (g)	22	38	40	41	43	45	49	71	71	81	84	93	97	106

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for portions given secondary operation

* The precision grade of F Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
* Bushing material: S45C, screw material: SCM435

■ Features of F Series

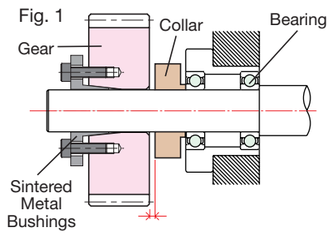
- No rattling of shaft and gear when fastening
- Freely positionable mounting for easy meshing of teeth
- Easily mounted and removed for repeated use
- The bushing slips when overloaded to reduce damage to the gears.

■ Mounting Method and Precautions

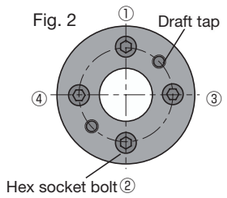
① Shaft diameter recommended tolerance is h7. The limit is h8, but we recommend h6 when minimizing runout. Use 1.6a as reference for the surface roughness of the shaft diameter.
② Wipe away any debris, dirt or oil on the shaft surface and hole of the fastened section with thinner or the like, and lightly apply hydraulic oil #68. Do not apply molybdenum-based oil or oil with additives, as this may cause reduced fastening torque or slippage.
③ Pass completely through the shaft while pressing the bushing flange against the gear before tightening. Removal will not be possible, so be sure to leave a clearance of 1mm or more on the gear rear surface side. (Fig.1)
④ Use a torque wrench to fasten bolts on opposite sides when tightening.
First tighten at 1/4 of the regulated torque, then at 1/2 of the regulated torque, before finally tightening up to the regulated torque. Do not tighten without passing through the shaft, or fasten the bolts after insertion on the draft tap side. (Fig.2)
⑤ If the shaft has a keyway, the fastened section contact area is reduced and the transmission rate is decreased by 15 to 20%.

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability
SSA3-20	m3	20	60	66	30	155	9.95
SSA3-24		24	72	78		202	14.9
SSA3-25		25	75	81		214	16.3
SSA3-28		28	84	90		250	20.7
SSA3-30		30	90	96		274	24.0
SSA3-32		32	96	102		298	27.4
SSA3-35		35	105	111		335	33.1
SSA3-36		36	108	114		348	35.2
SSA3-40		40	120	126		398	44.0
SSA3-45		45	135	141		461	56.6
SSA3-48		48	144	150		500	65.0
SSA3-50		50	150	156		525	70.9
SSA3-55		55	165	171		590	86.9
SSA3-56		56	168	174		602	90.3
SSA3-60		60	180	186		654	105
SSA3-70		70	210	216		654	121
SSA3-80		80	240	246		763	162

* For the backlash of each product, please refer to the dimension table of the original product.



Clearance (Assembly conditions require clearance of 1 mm or more)

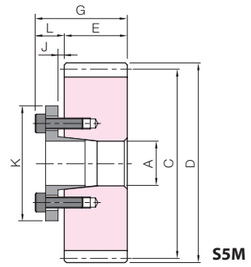


■ Removal Method and Precautions

① Turn off the power source (supply), check that no load is applied to the gear, and confirm that there is no danger due to falling, etc.
② Insert removed bolts into all draft taps, and gradually and evenly tighten each bolt in diagonal order until removal is complete.
③ The washer and thread surfaces will be roughened, compromising tightening strength, if the bolts are reused. Consequently, we recommend using new bolts of the same size.

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

F Series



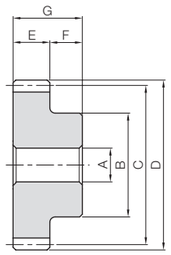
To order F Series products, please specify: **Catalog Number + F + BORE.**

Bore A / Catalog Number	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40
SSA3-20 F Bore	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M									
SSA3-24 F Bore	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M								
SSA3-25 F Bore	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M						
SSA3-28 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	
SSA3-30 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	
SSA3-32 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	
SSA3-35 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA3-36 F Bore						S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA3-40 F Bore								S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA3-45 F Bore								S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA3-48 F Bore								S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA3-50 F Bore								S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	
SSA3-55 F Bore								S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA3-56 F Bore								S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA3-60 F Bore								S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA3-70 F Bore								S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
SSA3-80 F Bore								S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M	S5M
Bore A	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40
Ref. slipping torque N·m	39	42	45	48	49	97	110	124	141	149	163	173	725
Ref. thrust load kN	5.10	5.17	5.23	5.28	5.12	9.68	9.98	9.90	10.0	9.89	10.1	9.88	12.3
Sintered Metal Bushings L	12					14							19
Sintered Metal Bushings K	37	38	39	40	42	46	47	51	53	56	58	61	71
Clearance J	3												
Total Length G	42					44							49
Hex socket bolt Qty	4												6
Hex socket bolt Size	M4×15					M5×18							M6×25
Hex socket bolt Tightening torque N·m	3.9					7.8							13.7
Bushing weight (g)	40	41	43	45	49	71	71	81	84	93	97	106	237

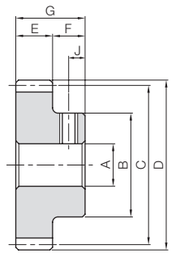
* The product shapes of F Series items are identified by background color.

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

* The precision grade of products with a module of less than 0.8 is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



S1



S1T

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Keyway Width × Depth
SSY0.8-20	***m*0.8**	20	S1	5	13.5	16	17.6	4	8	12	—
SSY0.8-25		25	S1	5	17	20	21.6				
SSY0.8-30		30	S1	5	20	24	25.6				
SSY0.8-40 **SSY0.8-40A**		40	S1 S1T	5 6	25	32	33.6				
SSY0.8-50 **SSY0.8-50A**		50	S1 S1T	5 6	25	40	41.6				
SSY1-12 **SSY1-12A**	***m*1**	12	S1 S1T	5	9	12	14	6	8	14	—
SSY1-14 **SSY1-14A**		14	S1 S1T	5	11	14	16				
SSY1-15 **SSY1-15A**		15	S1 S1T	6	12	15	17				
SSY1-16 **SSY1-16A**		16	S1 S1T	6	13	16	18				
SSY1-18 **SSY1-18A**		18	S1 S1T	6	14	18	20				
SSY1-20 **SSY1-20A** **SSY1-20B**		20	S1 S1T S1T	6 6 8	16	20	22				
SSY1-24 **SSY1-24A**		24	S1 S1T	6	16	24	26				
SSY1-25		25	S1	6	16	25	27				
SSY1-28 **SSY1-28A**		28	S1 S1T	6	16	28	30				
SSY1-30 **SSY1-30A** **SSY1-30B**		30	S1 S1T S1T	6 6 8	25	30	32				
SSY1-32		32	S1	6	25	32	34				
SSY1-35 **SSY1-35A**		35	S1 S1T	6 8	25	35	37				
SSY1-36		36	S1	6	25	36	38				
SSY1-40 **SSY1-40A**		40	S1 S1T	8	28	40	42				
SSY1-45		45	S1	8	28	45	47				
SSY1-48 **SSY1-48A**		48	S1 S1T	8	28	48	50				

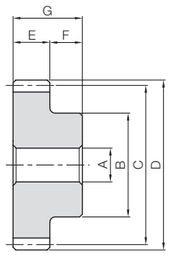
Socket head screw Size	J	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
—	—	1.47	0.085	0.15	0.0087	0~0.10	0.013	**SSY0.8-20**
—	—	2.03	0.134	0.21	0.014		0.022	**SSY0.8-25**
—	—	2.60	0.197	0.27	0.020		0.032	**SSY0.8-30**
— M4	— 4	3.77	0.362	0.39	0.037		0.054 0.053	**SSY0.8-40** **SSY0.8-40A**
— M4	— 4	4.98	0.580	0.51	0.059		0.068 0.067	**SSY0.8-50** **SSY0.8-50A**
— M4	— 4	1.22	0.069	0.12	0.0070	0.08~0.18	0.0072 0.0070	**SSY1-12** **SSY1-12A**
— M4	— 4	1.98	0.096	0.20	0.010		0.011 0.011	**SSY1-14** **SSY1-14A**
— M4	— 4	2.22	0.11	0.23	0.011		0.012 0.012	**SSY1-15** **SSY1-15A**
— M4	— 4	2.46	0.13	0.25	0.013		0.015 0.014	**SSY1-16** **SSY1-16A**
— M4	— 4	2.95	0.16	0.30	0.017		0.019 0.018	**SSY1-18** **SSY1-18A**
— M4 M5	— 4 4	3.45	0.20	0.35	0.021		0.024 0.024 0.021	**SSY1-20** **SSY1-20A** **SSY1-20B**
— M4	— 4	4.48	0.30	0.46	0.030		0.031 0.030	**SSY1-24** **SSY1-24A**
—	—	4.74	0.32	0.48	0.033		0.033	**SSY1-25**
— M4	— 4	5.55	0.41	0.57	0.042		0.039 0.038	**SSY1-28** **SSY1-28A**
— M4 M5	— 4 4	6.08	0.47	0.62	0.048		0.061 0.060 0.057	**SSY1-30** **SSY1-30A** **SSY1-30B**
—	—	6.63	0.54	0.68	0.055		0.066	**SSY1-32**
— M5	— 4	7.45	0.66	0.76	0.067		0.073 0.069	**SSY1-35** **SSY1-35A**
—	—	7.73	0.70	0.79	0.071		0.076	**SSY1-36**
— M5	— 4	8.84	0.87	0.90	0.089		0.092 0.091	**SSY1-40** **SSY1-40A**
—	—	10.3	1.12	1.05	0.11		0.11	**SSY1-45**
— M5	— 4	11.1	1.28	1.13	0.13		0.12 0.12	**SSY1-48** **SSY1-48A**

Product Precautions → Page 46

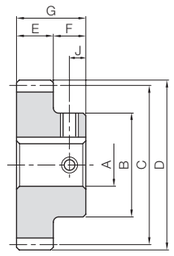
You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



S1



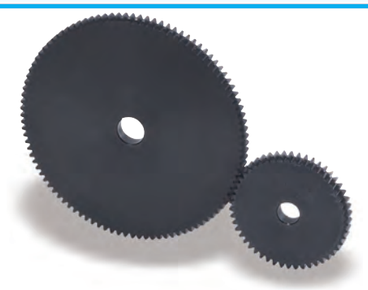
S1K

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Keyway Width × Depth
SSY1-50		50	S1	8	28	50	52				—
SSY1-55		55	S1	8	28	55	57				—
SSY1-56		56	S1	8	28	56	58				—
SSY1-60 **SSY1-60A**		60	S1 S1K	8 10	35	60	62				— 4 x 1.8
SSY1-64		64	S1	8	35	64	66				—
SSY1-65		65	S1	8	35	65	67				—
SSY1-70		70	S1	8	35	70	72				—
SSY1-72		72	S1	8	35	72	74				—
SSY1-75	***m*1**	75	S1	8	35	75	77	6	8	14	—
SSY1-80		80	S1	10	40	80	82				—
SSY1-85		85	S1	10	40	85	87				—
SSY1-90		90	S1	10	40	90	92				—
SSY1-95		95	S1	10	40	95	97				—
SSY1-96		96	S1	10	40	96	98				—
SSY1-100		100	S1	10	50	100	102				—
SSY1-110		110	S1	10	50	110	112				—
SSY1-120 **SSY1-120A**		120	S1 S1K	10 12	50 35	120	122				— 4 x 1.8

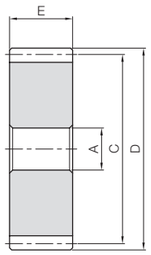
Socket head screw Size	Socket head screw J	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
—	—	11.7	1.39	1.19	0.14		0.13	**SSY1-50**
—	—	13.1	1.70	1.34	0.17		0.15	**SSY1-55**
—	—	13.4	1.77	1.37	0.18		0.15	**SSY1-56**
— M4	— 4	14.5	2.04	1.48	0.21		0.19 0.18	**SSY1-60** **SSY1-60A**
—	—	15.7	2.34	1.60	0.24		0.21	**SSY1-64**
—	—	16.0	2.41	1.63	0.25		0.21	**SSY1-65**
—	—	17.4	2.82	1.78	0.29		0.24	**SSY1-70**
—	—	18.0	2.99	1.84	0.30		0.25	**SSY1-72**
—	—	18.9	3.26	1.93	0.33	0.08~0.18	0.26	**SSY1-75**
—	—	20.3	3.74	2.07	0.38		0.31	**SSY1-80**
—	—	21.8	4.25	2.22	0.43		0.34	**SSY1-85**
—	—	23.3	4.79	2.37	0.49		0.37	**SSY1-90**
—	—	24.7	5.37	2.52	0.55		0.40	**SSY1-95**
—	—	25.0	5.49	2.55	0.56		0.41	**SSY1-96**
—	—	26.2	5.98	2.67	0.61		0.48	**SSY1-100**
—	—	29.1	7.31	2.97	0.75		0.56	**SSY1-110**
— M4	— 4	32.1	8.80	3.27	0.90		0.65 0.58	**SSY1-120** **SSY1-120A**

Product Precautions → Page 46

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products



Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



S5

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability
SSAY1-20	*m*1	20	S5	6	20	22	6	3.45	0.20	0.35	0.021
SSAY1-24		24			24	26		4.48	0.30	0.46	0.030
SSAY1-25		25			25	27		4.74	0.32	0.48	0.033
SSAY1-28		28			28	30		5.55	0.41	0.57	0.042
SSAY1-30		30			30	32		6.08	0.47	0.62	0.048
SSAY1-32		32		6	32	34		6.63	0.54	0.68	0.055
SSAY1-35		35			35	37		7.45	0.66	0.76	0.067
SSAY1-36		36			36	38		7.73	0.70	0.79	0.071
SSAY1-40		40			40	42		8.84	0.87	0.90	0.089
SSAY1-45		45			45	47		10.3	1.12	1.05	0.11
SSAY1-48		48		6	48	50		11.1	1.28	1.13	0.13
SSAY1-50		50		8	50	52		11.7	1.39	1.19	0.14
SSAY1-55		55		8	55	57		13.1	1.70	1.34	0.17
SSAY1-56		56		8	56	58		13.4	1.77	1.37	0.18
SSAY1-60		60		8	60	62		14.5	2.04	1.48	0.21
SSAY1-70		70		8	70	72		17.4	2.82	1.78	0.29
SSAY1-80		80		10	80	82		20.3	3.74	2.07	0.38
SSAY1-100		100		10	100	102		26.2	5.98	2.67	0.61

Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
0.08~0.18	0.013	**SSAY1-20**
	0.020	**SSAY1-24**
	0.022	**SSAY1-25**
	0.028	**SSAY1-28**
	0.032	**SSAY1-30**
	0.037	**SSAY1-32**
	0.044	**SSAY1-35**
	0.047	**SSAY1-36**
	0.058	**SSAY1-40**
	0.074	**SSAY1-45**
	0.084	**SSAY1-48**
	0.090	**SSAY1-50**
	0.11	**SSAY1-55**
	0.11	**SSAY1-56**
	0.13	**SSAY1-60**
	0.18	**SSAY1-70**
	0.23	**SSAY1-80**
	0.37	**SSAY1-100**

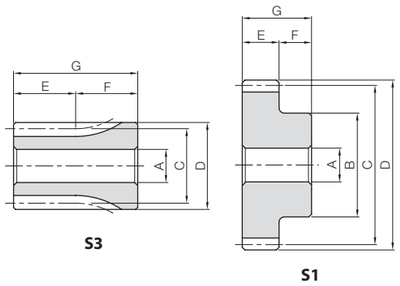
Product Precautions → Page 46

Stainless Steel Spur Gears

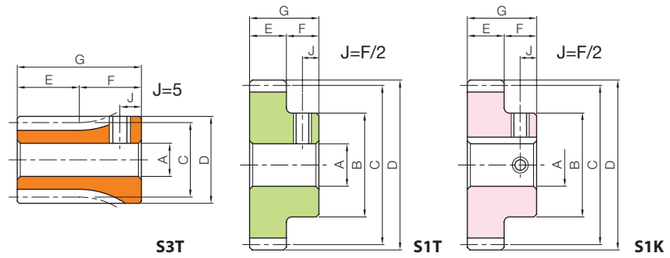
Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SUS303
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 187HB)

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J



J Series

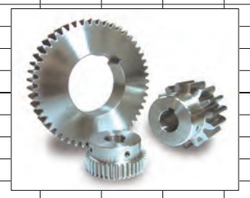


To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.**

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SUS1-15	15	S3	8	17	15	17	10	20	30	2.04	0.12	0.21	0.013	0.08~0.18	0.038
SUS1-16	16			18	16	18				2.26	0.14	0.23	0.015		0.044
SUS1-18	18			20	18	20				2.71	0.18	0.28	0.019		0.058
SUS1-20	20	S1		16	20	22		10	20	3.18	0.23	0.32	0.024		0.033
SUS1-22	22			18	22	24				3.65	0.29	0.37	0.029		0.042
SUS1-24	24			20	24	26				4.13	0.35	0.42	0.036		0.053
SUS1-25	25			20	25	27				4.37	0.38	0.45	0.039		0.056
SUS1-28	28			23	28	30				5.11	0.48	0.52	0.049		0.074
SUS1-30	30			25	30	32				5.60	0.56	0.57	0.057		0.087
SUS1-32	32			26	32	34				6.11	0.64	0.62	0.066		0.098
SUS1-35	35			26	35	37				6.87	0.78	0.70	0.079		0.11
SUS1-36	36			28	36	38				7.12	0.82	0.73	0.084		0.12
SUS1-40	40		10	35	40	42				8.15	1.03	0.83	0.11		0.16
SUS1-42	42			35	42	44				8.66	1.14	0.88	0.12		0.17
SUS1-45	45			35	45	47				9.44	1.32	0.96	0.13		0.19
SUS1-48	48			35	48	50				10.2	1.51	1.04	0.15		0.21
SUS1-50	50			35	50	52				10.8	1.65	1.10	0.17		0.22
SUS1-55	55			40	55	57				12.1	2.01	1.23	0.21		0.28
SUS1-56	56			40	56	58				12.3	2.09	1.26	0.21		0.28
SUS1-60	60			40	60	62				13.4	2.42	1.37	0.25		0.31
SUS1-64	64			45	64	66				14.5	2.77	1.47	0.28		0.37
SUS1-70	70			50	70	72				16.1	3.34	1.64	0.34		0.45
SUS1-75	75			55	75	77				17.4	3.86	1.77	0.39		0.53
SUS1-80	80			60	80	82				18.7	4.42	1.91	0.45		0.61
SUS1-90	90			60	90	92				21.4	5.67	2.19	0.58		0.72
SUS1-100	100		12	60	100	102				24.1	7.08	2.46	0.72		0.83
SUS1-120	120			60	120	122				29.6	10.4	3.01	1.06		1.10

* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H7	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35
Keyway Js9																
Screw size	-	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3	
Catalog Number	M5	M4						M5				M6			M8	
SUS1-15 J BORE	S3T															
SUS1-16 J BORE	S3T															
SUS1-18 J BORE	S3T															
SUS1-20 J BORE	S1T															
SUS1-22 J BORE	S1T															
SUS1-24 J BORE	S1T															
SUS1-25 J BORE	S1T															
SUS1-28 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K													
SUS1-30 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K													
SUS1-32 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SUS1-35 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SUS1-36 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
SUS1-40 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SUS1-42 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SUS1-45 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SUS1-48 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SUS1-50 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SUS1-55 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SUS1-56 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SUS1-60 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SUS1-64 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SUS1-70 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SUS1-75 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SUS1-80 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SUS1-90 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SUS1-100 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SUS1-120 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K



Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

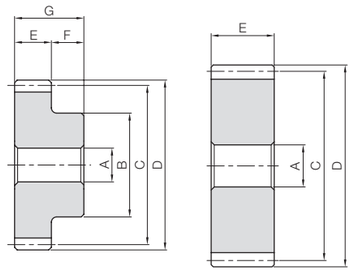
SUS/SUSA Module 1.5, 2

Stainless Steel Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SUS303
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 187HB)

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

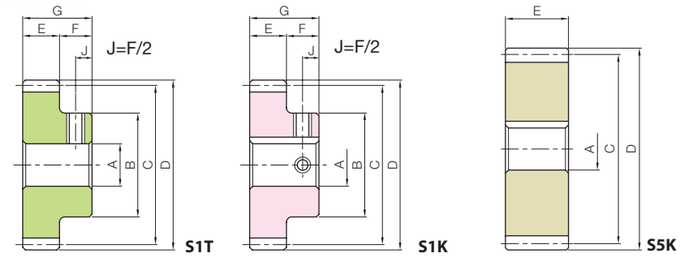
J



S1 S5

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SUS1.5-15	15	S1	8	18	22.5	25.5	15	14	29	6.89	0.43	0.70	0.044	0.10~0.22	0.064
SUS1.5-16	16			20	24	27				7.63	0.50	0.78	0.051		0.077
SUS1.5-18	18			22	27	30				9.16	0.65	0.93	0.066		0.099
SUS1.5-20	20			24	30	33				10.7	0.82	1.09	0.084		0.12
SUS1.5-22	22			26	33	36				12.3	1.01	1.26	0.10		0.15
SUS1.5-24	24			28	36	39				13.9	1.23	1.42	0.13		0.18
SUS1.5-25	25			30	37.5	40.5				14.8	1.35	1.50	0.14		0.20
SUS1.5-28	28		10	36	42	45				17.2	1.71	1.76	0.17		0.26
SUS1.5-30	30			38	45	48				18.9	1.98	1.93	0.20		0.30
SUS1.5-32	32			40	48	51				20.6	2.27	2.10	0.23		0.34
SUS1.5-35	35			42	52.5	55.5				23.2	2.74	2.36	0.28		0.39
SUS1.5-36	36			45	54	57				24.0	2.91	2.45	0.30		0.43
SUS1.5-40	40		12	45	60	63				27.5	3.62	2.80	0.37		0.49
SUS1.5-42	42			45	63	66				29.2	4.01	2.98	0.41		0.52
SUS1.5-45	45			45	67.5	70.5				31.9	4.64	3.25	0.47		0.58
SUS1.5-48	48			45	72	75				34.5	5.31	3.52	0.54		0.63
SUS1.5-50	50			50	75	78				36.3	5.79	3.70	0.59		0.72
SUS1.5-55	55			55	82.5	85.5				40.7	7.08	4.15	0.72		0.87
SUS1.5-56	56			55	84	87				41.6	7.36	4.24	0.75		0.90
SUS1.5-60	60		15	60	90	93				45.2	8.51	4.61	0.87		1.03
SUS1.5-64	64			60	96	99				48.8	9.75	4.97	0.99		1.13
SUS1.5-70	70			70	105	108				54.2	11.8	5.52	1.20		1.42
SUS1.5-75	75			70	112.5	115.5				58.7	13.6	5.99	1.39		1.57
SUS1.5-80	80			80	120	123				63.2	15.6	6.45	1.59		1.86
SUS1.5-90	90			80	135	138				72.3	20.1	7.37	2.05		2.22
SUS1.5-100	100			80	150	153				81.4	25.2	8.30	2.57		2.62
SUS2-15	15	S1	12	24	30	34	20	16	36	16.3	1.05	1.67	0.11	0.12~0.26	0.14
SUS2-16	16			26	32	36				18.1	1.22	1.85	0.12		0.16
SUS2-18	18			30	36	40				21.7	1.59	2.21	0.16		0.22
SUS2-20	20			32	40	44				25.4	2.01	2.59	0.20		0.27
SUS2-22	22			36	44	48				29.2	2.48	2.98	0.25		0.34
SUS2-24	24			38	48	52				33.0	3.01	3.37	0.31		0.40
SUS2-25	25			40	50	54				35.0	3.30	3.57	0.34		0.44
SUS2-28	28			45	56	60				40.9	4.18	4.17	0.43		0.56
SUS2-30	30			50	60	64				44.8	4.83	4.57	0.49		0.67
SUSA2-32	32	S5	15	—	64	68		—	—	48.9	5.53	4.98	0.56		0.48
SUSA2-35	35				70	74				54.9	6.67	5.60	0.68		0.58
SUSA2-36	36				72	76				57.0	7.08	5.81	0.72		0.62
SUSA2-40	40				80	84				65.2	8.85	6.65	0.90		0.77
SUSA2-42	42				84	88				69.3	9.81	7.07	1.00		0.85
SUSA2-45	45				90	94				75.5	11.4	7.70	1.16		0.98
SUSA2-48	48				96	100				81.8	13.0	8.34	1.33		1.12
SUSA2-50	50				100	104				86.0	14.2	8.77	1.44		1.22
SUSA2-55	55				110	114				96.5	17.3	9.84	1.77		1.48
SUSA2-56	56				112	116				98.7	18.0	10.1	1.83		1.53
SUSA2-60	60				120	124				107	20.8	10.9	2.13		1.77
SUSA2-64	64				128	132				116	23.9	11.8	2.44		2.01
SUSA2-70	70				140	144				128	29.0	13.1	2.96		2.41

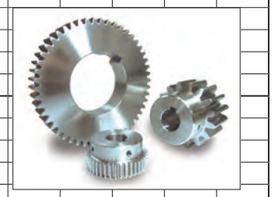
J Series



To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H7	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Keyway Js9																			
Screw size	-	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	M5	M4						M5				M6			M8			M10	-
SUS1.5-15 J BORE	S1T																		
SUS1.5-16 J BORE	S1T																		
SUS1.5-18 J BORE	S1T	S1K																	
SUS1.5-20 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K																
SUS1.5-22 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K	S1K															
SUS1.5-24 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K													
SUS1.5-25 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SUS1.5-28 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SUS1.5-30 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SUS1.5-32 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SUS1.5-35 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SUS1.5-36 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SUS1.5-40 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SUS1.5-42 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SUS1.5-45 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SUS1.5-48 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SUS1.5-50 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SUS1.5-55 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SUS1.5-56 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SUS1.5-60 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SUS1.5-64 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SUS1.5-70 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SUS1.5-75 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SUS1.5-80 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SUS1.5-90 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SUS1.5-100J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SUS2-15 J BORE			S1K																
SUS2-16 J BORE			S1K																
SUS2-18 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SUS2-20 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K											
SUS2-22 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SUS2-24 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SUS2-25 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SUS2-28 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SUS2-30 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SUSA2-32 J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K					
SUSA2-35 J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K				
SUSA2-36 J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K				
SUSA2-40 J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
SUSA2-42 J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
SUSA2-45 J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		
SUSA2-48 J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
SUSA2-50 J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
SUSA2-55 J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA2-56 J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA2-60 J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA2-64 J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA2-70 J BORE					S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K



Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

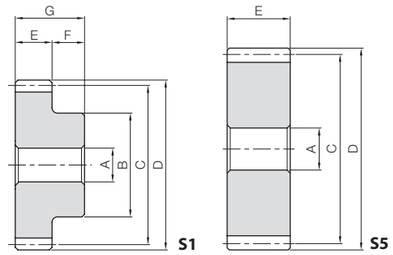
SUS/SUSA Module 2.5, 3, 4

Stainless Steel Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SUS303
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 187HB)

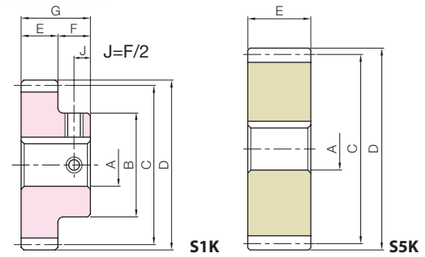
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J



Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SUS2.5-15	15	S1	15	30	37.5	42.5	25	18	43	31.9	2.11	3.25	0.21	0.14~0.28	0.26
SUS2.5-16	16			32	40	45				35.3	2.44	3.60	0.25		0.30
SUS2.5-18	18			38	45	50				42.4	3.18	4.32	0.32		0.42
SUS2.5-20	20			40	50	55				49.6	4.02	5.06	0.41		0.51
SUS2.5-22	22			44	55	60				57.0	4.96	5.81	0.51		0.63
SUS2.5-24	24			48	60	65				64.5	6.01	6.58	0.61		0.76
SUS2.5-25	25			50	62.5	67.5				68.3	6.58	6.96	0.67		0.83
SUS2.5-28	28			60	70	75				79.8	8.34	8.14	0.85		1.11
SUS2.5-30	30			65	75	80				87.6	9.65	8.93	0.98		1.29
SUSA2.5-32	32	S5		—	80	85		—	—	95.4	11.1	9.73	1.13		0.96
SUSA2.5-35	35				87.5	92.5				107	13.4	10.9	1.36		1.16
SUSA2.5-36	36				90	95				111	14.2	11.3	1.45		1.23
SUSA2.5-40	40		20		100	105				127	17.7	13.0	1.81		1.49
SUSA2.5-42	42				105	110				135	19.6	13.8	2.00		1.65
SUSA2.5-45	45				112.5	117.5				148	22.7	15.0	2.31		1.91
SUSA2.5-48	48				120	125				160	26.1	16.3	2.66		2.18
SUSA2.5-50	50				125	130				168	28.4	17.1	2.90		2.37
SUSA2.5-55	55				137.5	142.5				189	34.9	19.2	3.56		2.88
SUSA2.5-56	56				140	145				193	36.2	19.6	3.70		2.99
SUSA2.5-60	60				150	155				209	42.0	21.3	4.28		3.44
SUSA2.5-64	64				160	165				226	48.2	23.0	4.91		3.92
SUS3-15	15	S1	15	36	45	51	30	20	50	55.1	3.71	5.62	0.38	0.14~0.32	0.47
SUS3-16	16			38	48	54				61.1	4.29	6.23	0.44		0.54
SUS3-18	18			40	54	60				73.3	5.59	7.47	0.57		0.67
SUS3-20	20			50	60	66				85.8	7.07	8.74	0.72		0.91
SUS3-22	22			54	66	72				98.5	8.73	10.0	0.89		1.11
SUS3-24	24			58	72	78				111	10.6	11.4	1.08		1.32
SUS3-25	25		20	60	75	81				118	11.6	12.0	1.18		1.37
SUS3-28	28			70	84	90				138	14.7	14.1	1.50		1.80
SUS3-30	30			75	90	96				151	17.0	15.4	1.74		2.09
SUSA3-32	32	S5		—	96	102		—	—	165	19.5	16.8	1.99		1.65
SUSA3-35	35				105	111				185	23.6	18.9	2.40		1.99
SUSA3-36	36				108	114				192	25.0	19.6	2.55		2.10
SUSA3-40	40		25		120	126				220	31.3	22.4	3.19		2.57
SUSA3-42	42				126	132				234	34.7	23.9	3.54		2.85
SUSA3-45	45				135	141				255	40.2	26.0	4.10		3.29
SUSA3-48	48				144	150				276	46.2	28.2	4.71		3.76
SUSA3-50	50				150	156				290	50.4	29.6	5.14		4.09
SUSA3-55	55				165	171				326	61.7	33.2	6.30		4.97
SUSA3-56	56				168	174				333	64.1	33.9	6.54		5.16
SUSA3-60	60				180	186				362	74.3	36.9	7.58		5.94
SUS4-15	15	S1	20	45	60	68	40	25	65	131	9.06	13.3	0.92	0.18~0.38	1.05
SUS4-20	20			65	80	88				203	17.3	20.7	1.76		2.09
SUS4-25	25			84	100	108				280	28.3	28.5	2.89		3.43
SUS4-30	30			100	120	128				359	41.7	36.6	4.25		4.98
SUSA4-40	40	S5	30	—	160	168		—	—	521	77.1	53.2	7.86		6.15
SUSA4-50	50				200	208				573	103	58.5	10.5		9.74

J Series



To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H7 / Keyway Js9	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	5×2.3			6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	M4			M5				M6			M8			M10	
SUS2.5-15 J BORE	S1K	S1K													
SUS2.5-16 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SUS2.5-18 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SUS2.5-20 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SUS2.5-22 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SUS2.5-24 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
SUS2.5-25 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SUS2.5-28 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SUS2.5-30 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SUSA2.5-32 J BORE	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
SUSA2.5-35 J BORE	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		
SUSA2.5-36 J BORE	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		
SUSA2.5-40 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
SUSA2.5-42 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
SUSA2.5-45 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA2.5-48 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA2.5-50 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA2.5-55 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA2.5-56 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA2.5-60 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA2.5-64 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUS3-15 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
SUS3-16 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SUS3-18 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SUS3-20 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SUS3-22 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SUS3-24 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SUS3-25 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SUS3-28 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SUS3-30 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SUSA3-32 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
SUSA3-35 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
SUSA3-36 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA3-40 J BORE								S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA3-42 J BORE								S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA3-45 J BORE								S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA3-48 J BORE								S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA3-50 J BORE								S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA3-55 J BORE								S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA3-56 J BORE								S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA3-60 J BORE								S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUS4-15 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K							
SUS4-20 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SUS4-25 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SUS4-30 J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SUSA4-40 J BORE										S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
SUSA4-50 J BORE										S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K

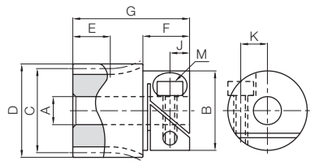
Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

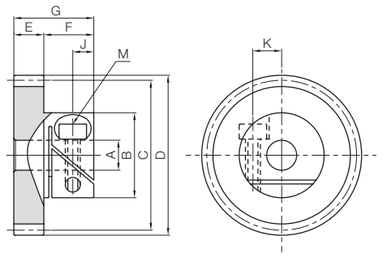
You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SUS303
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 187HB)

* The gear grade listed is the value before clamping. The precision grade of products with a module of 0.5 or less is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



S3



S1

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Hex socket screw M	Hex socket screw J	Hex socket screw K
SUSF0.5-16	*m*0.5	16	S3	4	14	8	9	7	8	22	M2.5	3.3	4.4
SUSF0.5-24		24		5		12	13						
SUSF0.5-28		28	S1			14	15	5	10	15			
SUSF0.5-30		30				15	16						
SUSF0.5-32		32		6	17	16	17				M3	4.5	5.7
SUSF0.5-35		35				17.5	18.5						
SUSF0.5-45		45				22.5	23.5						
SUSF0.5-50		50				25	26						
SUSF0.5-60		60		8	19	30	31						6
SUSF0.5-70		70				35	36						
SUSF0.5-80		80		10	24	40	41		14	19	M4	5.3	7.7
SUSF1-14	*m*1	14	S3	6	17	14	16	8	10	25	M3	4.5	5.7
SUSF1-15		15				15	17						
SUSF1-16		16				16	18						
SUSF1-18		18	S1			18	20	6		16			
SUSF1-20		20				20	22						
SUSF1-24		24				24	26						
SUSF1-25		25				25	27						
SUSF1-28		28				28	30						
SUSF1-30		30		8	19	30	32						6
SUSF1-32		32				32	34						
SUSF1-35		35				35	37						
SUSF1-36		36				36	38						
SUSF1-40		40				40	42						
SUSF1-45		45				45	47						
SUSF1-48		48				48	50						
SUSF1-50		50		10	24	50	52		14	20	M4	5.3	7.7
SUSF1-60		60				60	62						
SUSF1-64		64				64	66						
SUSF1-70		70				70	72						
SUSF1-100		100				100	102						

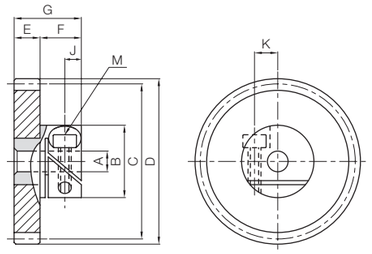
Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Ref. slipping torque	Standard screw tightening torque (N·m)	Backlash (mm)	Weight (g)	Catalog Number
0.40	0.023	0.040	0.0023	0.62	0.45	0~0.10	13.9	**SUSF0.5-16**
0.72	0.056	0.074	0.0057	0.62	0.45		20.0	**SUSF0.5-24**
0.89	0.079	0.091	0.0080				16.0	**SUSF0.5-28**
0.98	0.091	0.10	0.0093				16.9	**SUSF0.5-30**
0.76	0.075	0.078	0.0077	1.79	0.80		22.6	**SUSF0.5-32**
0.86	0.088	0.088	0.009				24.2	**SUSF0.5-35**
1.18	0.15	0.12	0.015				30.4	**SUSF0.5-45**
1.34	0.19	0.14	0.019				34.1	**SUSF0.5-50**
1.67	0.28	0.17	0.029	2.22	0.80		44.5	**SUSF0.5-60**
2.01	0.39	0.20	0.040				54.7	**SUSF0.5-70**
2.34	0.51	0.24	0.052	4.50	2.00		88.2	**SUSF0.5-80**
1.46	0.088	0.15	0.0090	1.79	0.80	0~0.10	33.3	**SUSF1-14**
1.63	0.10	0.17	0.010				36.2	**SUSF1-15**
1.81	0.12	0.18	0.012				39.3	**SUSF1-16**
2.17	0.15	0.22	0.015				26.5	**SUSF1-18**
1.91	0.14	0.19	0.015				29.4	**SUSF1-20**
2.48	0.21	0.25	0.021				35.9	**SUSF1-24**
2.62	0.23	0.27	0.023				37.8	**SUSF1-25**
3.06	0.29	0.31	0.030				43.7	**SUSF1-28**
3.36	0.34	0.34	0.034	2.22	0.80		49.7	**SUSF1-30**
3.66	0.39	0.37	0.039				54.4	**SUSF1-32**
4.12	0.47	0.42	0.047				61.9	**SUSF1-35**
4.27	0.49	0.44	0.050				64.5	**SUSF1-36**
4.89	0.62	0.50	0.063				75.9	**SUSF1-40**
5.66	0.79	0.58	0.081				91.8	**SUSF1-45**
6.14	0.91	0.63	0.093				102	**SUSF1-48**
6.45	0.99	0.66	0.10	4.50	2.00		131	**SUSF1-50**
8.03	1.45	0.82	0.15				172	**SUSF1-60**
8.67	1.66	0.88	0.17				191	**SUSF1-64**
9.63	2.00	0.98	0.20				221	**SUSF1-70**
14.5	4.25	1.48	0.43				411	**SUSF1-100**

Product Precautions → Page 46

DSF Module 0.5, 1
F-Loc Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N10 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	Polyacetal (Hub: SUS303)
Heat Treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(110 to 120HRR)

* The gear grade listed is the value before clamping. The precision grade of products with a module of 0.5 or less is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



S1

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Hex socket screw M	Hex socket screw J	Hex socket screw K
DSF0.5-36	***m*0.5**	36	S1	5	14	18	19	5	8.5	13.5	M2.5	3.3	4.4
DSF0.5-40		40				20	21						
DSF0.5-48		48				24	25						
DSF0.5-50		50				25	26						
DSF0.5-60		60				30	31						
DSF0.5-80		80		8	19	40	41		10	15	M3	4.5	6
DSF0.5-120		120				60	61						
DSF1-20	***m*1**	20	S1	5	14	20	22	6	8.5	14.5	M2.5	3.3	4.4
DSF1-24		24				24	26						
DSF1-25		25				25	27						
DSF1-28		28				28	30						
DSF1-30		30		8	19	30	32		10	16	M3	4.5	6
DSF1-32		32				32	34						
DSF1-35		35				35	37						
DSF1-36		36				36	38						
DSF1-40		40				40	42						
DSF1-45		45				45	47						
DSF1-48		48				48	50						
DSF1-50		50				50	52						
DSF1-60		60				60	62						
DSF1-64		64				64	66						
DSF1-80		80				80	82						
DSF1-90		90				90	92						
DSF1-100		100				100	102						

Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Ref. slipping torque	Standard screw tightening torque (N·m)	Backlash (mm)	Weight (g)	Catalog Number
0.49	0.050	0.62	0.45	0~0.10	11.7	**DSF0.5-36**
0.55	0.057				12.1	**DSF0.5-40**
0.69	0.071				13.1	**DSF0.5-48**
0.73	0.075				13.4	**DSF0.5-50**
0.90	0.092				14.9	**DSF0.5-60**
1.25	0.13	2.22	0.80		18.8	**DSF0.5-80**
1.93	0.20				40.1	**DSF0.5-120**
0.96	0.098	0.62	0.45	0~0.10	12.7	**DSF1-20**
1.22	0.12				13.9	**DSF1-24**
1.28	0.13				14.2	**DSF1-25**
1.48	0.15				15.3	**DSF1-28**
1.61	0.16	2.22	0.80		26.5	**DSF1-30**
1.75	0.18				27.3	**DSF1-32**
1.96	0.20				28.7	**DSF1-35**
2.04	0.21				29.1	**DSF1-36**
2.33	0.24				31.2	**DSF1-40**
2.69	0.27				34.0	**DSF1-45**
2.92	0.30				35.8	**DSF1-48**
3.07	0.31				37.1	**DSF1-50**
3.78	0.39				44.5	**DSF1-60**
4.07	0.41				47.7	**DSF1-64**
5.23	0.53				63.1	**DSF1-80**
5.95	0.61				74.4	**DSF1-90**
6.68	0.68				87.0	**DSF1-100**

Product Precautions → Page 46

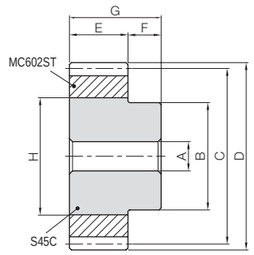
NSU Module 1, 1.5, 2

Plastic Spur Gears with Steel Core

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N9 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	MC602ST with S45C core
Heat Treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(115 to 120HRR)

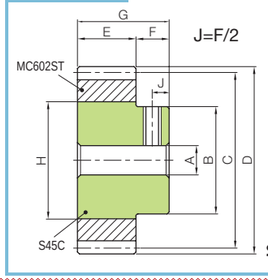
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J

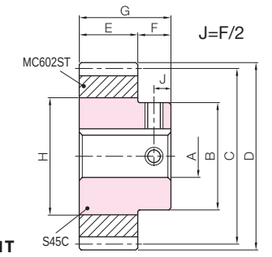


S1

J Series



S1T



S1K

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Core O.D. H	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
NSU1-30	30	S1	8	20	30	32	10	10	20	20	1.23	0.13	0~0.34	0.046
NSU1-32	32			22	32	34				22	1.34	0.14		0.057
NSU1-35	35			25	35	37				25	1.50	0.15		0.075
NSU1-36	36			25	36	38				25	1.56	0.16		0.076
NSU1-40	40		10	25	40	42				28	1.78	0.18		0.082
NSU1-45	45			30	45	47				34	2.06	0.21		0.12
NSU1-48	48			30	48	50				34	2.23	0.23		0.13
NSU1-50	50			30	50	52				34	2.35	0.24		0.13
NSU1-60	60			40	60	62				45	2.93	0.30	0~0.36	0.23
NSU1-70	70			40	70	72				45	3.46	0.35		0.24
NSU1-80	80			40	80	82				45	4.00	0.41		0.25
NSU1-90	90				90	92				55	4.56	0.46		0.32
NSU1-100	100				100	102				65	5.12	0.52		0.40
NSU1.5-28	28	S1	10	30	42	45	15	12	27	30	3.82	0.39	0~0.38	0.15
NSU1.5-30	30				45	48				30	4.15	0.42		0.15
NSU1.5-32	32			33	48	51				33	4.51	0.46		0.18
NSU1.5-35	35				52.5	55.5				36	5.07	0.52	0~0.40	0.20
NSU1.5-36	36				54	57				36	5.26	0.54		0.21
NSU1.5-40	40			40	60	63				45	6.00	0.61		0.31
NSU1.5-45	45				67.5	70.5				45	6.94	0.71		0.33
NSU1.5-48	48				72	75				45	7.53	0.77		0.33
NSU1.5-50	50		12		75	78				45	7.92	0.81		0.33
NSU1.5-56	56			50	84	87				55	9.09	0.93		0.50
NSU1.5-60	60				90	93				55	9.89	1.01		0.51
NSU1.5-70	70				105	108				70	11.7	1.19	0~0.42	0.70
NSU1.5-80	80			60	120	123				85	13.5	1.38		1.01
NSU1.5-90	90				135	138				100	15.4	1.57		1.29
NSU2-20	20	S1	10	22	40	44	20	14	34	22	5.89	0.60	0~0.42	0.10
NSU2-22	22			30	44	48				30	6.66	0.68		0.19
NSU2-24	24				48	52				30	7.43	0.76		0.19
NSU2-25	25				50	54				30	7.85	0.80		0.20
NSU2-28	28			35	56	60				35	9.05	0.92	0~0.44	0.27
NSU2-30	30				60	64				35	9.84	1.00		0.28
NSU2-32	32		12	40	64	68				40	10.7	1.09		0.35
NSU2-35	35				70	74				45	12.0	1.22		0.41
NSU2-36	36				72	76				45	12.5	1.27		0.42
NSU2-40	40		15		80	84				60	14.2	1.45		0.71
NSU2-44	44			55	88	92				60	16.0	1.63		0.74
NSU2-45	45				90	94				60	16.5	1.68		0.74
NSU2-48	48			60	96	100				65	17.8	1.82		0.88
NSU2-50	50				100	104				65	18.8	1.92		0.90
NSU2-56	56				112	116				65	21.5	2.20	0~0.46	0.95
NSU2-60	60				120	124				85	23.5	2.39		1.29
NSU2-70	70				140	144				105	27.7	2.82		1.79
NSU2-80	80				160	164				125	32.0	3.27		2.38

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.**

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.															
Keyway Js9	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35
Screw size	—	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10 X 3.3	
Catalog Number	M5	M4						M5				M6			M8	
NSU1-30 J BORE	S1T															
NSU1-32 J BORE	S1T	S1K														
NSU1-35 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K													
NSU1-36 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K													
NSU1-40 J BORE		S1K	S1K													
NSU1-45 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
NSU1-48 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
NSU1-50 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
NSU1-60 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
NSU1-70 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
NSU1-80 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
NSU1-90 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
NSU1-100 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
NSU1.5-28 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
NSU1.5-30 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
NSU1.5-32 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
NSU1.5-35 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
NSU1.5-36 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
NSU1.5-40 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
NSU1.5-45 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
NSU1.5-48 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
NSU1.5-50 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
NSU1.5-56 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
NSU1.5-60 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
NSU1.5-70 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
NSU1.5-80 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
NSU1.5-90 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
NSU2-20 J BORE		S1K														
NSU2-22 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
NSU2-24 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
NSU2-25 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
NSU2-28 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
NSU2-30 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
NSU2-32 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
NSU2-35 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
NSU2-36 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
NSU2-40 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
NSU2-44 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
NSU2-45 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
NSU2-48 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
NSU2-50 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
NSU2-56 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
NSU2-60 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
NSU2-70 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
NSU2-80 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

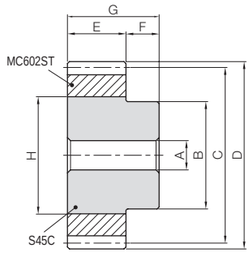
NSU Module 2.5, 3

Plastic Spur Gears with Steel Core

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N9 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	MC602ST with S45C core
Heat Treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(115 to 120HRR)

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

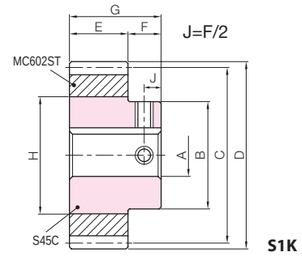
J



S1

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Core O.D. H	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
NSU2.5-18	18	S1	12	25	45	50	25	15	40	25	9.93	1.01	0~0.44	0.15
NSU2.5-20	20			28	50	55				28	11.5	1.17		0.20
NSU2.5-22	22			35	55	60				35	13.0	1.33	0~0.46	0.31
NSU2.5-24	24			35	60	65				35	14.5	1.48		0.32
NSU2.5-25	25			35	62.5	67.5				35	15.3	1.56		0.33
NSU2.5-28	28			40	70	75				40	17.7	1.80		0.44
NSU2.5-30	30			45	75	80				50	19.2	1.96		0.61
NSU2.5-32	32			45	80	85				50	20.9	2.13		0.63
NSU2.5-35	35			55	87.5	92.5				60	23.5	2.39		0.90
NSU2.5-36	36			55	90	95				60	24.3	2.48		0.91
NSU2.5-40	40		15	65	100	105				70	27.8	2.83	0~0.48	1.21
NSU2.5-44	44			65	110	115				75	31.3	3.19		1.36
NSU2.5-45	45			65	112.5	117.5				75	32.1	3.28		1.37
NSU2.5-48	48			65	120	125				85	34.8	3.55		1.62
NSU2.5-50	50			65	125	130				95	36.7	3.74		1.89
NSU2.5-56	56			65	140	145				105	42.1	4.29		2.24
NSU2.5-60	60		20	70	150	155				115	45.8	4.67		2.62
NSU2.5-70	70			70	175	180				140	54.1	5.51		3.64
NSU3-20	20	S1	12	33	60	66	30	17	47	33	19.9	2.03	0~0.54	0.35
NSU3-22	22			38	66	72				38	22.5	2.29		0.46
NSU3-24	24			43	72	78				43	25.1	2.56		0.59
NSU3-25	25			45	75	81				45	26.5	2.70		0.65
NSU3-28	28		15	50	84	90				50	30.5	3.11		0.79
NSU3-30	30			55	90	96				60	33.2	3.39		1.05
NSU3-32	32			60	96	102				65	36.1	3.68		1.24
NSU3-34	34			60	102	108				65	39.0	3.98	0~0.56	1.27
NSU3-35	35			60	105	111				75	40.5	4.13		1.51
NSU3-36	36			60	108	114				80	42.1	4.29		1.65
NSU3-40	40		20	70	120	126				85	48.0	4.90		1.94
NSU3-44	44			70	132	138				95	54.0	5.51		2.31
NSU3-45	45			70	135	141				105	55.5	5.66		2.65
NSU3-48	48			70	144	150				105	60.2	6.14		2.72
NSU3-50	50				150	156				105	63.4	6.46		2.77
NSU3-56	56				168	174				130	72.7	7.42		3.85
NSU3-60	60				180	186				145	79.1	8.07		4.62
NSU3-68	68				204	210				165	90.6	9.23		5.85
NSU3-70	70				210	216				175	93.4	9.53		6.45

J Series



S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.														
Keyway Js9	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40
Screw size	4×1.8	5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3
Catalog Number	M4					M5				M6			M8		
NSU2.5-18 J BORE	S1K														
NSU2.5-20 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K												
NSU2.5-22 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
NSU2.5-24 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
NSU2.5-25 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
NSU2.5-28 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
NSU2.5-30 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
NSU2.5-32 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
NSU2.5-35 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
NSU2.5-36 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
NSU2.5-40 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
NSU2.5-44 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
NSU2.5-45 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
NSU2.5-48 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
NSU2.5-50 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
NSU2.5-56 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
NSU2.5-60 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
NSU2.5-70 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
NSU3-20 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
NSU3-22 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
NSU3-24 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
NSU3-25 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
NSU3-28 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
NSU3-30 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
NSU3-32 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
NSU3-34 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
NSU3-35 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
NSU3-36 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
NSU3-40 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
NSU3-44 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
NSU3-45 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
NSU3-48 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
NSU3-50 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
NSU3-56 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
NSU3-60 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
NSU3-68 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
NSU3-70 J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

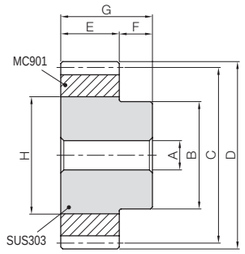
PU Module 1, 1.5, 2

Plastic Spur Gears with Steel Core

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N9 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	MC901 with SUS303 core
Heat Treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(115 to 120HRR)

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

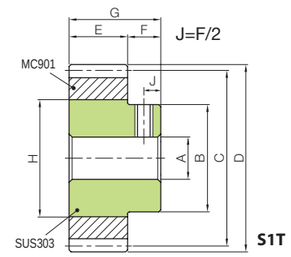
J



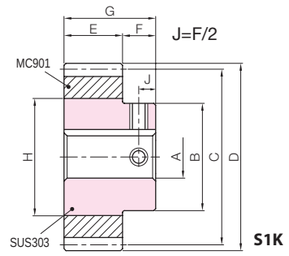
S1

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Core O.D. H	Allowable torque (N-m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf-m) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
PU1-30	30	S1	8	20	30	32	10	10	20	20	1.03	0.10	0~0.34	0.046
PU1-35	35			25	35	37				25	1.25	0.13		0.075
PU1-40	40		10	25	40	42				28	1.48	0.15		0.083
PU1-50	50			30	50	52				34	1.96	0.20		0.13
PU1-60	60			40	60	62				45	2.41	0.25	0~0.36	0.23
PU1-80	80			40	80	82				45	3.34	0.34		0.25
PU1.5-30	30	S1	10	30	45	48	15	12	27	30	3.46	0.35	0~0.38	0.15
PU1.5-35	35			33	52.5	55.5				36	4.22	0.43	0~0.40	0.21
PU1.5-40	40			40	60	63				45	5.00	0.51		0.31
PU1.5-50	50		12	40	75	78				45	6.60	0.67		0.33
PU1.5-60	60			50	90	93				55	8.14	0.83		0.51
PU1.5-80	80			60	120	123				85	11.3	1.15	0~0.42	1.02
PU2-20	20	S1	10	22	40	44	20	14	34	22	4.91	0.50	0~0.42	0.10
PU2-25	25			30	50	54				30	6.54	0.67		0.20
PU2-30	30			35	60	64				35	8.20	0.84	0~0.44	0.28
PU2-35	35		12	40	70	74				45	10.0	1.02		0.41
PU2-40	40		15	55	80	84				60	11.9	1.21		0.72
PU2-50	50			60	100	104				65	15.7	1.60		0.90
PU2-60	60			60	120	124				85	19.3	1.97	0~0.46	1.30

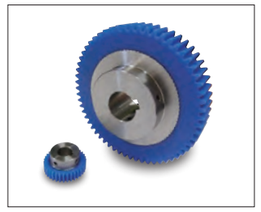
J Series



S1T



S1K



To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.															
Keyway Js9	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35
Screw size	—	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3	
Catalog Number	M5	M4						M5				M6			M8	
PU1-30 J BORE	S1T															
PU1-35 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K													
PU1-40 J BORE		S1K	S1K													
PU1-50 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
PU1-60 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
PU1-80 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
PU1.5-30 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
PU1.5-35 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
PU1.5-40 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
PU1.5-50 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
PU1.5-60 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
PU1.5-80 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
PU2-20 J BORE		S1K														
PU2-25 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
PU2-30 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
PU2-35 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
PU2-40 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
PU2-50 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
PU2-60 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

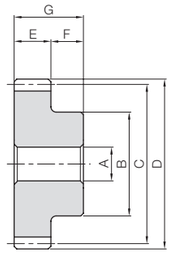
Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

Plastic Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N9 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	MC901
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(115 to 120HRR)

* The precision grade is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

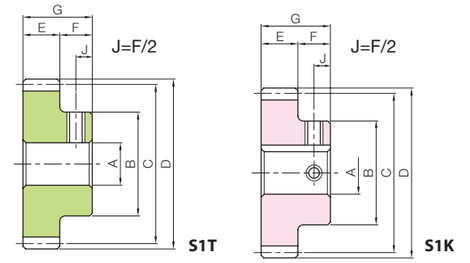
J



Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
PS1-15	15	S1	6	12	15	17	10	10	20	0.41	0.042	0~0.32	0.0027
PS1-16	16			12	16	18				0.45	0.046		0.0030
PS1-18	18			14	18	20				0.53	0.054		0.0041
PS1-20	20			16	20	22				0.61	0.063		0.0053
PS1-22	22		8	18	22	24				0.69	0.071	0~0.34	0.0062
PS1-24	24			20	24	26				0.77	0.079		0.0077
PS1-25	25			20	25	27				0.82	0.083		0.0082
PS1-26	26			20	26	28				0.86	0.088		0.0086
PS1-28	28			22	28	30				0.94	0.096		0.010
PS1-30	30			25	30	32				1.03	0.10		0.013
PS1-32	32			26	32	34				1.11	0.11		0.014
PS1-35	35			26	35	37				1.25	0.13		0.016
PS1-36	36			28	36	38				1.30	0.13		0.018
PS1-40	40			35	40	42				1.48	0.15		0.024
PS1-45	45			35	45	47				1.71	0.17		0.028
PS1-48	48		10		48	50				1.86	0.19		0.030
PS1-50	50				50	52				1.96	0.20		0.032
PS1-55	55			35	55	57				2.18	0.22	0~0.36	0.037
PS1-60	60				60	62				2.41	0.25		0.042
PS1-65	65				65	67				2.64	0.27		0.048
PS1-70	70			40	70	72				2.87	0.29		0.057
PS1-75	75				75	77				3.11	0.32		0.064
PS1-80	80				80	82				3.34	0.34		0.071
PS1-85	85				85	87				3.57	0.36		0.079
PS1-90	90				90	92				3.80	0.39		0.087
PS1-95	95			40	95	97				4.03	0.41		0.095
PS1-100	100				100	102				4.27	0.44		0.10

* In regard to MC Nylon gears, other materials are available for plastic gears, including Ultra High Molecular Weight Polyethylene (U-PE), which has excellent abrasion resistance and resin conforming to the Plastic Implementation Measure (PIM).
A single piece order is acceptable and will be produced as a custom-made gear.
Please see Page 26 for more details on quotations and orders.

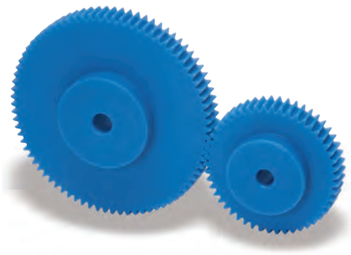
J Series



To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H8	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.														
Keyway Js9	6	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30
Screw size	—		4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3		
Catalog Number	M4	M5	M4						M5				M6		
PS1-15 J BORE	S1T														
PS1-16 J BORE	S1T														
PS1-18 J BORE	S1T														
PS1-20 J BORE	S1T														
PS1-22 J BORE		S1T													
PS1-24 J BORE		S1T													
PS1-25 J BORE		S1T													
PS1-26 J BORE		S1T													
PS1-28 J BORE		S1T	S1K												
PS1-30 J BORE		S1T	S1K	S1K											
PS1-32 J BORE		S1T	S1K	S1K											
PS1-35 J BORE		S1T	S1K	S1K											
PS1-36 J BORE		S1T	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
PS1-40 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
PS1-45 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
PS1-48 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
PS1-50 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
PS1-55 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
PS1-60 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
PS1-65 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
PS1-70 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
PS1-75 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
PS1-80 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
PS1-85 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
PS1-90 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
PS1-95 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
PS1-100 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			

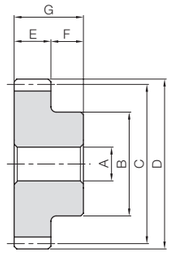
Plastic Spur Gears



Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N9 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	MC901
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(115 to 120HRR)

* The precision grade is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J

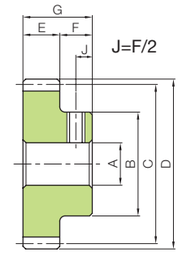


S1

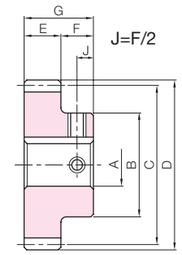
Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H8}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
PS1.5-15	15	S1	8	18	22.5	25.5	15	10	25	1.39	0.14	0~0.38	0.0084
PS1.5-16	16			20	24	27				1.53	0.16		0.010
PS1.5-18	18			22	27	30				1.79	0.18		0.013
PS1.5-20	20			24	30	33				2.07	0.21		0.016
PS1.5-22	22			26	33	36				2.34	0.24		0.020
PS1.5-24	24			28	36	39				2.61	0.27		0.023
PS1.5-25	25			30	37.5	40.5				2.76	0.28		0.026
PS1.5-26	26			32	39	42				2.91	0.3		0.029
PS1.5-28	28			36	42	45				3.18	0.32		0.034
PS1.5-30	30			38	45	48				3.46	0.35		0.039
PS1.5-32	32			40	48	51				3.76	0.38		0.045
PS1.5-35	35			42	52.5	55.5				4.22	0.43	0~0.40	0.052
PS1.5-36	36			45	54	57				4.38	0.45		0.057
PS1.5-40	40		10	45	60	63				5.00	0.51		0.065
PS1.5-45	45			45	67.5	70.5				5.79	0.59		0.078
PS1.5-48	48			45	72	75				6.27	0.64		0.087
PS1.5-50	50			45	75	78				6.60	0.67		0.093
PS1.5-55	55			45	82.5	85.5				7.36	0.75		0.11
PS1.5-60	60			50	90	93				8.14	0.83		0.13
PS1.5-65	65			50	97.5	100.5				8.91	0.91		0.15
PS1.5-70	70		12	50	105	108				9.69	0.99	0~0.42	0.17
PS1.5-75	75			50	112.5	115.5				10.5	1.07		0.19
PS1.5-80	80			55	120	123				11.3	1.15		0.22
PS1.5-85	85			55	127.5	130.5				12.0	1.23		0.25
PS1.5-90	90			55	135	138				12.8	1.31		0.27
PS1.5-95	95			60	142.5	145.5				13.6	1.39		0.31
PS1.5-100	100			60	150	153				14.4	1.47		0.34

* In regard to MC Nylon gears, other materials are available for plastic gears, including Ultra High Molecular Weight Polyethylene (U-PE), which has excellent abrasion resistance and resin conforming to the Plastic Implementation Measure (PIM).
A single piece order is acceptable and will be produced as a custom-made gear.
Please see Page 26 for more details on quotations and orders.

J Series



S1T



S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H8	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.													
Keyway Js9	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30
Screw size	—	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3		
Catalog Number	M5	M4						M5				M6		
PS1.5-15 J BORE	S1T													
PS1.5-16 J BORE	S1T													
PS1.5-18 J BORE	S1T	S1K												
PS1.5-20 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K											
PS1.5-22 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K											
PS1.5-24 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
PS1.5-25 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
PS1.5-26 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
PS1.5-28 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
PS1.5-30 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
PS1.5-32 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
PS1.5-35 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
PS1.5-36 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
PS1.5-40 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
PS1.5-45 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
PS1.5-48 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
PS1.5-50 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
PS1.5-55 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
PS1.5-60 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
PS1.5-65 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
PS1.5-70 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
PS1.5-75 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
PS1.5-80 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
PS1.5-85 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
PS1.5-90 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
PS1.5-95 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
PS1.5-100 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

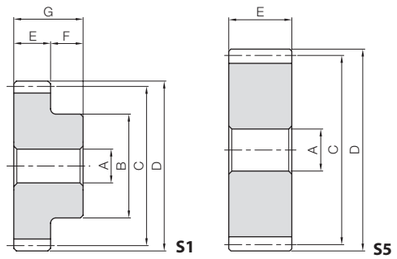
Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

Plastic Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N9 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	MC901
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(115 to 120HRR)

* The precision grade is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J

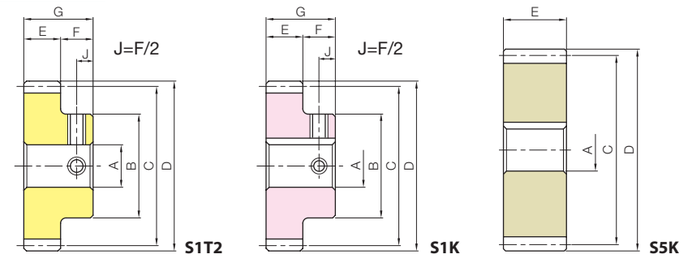


Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H8}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
PS2-12	12	S1	10	18	24	28	20	10	30	2.25	0.23	0~0.42	0.011
PS2-13	13			20	26	30				2.59	0.26		0.013
PS2-14	14			20	28	32				2.96	0.30		0.015
PS2-15	15			24	30	34				3.29	0.34		0.019
PS2-16	16			26	32	36				3.63	0.37		0.022
PS2-18	18			30	36	40				4.24	0.43		0.029
PS2-20	20			32	40	44				4.91	0.50		0.036
PS2-22	22			35	44	48				5.55	0.57		0.044
PS2-24	24			38	48	52				6.19	0.63		0.052
PS2-25	25			40	50	54				6.54	0.67		0.057
PS2-26	26			42	52	56				6.90	0.70	0~0.44	0.063
PS2-28	28			45	56	60				7.54	0.77		0.073
PS2-30	30			50	60	64				8.20	0.84		0.086
PSA2-32	32	S5	12	—	64	68		—	—	8.91	0.91		0.072
PSA2-35	35				70	74				10.0	1.02		0.087
PSA2-36	36				72	76				10.4	1.06		0.092
PSA2-40	40				80	84				11.9	1.21		0.11
PSA2-45	45				90	94				13.7	1.40		0.14
PSA2-48	48				96	100				14.9	1.52		0.17
PSA2-50	50				100	104				15.7	1.60		0.18
PSA2-55	55				110	114				17.5	1.78	0~0.46	0.22
PSA2-60	60				120	124				19.3	1.97		0.26
PSA2-65	65		15		130	134				21.1	2.15		0.30
PSA2-70	70				140	144				23.0	2.34		0.35
PSA2-75	75				150	154				24.9	2.54		0.41
PSA2-80	80				160	164				26.7	2.72		0.46
PSA2-85	85				170	174				28.5	2.91		0.52
PSA2-90	90				180	184				30.4	3.10		0.59
PSA2-95	95				190	194				32.3	3.29		0.65
PSA2-100	100				200	204				34.2	3.48		0.72

* In regard to MC Nylon gears, other materials are available for plastic gears, including Ultra High Molecular Weight Polyethylene (U-PE), which has excellent abrasion resistance and resin conforming to the Plastic Implementation Measure (PIM).
A single piece order is acceptable and will be produced as a custom-made gear.
Please see Page 26 for more details on quotations and orders.

Product Precautions → Page 46 Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

J Series



To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.**

* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Keyway Js9	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Screw size	M4						M5				M6			M8		—		
Catalog Number																		
PS2-12 J BORE	S1T2																	
PS2-13 J BORE	S1T2																	
PS2-14 J BORE	S1T2																	
PS2-15 J BORE	S1K																	
PS2-16 J BORE	S1K	S1K																
PS2-18 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K													
PS2-20 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
PS2-22 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
PS2-24 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
PS2-25 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
PS2-26 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
PS2-28 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
PS2-30 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
PSA2-32 J BORE		S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K						
PSA2-35 J BORE		S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K				
PSA2-36 J BORE		S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K				
PSA2-40 J BORE		S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
PSA2-45 J BORE		S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		
PSA2-48 J BORE		S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
PSA2-50 J BORE		S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
PSA2-55 J BORE		S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA2-60 J BORE		S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA2-65 J BORE				S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA2-70 J BORE				S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA2-75 J BORE				S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA2-80 J BORE				S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA2-85 J BORE				S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA2-90 J BORE				S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA2-95 J BORE				S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA2-100 J BORE				S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K

Stainless Steel Hubs for PSA Now Available !

Standardized sectional stainless steel hubs. They create a secure method for fastening to the shaft.

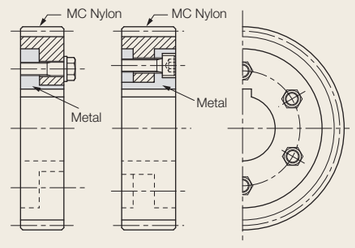
Please see Page 180 for more details.

■ How to attach gears to shafts

To attach gears to shafts, in case of light loads, methods include using keys, taper pins, spring pins, and press fitting after mounting the setscrews. Since loosening tends to occur in the conditions below, plastic gears are better fastened by using a steel hub.

1. When the circumferential temperature is high
2. For large diameter gears
3. If forward-reverse motion impacts keys

For fastening steel hubs into plastic gears with bolts, see right for various methods.



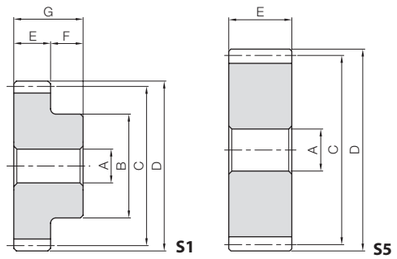
Fastening with a steel hub bolt

Plastic Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N9 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	MC901
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(115 to 120HRR)

* The precision grade is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J

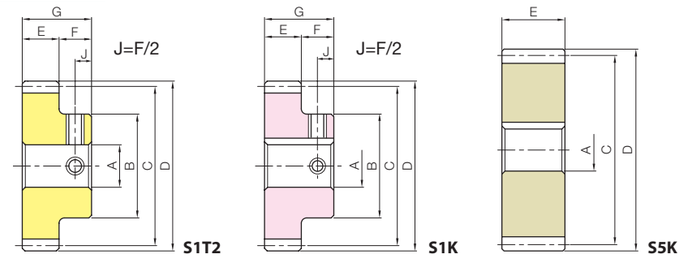


Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H8}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
PS2.5-12	12	S1	10	23	30	35	25	12	37	4.39	0.45	0~0.44	0.023
PS2.5-13	13			25	32.5	37.5				5.06	0.52		0.028
PS2.5-14	14			25	35	40				5.77	0.59		0.031
PS2.5-15	15		12	30	37.5	42.5				6.42	0.65		0.037
PS2.5-16	16			32	40	45				7.09	0.72		0.043
PS2.5-18	18			38	45	50				8.28	0.84		0.057
PS2.5-20	20			40	50	55				9.59	0.98		0.070
PS2.5-22	22			44	55	60				10.8	1.11	0~0.46	0.085
PS2.5-24	24			48	60	65				12.1	1.23		0.10
PS2.5-25	25			50	62.5	67.5				12.8	1.30		0.11
PS2.5-26	26			55	65	70				13.5	1.37		0.12
PS2.5-28	28			60	70	75				14.7	1.50		0.15
PS2.5-30	30			65	75	80				16.0	1.63		0.17
PSA2.5-32	32	S5	15	—	80	85		—	—	17.4	1.77		0.14
PSA2.5-35	35				87.5	92.5				19.5	1.99		0.17
PSA2.5-36	36				90	95				20.3	2.07		0.18
PSA2.5-40	40				100	105				23.2	2.36		0.22
PSA2.5-45	45				112.5	117.5				26.8	2.73	0~0.48	0.28
PSA2.5-48	48				120	125				29.0	2.96		0.32
PSA2.5-50	50				125	130				30.6	3.12		0.35
PSA2.5-55	55				137.5	142.5				34.1	3.48		0.43
PSA2.5-60	60				150	155				37.7	3.84		0.51

* In regard to MC Nylon gears, other materials are available for plastic gears, including Ultra High Molecular Weight Polyethylene (U-PE), which has excellent abrasion resistance and resin conforming to the Plastic Implementation Measure (PIM).
A single piece order is acceptable and will be produced as a custom-made gear.
Please see Page 26 for more details on quotations and orders.

Product Precautions → Page 46 Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

J Series



To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Keyway Js9	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Screw size	M4						M5				M6			M8		—		
Catalog Number																		
PS2.5-12 J BORE	S1T2																	
PS2.5-13 J BORE	S1K																	
PS2.5-14 J BORE	S1K	S1K																
PS2.5-15 J BORE		S1K	S1K															
PS2.5-16 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K													
PS2.5-18 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
PS2.5-20 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
PS2.5-22 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
PS2.5-24 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
PS2.5-25 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
PS2.5-26 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
PS2.5-28 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
PS2.5-30 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
PSA2.5-32 J BORE				S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K			
PSA2.5-35 J BORE				S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		
PSA2.5-36 J BORE				S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		
PSA2.5-40 J BORE				S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
PSA2.5-45 J BORE				S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA2.5-48 J BORE				S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA2.5-50 J BORE				S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA2.5-55 J BORE				S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA2.5-60 J BORE				S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K

Stainless Steel Hubs for PSA Now Available !

Standardized sectional stainless steel hubs. They create a secure method for fastening to the shaft.

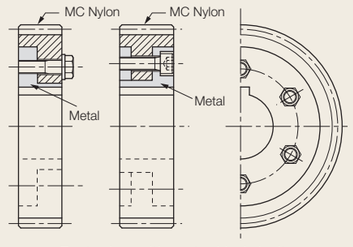
Please see Page 180 for more details.

■ How to attach gears to shafts

To attach gears to shafts, in case of light loads, methods include using keys, taper pins, spring pins, and press fitting after mounting the setscrews. Since loosening tends to occur in the conditions below, plastic gears are better fastened by using a steel hub.

1. When the circumferential temperature is high
2. For large diameter gears
3. If forward-reverse motion impacts keys

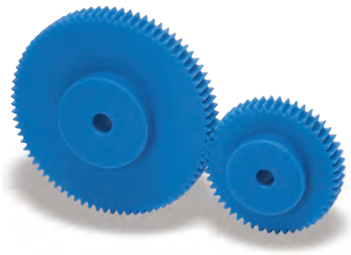
For fastening steel hubs into plastic gears with bolts, see right for various methods.



Fastening with a steel hub bolt

Technical information on gears is available on the KHK website.

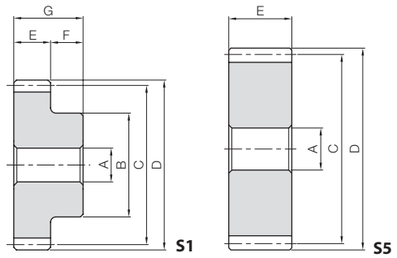
Plastic Spur Gears



Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N9 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	MC901
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(115 to 120HRR)

* The precision grade is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J

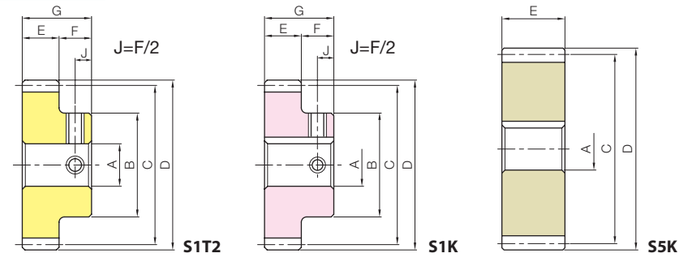


Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H8}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
PS3-12	12	S1	12	28	36	42	30	15	45	7.58	0.77	0~0.52	0.040
PS3-13	13			30	39	45				8.74	0.89		0.048
PS3-14	14			32	42	48				9.97	1.02		0.056
PS3-15	15		14	36	45	51				11.1	1.13		0.065
PS3-16	16			38	48	54				12.3	1.25		0.075
PS3-18	18			40	54	60				14.3	1.46	0~0.54	0.094
PS3-20	20			50	60	66				16.6	1.69		0.12
PS3-22	22			54	66	72				18.7	1.91		0.15
PS3-24	24			58	72	78				20.9	2.13		0.18
PS3-25	25			60	75	81				22.1	2.25		0.19
PS3-26	26			65	78	84				23.3	2.37		0.22
PS3-28	28			70	84	90				25.5	2.60		0.25
PS3-30	30			75	90	96				27.7	2.82		0.29
PSA3-32	32	S5	18	—	96	102		—	—	30.1	3.07	0~0.56	0.24
PSA3-35	35				105	111				33.8	3.44		0.29
PSA3-36	36				108	114				35.1	3.57		0.31
PSA3-40	40				120	126				40.0	4.08		0.38
PSA3-45	45				135	141				46.3	4.72		0.49
PSA3-48	48				144	150				50.2	5.12		0.56
PSA3-50	50				150	156				52.8	5.39		0.61
PSA3-55	55				165	171				58.9	6.01		0.74
PSA3-60	60				180	186				65.1	6.64		0.88

* In regard to MC Nylon gears, other materials are available for plastic gears, including Ultra High Molecular Weight Polyethylene (U-PE), which has excellent abrasion resistance Poly Ether Ether Ketone (PEEK) also has quality properties. A single piece order is acceptable and will be produced as a custom-made gear. Please see Page 26 for more details on quotations and orders.

Product Precautions → Page 46 Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

J Series



To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.**

Bore H8	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																
Keyway Js9	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	4×1.8	5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	M4					M5				M6			M8		—		
PS3-12 J BORE	S1T2																
PS3-13 J BORE	S1K																
PS3-14 J BORE	S1K	S1K															
PS3-15 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
PS3-16 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
PS3-18 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
PS3-20 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
PS3-22 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
PS3-24 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
PS3-25 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
PS3-26 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
PS3-28 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
PS3-30 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
PSA3-32 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K		
PSA3-35 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	
PSA3-36 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA3-40 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA3-45 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA3-48 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA3-50 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA3-55 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K
PSA3-60 J BORE						S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K	S5K

Stainless Steel Hubs for PSA Now Available !

Standardized sectional stainless steel hubs. They create a secure method for fastening to the shaft.

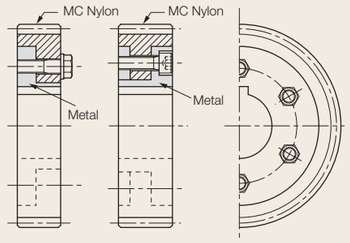
Please see Page 180 for more details.

■ How to attach gears to shafts

To attach gears to shafts, in case of light loads, methods include using keys, taper pins, spring pins, and press fitting after mounting the setscrews. Since loosening tends to occur in the conditions below, plastic gears are better fastened by using a steel hub.

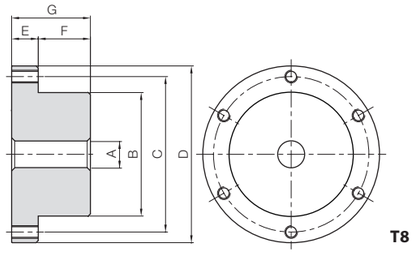
1. When the circumferential temperature is high
2. For large diameter gears
3. If forward-reverse motion impacts keys

For fastening steel hubs into plastic gears with bolts, see right for various methods.



Fastening with a steel hub bolt

SUKB
Stainless Steel Hubs for PSA



T8

■ Material: SUS303

Catalog Number	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Socket head screw			Flange diameter	Flange length	Hub width	Total length	Recommended fastening torque		Coupling torque		Weight
		A_{H7}	B	No.	Size	C	D	E	F	G	(N·m)	(kgf·m)	(N·m)	(kgf·m)	(kg)
SUKB20030	T8	10	30	6	M5	42	51	10	20	30	3.00	0.31	83	8.5	0.24
SUKB20046			46			58	67						115	11.7	0.51
SUKB20066			66			78	87						154	15.7	0.98
SUKB25038	T8	12	38	6	M6	53	63	12.5	24.5	37	5.20	0.53	151	15.4	0.48
SUKB25058			58			73	83						208	21.2	1.00
SUKB25083			83			98	108						280	28.5	1.91
SUKB30046	T8	15	46	6	M8	64	76	15	30	45	12.5	1.27	329	33.6	0.83
SUKB30070			70			88	100						453	46.2	1.75
SUKB30100			100			118	130						607	61.9	3.34

■ Features of Stainless Steel Hubs

- This is an attached stainless steel hub with excellent rust resistance.
- Perfectly matches with PSA Plastic Spur Gears, and suitable for food processing machinery.
- Efficient use of materials and superior cost performance for this product.

■ Coupling Torque for Stainless Steel Hubs

Coupling torque for Stainless Steel Hubs is calculated from the frictional force generated by the fastening torque at the contact face of the gear and the stainless steel hub.

Fastening Torque F(N) is calculated from the equation below.

$$F = \frac{n \cdot 1000 \cdot T}{K \cdot d}$$

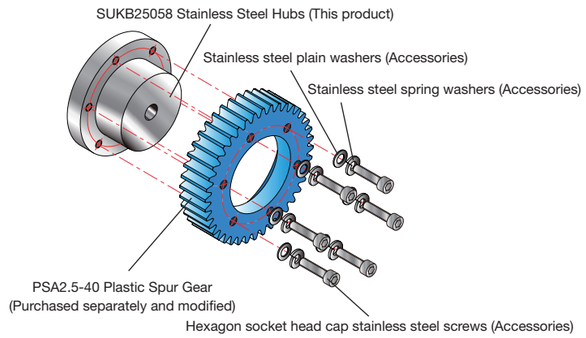
n : Number → No. of threaded holes shown in the dimension table.
T : Tightening torque (N·m) → Fastening torque shown in the dimension table.
K : Torque coefficient → Set the value at 0.164
d : Nominal diameter (mm) → Socket head screw size shown in the dimension table (M5 = 5mm)

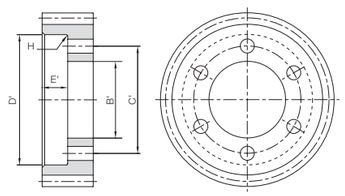
Coupling torque T_f (N·m) is calculated from the equation below.

$$T_f = \frac{F \cdot \mu \cdot d_w}{2000}$$

F : Fastening torque (N) → The value obtained from the calculation above.
μ : Friction factor at the contact face of the gear and the stainless steel hub → Set the value at 0.18
d_w : Pitch diameter of the threaded hole (mm) → Socket head screw size C shown in the dimension table

■ Assembly Example of Stainless Steel Hubs

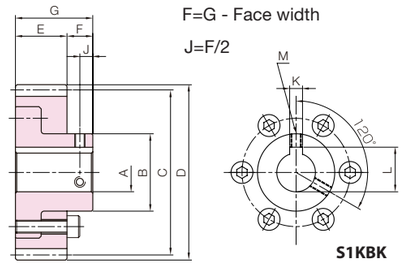




Stainless Steel Hubs	Partner							
Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Bore	Drilled hole			Bore 2	Hole length	Accessories
		B'$_{H8}$	No.	Size	C'	D'	E'$_{\pm 0.1}$	Bolt (size)
SUKB20030	**PSA2-32 ～ PSA2-36**	30	6	φ 5.5	42	51	10	M5×20
SUKB20046	**PSA2-40 ～ PSA2-48**	46			58	67		
SUKB20066	**PSA2-50 ～**	66			78	87		
SUKB25038	**PSA2.5-32 ～ PSA2.5-36**	38		φ 6.6	53	63	12.5	M6×25
SUKB25058	**PSA2.5-40 ～ PSA2.5-48**	58			73	83		
SUKB25083	**PSA2.5-50 ～**	83			98	108		
SUKB30046	**PSA3-32 ～ PSA3-36**	46		φ 9	64	76	15	M8×30
SUKB30070	**PSA3-40 ～ PSA3-48**	70			88	100		
SUKB30100	**PSA3-50 ～**	100			118	130		

Product Precautions → Page 46
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

PSUKB J Series
SUKB Assembled PSA Spur Gear



F=G - Face width
J=F/2

S1KBK

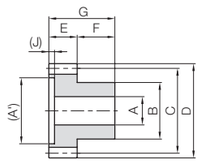
To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.**

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																	
Keyway Js9	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	M4						M5				M6			M8			M10	
PSUKB2-32 J BORE	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK												
PSUKB2-35 J BORE	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK												
PSUKB2-36 J BORE	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK												
PSUKB2-40 J BORE	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK							
PSUKB2-45 J BORE	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK							
PSUKB2-48 J BORE	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK							
PSUKB2-50 J BORE	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK							
PSUKB2-55 J BORE	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK		
PSUKB2-60 J BORE	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK		
PSUKB2-65 J BORE	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK		
PSUKB2-70 J BORE	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK		
PSUKB2-75 J BORE	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK		
PSUKB2-80 J BORE	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK		
PSUKB2-85 J BORE	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK		
PSUKB2-90 J BORE	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK		
PSUKB2-95 J BORE	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK		
PSUKB2-100 J BORE	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK		
PSUKB2.5-32 J BORE		S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK								
PSUKB2.5-35 J BORE		S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK								
PSUKB2.5-36 J BORE		S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK								
PSUKB2.5-40 J BORE		S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK			
PSUKB2.5-45 J BORE		S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK			
PSUKB2.5-48 J BORE		S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK			
PSUKB2.5-50 J BORE		S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK
PSUKB2.5-55 J BORE		S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK
PSUKB2.5-60 J BORE		S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK
PSUKB3-32 J BORE				S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK							
PSUKB3-35 J BORE				S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK							
PSUKB3-36 J BORE				S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK							
PSUKB3-40 J BORE				S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK		
PSUKB3-45 J BORE				S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK		
PSUKB3-48 J BORE				S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK		
PSUKB3-50 J BORE				S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK
PSUKB3-55 J BORE				S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK
PSUKB3-60 J BORE				S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK	S1KBK

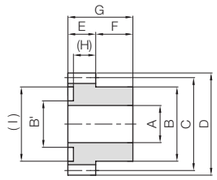
DS Module 0.5, 0.8
Injection Molded Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N12 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	Duracon (R) (M90-44) **
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(110 to 120HRR)

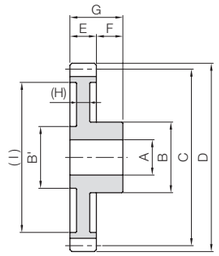
* The precision grade of these products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
** "Duracon (R)" is a registered trademark of Polyplastics Co., Ltd. in Japan as well as other countries.



S8



S8B



S9

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore 1 A	Bore 2 (A')	Hub dia. 1 B	Hub dia. 2 B'	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F
DS0.5-12	***m*0.5**	12	S8	2	(4)	4.5	—	6	7	3	4
DS0.5-15		15	S8		(5.5)	4.5	—	7.5	8.5		
DS0.5-16		16	S8	3	(6)	6	—	8	9		
DS0.5-20		20	S8B	4	—	8	5	10	11		
DS0.5-24		24	S9		—	8	5	12	13		
DS0.5-40		40	S9	5	—	12	8	20	21		
DS0.5-48		48				12	8	24	25		
DS0.5-50		50				12	8	25	26		
DS0.5-56		56		6		14	10	28	29		5
DS0.5-60		60				14	10	30	31		
DS0.5-70		70				14	10	35	36		
DS0.5-80		80				14	10	40	41		
DS0.8-12	***m*0.8**	12	S9	3	—	6	4	9.6	11.2	4	5
DS0.8-15		15				6	4.5	12	13.6		
DS0.8-16		16		4		8	6	12.8	14.4		
DS0.8-20		20		5		10	8	16	17.6		
DS0.8-24		24				10	8	19.2	20.8		
DS0.8-30		30		6		12	10	24	25.6		
DS0.8-45		45				12	10	36	37.6		
DS0.8-50		50				14.5	11.7	40	41.6		6
DS0.8-56		56				14.5	11.7	44.8	46.4		

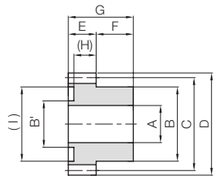
Total length G	Web thickness (H)	Web O.D. (I)	Hole depth (J)	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (g)	Catalog Number
7	—	—	(0.6)	0.063	0.0064	0~0.30	0.17	**DS0.5-12**
	—	—	(0.6)	0.092	0.0094		0.23	**DS0.5-15**
	—	—	(0.6)	0.10	0.010		0.28	**DS0.5-16**
	(2.4)	(8)	—	0.14	0.014		0.47	**DS0.5-20**
	(1.8)	(9.5)	—	0.17	0.018		0.58	**DS0.5-24**
	(1.8)	(16.5)	—	0.33	0.034		1.53	**DS0.5-40**
		(21)		0.42	0.043		1.91	**DS0.5-48**
		(21.5)		0.44	0.045		2.02	**DS0.5-50**
8		(24.5)		0.50	0.051		2.77	**DS0.5-56**
		(26.5)		0.54	0.055		3.02	**DS0.5-60**
		(31.5)		0.64	0.066		3.71	**DS0.5-70**
		(36.5)		0.75	0.076		4.51	**DS0.5-80**
9	(2)	(6.7)	—	0.22	0.022	0~0.48	0.48	**DS0.8-12**
		(8.8)		0.31	0.032		0.64	**DS0.8-15**
		(9.2)		0.35	0.035		0.84	**DS0.8-16**
		(12.7)		0.47	0.048		1.26	**DS0.8-20**
		(15)		0.59	0.060		1.59	**DS0.8-24**
		(19.5)		0.79	0.080		2.37	**DS0.8-30**
		(31)		1.31	0.13		4.18	**DS0.8-45**
10		(35)		1.50	0.15		5.60	**DS0.8-50**
		(39.5)		1.70	0.17		6.55	**DS0.8-56**

Product Precautions → Page 46

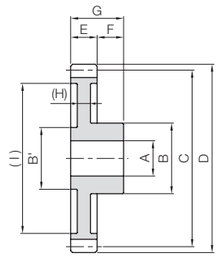
DS Module 1
Injection Molded Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N12 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	Duracon (R) (M90-44) **
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(110 to 120HRR)

* The precision grade of these products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
** "Duracon (R)" is a registered trademark of Polyplastics Co., Ltd. in Japan as well as other countries.



S8B



S9

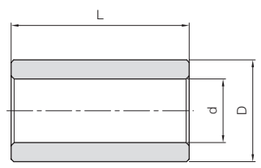
Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore 1 A	Bore 2 (A')	Hub dia. 1 B	Hub dia. 2 B'	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F
DS1-12		12	S8B	4		8	6	12	14		
DS1-16		16				10	8	16	18		
DS1-18		18				10	8	18	20		
DS1-20		20		5		11.7	9	20	22		
DS1-24		24				11.7	9	24	26		
DS1-28		28				11.7	9	28	30		6
DS1-30		30				14	12	30	32		
DS1-32		32		6		14	12	32	34		
DS1-35	***m*1**	35	S9		—	14	12	35	37	6	
DS1-36		36				14	12	36	38		
DS1-40		40				16	14	40	42		
DS1-48		48				16	14	48	50		
DS1-50		50				16	14	50	52		
DS1-60		60		8		18	15.6	60	62		8
DS1-64		64				18	15.6	64	66		
DS1-70		70				18	15.6	70	72		
DS1-80		80				18	15.6	80	82		

Total Length G	Web thickness (H)	Web O.D. (I)	Hole depth (J)	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (g)	Catalog Number
	(5.5)	(8.5)		0.44	0.045		1.10	**DS1-12**
		(11.5)		0.71	0.073		1.87	**DS1-16**
		(13.5)		0.83	0.085		2.15	**DS1-18**
		(15)		0.96	0.098		2.85	**DS1-20**
12		(17)		1.22	0.12		3.81	**DS1-24**
		(23)		1.48	0.15		4.39	**DS1-28**
		(24)		1.61	0.16		5.46	**DS1-30**
		(26.5)		1.75	0.18		5.86	**DS1-32**
	(3)	(29)	—	1.96	0.20	0~0.60	6.73	**DS1-35**
		(30)		2.04	0.21		7.01	**DS1-36**
		(34)		2.33	0.24		8.39	**DS1-40**
		(40)		2.92	0.30		12.0	**DS1-48**
		(42.5)		3.07	0.31		12.6	**DS1-50**
14		(52.5)		3.78	0.39		17.6	**DS1-60**
		(56.5)		4.07	0.41		19.4	**DS1-64**
		(62.5)		4.50	0.46		22.4	**DS1-70**
		(72.5)		5.23	0.53		27.9	**DS1-80**

BB
Sintered Metal Bushings

Sintered Metal Bushings

When using the injection molded spur gear with an idler gear (bearing metal press fitting) and diameter smaller than the inside diameter of the molded gear, please press fit the following standard bushing.



T8

Catalog Number	Inner dia. $d^{+0.02}_{0}$	Outside dia. $D^{+0.02}_{-0.01}$	Length $L^{0}_{-0.3}$	Gear example
BB30507	3	5	7	DS0.5
BB30608	3	6	8	DS0.5,DS0.8
BB40609	4	6	9	DS0.8
BB40612	4	6	12	DS1
BB50812	5	8	12	DS1
BB50814	5	8	14	DS1

Material: Oil-free copper alloy

■ Dimensional tolerance of molded item (unit: mm)

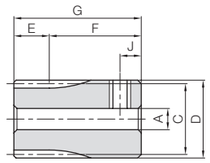
Dimensional classification \ Grade	Rough grade
3 or less	±0.20
4 to 6	±0.25
7 to 10	±0.30
11 to 18	±0.35
19 to 30	±0.40
Over 30	±0.50

Product Precautions → Page 46

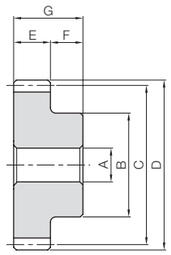
BSS Module 0.5, 0.8, 1
Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	Free cutting brass (C3604)
Heat Treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(80HV or more)

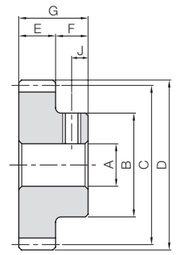
* The precision grade of products with a module of less than 0.8 is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



S3T



S1



S1T

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Keyway Width × Depth
BSS0.5-15A	*m*0.5	15	S3T	3	8.5	7.5	8.5	3	11	14	—
BSS0.5-16A		16			9	8	9				
BSS0.5-20		20	S1	4	8.5	10	11		7	10	
BSS0.5-20A			S3T	3	11				11	14	
BSS0.5-22A		22	S1T	3	9	11	12		7	10	
BSS0.5-24B		24		4	10	12	13				
BSS0.5-25		25	S1	4	11	12.5	13.5				
BSS0.5-30		30	S1	4	13	15	16				
BSS0.5-30A			S1T	3	12						
BSS0.5-30B			S1T	4	12						
BSS0.5-30C			S1T	5	12						
BSS0.5-38A		38	S1T	4	16	19	20				
BSS0.5-40		40	S1	4	17	20	21				
BSS0.5-50A		50	S1T	4	22	25	26				
BSS0.8-20	*m*0.8	20	S1	5	13.5	16	17.6	4	8	12	—
BSS0.8-24B		24			16	19.2	20.8				
BSS0.8-25		25			17	20	21.6				
BSS0.8-30		30	S1	5	20	24	25.6				
BSS0.8-30A			S1T	4							
BSS0.8-40		40	S1	5	20	32	33.6				
BSS1-16B	*m*1	16	S1T	5	12	16	18	6	8	14	—
BSS1-18B		18		6	15	18	20				
BSS1-20C		20		6	16	20	22				
BSS1-30B		30	S1T	6	25	30	32				
BSS1-40A		40	S1T	6	28	40	42				

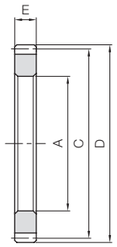
Socket head screw Size	J	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
M3	2.5	0.058	0.0059	0~0.10	0.0054	**BSS0.5-15A**
		0.065	0.0066		0.0062	**BSS0.5-16A**
—	—	0.091	0.0093		0.0043	**BSS0.5-20**
M3	2.5				0.0098	**BSS0.5-20A**
M3	3.5	0.10	0.011		0.0054	**BSS0.5-22A**
		0.12	0.012		0.0063	**BSS0.5-24B**
—	—	0.12	0.013		0.0077	**BSS0.5-25**
—	—	0.16	0.016		0.011	**BSS0.5-30**
M3	3.5				0.010	**BSS0.5-30A**
M3	3.5				0.0099	**BSS0.5-30B**
M4	3.5				0.0092	**BSS0.5-30C**
M3	3.5	0.22	0.022		0.018	**BSS0.5-38A**
—	—	0.23	0.024		0.020	**BSS0.5-40**
M3	3.5	0.31	0.031		0.033	**BSS0.5-50A**
—	—	0.31	0.032	0~0.10	0.014	**BSS0.8-20**
M4	4	0.40	0.041		0.021	**BSS0.8-24B**
—	—	0.43	0.043		0.024	**BSS0.8-25**
—	—	0.55	0.056		0.034	**BSS0.8-30**
M3	4				0.035	**BSS0.8-30A**
—	—	0.79	0.081		0.046	**BSS0.8-40**
M4	4	0.52	0.053	0.08~0.18	0.015	**BSS1-16B**
M4		0.62	0.063		0.021	**BSS1-18B**
M4		0.73	0.074		0.026	**BSS1-20C**
M4		1.28	0.13		0.065	**BSS1-30B**
M4		1.86	0.19		0.10	**BSS1-40A**

Product Precautions → Page 46

SSR Module 2, 2.5, 3

Steel Ring Gears (Spur Gears)

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N9 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)



S5

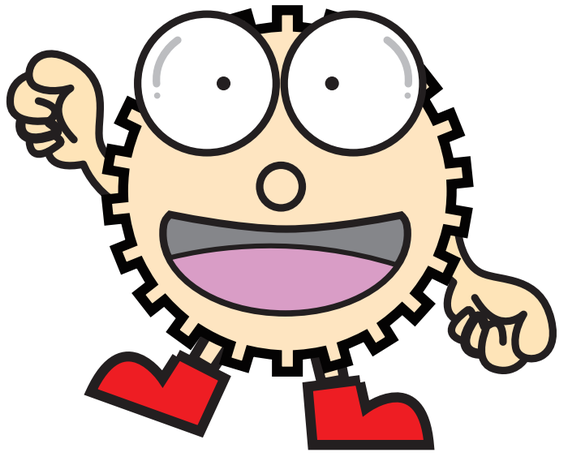
Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Allowable torque (N·m)		Allowable torque (kgf·m)	
				A_{H8}	C	D	E	Bending strength	Surface durability	Bending strength	Surface durability
SSR2-120 **SSR2-200**	***m*2**	120 200	S5	194 354	240 400	244 404	20	366 630	44.0 84.2	37.4 64.3	4.49 8.59
SSR2.5-120 **SSR2.5-200**	***m*2.5**	120 200	S5	245 445	300 500	305 505	25	715 1230	88.5 169	72.9 126	9.02 17.2
SSR3-120 **SSR3-160**	***m*3**	120 160	S5	296 416	360 480	366 486	30	1240 1680	157 226	126 171	16.0 23.0

Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
0.12~0.26	2.46 4.28	**SSR2-120** **SSR2-200**
0.14~0.28	4.62 8.01	**SSR2.5-120** **SSR2.5-200**
0.14~0.32	7.77 10.6	**SSR3-120** **SSR3-160**

Product Precautions → Page 46

Helical Gears

KHG Ground Helical Gears	SH Helical Gears
Material: SCM440	Material: S45C
***m*1~3** **Page 194**	***m*2, 3** **Page 202**



Catalog Number of KHK Stock Gears

The Catalog Number for KHK stock gears is based on the simple formula listed below. Please order KHK gears by specifying the Catalog Numbers.

(Example) Helical Gears

K H G 1 - 20 R

- R: Direction of Helix (Right)
- 20: No. of Teeth (20)
- 1: Module (1)
- G: Other Products (Ground Gears)
- H: Type (Helical Gears)
- K: Material (SCM440)

Material
S S45C
K SCM440

Type
H Helical Gears

Other Information
G Ground Gears

Features

KHK stock helical gears are quiet, high-strength and easy to use. They are suitable wherever you require high-speed rotation including in machine tools, speed reducers, etc. The following table lists the main features.

Catalog Number	KHG	SH
Module	1~3	2~3
Reference section of gear	Rotating plane	Normal plane
Material	SCM440	S45C
Heat Treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened	—
Tooth Surface Finish	Ground	Cut
Precision JIS B 1702-1:1998	N6	N8
Secondary Operations	Possible except for tooth	Possible
Features	It has excellent accuracy, strength, wear resistance and quietness, and allows secondary operations. Usable in the same center distance of the spur gear.	It has higher strength and quietness than the SS spur gears.

Selection Hints

It is important to thoroughly understand the contents of the product tables as well as “CAUTION” notes before making the selection. You must specify the right or left hand by including the letter R or L in the catalog number when ordering.

1. Caution in Selecting the Mating Gears

The KHK stock helical gears KHG series (transverse module) and SH series (normal module) are not interchangeable. Please keep this in mind when making your selection. Also, right hand and left hand helical mating gears operate as a set. See the photos below for reference and for help in making a proper selection.

■ Direction of Helix

Left (L) Right (R)

Pinion (L) & Rack (R)

Pinion (R) & Rack (L)

■ Mating Helical Gear Selection Chart (○ Allowable × Not allowable)

Catalog Number and Direction of Helix		KHG		SH		KRHG KRHGF		SRH	
		RH	LH	RH	LH	RH	LH	RH	LH
KHG	RH	×	○	×	×	×	○	×	×
	LH	○	×	×	×	○	×	×	×
SH	RH	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	○
	LH	×	×	○	×	×	×	○	×

2. Caution in Selecting Gears Based on Gear Strength

The gear strength values shown in the product pages were computed by assuming the application environment in the table below. Therefore, they should be used as reference only. We recommend that each user computes their own values by applying the actual usage conditions.

■ Calculation of Bending Strength of Gears

Item \ Catalog Number	KHG	SH
Formula NOTE 1	Formula of spur and helical gears on bending strength (JGMA401-01)	
No. of teeth of mating gears	Same no. of teeth	
Rotational Speed	600rpm	100rpm
Design Life (Durability)	Over 10^7cycles	
Impact from motor	Uniform load	
Impact from load	Uniform load	
Direction of load	Bidirectional load (calculated with allowable bending stress of 2/3)	
Allowable bending stress at root σ_{Flim} (kgf/mm^2) NOTE 2	30	19
Safety factor S_F	1.2	

■ Calculation of Surface Durability (Except where it is common with bending strength)

Item \ Catalog Number	KHG	SH
Formula NOTE 1	Formula of spur and helical gears on surface durability (JGMA402-01)	
Kinematic viscosity of lubricant	100cSt(50°C)	
Gear support	Symmetric support by bearings	
Allowable Hertz stress σ_{Hlim} (kgf/mm^2)	116	49
Safety factor S_H	1.15	

[NOTE 1] The gear strength formula is based on JGMA (Japanese Gear Manufacturers Association) specifications.
The units for the rotational speed (rpm) and the stress (kgf/mm^2) are adjusted to the units needed in the formula.

Product Precautions

Common Notes

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The allowable torque shown in the table are calculated values according to the assumed usage conditions. Please see Page 190 for more details.
(2) The backlash values shown in the table are the theoretical values for the backlash in the normal direction of gears of the same series in mesh.
(3) A set of helical gears must be identical in module and number of teeth, but opposite in spiral hands.
(4) These helical gears produce axial thrust forces. Please see Page 193 for more details.
(5) For the helical gear series combinations, see the Mating Gear Selection Chart on Page 190.
(6) Keyways are made according to JIS B1301 standards, Js9 tolerance. Also note that keyway tooth position alignment is not performed.
(7) For products having a tapped hole, a set screw is included.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Please read "Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations" on Page 192 when performing modifications and/or secondary operations for safety concerns.
(2) Due to the gear teeth being induction hardened, no secondary operations can be performed on tooth areas including the bottom land (approx. 2 to 3 mm).

[J Series]

(1) Cancellation is not possible for made-to-order products. For lead time details, see Page 38.
(2) Certain products which would otherwise have a very long tapped hole are counterbored. For details, please see the KHK website.
(3) Black oxide is not re-applied to parts undergoing secondary operations.
(4) For bores over ϕ 50, the bore tolerance is H8.

KHG Ground Helical Gears

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

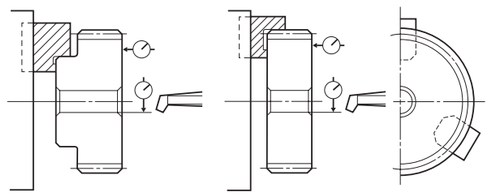
(1) Because of the influence of hardening residual stress, avoid removing the entire boss, as it may cause the gears to deform.

Application Hints

In order to use KHK stock gears safely, carefully read the Application Hints before proceeding. If there are questions or you require clarifications, please contact our technical department or your nearest distributor.
E-mail: info@khkgears.net

1. Caution on Performing Secondary Operations

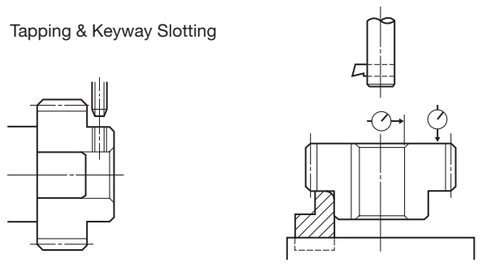
① If reboring, it is important to pay special attention to locating the center in order to avoid runout.
② The reference datum for gear machining is the bore. Therefore, use the bore for locating the center. If it is too difficult to do for small bores, the alternative is to use one spot on the bore and the runout of the side surface.
③ If reworking using scroll chucks, we recommend the use of new or rebored jaws for improved precision. Please exercise caution not to crush the teeth.



Lathe Operations

④ The maximum bore size is dictated by the requirement that the strength of the hub is to be higher than that of the gear teeth. The maximum bore size should be 60% to 70% of the hub diameter (or tooth root diameter), and 50% to 60% for keyway applied modifications.
⑤ In order to avoid stress concentration, round the keyway corners.

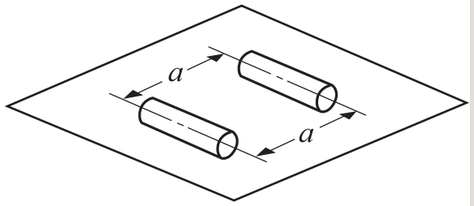
Tapping & Keyway Slotting



⑥ To avoid problems of reduced gear precision and other manufacturing difficulties, do not attempt to machine the gears to reduce face widths.
⑦ When induction-hardening S45C products, thermal stress cracks may appear. Also, note that the precision grade of the product declines by 1 or 2 grades, as deformation on material may occur. If you require tolerance for bore or other parts, machining is necessary after heat treatment.

2. Points of Caution during Assembly

① The recommended center distance tolerance of KHK stock helical gears is H7 for ground gears and H8 for cut gears.
The amount of backlash is given in the product table for each gear. For the center distance of SH, refer to the dimensional table page.



$$a = \frac{d_1 + d_2}{2}$$

Where
a : Center distance
d_1 : Pitch diameter of pinion
d_2 : Pitch diameter of gear

② The table below indicates the tolerance on the total length of KHK stock spur gears. Please refer to this data when designing gearboxes or other components.

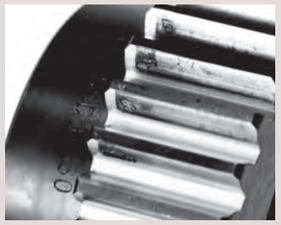
■ Total Length Tolerance for Spur and Helical Gears

Total Length (mm)	Tolerance
30 or less	0 -0.10
31 to 100	0 -0.15
Over 100	0 -0.20

[Note] The following products are excluded from this table: Spur pinion shafts, Injection molded spur gears, F-loc hub spur gears, and MC nylon products.

③ Verify that the two shafts are parallel. Incorrect assembly will lead to uneven teeth contact which will cause noise and wear. (After assembly, check the tooth contact by painting a thin layer of red lead primer or the like on the gear teeth, meshing them together and rotating them.)

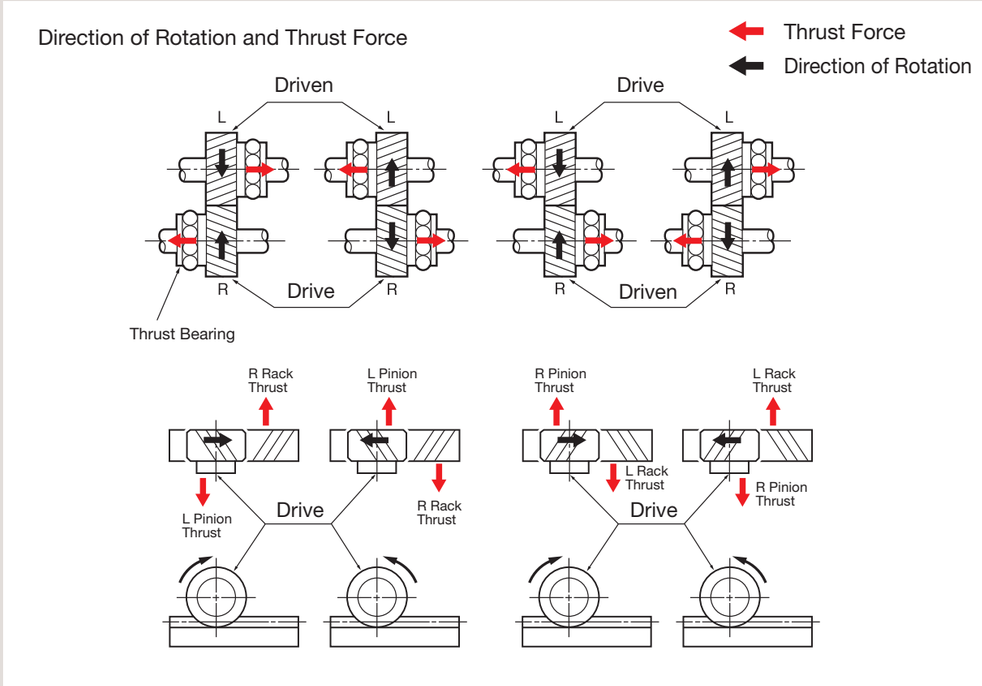
■ Test example: Abrasion occurred on SSG3-30 due to poor edge contact (only 30% with proper contact).



Poor tooth contact and pitting

Gear oil (equivalent to JIS gear oil category 2 No. 3)
The design conditions were load torque at 278 rpm, 42.5 kg/m (12 kW), 1.5 times the allowable bending strength, and 3 times the allowable surface durability torque.
The pitting occurred on the poor tooth contact area after 60 hours of continuous operation.

④ Due to the helix of helical gears, they produce thrust force (axial). The bearings must be selected properly to be able to handle these thrust forces. The direction of the thrust forces depend on the helix direction and the direction of rotation as shown below.
For details, use gear calculation software GCSW.



3. Cautions on Starting

① Check the following items before starting.
- Are the gears installed securely?
- Is there uneven tooth contact?
- Is there adequate backlash?
  (Be sure to avoid zero-backlash.)
- Has proper lubrication been supplied?

② If gears are exposed, be sure to attach a safety cover to ensure safety. Also, be careful not to touch rotating gears.
③ If there is any abnormality such as noise or vibration during startup, stop the operation immediately and check the assembly condition such as tooth contact, eccentricity and looseness.

KHK considers safety a priority in the use of our products.
When handling, adding secondary operations, assembling, and operating KHK products, please be aware of the following issues in order to prevent accidents.

Warning: Precautions for preventing physical and property damage

1. When using KHK products, follow relevant safety regulations (Occupational Safety and Health Regulations, etc.).
2. Pay attention to the following items when installing, removing, or performing maintenance and inspection of the product.
   ① Turn off the power switch.
   ② Do not reach or crawl under the product.
   ③ Wear appropriate clothing and protective equipment for the work.

Caution Cautions in Preventing Accidents

1. Before using a KHK product, read the precautions in the catalog carefully in order to use it correctly.
2. Avoid use in environments that may adversely affect the product.
3. Our products are manufactured under a superior quality control system based on the ISO9000 quality management system; if you notice any malfunctions upon purchasing a product, please contact the supplier.

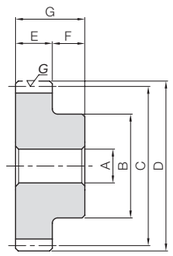
KHG Module 1

Ground Helical Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N6 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Reference section of gear	Rotating plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Transverse pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	21°30'
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J



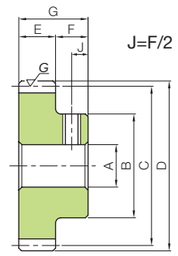
S1

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
KHG1-20R **KHG1-20L**	20	R L	S1	6	17	20	22	8	10	18	7.79	4.98	0.79	0.51	0.08~0.16	0.034
KHG1-24R **KHG1-24L**	24	R L		8	20	24	26				10.1	7.43	1.03	0.76		0.046
KHG1-28R **KHG1-28L**	28	R L			20	28	30				12.4	10.4	1.27	1.06		0.056
KHG1-30R **KHG1-30L**	30	R L		10	25	30	32				13.6	12.1	1.39	1.23		0.072
KHG1-35R **KHG1-35L**	35	R L			25	35	37				15.1	15.4	1.54	1.57		0.088
KHG1-36R **KHG1-36L**	36	R L			25	36	38				15.7	16.3	1.60	1.67		0.091
KHG1-40R **KHG1-40L**	40	R L			30	40	42				17.9	20.5	1.83	2.10		0.12
KHG1-48R **KHG1-48L**	48	R L			30	48	50				22.5	30.5	2.29	3.11		0.16
KHG1-50R **KHG1-50L**	50	R L		12	35	50	52				23.6	33.3	2.41	3.40		0.18
KHG1-60R **KHG1-60L**	60	R L			40	60	62				29.3	49.4	2.99	5.04		0.26
KHG1-70R **KHG1-70L**	70	R L			40	70	72				35.2	68.9	3.58	7.02		0.32
KHG1-90R **KHG1-90L**	90	R L		15	50	90	92				46.9	118	4.78	12.1		0.53

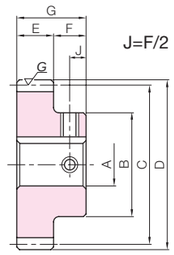
Usable in the assembly distance of the spur gear.

KHG ground helical gears use a "transverse" module.
The assembly distance is the same as spur gear pairs with the same module and number of teeth.
Improved strength and low noise: Take the next step up from spur gears.

J Series



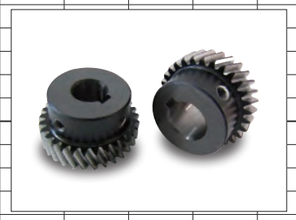
S1T



S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.														
Keyway Js9	6	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30
Screw size	—		4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3		
Catalog Number	M4	M5	M4						M5				M6		
KHG1-20R J BORE	S1T														
KHG1-20L J BORE	S1T														
KHG1-24R J BORE		S1T													
KHG1-24L J BORE		S1T													
KHG1-28R J BORE		S1T													
KHG1-28L J BORE		S1T													
KHG1-30R J BORE			S1K	S1K											
KHG1-30L J BORE			S1K	S1K											
KHG1-35R J BORE			S1K	S1K											
KHG1-35L J BORE			S1K	S1K											
KHG1-36R J BORE			S1K	S1K											
KHG1-36L J BORE			S1K	S1K											
KHG1-40R J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
KHG1-40L J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
KHG1-48R J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
KHG1-48L J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
KHG1-50R J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KHG1-50L J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KHG1-60R J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KHG1-60L J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KHG1-70R J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KHG1-70L J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KHG1-90R J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
KHG1-90L J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K



Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

Product Precautions → Page 191
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

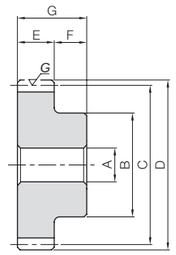
You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

KHG Module 1.5
Ground Helical Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N6 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Reference section of gear	Rotating plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Transverse pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	21°30'
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J



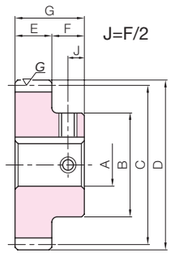
S1

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
KHG1.5-20R **KHG1.5-20L**	20	R L	S1	12	24	30	33	12	12	24	26.3	18.5	2.68	1.89	0.08~0.16	0.088
KHG1.5-22R **KHG1.5-22L**	22	R L			26	33	36				27.4	20.8	2.79	2.12		0.11
KHG1.5-24R **KHG1.5-24L**	24	R L			28	36	39				30.9	25.3	3.15	2.58		0.13
KHG1.5-25R **KHG1.5-25L**	25	R L			30	37.5	40.5				32.7	27.7	3.33	2.83		0.15
KHG1.5-26R **KHG1.5-26L**	26	R L			32	39	42				34.5	30.2	3.52	3.08		0.17
KHG1.5-28R **KHG1.5-28L**	28	R L		15	36	42	45				38.1	35.7	3.89	3.64		0.19
KHG1.5-30R **KHG1.5-30L**	30	R L			38	45	48				41.8	41.6	4.26	4.24		0.22
KHG1.5-32R **KHG1.5-32L**	32	R L			40	48	51				45.5	48.0	4.64	4.89		0.26
KHG1.5-36R **KHG1.5-36L**	36	R L			45	54	57				52.9	62.2	5.40	6.35		0.33
KHG1.5-40R **KHG1.5-40L**	40	R L			50	60	63				60.5	78.5	6.17	8.00		0.42
KHG1.5-48R **KHG1.5-48L**	48	R L		18	50	72	75				75.8	117	7.73	12.0		0.52
KHG1.5-50R **KHG1.5-50L**	50	R L			60	75	78				79.6	128	8.12	13.1		0.63
KHG1.5-52R **KHG1.5-52L**	52	R L			60	78	81				83.5	140	8.51	14.2		0.67
KHG1.5-60R **KHG1.5-60L**	60	R L		20	60	90	93				99.1	191	10.1	19.5		0.81
KHG1.5-80R **KHG1.5-80L**	80	R L			70	120	123				132	343	13.5	35.0		1.37
KHG1.5-90R **KHG1.5-90L**	90	R L			70	135	138				151	442	15.4	45.1		1.65
KHG1.5-100R **KHG1.5-100L**	100	R L			70	150	153				170	554	17.4	56.5		1.97

Usable in the assembly distance of the spur gear.

KHG ground helical gears use a "transverse" module.
The assembly distance is the same as spur gear pairs with the same module and number of teeth.
Improved strength and low noise: Take the next step up from spur gears.

J Series



S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.														
Keyway Js9	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40
Screw size	4×1.8	5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3
Catalog Number	M4					M5				M6			M8		
KHG1.5-20R J BORE	**S1K**														
KHG1.5-20L J BORE	**S1K**														
KHG1.5-22R J BORE	**S1K**														
KHG1.5-22L J BORE	**S1K**														
KHG1.5-24R J BORE	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**												
KHG1.5-24L J BORE	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**												
KHG1.5-25R J BORE	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**										
KHG1.5-25L J BORE	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**										
KHG1.5-26R J BORE	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**										
KHG1.5-26L J BORE	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**										
KHG1.5-28R J BORE			**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**							
KHG1.5-28L J BORE			**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**							
KHG1.5-30R J BORE			**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**						
KHG1.5-30L J BORE			**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**						
KHG1.5-32R J BORE			**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**						
KHG1.5-32L J BORE			**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**						
KHG1.5-36R J BORE			**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**					
KHG1.5-36L J BORE			**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**					
KHG1.5-40R J BORE			**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**			
KHG1.5-40L J BORE			**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**			
KHG1.5-48R J BORE						**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**			
KHG1.5-48L J BORE						**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**			
KHG1.5-50R J BORE						**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	
KHG1.5-50L J BORE						**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	
KHG1.5-52R J BORE						**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	
KHG1.5-52L J BORE						**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	
KHG1.5-60R J BORE								**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	
KHG1.5-60L J BORE								**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	
KHG1.5-80R J BORE								**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**
KHG1.5-80L J BORE								**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**
KHG1.5-90R J BORE								**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**
KHG1.5-90L J BORE								**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**
KHG1.5-100R J BORE								**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**
KHG1.5-100L J BORE								**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

Product Precautions → Page 191
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

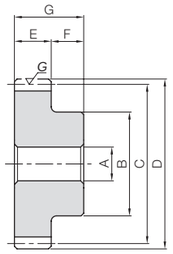
You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

Ground Helical Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N6 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Reference section of gear	Rotating plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Transverse pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	21°30'
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J



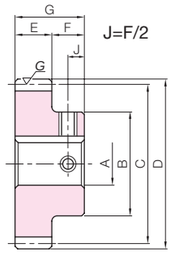
S1

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
KHG2-15R	15	R	S1	12	24	30	34	16	13	29	40.5	22.8	4.13	2.32	0.10~0.20	0.11
KHG2-15L		L														
KHG2-18R	18	R			30	36	40				48.5	31.9	4.95	3.25		0.17
KHG2-18L		L														
KHG2-20R	20	R		15	32	40	44				56.6	40.8	5.77	4.16		0.20
KHG2-20L		L														
KHG2-22R	22	R			36	44	48				64.9	50.6	6.62	5.16		0.25
KHG2-22L		L														
KHG2-25R	25	R			40	50	54				77.5	67.3	7.90	6.86		0.33
KHG2-25L		L														
KHG2-26R	26	R			42	52	56				81.8	73.4	8.34	7.49		0.37
KHG2-26L		L														
KHG2-28R	28	R			45	56	60				90.4	86.6	9.21	8.83		0.43
KHG2-28L		L														
KHG2-30R	30	R		18	50	60	64				99.1	101	10.1	10.3		0.50
KHG2-30L		L														
KHG2-32R	32	R			50	64	68				108	117	11.0	11.9		0.55
KHG2-32L		L														
KHG2-35R	35	R			50	70	74				121	142	12.3	14.5		0.63
KHG2-35L		L														
KHG2-36R	36	R			50	72	76				126	151	12.8	15.4		0.65
KHG2-36L		L														
KHG2-40R	40	R		20	60	80	84				143	191	14.6	19.5		0.85
KHG2-40L		L														
KHG2-45R	45	R			60	90	94				166	248	16.9	25.3		1.02
KHG2-45L		L														
KHG2-48R	48	R			60	96	100				172	273	17.5	27.9		1.13
KHG2-48L		L														
KHG2-50R	50	R		25	60	100	104				181	299	18.4	30.5		1.16
KHG2-50L		L														
KHG2-60R	60	R			65	120	124				225	447	22.9	45.6		1.65
KHG2-60L		L														
KHG2-70R	70	R			70	140	144				269	625	27.4	63.7		2.21
KHG2-70L		L														
KHG2-80R	80	R			80	160	164				301	799	30.7	81.4		2.93
KHG2-80L		L														
KHG2-90R	90	R			90	180	184				344	1030	35.0	105		3.73
KHG2-90L		L														
KHG2-100R	100	R			100	200	204				387	1290	39.4	132		4.64
KHG2-100L		L														

Usable in the assembly distance of the spur gear.

KHG ground helical gears use a "transverse" module.
The assembly distance is the same as spur gear pairs with the same module and number of teeth.
Improved strength and low noise: Take the next step up from spur gears.

J Series



S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H7	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Keyway Js9	4×1.8	5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Screw size	M4					M5				M6			M8			M10	
Catalog Number																	
KHG2-15R J BORE	S1K																
KHG2-15L J BORE	S1K																
KHG2-18R J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
KHG2-18L J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
KHG2-20R J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K												
KHG2-20L J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K												
KHG2-22R J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
KHG2-22L J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
KHG2-25R J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
KHG2-25L J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
KHG2-26R J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
KHG2-26L J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
KHG2-28R J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
KHG2-28L J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
KHG2-30R J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KHG2-30L J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KHG2-32R J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KHG2-32L J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KHG2-35R J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KHG2-35L J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KHG2-36R J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KHG2-36L J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KHG2-40R J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KHG2-40L J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KHG2-45R J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KHG2-45L J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KHG2-48R J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KHG2-48L J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KHG2-50R J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KHG2-50L J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KHG2-60R J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KHG2-60L J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KHG2-70R J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KHG2-70L J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KHG2-80R J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
KHG2-80L J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
KHG2-90R J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
KHG2-90L J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
KHG2-100R J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
KHG2-100L J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

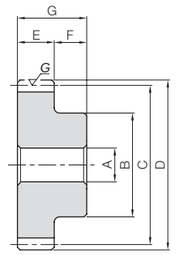
Product Precautions → Page 191
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

KHG Module 2.5, 3
Ground Helical Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N6 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Reference section of gear	Rotating plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Transverse pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	21°30'
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J



S1

Catalog Number	No. of teeth	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
KHG2.5-18R **KHG2.5-18L**	18	R L	S1	15	38	45	50	20	14	34	94.8	63.4	9.67	6.47	0.10~0.20	0.33
KHG2.5-20R **KHG2.5-20L**	20	R L		18	40	50	55				111	81.3	11.3	8.29		0.38
KHG2.5-22R **KHG2.5-22L**	22	R L			44	55	60				127	101	12.9	10.3		0.47
KHG2.5-24R **KHG2.5-24L**	24	R L			48	60	65				143	122	14.6	12.5		0.57
KHG2.5-26R **KHG2.5-26L**	26	R L		20	50	65	70				160	146	16.3	14.9		0.65
KHG2.5-28R **KHG2.5-28L**	28	R L			60	70	75				176	173	18.0	17.6		0.83
KHG2.5-35R **KHG2.5-35L**	35	R L			70	87.5	92.5				236	284	24.1	28.9		1.28
KHG2.5-40R **KHG2.5-40L**	40	R L		25	70	100	105				268	365	27.3	37.2		1.53
KHG2.5-48R **KHG2.5-48L**	48	R L			75	120	125				336	547	34.2	55.8		2.13
KHG2.5-52R **KHG2.5-52L**	52	R L			80	130	135				370	652	37.7	66.5		2.51
KHG2.5-60R **KHG2.5-60L**	60	R L			80	150	155				439	890	44.7	90.8		3.20
KHG3-16R **KHG3-16L**	16	R L	S1	18	38	48	54	25	16	41	143	87.2	14.6	8.89	0.10~0.20	0.42
KHG3-18R **KHG3-18L**	18	R L			40	54	60				171	115	17.4	11.8		0.53
KHG3-20R **KHG3-20L**	20	R L		20	50	60	66				199	148	20.3	15.1		0.70
KHG3-24R **KHG3-24L**	24	R L			58	72	78				258	224	26.3	22.8		1.03
KHG3-25R **KHG3-25L**	25	R L			60	75	81				272	245	27.8	25.0		1.12
KHG3-28R **KHG3-28L**	28	R L			70	84	90				318	316	32.4	32.2		1.47
KHG3-30R **KHG3-30L**	30	R L		25	75	90	96				348	369	35.5	37.6		1.65
KHG3-35R **KHG3-35L**	35	R L			80	105	111				407	498	41.5	50.7		2.17
KHG3-36R **KHG3-36L**	36	R L			80	108	114				422	530	43.0	54.0		2.27
KHG3-40R **KHG3-40L**	40	R L			80	120	126				482	670	49.2	68.3		2.69
KHG3-45R **KHG3-45L**	45	R L			80	135	141				558	869	56.9	88.6		3.28
KHG3-48R **KHG3-48L**	48	R L			85	144	150				604	1000	61.6	102		3.75
KHG3-50R **KHG3-50L**	50	R L		30	85	150	156				635	1090	64.7	112		3.95
KHG3-60R **KHG3-60L**	60	R L			90	180	186				757	1560	77.2	159		5.57

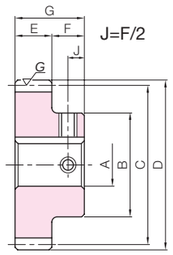
Product Precautions → Page 191

Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

Usable in the assembly distance of the spur gear.

KHG ground helical gears use a "transverse" module.
The assembly distance is the same as spur gear pairs with the same module and number of teeth.
Improved strength and low noise: Take the next step up from spur gears.

J Series



S1K

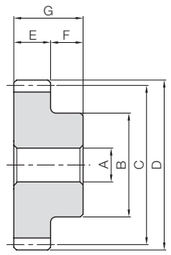
To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H7 / Keyway Js9	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	5×2.3			6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	M4			M5				M6			M8			M10	
KHG2.5-18R J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
KHG2.5-18L J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
KHG2.5-20R J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
KHG2.5-20L J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
KHG2.5-22R J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
KHG2.5-22L J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
KHG2.5-24R J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
KHG2.5-24L J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
KHG2.5-26R J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KHG2.5-26L J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KHG2.5-28R J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KHG2.5-28L J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KHG2.5-35R J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KHG2.5-35L J BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KHG2.5-40R J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KHG2.5-40L J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KHG2.5-48R J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
KHG2.5-48L J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
KHG2.5-52R J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
KHG2.5-52L J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
KHG2.5-60R J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
KHG2.5-60L J BORE								S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
KHG3-16R J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
KHG3-16L J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
KHG3-18R J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
KHG3-18L J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
KHG3-20R J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
KHG3-20L J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K						
KHG3-24R J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KHG3-24L J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KHG3-25R J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
KHG3-25L J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
KHG3-28R J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KHG3-28L J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KHG3-30R J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KHG3-30L J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KHG3-35R J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KHG3-35L J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KHG3-36R J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KHG3-36L J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KHG3-40R J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KHG3-40L J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KHG3-45R J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KHG3-45L J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KHG3-48R J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
KHG3-48L J BORE							S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
KHG3-50R J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
KHG3-50L J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
KHG3-60R J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
KHG3-60L J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	15°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



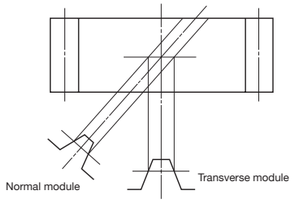
S1

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G
SH2-15R SH2-15L	***m2***	15	R L	S1	12	24	31.06	35.06	25	10	35
SH2-20R SH2-20L		20	R L		12	32	41.41	45.41			
SH2-30R SH2-30L		30	R L		12	50	62.12	66.12			
SH2-40R SH2-40L		40	R L		18	60	82.82	86.82			
SH2-60R SH2-60L		60	R L		18	70	124.23	128.23			
SH2-90R SH2-90L		90	R L		18	120	186.35	190.35			
SH3-15R SH3-15L	***m3***	15	R L	S1	15	36	46.59	52.59	35	15	50
SH3-20R SH3-20L		20	R L		15	50	62.12	68.12			
SH3-30R SH3-30L		30	R L		20	70	93.17	99.17			
SH3-40R SH3-40L		40	R L		20	80	124.23	130.23			
SH3-60R SH3-60L		60	R L		20	140	186.35	192.35			

Allowable torque (N·m)		Allowable torque (kgf·m)		Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
Bending strength	Surface durability	Bending strength	Surface durability			
43.7	2.90	4.46	0.30	0.12~0.26	0.15	**SH2-15R SH2-15L**
67.1	5.85	6.84	0.60		0.30	**SH2-20R SH2-20L**
117	15.3	11.9	1.56		0.72	**SH2-30R SH2-30L**
169	28.9	17.2	2.95		1.21	**SH2-40R SH2-40L**
275	70.8	28.0	7.22		2.61	**SH2-60R SH2-60L**
437	173	44.6	17.6		6.17	**SH2-90R SH2-90L**
138	9.67	14.0	0.99	0.14~0.32	0.52	**SH3-15R SH3-15L**
211	19.4	21.6	1.98		0.99	**SH3-20R SH3-20L**
368	50.2	37.5	5.12		2.20	**SH3-30R SH3-30L**
531	95.5	54.1	9.73		3.80	**SH3-40R SH3-40L**
866	236	88.3	24.0		9.18	**SH3-60R SH3-60L**

■ Reference Section of Gears

Transverse module (SH helical gears) and normal module (KHG ground helical gears) are available for the gear teeth according to the gear reference cross section. Even if products have the same helix angle and module, transverse and normal module gears have different gear teeth and thus cannot engage.



* Above is for illustration purposes only and differs from actual tooth forms.

■ Center Distance Table of SH Helical Gears

Catalog Number	SH2-15 R/L	SH2-20 R/L	SH2-30 R/L	SH2-40 R/L	SH2-60 R/L	SH2-90 R/L
SH2-15 R/L	31.06	—	—	—	—	—
SH2-20 R/L	36.23	41.41	—	—	—	—
SH2-30 R/L	46.59	51.76	62.12	—	—	—
SH2-40 R/L	56.94	62.12	72.47	82.82	—	—
SH2-60 R/L	77.65	82.82	93.17	103.53	124.23	—
SH2-90 R/L	108.70	113.88	124.23	134.59	155.29	186.35

■ Center Distance Table of SH Helical Gears

Catalog Number	SH3-15 R/L	SH3-20 R/L	SH3-30 R/L	SH3-40 R/L	SH3-60 R/L
SH3-15 R/L	46.59	—	—	—	—
SH3-20 R/L	54.35	62.12	—	—	—
SH3-30 R/L	69.88	77.65	93.17	—	—
SH3-40 R/L	85.41	93.17	108.70	124.23	—
SH3-60 R/L	116.47	124.23	139.76	155.29	186.35

Product Precautions → Page 191

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

Recommended Mating Helical Racks

KHK Helical Rack & Pinion

KHG Ground Helical Gears

Precision: JIS Grade N6
Material: SCM440
Heat Treatment: Thermal refined / gear teeth induction hardened
Module: m1 to 3

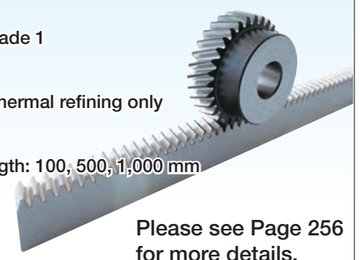
Please see Page 194 for more details.

SH Helical Gears

Precision: JIS Grade N8
Material: S45C
Heat Treatment: -
Module: m2, 3

Please see Page 202 for more details.

KRHG/KRHGF/KRHGFD Ground Helical Racks



Precision: KHK Grade 1
Material: SCM440
Heat Treatment: Thermal refining only
Module: m1 to 3
Nominal Total Length: 100, 500, 1,000 mm

Please see Page 256 for more details.

SRH·SRHF·SRHFD Helical Racks

Precision: KHK Grade 5
Material: S45C
Heat Treatment: -
Module: m2, 3
Nominal Total Length: 100, 500, 1,000 mm

Please see Page 258 for more details.

ZSTP Ground Helical Gears

Dedicated for racks

Precision: JIS Grade N6
Material: SCM440
Heat Treatment: Thermal refined / gear teeth induction hardened
Module: m2 to 6

Please see Page 262 for more details.

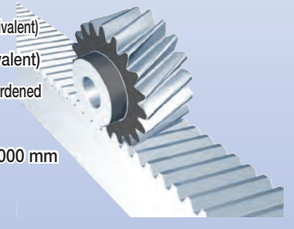
SHE Helical Gears

Dedicated for racks

Precision: JIS Grade N8
Material: S45C
Heat Treatment: -
Module: m1.5 to 6

Please see Page 260 for more details.

ZST/ZSTD Hardened Ground Helical Racks



Precision: DIN Grade 6 (KHK Grade 2 equivalent)
Material: DIN C45 (JIS S45C equivalent)
Heat Treatment: Gear teeth induction hardened
Module: m2 to 6
Nominal Total Length: 1,000, 2,000 mm

Please see Page 262 for more details.

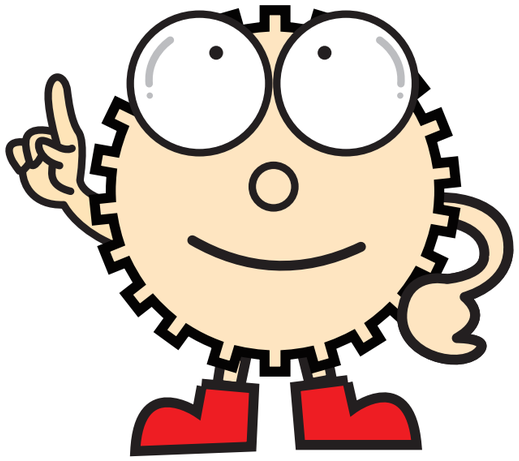
SRHEF Helical Racks

Precision: KHK Grade 4
Material: S45C
Heat Treatment: -
Module: m1.5 to 6
Nominal Total Length: 1,000 mm

Please see Page 260 for more details.

Internal Gears

SI Steel Internal Gears	SIR Internal Ring Gears
Material: S45C	Material: S45C
*m*0.5~3 Page 208	*m*2~3 Page 210



Catalog Number of KHK Stock Gears

The Catalog Number for KHK stock gears is based on the simple formula listed below. Please order KHK gears by specifying the Catalog Numbers.

(Example) Internal Gears

S I R 2 - 120

- No. of Teeth (120)
- Module (2)
- Other Products (Ring Shape)
- Type (Internal Gears)
- Material (S45C)

Material
S S45C

Type
I Internal Gears

Other Information
R Ring Gears

Features

KHK stock internal gears are offered in modules 0.5 to 3 in 50 to 200 teeth. They can be used in many applications including planetary gear drives.

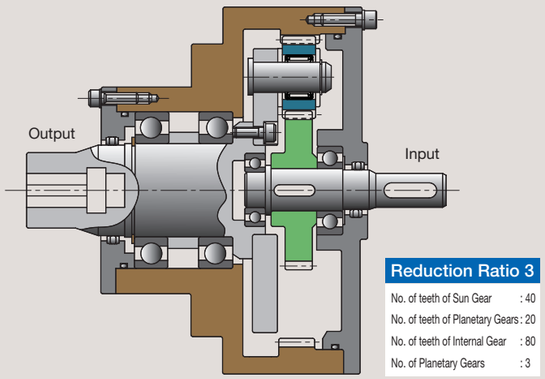
Catalog Number	SI	SIR
Module	0.5~3	2~3
Material	S45C	S45C
Heat Treatment	—	—
Tooth Surface Finish	Cut	Cut
Precision JIS B 1702-1:1998	N8 NOTE 1	N9
Secondary Operations	Possible	Possible
Features	A popular type of internal gear; Allows secondary operations.	They have a ring shape with a large number of teeth. Allows secondary operations.

[Note 1] The product accuracy class having a module less than 0.8 corresponds to 'equivalent' as shown in the table.

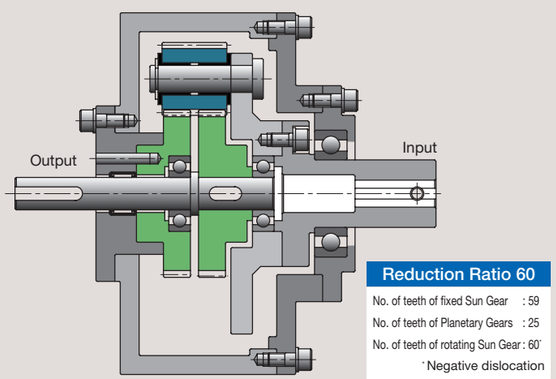
Application Examples

KHK stock internal gears are used to reduce the size of various equipment, such as reduction gears.

■ Design example of reduction gear (not a design for machinery or a device in actual use)



Planetary Gear Mechanism used in a reduction gear

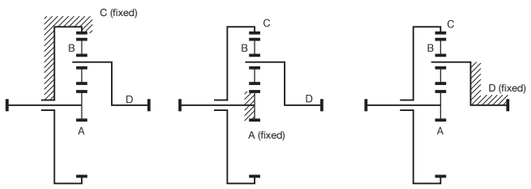


Mechanical Paradox Gear Mechanism used in a large reduction gear

■ Example of combinations

No. of teeth of Internal Gear	No. of Planetary Gears	No. of teeth of sun gear	No. of teeth of Planetary Gears	Reduction ratio of planetary type	Reduction ratio of solar type	Reduction ratio of star type
60	3	18	21	4.333	1.3	-3.333
80	3	16	32	6	1.2	-5
80	3	40	20	3	1.5	-2
100	3	20	40	6	1.2	-5
100	3	50	25	3	1.5	-2

Types of Planetary Gear Mechanism



(a) Planetary type (b) Solar type (c) Star type

Selection Hints

Please select the most suitable products by carefully considering the characteristics of items and contents of the product tables.

1. Caution in Selecting the Mating Gears

KHK stock internal gears can mate with any spur gears of the same module, however, there are cases of interference depending on the number of teeth of the mating gear. The table below contains the assumptions established for these products in order to compute gear strengths.

■ Interferences and the symptoms

Type	SYMPTOMS	CAUSES
Involute interference	The tip of the internal gear digs into the root of the pinion.	Too few teeth on the pinion.
Trochoid interference	The exiting pinion tooth contacts the internal gear tooth.	Too little difference in number of teeth of the two gears.
Trimming interference	Pinion can slide in or out axially but cannot move radially.	Too little difference in number of teeth of the two gears.

■ Allowable Mating Pinions and Number of Teeth

No. of teeth of Internal Gear	No. of teeth of Allowable Mating Pinions		
	Lower limit No. of teeth due to involute interference	Upper limit No. of teeth due to trochoid interference	Upper limit No. of teeth due to trimming interference
50	22	41	33
60	21	51	43
80	20	72	64
100	19	92	84
120	19	112	104
160	19	152	144
200	18	192	184

2. Caution in Selecting Gears Based on Gear Strength

The gear strength values shown in the product pages were computed by assuming the application environment in the table below. Therefore, they should be used as reference only. We recommend that each user computes their own values by applying the actual usage conditions. The table below contains the assumptions established for various products in order to compute gear strengths.

■ Calculation of Bending Strength of Gears

Item \ Catalog Number	SI	SIR
Formula NOTE 1	Formula of spur and helical gears on bending strength (JGMA401-01)	
No. of teeth of mating gears	30	
Rotational Speed	100rpm	
Design Life (Durability)	Over 10^7 cycles	
Impact from motor	Uniform load	
Impact from load	Uniform load	
Direction of load	Bidirectional load (calculated with allowable bending stress of 2/3)	
Allowable bending stress at root σ_{Flim} (kgf/mm²)	19	
Safety factor S_F	1.2	

■ Calculation of Surface Durability (Except where it is common with bending strength)

Formula NOTE 1	Formula of spur and helical gears on surface durability (JGMA402-01)
Kinematic viscosity of lubricant	100cSt (50°C)
Gear support	Symmetric support by bearings
Allowable Hertz stress σ_{Hlim} (kgf/mm²)	49
Safety factor S_H	1.15

[NOTE 1] The gear strength formula is based on JGMA (Japanese Gear Manufacturers Association) specifications.
The units for the rotational speed (rpm) and the stress (kgf/mm²) are adjusted to the units needed in the formula.

Application Hints

In order to use KHK stock internal gears safely, read the Application Hints carefully before proceeding.
Please refer to Page 48 for "Cautions on Handling" and Page 49 for "Cautions on Starting".

1. Caution on Performing Secondary Operations

① If performing outer diameter machining, it is important to pay special attention to locating the center in order to avoid runout.
② Please exercise caution not to cause deformation when chucking the outer diameter. Gear precision may deteriorate and cause trouble.
③ To avoid problems of reduced gear precision and other manufacturing difficulties, do not attempt to machine the gears to reduce face widths.

2. Points of Caution during Assembly

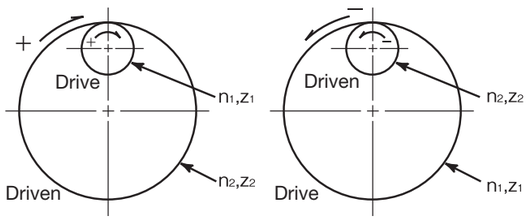
① KHK stock internal gears are designed to give the proper normal direction backlash when assembled using the center distance given by the formula below. The amount of backlash is given in the dimension table for each gear.

$$a = \frac{d_2 - d_1}{2}$$

Where
a : Center distance
d_1 : Pitch diameter of pinion
d_2 : Pitch diameter of internal gear

② Refer to the figure below for the direction of rotation of internal gears.

Gear Ratio and Direction of Rotation



(a) Internal gear is driven (b) Internal gear drives

Gear Ratio $i = \frac{z_2}{z_1} = \frac{n_1}{n_2}$

z : No. of teeth
n : Rotational speed

③ To use as a planetary gear drive, the following conditions must be satisfied.

Gear tooth conditions for planetary gear mechanisms

- Condition 1: $z_c = z_a + 2z_b$
- Condition 2: $\frac{z_a + z_c}{N}$ = Integer
- Condition 3: $z_b + 2 < (z_a + z_b) \sin\frac{180°}{N}$

z_a : No. of teeth of Sun Gear
z_b : No. of teeth of Planetary Gears
z_c : No. of teeth of Internal Gear
N : No. of Planetary Gears

KHK considers safety a priority in the use of our products.
When handling, adding secondary operations, assembling, and operating KHK products, please be aware of the following issues in order to prevent accidents.

Warning: Precautions for preventing physical and property damage

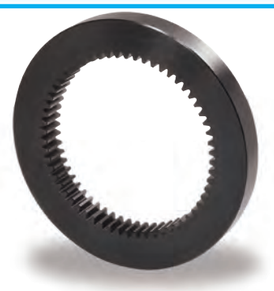
1. When using KHK products, follow relevant safety regulations (Occupational Safety and Health Regulations, etc.).
2. Pay attention to the following items when installing, removing, or performing maintenance and inspection of the product.
   ① Turn off the power switch.
   ② Do not reach or crawl under the product.
   ③ Wear appropriate clothing and protective equipment for the work.

Caution Cautions in Preventing Accidents

1. Before using a KHK product, read the precautions in the catalog carefully in order to use it correctly.
2. Avoid use in environments that may adversely affect the product.
3. Our products are manufactured under a superior quality control system based on the ISO9000 quality management system; if you notice any malfunctions upon purchasing a product, please contact the supplier.

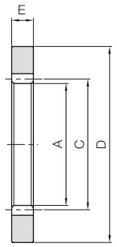
SI Module 0.5~3

Steel Internal Gears



Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

* The precision grade of products with a module of less than 0.8 is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



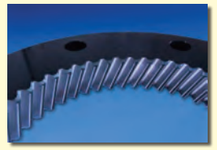
T1

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Outside dia. A	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SI0.5-60	***m*0.5**	60	T1	29	30	50	5	3.75	0.67	0.38	0.068	0.04~0.15	0.049
SI0.5-80		80		39	40	60		4.85	0.75	0.49	0.077		0.062
SI0.5-100		100		49	50	70		5.97	0.87	0.61	0.089		0.074
SI0.8-60	***m*0.8**	60		46.4	48	75	8	15.4	2.87	1.57	0.29	0.05~0.16	0.16
SI0.8-80		80		62.4	64	90		19.9	3.24	2.03	0.33		0.20
SI0.8-100		100		78.4	80	105		24.5	3.75	2.50	0.38		0.23
SI1-60	***m*1**	60		58	60	90	10	30.0	5.95	3.06	0.61	0.09~0.21	0.28
SI1-80		80		78	80	110		38.8	6.59	3.96	0.67		0.35
SI1-100		100		98	100	130		47.8	7.64	4.87	0.78		0.43
SI1.5-50	***m*1.5**	50		72	75	115	15	87.1	20.9	8.88	2.13	0.11~0.25	0.70
SI1.5-60		60		87	90	130		101	20.6	10.3	2.10		0.81
SI1.5-80		80		117	120	160		131	23.3	13.4	2.38		1.04
SI1.5-100		100		147	150	190		161	27.0	16.5	2.75		1.26
SI2-50	***m*2**	50		96	100	150	20	206	50.3	21.0	5.13	0.12~0.28	1.54
SI2-60		60		116	120	170		240	50.5	24.5	5.15		1.79
SI2-80		80		156	160	210		311	57.0	31.7	5.81		2.28
SI2-100		100		196	200	250		382	65.7	39.0	6.70		2.77
SI2.5-50	***m*2.5**	50		120	125	185	25	403	101	41.1	10.3	0.14~0.31	2.87
SI2.5-60		60		145	150	210		469	101	47.8	10.3		3.33
SI2.5-80		80		195	200	260		607	114	61.9	11.6		4.25
SI3-50	***m*3**	50		144	150	220	30	697	178	71.0	18.1	0.15~0.35	4.79
SI3-60		60		174	180	250		811	178	82.7	18.2		5.57

[Caution on Product Characteristics] ① The backlash values shown in the table are the theoretical values for the normal direction for the internal ring in mesh with an SS spur gear.
② The allowable torques shown in the table are calculated values according to the assumed usage conditions. Please see Page 207 for more details.
③ Please check for the involute interference, trochoid interference and trimming interference prior to using internal gears.

[Caution on Secondary Operations] ① Please read "Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations" (Page 207) when performing modifications and/or secondary operations for safety concerns.
KHK Quick-Mod Gears, the KHK system for quick modification of KHK stock gears, is also available.
② Avoid performing secondary operations that narrow the tooth width, as it affects precision and strength.

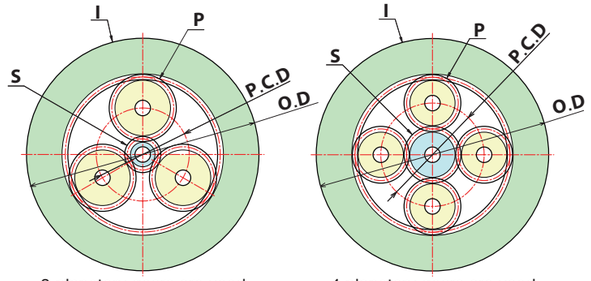
Ground internal gears are available.



Klingelnberg Gear Grinding Machine VIPER 500W

Internal ground gear machining range	
Maximum gear accuracy	JIS B 1702-1:1998 Grade N5 (former JIS Grade 1)
Maximum module	About m4 (DP6, CP12), special sizes available
Max. helix angle	27°, right/left helix direction available
Maximum outer diameter	ϕ 500mm
Minimum inner diameter	ϕ 150mm
Maximum weight	500 kgf (jig weight included)

Planetary Gear Systems created by using KHK Stock Gears



3 planetary gears are used　　4 planetary gears are used

KHK's stock internal and spur gears working together will allow you to create planetary gear devices.
"In the table below, we introduce examples of planetary gear
The Speed ratio Note 1 are for planetary gear systems created with a stationary internal gear. When used as speed reducers, the input is the sun gear and the output is the carrier.
"Selection of the number of teeth also enables you to create various planetary gear devices with different transmission

Speed ratio Note 1	Stock gears used in the system: Internal gears (I) OD(mm)	Internal gears (I) Catalog Number	Internal gears (I) No. of teeth	Planetary gears (P) Catalog Number	Planetary gears (P) No. of teeth	Planetary gears (P) Quantity	Planetary gears (P) P.C.D(mm)	Planetary gears (P) Equal angles	Sun gear (S) Catalog Number	Sun gear (S) No. of teeth	Allowable transmission torque (kgf·m) Sun gear_T1 Bending strength	Sun gear_T1 Surface durability	Planetary carrier _T2 Bending strength	Planetary carrier _T2 Surface durability	Total weight (kg)
6	90	SI1-60	60	SSA1-24	24	3	36	120°	SSS1-12	12	0.58	0.0023	3.47	0.11	0.48
	130	SI1.5-60		SSA1.5-24			54		SS1.5-12		1.77	0.0081	10.7	0.40	1.20
	170	SI2-60		SSA2-24			72		SS2-12		4.21	0.020	25.2	0.99	2.66
	210	SI2.5-60		SSA2.5-24			90		SS2.5-12		8.21	0.040	49.3	1.98	5.03
	250	SI3-60		SSA3-24			108		SS3-12		14.2	0.070	85.2	3.49	8.57
	110	SI1-80	80	SSA1-32	32	3	48	120°	SS1-16	16	0.99	0.0047	5.96	0.24	0.57
	160	SI1.5-80		SSA1.5-32			72		SS1.5-16		3.35	0.026	20.1	1.32	1.72
	210	SI2-80		SSA2-32			96		SS2-16		7.95	0.064	47.7	3.22	3.85
	260	SI2.5-80		SSA2.5-32			120		SS2.5-16		15.5	0.13	93.2	6.45	7.33
	105	SI0.8-100	100	SS0.8-40A	40	4	48	90°	SS0.8-20A	20	0.95	0.0082	5.68	0.41	0.59
	130	SI1-100		SSA1-40			60		SS1-20		1.85	0.016	11.1	0.82	0.84
	190	SI1.5-100		SSA1.5-40			90		SS1.5-20		6.24	0.058	37.5	2.90	2.62
	250	SI2-100		SSA2-40			120		SS2-20		14.8	0.14	88.8	7.09	6.01
5	60	SI0.5-80	80	SS0.5-30B	30	4	25	90°	SS0.5-20A	20	0.23	0.0012	1.13	0.070	0.12
	90	SI0.8-80		SS0.8-30C			40		SS0.8-20A		0.93	0.0050	4.65	0.30	0.40
	110	SI1-80		SSA1-30			50		SS1-20		1.82	0.010	9.08	0.60	0.59
	160	SI1.5-80		SSA1.5-30			75		SS1.5-20		6.13	0.035	30.63	2.13	1.86
	210	SI2-80		SSA2-30			100		SS2-20		14.5	0.087	72.6	5.21	4.18
	260	SI2.5-80		SSA2.5-30			125		SS2.5-20		28.4	0.17	142	10.4	7.97
3	60	SI0.5-80	80	SS0.5-20A	20	4	30	90°	Ⓜ SSG0.5-40B	40	0.46	0.0016	1.39	0.10	0.13
	90	SI0.8-80		SS0.8-20A			48		SS0.8-40A		1.89	0.0068	5.68	0.41	0.35
	110	SI1-80		SSA1-20			60		SS1-40		3.70	0.014	11.1	0.82	0.60
	160	SI1.5-80		SSA1.5-20			90		SS1.5-40		12.5	0.048	37.5	2.91	1.77
	210	SI2-80		SSA2-20			120		SS2-40		29.6	0.12	88.8	7.12	3.93
	260	SI2.5-80		SSA2.5-20			150		SS2.5-40		57.8	0.24	173	14.3	7.47
	70	SI0.5-100	100	SS0.5-25B	25	3	37.5	120°	SS0.5-50B	50	0.47	0.0020	1.42	0.12	0.16
	130	SI1-100		SSA1-25			75		SS1-50		3.79	0.017	11.4	1.01	0.75
	190	SI1.5-100		SSA1.5-25			112.5		SS1.5-50		12.8	0.060	38.4	3.58	2.24
	250	SI2-100		SSA2-25			150		SS2-50		30.4	0.15	91.1	8.79	5.02

Ⓜ … Made to Order

Calculation of Allowable Transmission Torque

One advantage of a planetary gear system is that they share load burdens by grouping multiple planetary gears.
This enables high torque capacity transmission.
The following formula is the calculation method for T1 (Allowable transmission torque of Sun Gear) and T2 (Allowable transmission torque of Planetary Carrier), shown in the table.

$T1 = Ts \cdot Zp \cdot \eta$ (kgf·m) ····· (1)

$T2 = Ts \cdot Zp \cdot u \cdot \eta$ (kgf·m) ····· (2)

Here,

Ts : Allowable transmission torque for a Sun gear (kgf·m) on a meshed pair of sun gear and planetary gear.
For a sun gear meshed with a planetary gear, the number of revolutions is set to 100rpm.

Zp : Number of planetary gears used in the system

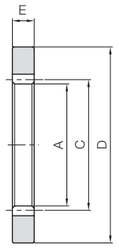
u : Speed ratio

η : Contact efficiency for torque transmission
In consideration of machining accuracy, variation in tooth thickness or other factors on the planetary carrier, the contact efficiency is set to 75%.

SIR Module 2, 2.5, 3

Internal Ring Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N9 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



T1

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Outside dia. A	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SIR2-120	*m*2	120	T1	236	240	286	20	413	68.8	42.1	7.02	0.12~0.28	2.98
SIR2-200		200		396	400	446		677	110	69.0	11.2		4.80
SIR2.5-120	*m*2.5	120		295	300	355	25	807	138	82.3	14.0	0.14~0.31	5.55
SIR2.5-200		200		495	500	555		1320	220	135	22.5		8.94
SIR3-120	*m*3	120		354	360	424	30	1390	244	142	24.9	0.15~0.35	9.28
SIR3-160		160		474	480	544		1840	315	188	32.1		12.1

[Caution on Product Characteristics] ① The backlash values shown in the table are the theoretical values for the normal direction for the internal ring in mesh with an SS spur gear.
② The allowable torques shown in the table are calculated values according to the assumed usage conditions. Please see Page 207 for more details.
③ Please check for the involute interference, trochoid interference and trimming interference prior to using internal gears.

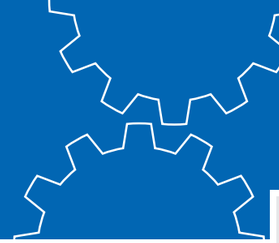
[Caution on Secondary Operations] ① Please read "Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations" (Page 207) when performing modifications and/or secondary operations for safety concerns.
KHK Quick-Mod Gears, the KHK system for quick modification of KHK stock gears, is also available.
② Avoid performing secondary operations that narrow the tooth width, as it affects precision and strength.

Established equipment and technology
Custom gears are also available.

Diameter ϕ 700mm maximum, Module 6.5 maximum, Cutting Stroke 170 mm

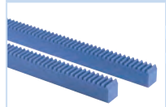
Gear cutting by CNC Gear Shaper

Racks



MRGF/MRGFD Hardened Ground Racks	KRGF-H/KRGFD-H Hardened Ground Racks	KRG/KRGF/KRGFD Thermal Refined Ground Racks	SRG/SRGF/SRGFD/SRGFK Hardened Ground Racks	KRF-H/KRFD-H Hardened Racks	SRF-H/SRFD-H Hardened Racks	SRF-HL/SRFD-HL Laser Hardened Racks
Material: SCM415	Material: SCM440	Material: SCM440	Material: S45C	Material: SCM440	Material: S45C	Material: S45C
*m*1.5~3 Page 224	*m*1.5~3 Page 226	*m*1~3 Page 228	*m*0.5~6 Page 230	*m*1.5~5 Page 232	*m*1.5~6 Page 234	*m*1.5~6 Page 236

KRF/KRFD Thermal Refined Racks	SRAF/SRAFD/SRAFK Square Racks	SR Racks	SRF Steel Racks with Machined Ends	SRFD/SRFK Steel Racks with Bolt Holes	SUR/SURF/SURFD Stainless Steel Racks	DRF/DRFD/DRFK Plastic Racks
Material: SCM440	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: SUS304	Material: Polyacetal
*m*1.5~5 Page 238	*m*1.5~4 Page 240	*m*0.5~10 Page 242	*m*0.5~10 Page 243	*m*0.5~6 Page 244	*m*1~4 Page 246	*m*1~3 Page 248

PR/PRF Plastic Racks	BSR Racks	SRO/SROS Round Racks	SURO Stainless Steel Round Racks	DR Molded Flexible Racks	SSDR/ARL/SRS Rack Clamps for Pinions/Rack Guide Rails	KRHG/KRHGF/KRHGFD Ground Helical Racks
					For Molded Flexible Racks	
Material: MC901	Material: Free cutting brass (C3604)	Material: S45C	Material: SUS303	Material: Duracon (R) (M25-44)	Material: S45C, etc.	Material: SCM440
*m*1~3 Page 250	*m*0.5~1 Page 251	*m*1~5 Page 252	*m*1~3 Page 253	*m*0.8~2 Page 254	Page 254	*m*1~3 Page 256

SRH/SRHF/SRHFD Helical Racks	SRHEF Helical Racks	SHE Helical Gears	ZST/ZSTD Hardened Ground Helical Racks	ZSTP Ground Helical Gears	ZST-GL Assembly Gauges
Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: DIN C45 (S45C equivalent)	Material: SCM440	Material: S45C
*m*2, 3 Page 258	*m*1.5~6 Page 260	*m*1.5~6 Page 260	*m*2~6 Page 262	*m*2~6 Page 262	*m*1.5~6 Page 264

M Includes Made to Order

Catalog Number of KHK Stock Gears

The Catalog Number for KHK stock gears is based on the simple formula listed below. Please order KHK gears by specifying the Catalog Numbers.

(Example) Racks

K R G F 2 - 500 H

- H: Gear teeth induction hardened
- 500: Total Length (500mm)
- 2: Module (2)
- F: Other Products (End Machined)
- G: Other Products (Ground Gears)
- R: Type (Rack)
- K: Material (SCM440)

Material

M	SCM415
K	SCM440
S	S45C
SU	Stainless Steel
BS	Brass
P	MC901
D	Polyacetal

Type

R	Racks
RH	Helical Racks
RO	Round Racks
S	Spur Gears
H	Helical Gears

Other Information

F	Racks with Machined Ends
D	Racks with Bolt Holes
K	Racks with Drill Holes
G	Ground Gears
H	Gear teeth induction hardened
HL	Laser hardened
ZST	############

Features

KHK stock racks are made for high precision linear motion applications. We offer a large selection of racks ranging from module 0.5 to 10 and lengths up to 2000 mm. The following table lists the main features.

■ Racks

Catalog Number Note 1	Module	Total Length mm Parentheses show no. of teeth	Material	Heat Treatment	Tooth Surface Finish	Gear accuracy KHK R 001 Note 3 Parentheses show JIS B 1702-1	Features
MRGF/MRGFD	1.5~3	500	SCM415	Tooth area carburized	Ground	1	Racks that have been carburized and ground that have excellent accuracy, strength and wear resistance. Secondary operations are possible except for tooth.
KRGF-H KRGFD-H	1.5~3	500, 1000	SCM440	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened	Ground	1	Racks that have been tempered, hardened and ground that have excellent accuracy, strength and wear resistance. Secondary operations are possible except for tooth.
KRG/KRGF/ KRGFD	1~3	100, 500, 1000	SCM440	Thermal refined	Ground	1	Racks that have been tempered and ground that have excellent accuracy and strength.
SRG/SRGF SRGFD/SRGFK	0.5~6	100, 300, 500, 1000	S45C	Gear teeth induction hardened NOTE 2	Ground	3	Racks that have been hardened and ground with a good balance of accuracy, wear resistance and cost. Secondary operations are possible except for tooth.
KRF-H/KRFD-H	1.5~5	1000	SCM440	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened	Cut	5	Racks that have been tempered and hardened that have excellent strength and wear resistance. Secondary operations are possible except for tooth.
SRF-H SRFD-H	1.5~6	1000	S45C	Gear teeth induction hardened	Cut	5	Racks that have been hardened with excellent wear resistance. Secondary operations are possible except for tooth.
SRF-HL SRFD-HL	1.5~6	1000, 1500, 2000	S45C	Gear teeth laser hardened	Cut	4	Racks that have been laser hardened with a good balance of wear resistance and cost. Secondary operations are possible except for tooth.
KRF/KRFD	1.5~5	500, 1000	SCM440	Thermal refined	Cut	4	Racks that have been tempered with excellent strength.
SRAF/SRAFD SRAFK	1.5~4	1000, 2000	S45C	—	Cut	4	These racks have smaller tooth height in comparison to SRF Racks.
SR/SRF SRFD/SRFK	0.5~10	100, 300, 500, 1000, 1500, 2000	S45C	—	Cut	4	Many lineups are available at a low price and excellent usability.
SUR/SURF SURFD	1~4	500, 1000	SUS304	Solution treated	Cut	5	Stainless steel racks with rust resistance.
DRF/DRFD DRFK	1~3	500, 1000	Polyacetal	—	Cut	5	Racks made of polyacetal with shorter overall length than nylon, making them suitable for joining together.
PR/PRF	1~3	500, 1000	MC901	—	Cut	5	Nylon racks can be used with no lubrication.
BSR	0.5~1	300	Free-cutting Brass (C3604)	—	Cut	4	Brass racks with excellent machinability.
SRO/SROS	1~5	500, 1000	S45C	—	Cut	4	Round racks that are suitable when the rack side moves.
SURO	1~3	500, 1000	SUS303	—	Cut	5	Round racks made of stainless steel. Suitable when the rack side moves.
DR	0.8~2	2000	Duracon (R) (M25-44) NOTE 4	—	Injection Molded	8	Thin plastic racks that can be bent.
KRHG/KRHGF KRHGFD	1~3	100, 500, 1000	SCM440	Thermal refined	Ground	1	Helical racks that have been tempered and ground with excellent accuracy that have higher strength and quietness as compared with KRGF.
SRH/SRHF SRHFD	2~3	100, 500, 1000	S45C	—	Cut	5	As they are helical racks, they have higher strength and quietness as compared with SRF.
SRHEF	1.5~6	1000	S45C	—	Cut	4	As they are helical racks, they have higher strength and quietness as compared with SRF. They can be used like CP racks.
ZST/ZSTD	2~6	1000, 2000	DIN C45 (JIS Grade S45C equivalent)	Gear teeth induction hardened	Ground	Grade 2 equivalent	Helical racks that have been hardened and ground that have excellent accuracy, wear resistance and quietness. They can be used like CP racks. Secondary operations are possible except for tooth.

■ Pinion

SHE	1.5~6	(18~30)	S45C	—	Cut	(N8)	SRHEF pinions that have excellent strength and quietness as compared with SS due to its helix.
ZSTP	2~6	(18~30)	SCM440	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened	Ground	(N6)	ZST pinions with high accuracy that have excellent strength, wear resistance and quietness due to its helix. Secondary operations are possible except for tooth.

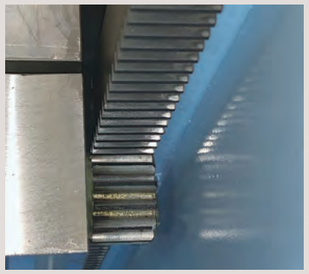
[NOTE 1] The catalog numbers of the above racks with (F) suffix have both ends machined so that they can be butted against each other. The items with (D) have mounting screw holes for immediate assembly.
[NOTE 2] Products with module under 1 are thermal refined. without their gear teeth being induction hardened.
[NOTE 3] Precision grade standard of racks are set by KHK. Please see "Precision of Racks" in Selection Hints section for details.
[NOTE 4] "Duracon (R)" is a registered trademark of Polyplastics Co., Ltd. in Japan as well as other countries.

● KHK stock racks have round semi-topping at the corners of the top land of the gear tooth.
● Black products are KHK stock gears that have an applied black oxide coating for rust resistance.

Application Examples

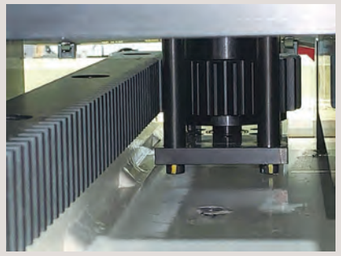
KHK stock racks & pinions are adopted in driving devices for all kinds of linear motion systems, including transport devices.

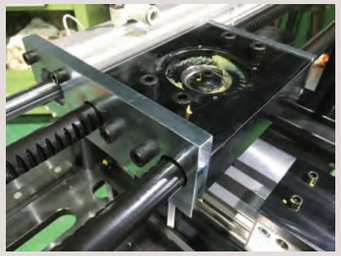
■ Circular saw cutting machine HS-400 manufactured by Kooki Co., Ltd.



SRFD racks and SSG spur gears used for automatic and manual drive for cutting, machining of both ends and deburring

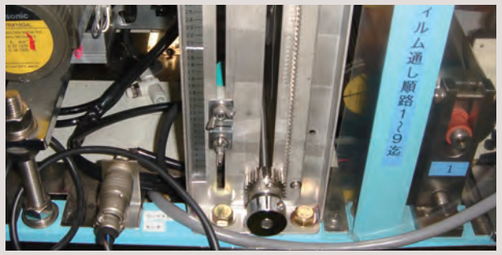
■ Clamp Seamer Welder





The SRCPFD racks and SSCP spur gears used to drive weld torches at constant speed, and the SRO round racks and SS spur gears used to position workpieces

■ Automatic packaging machine manufactured by Toyota Machinery Co., Ltd.

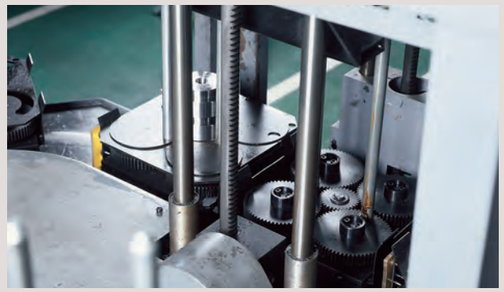


SUR stainless steel rack used for film winding tension part

■ Dremax Long Strip Cutter

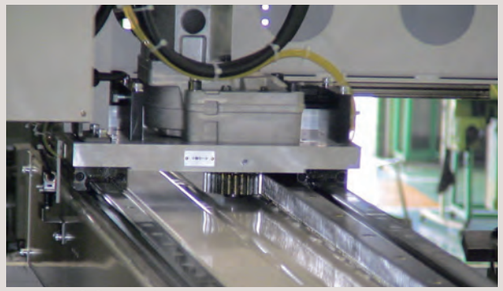
PR plastic rack used for feeding Long Strip Cutter

■ Lathe Auto Loader



SRO Round Rack used as a workpiece storage device (lifting/lowering table)

■ Lathe Gantry Loader



KRG Ground Rack used as a workpiece conveying device

Selection Hints

Please select the most suitable products by carefully considering the characteristics of items and contents of the product tables. It is also important to read all applicable “CAUTION” notes shown below before the final selection.

1. Caution in Selecting the Mating Gears

① With the exception of helical racks, KHK stock racks can mate with any spur gears of the same module. Products with different tooth width can also be mated as a pinion.

② See the table on the right for the mating gears of the helical racks.
Be sure to check the combination of helix direction (right or left) when selecting.

■ Mating Helical Gear Selection Chart (○ Allowable × Not allowable)

Catalog Number and Direction of Helix		KRHG KRHGF		ZST ZSTD	SRHEF	SRH/SRHF SRHFD	
		RH	LH	RH	RH	RH	LH
KHG	LH	○	×	×	×	×	×
	RH	×	○	×	×	×	×
ZSTP	LH	×	×	○	○	×	×
SHE	LH	×	×	○	○	×	×
SH	LH	×	×	×	×	○	×
	RH	×	×	×	×	×	○

Pinion (L) & Rack (R)

Pinion (R) & Rack (L)

2. Caution in Selecting Gears Based on Gear Strength

The gear strength values shown in the product pages were computed by assuming the application environment in the table below. Therefore, they should be used as reference only. We recommend that each user computes their own values by applying the actual usage conditions.

■ Calculation of Bending Strength of Gears

Item \ Catalog Number	Racks: MRGF MRGFD	KRGF-H KRGFD-H KRF-H KRFD-H	KRG/KRGF KRGFD KRHG/KRHGF KRHGFD/KRF KRFD	SRG/SRGF SRGFD/SRGFK SRF-H/SRFD-H ZST/ZSTD	SRF-HL SRFD-HL	SRAF/SRAFD SRAFK/SR/SRF SRFD/SRFK/SRO SROS/SRH/SRHF SRHFD/SRHEF	SUR SURF SURFD SURO	Pinion: BSR	SHE	ZSTP	Racks: DRF DRFD DRFK	PR PRF	DR
Formula NOTE 1	Formula of spur and helical gears on bending strength (JGMA401-01)										The Lewis formula		
No. of teeth of mating gears	30 Note 2								Racks		(30)		
Rotational Speed of Pinion	100rpm										(100rpm)		
Design Life (Durability)	Over 10^7cycles										Allowable bending stress (kgf/mm²)		
Impact from motor	Uniform load										1.0 (40°C with No Lubrication)	1.15 (40°C with No Lubrication)	*m* 0.8 4.0 *m* 1.0 3.5 *m* 1.5 1.8 NOTE 4 *m* 2.0 1.2 (40°C with Grease Lubrication)
Impact from load	Uniform load												
Direction of load	Bidirectional load (calculated with allowable bending stress of 2/3)												
Allowable bending stress at root σ_{Flim} (kgf/mm²)	47	32		20 NOTE 3			10.5	4	19	30			
Safety factor S_F	1.2												

■ Calculation of Surface Durability (Except where it is common with bending strength)

Formula NOTE 1	Formula of spur and helical gears on surface durability (JGMA402-01)									
Kinematic viscosity of lubricant	100cSt(50°C)									
Gear support	Supported on one end.									
Allowable Hertz stress σ_{Hlim} (kgf/mm²)	166	112	79	90 NOTE 3	80	52.5	41.3	-	49	112
Safety factor S_H	1.15									

[NOTE 1] The gear strength formula is based on JGMA (Japanese Gear Manufacturers Association) specifications, “MC Nylon Technical Data” by Mitsubishi Chemical Advanced Materials and “Duracon (R) Gear” by Polyplastics Co. The units for the rotational speed (rpm) and the stress (kgf/mm²) are adjusted to the units needed in the formula.

[NOTE 2] No. of mating teeth in the ZST and ZSTD racks is the “minimum number of teeth” of the ZSTP pinion. The No. of mating teeth in the SRHEF racks is also calculated by the “minimum number of teeth” of the SHE pinion.

[NOTE 3] For SRG, or SRGF Ground Racks, with a module less than *m*0.8, the allowable bending stress and allowable hertz stress are respectively 24.5 (kgf/mm²) and 62.5 (kgf/mm²).

[NOTE 4] The values for DR *m* 1.5 racks were assumed by KHK. Usage conditions for SSDR (DR Rack Pinion) are the same for the SSCP Pinion, shown on Page 269.

When selecting KHK standard gears, glance over the Cautions on Product Characteristics and Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations on Page 216.

① Products not listed in this catalog or materials, modules, number of teeth and the like not listed in the dimensional tables can be manufactured as custom items. Please see Page 26 for more details about custom-made orders.

② The color and shape of the product images listed on the dimension table page of each product may differ from the actual product. Be sure to confirm the shape in the dimension table before selection.

③ The details (specifications, dimensions, etc.) listed in the catalog may be changed without prior notice. Changes are announced on the KHK website.

Website URL: https://khkgears.net/new/

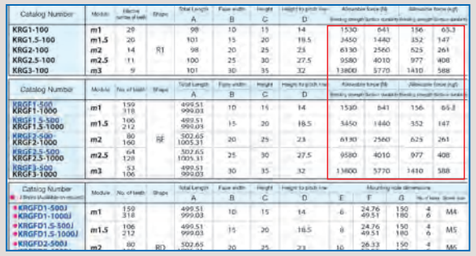
Overseas Sales Department: Phone: +81-48-254-1744 Fax: +81-48-254-1765 E-mail: info@khkgears.net

Selecting the Gears

Step 1 Determine the calculated load torque applied to the gear and the gear type suitable for the purpose.

Step 2 Select provisionally from the allowable torque table in this catalog based on the load torque.

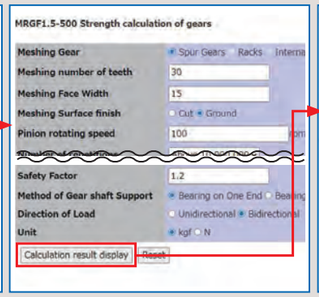
■ For provisional selection from this catalog



Step 3 Calculate the strength under the actual usage conditions.

Calculate the strength formally using the various gear strength formulas. Please see our separate technical reference book for more details. We recommend using the Website that allows the strength to be easily calculated.

■ Use the strength calculation function on our website.



■ Bending strength

Calculated values of the strength at which the gear teeth do not break due to fatigue.

Example of failure due to insufficient bending strength

■ Surface durability

Calculated values of the strength at which the gear teeth do not wear due to surface fatigue damage.

Example of wear due to insufficient surface durability

Product Precautions

Common Notes

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The allowable forces shown in the table are calculated values according to the assumed usage conditions. Please see Page 214 for more details.
(2) The backlash values shown in the table are the theoretical values for the backlash in the circumferential direction of recommended pinions with the same pitch.
(3) There is a decarburized layer on the surface, so 0.5mm or so will not be at the specified hardness.
(4) After attaching the racks to the base, fasten with dowel pins. Clamping only with mounting screws could possibly cause the screws to be broken, due to a heavy load.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Please read "Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations" on Page 221 when performing modifications and/or secondary operations for safety concerns.
(2) Due to the gear teeth being induction hardened, no secondary operations can be performed on tooth areas including the bottom land (approx. 2 to 3 mm).

[J Series]

(1) Cancellation is not possible for made-to-order products. For lead time details, see Page 38.
(2) Up to 20 units can be handled; for larger orders, please request a price and delivery quote.
(3) Black oxide is not re-applied to parts undergoing secondary operations.

MRGF Hardened Ground Racks

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) In the illustration, the area surrounded with ---- line is masked during the carburization process (max. HRC40 or so) and can be modified.

KRF-H Hardened Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The dimensions may vary widely due to hardening. Therefore, the total composite error is excluded from the rack accuracy table on Page 219.

SRF-H Hardened Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The dimensions may vary widely due to hardening. Therefore, the total composite error is excluded from the rack accuracy table on Page 219.

SRF-HL Laser Hardened Racks

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Due to the gear teeth being laser hardened, no secondary operations can be performed on tooth areas including the bottom land (approx. 1 mm).

SRFD Steel Racks with Bolt Holes

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Avoid hardening racks with bolt holes, due to mounting hole deformation.

SUR(F,D) Stainless Steel Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The stainless steel material is given solution treatment and passivation.

DRF(D,K) Plastic Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) Boiling sterilization is not required when using this product in food machines. Note that POM plastic complies with the Food Sanitation Law of the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA), and boiling or exposing it to steam will cause the material to be damaged.

Product Precautions

PR(F) Plastic Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) These plastic racks expand and contract depending on the temperature and humidity. The length per 1m changes by 0.45 mm when the temperature changes by 10°C, and about 5 mm with water absorption of 2%.The bending is 5 mm or less per 1 m, but may exceed 5 mm over time in products with total length 1000 mm. Mount for use while correcting along the gear cutting reference surface (bottom).

SRO(S) Round Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) Because this is extruded material, the outer diameter may be out of H9 tolerance in parts.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Avoid hardening round racks, due to twisting and deformation occurring and the difficulty of straightening the rack after hardening.

SURO Stainless Steel Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) Because this is extruded material, the outer diameter may be out of H9 tolerance in parts.

DR Molded Flexible Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) When using the DR flexible rack in an arc, the minimum bending radius (R) is 150 mm for both the external and internal teeth. This increases the pitch errors and tooth profile errors which prevent the teeth from meshing at the normal center distance, so be sure to make adjustments before use.
(2) It cannot be used where positioning accuracy is required.
(3) For the dimensional tolerance of each part, see the dimensional tolerance of molded items in the separate table.

SRS Rack Clamps

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) M4 x 12 pan head machine screws with cross holes are included.
(2) The set includes a rack clamp and 10 machine screws.

KRHG(F,D) Ground Helical Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) For the helical gear series combinations, see the Mating Gear Selection Chart on Page 190.
(2) These bevel gears produce axial thrust forces. Please see Page 193 for more details.

SRH(F) Helical Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) For the helical gear series combinations, see the Mating Gear Selection Chart on Page 190.
(2) These bevel gears produce axial thrust forces. Please see Page 193 for more details.

SRHFD Helical Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) For the helical gear series combinations, see the Mating Gear Selection Chart on Page 190.
(2) These bevel gears produce axial thrust forces. Please see Page 193 for more details.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Avoid hardening racks with bolt holes, due to mounting hole deformation.

SRHEF Helical Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) For the helical gear series combinations, see the Mating Gear Selection Chart on Page 190.
(2) These bevel gears produce axial thrust forces. Please see Page 193 for more details.
(3) For the assembly joining gauge, use ZST-GL on Page 264.

SHE Helical Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The backlash values shown in the table are the theoretical values for the backlash in the circumferential direction of SRHEF Helical Racks with the same pitch.

ZST(D) Hardened Ground Helical Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) For the helical gear series combinations, see the Mating Gear Selection Chart on Page 190.
(2) These bevel gears produce axial thrust forces. Please see Page 193 for more details.

ZSTP Ground Helical Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The backlash values shown in the table are the theoretical values for the backlash in the circumferential direction of ZST Helical Racks with the same pitch.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Because of the influence of hardening residual stress, avoid removing the entire boss, as it may cause the gears to deform.

3. Cautions on Selecting Racks By Precision

The precision standards of KHK stock racks are established by us.
The table below indicates the tolerance ranges of our racks.

① Pitch Errors of Racks (KHK R 001)

Our precision grades for pitch errors are established by referring to old JIS Standards. The precision grades are set from 1 to 8, in accordance with the tolerance of a single pitch error (S.P.E.), adjacent tooth-to-tooth error (T.T.E.), and the total composite error (T.C.E.) for each module and length.

■ Precision Grades of Racks

Unit: μ m

Grade	Pitch Error	Over *m*0.4 to 1 CP2.5		Over *m*1 to 1.6 CP5		Over *m*1.6 to 2.5 -		Over *m*2.5 to 4 CP10		Over *m*4 to 6 CP15		Over *m*6 to 10 CP20	
		Rack Length (nominal)											
		1000 or less	1001 up to 2000	1000 or less	1001 up to 2000	1000 or less	1001 up to 2000	1000 or less	1001 up to 2000	1000 or less	1001 up to 2000	1000 or less	1001 up to 2000
1	S.P.E.	10	-	10	12	11	12	11	13	13	14	14	16
	T.C.E.	28	-	29	33	30	35	32	37	35	40	40	45
2	S.P.E.	14	-	14	17	15	17	16	18	18	20	20	23
	T.C.E.	39	-	41	48	43	49	46	53	50	57	58	64
3	S.P.E.	20	-	20	24	21	25	23	26	25	29	29	32
	T.C.E.	56	-	57	67	60	70	64	74	71	80	81	91
4	S.P.E.	28	-	29	33	30	35	32	37	35	40	40	45
	T.C.E.	79	-	81	95	85	99	91	105	100	115	115	130
5	S.P.E.	39	-	41	48	43	49	46	53	50	57	58	64
	T.C.E.	110	-	115	135	120	140	130	145	140	160	160	180
8	S.P.E.	206	206	212	212	219	219	-	-	-	-	-	-

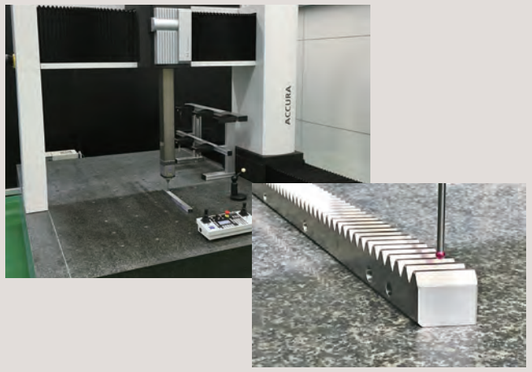
[NOTE] ① Since the pitch accuracy of racks may vary due to humidity, the precision grades are evaluated at the bottom surface of the product, at the temperature of 20°C. The dimensions of the KHK PR Plastic Racks may vary widely due to humidity. Therefore, the total composite error is assumed to be excluded from this accuracy standard.
② For the accuracy of CP Rack, convert CP to *m* (module) when reference is made to the data in the table. (m=CP/ π).

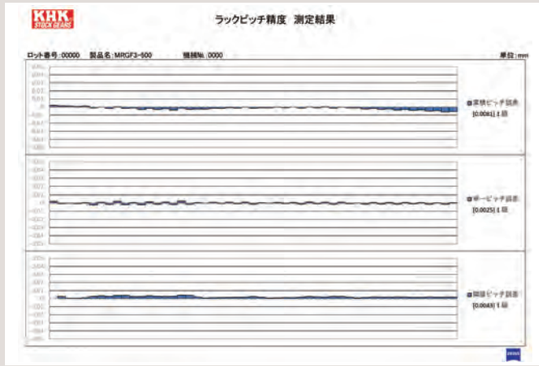
■ Comparison Table of Precision Grades of Racks

KHK R001	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
DIN 3962	Q5 Q6	Q7	Q8	Q9	Q10		Q11	Q12

* Values in the table are guidelines only and not guaranteed values.
* In the gray area, there are no equivalent products for stock gears.

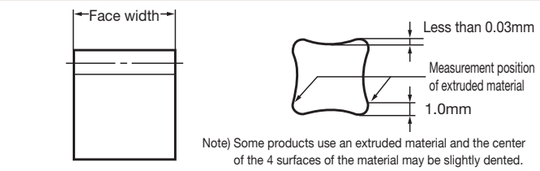
■ Pitch inspection and a sample report using Karl Zeiss ACCURA Coordinate Measuring Machine. (KHK R 001 Grade 1)





② Precision of Rack Blanks

■ Tolerances for Face Width and Height

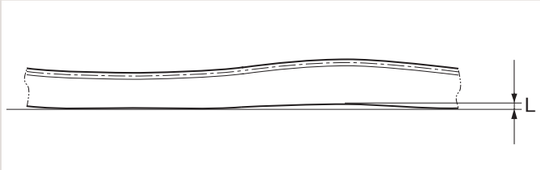


Unit: mm

Precision grade (KHK R 001) / Face width	Grade 1	Grade 2	Grades 3 to 5
8 or less	0 -0.05	0 -0.10	0 -0.22
9 to 10		0 -0.10	0 -0.27
11 to 18		0 -0.10	0 -0.33
19 to 30		0 -0.15	0 -0.39
31 to 50		0 -0.15	0 -0.46
51 to 90		0 -0.15	0 -0.46

[NOTE] Dimensional tolerance of hardened products is that prior to hardening. Dimensional tolerance for plastic racks is the value obtained when machining is performed, and may increase slightly due to aging.
* BSR products are not applicable.

■ Maximum Curvature Values (Flatness Tolerance L)



Unit: mm

Precision grade (KHK R 001) / Length (nominal)	Grade 1 & 2	Grade 3	Grade 4 & 5
500	0.05	0.1	0.2
1000	0.1	0.2	0.3
1500	—	—	0.3
2000	—	—	0.4

[NOTE] The straightness tolerances of round racks are 0.15/500 mm and 0.2/1000 mm.
Plastic racks change over time so are excluded from this precision standard.

■ Tolerance on Total Length

Unit: mm

Product Type	Module	Dimensional Tolerance
F Type End Machined Product	*m*0.5	(-0.1 -0.3)
	*m*0.8(CP2.5)	(-0.1 -0.5)
	*m*1 up to 2.5	(-0.2 -0.6)
	*m*2.5 or more	(-0.2 -0.8)
FRCP and DR Flexible Racks	Uniform	±10
Products other than the above	Uniform	+3 -2

[NOTE] For Type-F racks with machined ends, the dimensional tolerance is a calculated value according to assumed usage conditions, without consideration of pitch errors and aged deterioration.

③ Backlash of Racks & Pinions

■ Backlash of Racks & Pinions (Circumferential)

Unit: mm

Module	CP	Precision Grade (KHK R 001)												
		Grade 1		Grade 2	Grade 3	Grade 4		Grade 5						
		Straight	Helical			Excludes thermal refined racks	Includes thermal refined racks	Stainless Steel	Helical SRHF	Helical SRHEF	Hardened	Thermal Refined + Hardened	MC nylon	POM * Excludes DR
m0.5	-	-	-	-	0.11 0.00	0.13 0.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
m0.8	CP2.5	-	-	-	0.12 0.00	0.14 0.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
m1	-	-	-	-	0.19 0.04	0.21 0.04	-	0.23 0.04	-	-	-	-	0.39 0.18	0.36 0.15
m1.5	CP5	0.14 0.04	0.15 0.05	0.14 0.04	0.19 0.04	0.25 0.09	0.27 0.09	0.27 0.09	-	0.28 0.10	0.29 0.05	0.31 0.05	0.42 0.21	0.39 0.18
m2	-	0.16 0.05	0.17 0.06	0.16 0.05	0.21 0.05	0.28 0.11	0.30 0.11	0.30 0.11	0.31 0.12	0.32 0.12	0.32 0.07	0.34 0.07	0.45 0.24	0.42 0.21
m2.5	-	0.16 0.05	0.17 0.06	0.16 0.05	0.21 0.05	0.31 0.13	0.33 0.13	0.33 0.13	-	0.35 0.14	0.35 0.09	0.37 0.09	0.49 0.26	0.46 0.23
m3	CP10	0.16 0.05	0.17 0.06	0.16 0.05	0.21 0.05	0.35 0.14	0.37 0.14	0.37 0.14	0.38 0.15	0.39 0.15	0.39 0.10	0.41 0.10	0.56 0.32	0.52 0.28
m4	-	-	-	0.16 0.05	0.21 0.05	0.42 0.18	0.44 0.18	0.44 0.18	-	0.47 0.19	0.46 0.14	0.48 0.14	-	-
m5	CP15	-	-	0.17 0.05	0.22 0.05	0.47 0.20	0.49 0.20	-	-	0.52 0.21	0.51 0.16	0.53 0.16	-	-
m6	CP20	-	-	0.17 0.05	0.22 0.05	0.54 0.22	-	-	-	0.57 0.23	0.58 0.18	-	-	-
m8	-	-	-	-	-	0.63 0.28	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
m10	-	-	-	-	-	0.70 0.33	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Application Hints

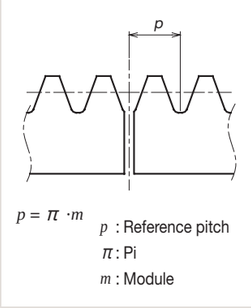
In order to use KHK stock racks safely, carefully read the Application Hints before proceeding. If there are questions or you require clarifications, please contact our technical department or your nearest distributor.
E-mail info@khkgears.net

1. Cautions on Handling

① KHK products are packaged one by one to prevent scratches and dents, but if you find issues such as rust, scratches, or dents when the product is removed from the box after purchase, please contact the supplier.
② Depending on the handling method, the product may become deformed or damaged. Long racks and plastic racks deform particularly easily, so please handle with care.

2. Caution on Performing Secondary Operations

① Secondary operations can be performed on all KHK stock racks except for the racks with their gear teeth induction hardened. To avoid problems of gear precision, do not reduce the face width.
② Height of pitch lines of racks are controlled by measuring the bottom surface as the reference datum and over-pin measurements on tooth thickness. If you machine the bottom surfaces, the precision of the racks may be affected.
③ When connecting two racks, the machining of the mating ends requires careful consideration in terms of the pitch (*p*) accuracy. The meshing will be poor if the pitch straddling the connection has a positive tolerance. We recommend a minus tolerance on pitch of at the connection.
The below is an indication of pitch tolerance for each module.



Unit: mm

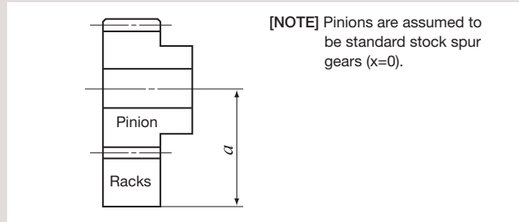
Module	Pitch (*p*)	Tolerance
*m*0.5	1.57	-0.05 -0.15
*m*0.8	2.51	-0.05 -0.25
*m*1	3.14	-0.1 -0.3
*m*1.5	4.71	
*m*2	6.28	
*m*2.5	7.85	-0.1 -0.4
*m*3	9.42	
*m*4	12.57	
*m*5	15.71	
*m*6	18.85	
*m*8	25.13	
*m*10	31.42	

④ To use dowel pins to secure racks, attach the racks to the base and drill both simultaneously.
⑤ Products made of S45C and SCM440 can be induction hardened. However, the precision is decreased. There is a decarburized layer (about 0.5 mm) on the block surface. The hardness of the decarburized layer does not increase even if it is quenched.
⑥ To be able to handle parts safely, all burrs and sharp corners. should be removed after the secondary operations are done.
⑦ If you are going to modify the gear by gripping the teeth, please exercise caution not to crush the teeth by applying too much pressure.

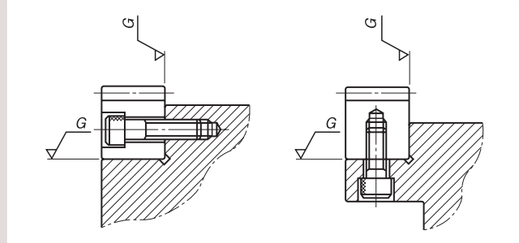
3. Points of Caution during Assembly

① The recommended assembly distance tolerance of KHK stock racks is H7 for ground racks and H8 for cut racks. Flexible racks need to be adjusted by the customer. The backlash values are given in the table on Page 220. Make sure that the mounting distance stays constant for the length of the rack.

Mounting distance *a* = Height of pitch line of rack + Pitch radius of pinion

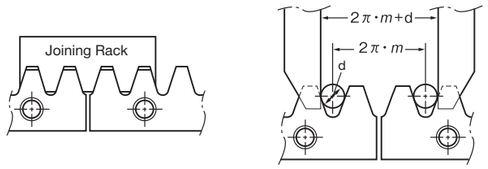


② The recommended flatness and squareness of the mounting surface of KHK stock racks is 0.01 mm for ground racks and 0.05 mm for cut racks.



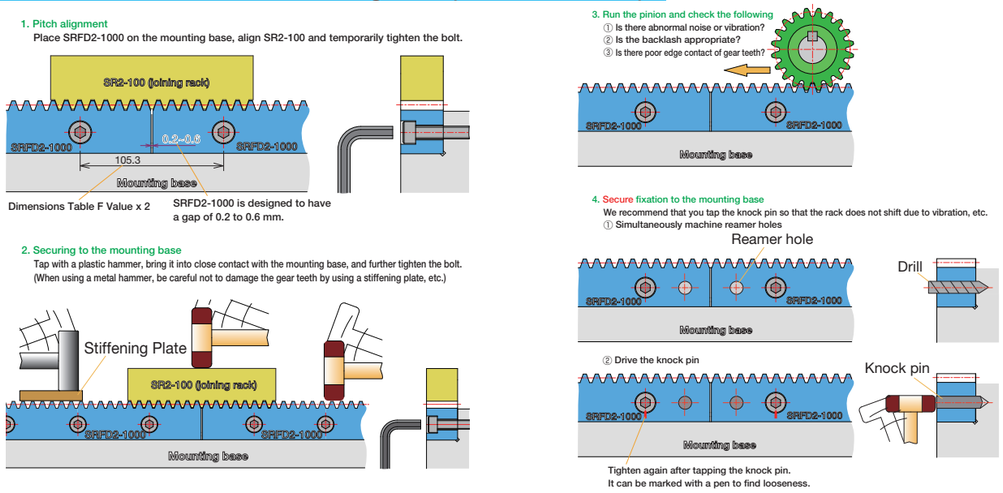
③ If the racks are not secured properly to the base, they could shift during operation and cause unexpected problems.
It is very important to insure firm mounting by the use of dowel pins or similar devices.
④ Machined end type racks such as SRF and SRFD series have smaller pitch tolerance at the end face. If you try to connect the racks without any space, the pitch at the connection will be too small and will cause problems. Please follow the diagrams for assembly on the next page.
⑤ With SRFD etc., if using more than 10 racks connected together to form a rack with mounting holes machined along a length of 1 meter, the pitch precision and machining precision may cause the rack and base mounting holes to deviate, leading to set screw interference with the counterbored hole and preventing mounting. When using a rack for long lengths such as 10 meters or 20 meters, have the mounting holes additionally machined into long holes.

As an example of Rack Joining, we recommend the following method.



[NOTE] Joining gauge racks for helical racks must have the opposite hand from the racks. Please use 100 mm short racks as a joining gauge rack, or alternatively the rack of the same specifications on hand.

How to mount racks on a mounting base (For SRFD2-1000)



4. Cautions on Starting

① Check the following items before starting.
- Are the gears installed securely?
- Is there uneven tooth contact?
- Is there adequate backlash?
  (Be sure to avoid zero-backlash.)
- Has proper lubrication been supplied?

② If gears are exposed, be sure to attach a safety cover to ensure safety. Also, be careful not to touch rotating gears.

③ If there is any abnormality such as noise or vibration during startup, stop the operation immediately and check the assembly condition such as tooth contact, eccentricity and looseness.

KHK considers safety a priority in the use of our products.
When handling, adding secondary operations, assembling, and operating KHK products, please be aware of the following issues in order to prevent accidents.

⚠ Warning: Precautions for preventing physical and property damage

1. When using KHK products, follow relevant safety regulations (Occupational Safety and Health Regulations, etc.).
2. Pay attention to the following items when installing, removing, or performing maintenance and inspection of the product.
   ① Turn off the power switch.
   ② Do not reach or crawl under the product.
   ③ Wear appropriate clothing and protective equipment for the work.

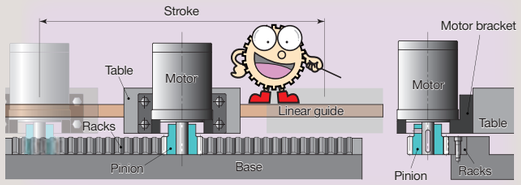
⚠ Caution Cautions in Preventing Accidents

1. Before using a KHK product, read the precautions in the catalog carefully in order to use it correctly.
2. Avoid use in environments that may adversely affect the product.
3. Our products are manufactured under a superior quality control system based on the ISO9000 quality management system; if you notice any malfunctions upon purchasing a product, please contact the supplier.

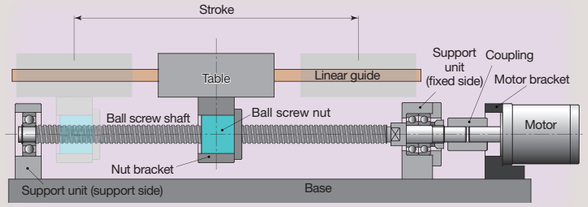
Comparison of Racks & Pinions and Ball Screws

Since racks have a simple mechanism, the material, hardening, strength and precision can be designed according to the environment.
They are also inexpensive, with parts that can be purchased separately for replacement.
In the designing process, please refer to Features of Racks & Pinions and Ball Screws in the table below.

■ Racks & Pinions



■ Ball screw



● Features of Racks & Pinions

Advantages	Details
Few component parts	Since it does not have parts such as balls and retainers, there is less risk of accidentally falling apart during assembly and disassembly.
Supports heavy loads	Racks with large module can be used for heavy loads.
High transmission efficiency	High transmission efficiency of about 98% (excluding lubrication oil stirring resistance and bearing resistance).
High transport speed	The transport speed can be increased.
No length limit	The racks can be connected and used for a long period of time.
Flexible production is available	Materials, hardening, shapes and the like can be designed flexibly, allowing easy adjustment to the machine.
High-precision products can be manufactured	Gear grinding can be provided to minimize pitch error.
Can be used for food-related machinery	MC nylon and stainless steel products can be manufactured.

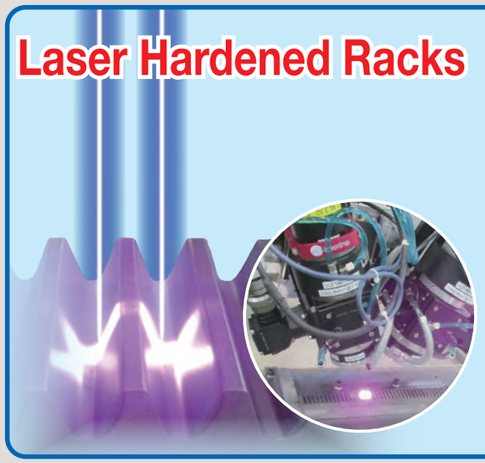
Disadvantages	Details
Backlash is present	Backlash is required for smooth rotation. Backlash may become a problem in forward/reverse rotation positioning.
Lubrication is required	Metal racks require lubrication. Plastic racks do not require lubrication at light loads, but their precision is lower.

● Features of Ball Screws

Advantages	Details
High transmission efficiency	Transmission efficiency of 90% or higher.
High-precision products can be manufactured	High-precision ball screws can be manufactured by grinding.
No backlash	The use of pressure eliminates backlash.

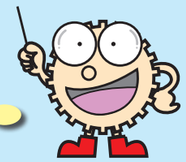
Disadvantages	Details
Length is limited	There is a limit to the length due to the deflection of the screws.
Hard to manufacture special products	Since it is hard to manufacture special products, machines must be adjusted to the shape of the ball screw.

Laser Hardened Racks



- **Lasers used for hardening gear teeth**
  In this environmentally friendly hardening method, powerful light provides instantaneous hardening and cooling water is not required due to diffusion of heat.
- **Can be hardened on surfaces other than the teeth**
  Lasers excel at spot hardening. As long as the laser can be irradiated, even the inside of bores can be hardened.
- **Less distortion due to burning during hardening**
  As the laser hardens necessary areas in spots, distortion due to burning can be minimized.

Lasers enable hardening that barely changes the precision grade.

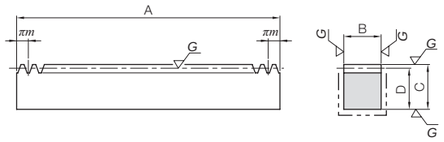


* Please see Page 236 for products.

MRGF/MRGFD Module 1.5~3
Hardened Ground Racks

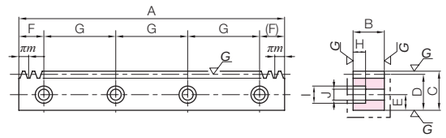
Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 Grade 1 *
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM415
Heat treatment	Tooth area carburized
Tooth hardness	55 to 60HRC

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

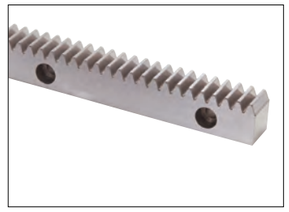


RF

J Series



RD



Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
MRGF1.5-500	***m*1.5**	106	RF	499.51	15	20	18.5	5070	4620	517	472	0.04~0.14	1.09	**MRGF1.5-500**
MRGF2-500	***m*2**	80		502.65	20	25	23	9010	8240	918	840	0.05~0.16	1.82	**MRGF2-500**
MRGF2.5-500	***m*2.5**	64		502.65	25	30	27.5	14100	12900	1440	1310	0.05~0.16	2.71	**MRGF2.5-500**
MRGF3-500	***m*3**	53		499.51	30	35	32	20300	18600	2070	1900	0.05~0.16	3.76	**MRGF3-500**

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size	Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
●MRGFD1.5-500J	***m*1.5**	106	RD	499.51	15	20	18.5	8	24.76	150	4	M5	6	10	6	5070	4620	517	472	0.04~0.14	1.07	**●MRGFD1.5-500J**
●MRGFD2-500J	***m*2**	80		502.65	20	25	23	10	26.33			M6	7	11	7	9010	8240	918	840	0.05~0.16	1.78	**●MRGFD2-500J**
●MRGFD2.5-500J	***m*2.5**	64		502.65	25	30	27.5	12	26.33			M8	8.6	14	9	14100	12900	1440	1310	0.05~0.16	2.64	**●MRGFD2.5-500J**
●MRGFD3-500J	***m*3**	53		499.51	30	35	32	14	24.76			M10	10.8	17.5	11	20300	18600	2070	1900	0.05~0.16	3.63	**●MRGFD3-500J**

Surface durability is
4 times higher than SRG Hardened Ground Racks,
2 times higher than KRG-H Hardened Ground Racks.

Recommended Mating Pinions

MSGA/MSGB Ground Spur Gears

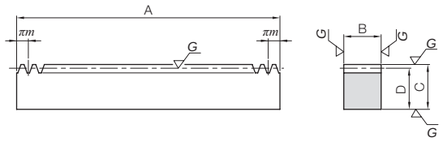
Please see Page 50 for more details.

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

KRGF-H/KRGFD-H Module 1.5~3
Hardened Ground Racks

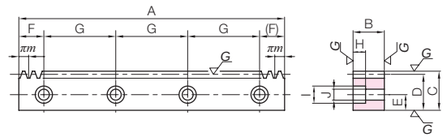
Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 Grade 1 *
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

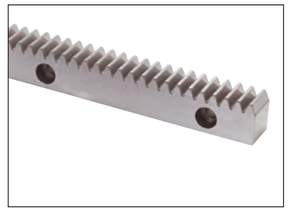


RF

J Series



RD



Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
KRGF1.5-500H **KRGF1.5-1000H**	***m*1.5**	106 212	RF	499.51 999.03	15	20	18.5	3450	2100	352	215	0.04~0.14	1.09 2.18	**KRGF1.5-500H** **KRGF1.5-1000H**
KRGF2-500H **KRGF2-1000H**	***m*2**	80 160		502.65 1005.31	20	25	23	6130	3750	625	382	0.05~0.16	1.82 3.63	**KRGF2-500H** **KRGF2-1000H**
KRGF2.5-500H **KRGF2.5-1000H**	***m*2.5**	64 128		502.65 1005.31	25	30	27.5	9580	5870	977	598	0.05~0.16	2.71 5.43	**KRGF2.5-500H** **KRGF2.5-1000H**
KRGF3-500H **KRGF3-1000H**	***m*3**	53 106		499.51 999.03	30	35	32	13800	8470	1410	863	0.05~0.16	3.76 7.53	**KRGF3-500H** **KRGF3-1000H**

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size	Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
●KRGFD1.5-500HJ **●KRGFD1.5-1000HJ**	***m*1.5**	106 212	RD	499.51 999.03	15	20	18.5	8	24.76 49.51	150 180	4 6	M5	6	10	6	3450	2100	352	215	0.04~0.14	1.07 2.14	**●KRGFD1.5-500HJ** **●KRGFD1.5-1000HJ**
●KRGFD2-500HJ **●KRGFD2-1000HJ**	***m*2**	80 160		502.65 1005.31	20	25	23	10	26.33 52.65	150 180	4 6	M6	7	11	7	6130	3750	625	382	0.05~0.16	1.78 3.58	**●KRGFD2-500HJ** **●KRGFD2-1000HJ**
●KRGFD2.5-500HJ **●KRGFD2.5-1000HJ**	***m*2.5**	64 128		502.65 1005.31	25	30	27.5	12	26.33 52.65	150 180	4 6	M8	8.6	14	9	9580	5870	977	598	0.05~0.16	2.64 5.31	**●KRGFD2.5-500HJ** **●KRGFD2.5-1000HJ**
●KRGFD3-500HJ **●KRGFD3-1000HJ**	***m*3**	53 106		499.51 999.03	30	35	32	14	24.76 49.51	150 180	4 6	M10	10.8	17.5	11	13800	8470	1410	863	0.05~0.16	3.63 7.32	**●KRGFD3-1000HJ**

Recommended Mating Pinions

KSG Ground Spur Gears

Please see Page 54 for more details.

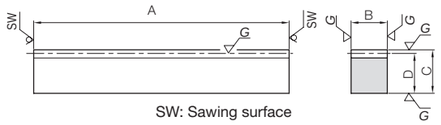
Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

KRG/KRGF/KRGFD Module 1~3

Thermal Refined Ground Racks

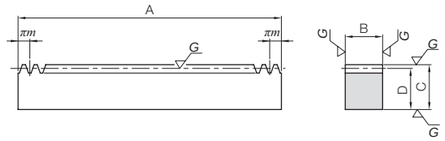
Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 1
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refining only
Tooth hardness	225 to 352HB

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



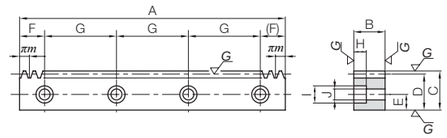
SW: Sawing surface

R1



RF

J Series



RD

Catalog Number	Module	Effective number of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
KRG1-100	***m*1**	29	R1	98	10	15	14	1530	641	156	65.3	0.04~0.14	0.11	**KRG1-100**
KRG1.5-100	***m*1.5**	20		101	15	20	18.5	3450	1440	352	147	0.04~0.14	0.22	**KRG1.5-100**
KRG2-100	***m*2**	14		98	20	25	23	6130	2560	625	261	0.05~0.16	0.35	**KRG2-100**
KRG2.5-100	***m*2.5**	11		100	25	30	27.5	9580	4010	977	408	0.05~0.16	0.54	**KRG2.5-100**
KRG3-100	***m*3**	9		101	30	35	32	13800	5770	1410	588	0.05~0.16	0.76	**KRG3-100**

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
KRGF1-500 **KRGF1-1000**	***m*1**	159 318	RF	499.51 999.03	10	15	14	1530	641	156	65.3	0.04~0.14	0.55 1.49	**KRGF1-500** **KRGF1-1000**
KRGF1.5-500 **KRGF1.5-1000**	***m*1.5**	106 212		499.51 999.03	15	20	18.5	3450	1440	352	147	0.04~0.14	1.09 2.18	**KRGF1.5-500** **KRGF1.5-1000**
KRGF2-500 **KRGF2-1000**	***m*2**	80 160		502.65 1005.31	20	25	23	6130	2560	625	261	0.05~0.16	1.82 3.63	**KRGF2-500** **KRGF2-1000**
KRGF2.5-500 **KRGF2.5-1000**	***m*2.5**	64 128		502.65 1005.31	25	30	27.5	9580	4010	977	408	0.05~0.16	2.71 5.43	**KRGF2.5-500** **KRGF2.5-1000**
KRGF3-500 **KRGF3-1000**	***m*3**	53 106		499.51 999.03	30	35	32	13800	5770	1410	588	0.05~0.16	3.76 7.53	**KRGF3-500** **KRGF3-1000**

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size	Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
●KRGFD1-500J **●KRGFD1-1000J**	***m*1**	159 318	RD	499.51 999.03	10	15	14	6	24.76 49.51	150 180	4 6	M4	5	8	4.5	1530	641	156	65.3	0.04~0.14	0.54 1.08	**●KRGFD1-500J** **●KRGFD1-1000J**
●KRGFD1.5-500J **●KRGFD1.5-1000J**	***m*1.5**	106 212		499.51 999.03	15	20	18.5	8	24.76 49.51	150 180	4 6	M5	6	10	6	3450	1440	352	147	0.04~0.14	1.07 2.14	**●KRGFD1.5-500J** **●KRGFD1.5-1000J**
●KRGFD2-500J **●KRGFD2-1000J**	***m*2**	80 160		502.65 1005.31	20	25	23	10	26.33 52.65	150 180	4 6	M6	7	11	7	6130	2560	625	261	0.05~0.16	1.78 3.58	**●KRGFD2-500J** **●KRGFD2-1000J**
●KRGFD2.5-500J **●KRGFD2.5-1000J**	***m*2.5**	64 128		502.65 1005.31	25	30	27.5	12	26.33 52.65	150 180	4 6	M8	8.6	14	9	9580	4010	977	408	0.05~0.16	2.64 5.31	**●KRGFD2.5-500J** **●KRGFD2.5-1000J**
●KRGFD3-500J **●KRGFD3-1000J**	***m*3**	53 106		499.51 999.03	30	35	32	14	24.76 49.51	150 180	4 6	M10	10.8	17.5	11	13800	5770	1410	588	0.05~0.16	3.62 7.32	**●KRGFD3-500J** **●KRGFD3-1000J**

* Module 10 and ground racks with total lengths up to (A) 1500mm and heights up to (C) 120mm are also available by request as custom-made products.

Recommended Mating Pinions

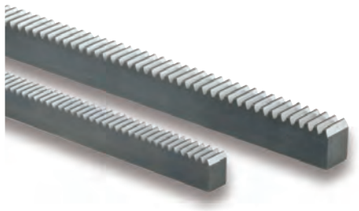
SSG Ground Spur Gears

Please see Page 58 for more details.

Product Precautions → Page 216
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

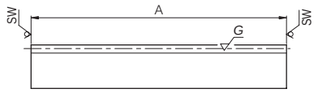
You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

Hardened Ground Racks



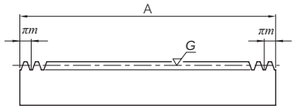
Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 Grade 3 *
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened **
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
** Products with module less than 0.8 are not gear teeth hardened.
It is a tempered product with the teeth hardness of 200 to 270 HB.



SW: Sawing surface

R1



RF

Catalog Number	Module	Effective number of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SRG0.5-100 (Made to Order)	m0.5	61	R1	101	5	12	11.5	293	80.5	29.9	8.21	0~0.11	0.046
SRG0.8-100 (Made to Order)	m0.8	38		101	8	12.3	11.5	751	206	76.6	21.0	0~0.12	0.073
SRG1-100	m1	29	R1	98	10	12	11	862	514	87.9	52.4	0.04~0.19	0.085
SRG1.5-100	m1.5	20		101	15	20	18.5	2160	1360	220	138	0.04~0.19	0.22
SRG2-100	m2	14		98	20	25	23	3830	2410	391	246	0.05~0.21	0.35
SRG2.5-100	m2.5	11		100	25	30	27.5	5990	3770	611	384	0.05~0.21	0.54
SRG3-100	m3	9		101	30	35	32	8620	5420	879	553	0.05~0.21	0.76
SRG4-100	m4	6		98	40	45	41	15300	9640	1560	983	0.05~0.21	1.26
SRG5-110	m5	5		108	50	50	45	24000	15100	2440	1540	0.05~0.22	1.91
SRG6-110	m6	4		111	60	60	54	34500	21700	3520	2210	0.05~0.22	2.82

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SRGF0.5-300 (Made to Order)	m0.5	191	RF	300.02	5	12	11.5	293	80.5	29.9	8.21	0~0.11	0.14
SRGF0.8-300 (Made to Order)	m0.8	119		299.08	8	12.3	11.5	751	206	76.6	21.0	0~0.12	0.22
SRGF1-300	m1	96	RF	301.59	10	12	11	862	514	87.9	52.4	0.04~0.19	0.26
SRGF1-500		159		499.51									0.43
SRGF1.5-500	m1.5	106		499.51	15	20	18.5	2160	1360	220	138	0.04~0.19	1.09
SRGF1.5-1000		212		999.03									2.18
SRGF2-500	m2	80		502.65	20	25	23	3830	2410	391	246	0.05~0.21	1.82
SRGF2-1000		160		1005.31									3.63
SRGF2.5-500	m2.5	64		502.65	25	30	27.5	5990	3770	611	384	0.05~0.21	2.71
SRGF2.5-1000		128		1005.31									5.43
SRGF3-500	m3	53		499.51	30	35	32	8620	5420	879	553	0.05~0.21	3.76
SRGF3-1000		106		999.03									7.53
SRGF4-500	m4	40		502.65	40	45	41	15300	9640	1560	983	0.05~0.21	6.47
SRGF4-1000		80		1005.31									12.9
SRGF5-500	m5	32		502.65	50	50	45	24000	15100	2440	1540	0.05~0.22	8.88
SRGF5-1000		64		1005.31									17.8
SRGF6-500	m6	26		490.09	60	60	54	34500	21700	3520	2210	0.05~0.22	12.5
SRGF6-1000		53		999.03									25.4

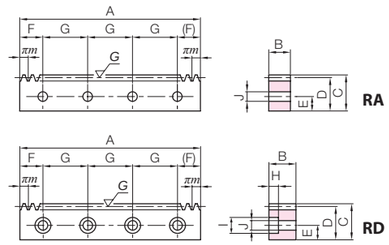
Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size
●SRGFK1-300J	m1	96	RA	301.59	10	12	11	5	20.80	130	3	M4
●SRGFK1-500J		159		499.51					24.76	150	4	
●SRGFD1.5-500J	m1.5	106	RD	499.51	15	20	18.5	8	24.76	150	4	M5
●SRGFD1.5-1000J		212		999.03					49.51	180	6	
●SRGFD2-500J	m2	80		502.65	20	25	23	10	26.33	150	4	M6
●SRGFD2-1000J		160		1005.31					52.65	180	6	
●SRGFD2.5-500J	m2.5	64		502.65	25	30	27.5	12	26.33	150	4	M8
●SRGFD2.5-1000J		128		1005.31					52.65	180	6	
●SRGFD3-500J	m3	53		499.51	30	35	32	14	24.76	150	4	M10
●SRGFD3-1000J		106		999.03					49.51	180	6	
●SRGFD4-500J	m4	40		502.65	40	45	41	18	26.33	150	4	M12
●SRGFD4-1000J		80		1005.31					52.65	180	6	
●SRGFD5-500J	m5	32		502.65	50	50	45	20	31.33	220	3	M14
●SRGFD5-1000J		64		1005.31					62.65	220	5	
●SRGFD6-500J	m6	26		490.09	60	60	54	23	25.04	220	3	M16
●SRGFD6-1000J		53		999.03					59.51	220	5	

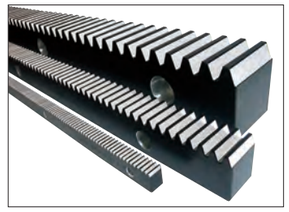
[Precautions for Made to Order Products] Prices and lead times for Made to Order products require separate estimates. Contact your dealer.

PUS lubricated spur gear

Please see Page 476 for more details.

J Series





Recommended Mating Pinions

SSG Ground Spur Gears

Please see Page 58 for more details.

SSGS Ground Spur Gears

Please see Page 56 for more details.

* Module 10 and ground racks with total lengths up to (A) 1500mm and heights up to (C) 120mm are also available by request as custom-made products.

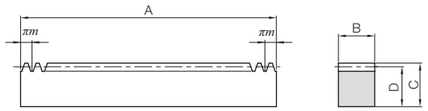
Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
—	—	4.5	862	514	87.9	52.4	0.04~0.19	0.26	●SRGFK1-300J
—	—							0.43	●SRGFK1-500J
6	10	6	2160	1360	220	138	0.04~0.19	1.07	●SRGFD1.5-500J
								2.14	●SRGFD1.5-1000J
7	11	7	3830	2410	391	246	0.05~0.21	1.78	●SRGFD2-500J
								3.58	●SRGFD2-1000J
8.6	14	9	5990	3770	611	384	0.05~0.21	2.64	●SRGFD2.5-500J
								5.31	●SRGFD2.5-1000J
10.8	17.5	11	8620	5420	879	553	0.05~0.21	3.63	●SRGFD3-500J
								7.32	●SRGFD3-1000J
13	20	14	15300	9640	1560	983	0.05~0.21	6.21	●SRGFD4-500J
								12.6	●SRGFD4-1000J
15.2	23	16	24000	15100	2440	1540	0.05~0.22	8.56	●SRGFD5-500J
								17.2	●SRGFD5-1000J
17.5	26	18	34500	21700	3520	2210	0.05~0.22	12.0	●SRGFD6-500J
								24.6	●SRGFD6-1000J

Product Precautions → Page 216
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

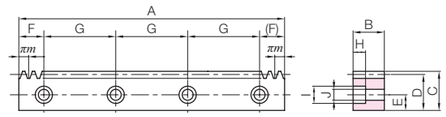
KRF-H/KRFD-H Module 1.5~5
Hardened Racks

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 5
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



RF

J Series



RD

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
KRF1.5-1000H	***m*1.5**	212	RF	999.03	15	20	18.5	3140	1710	320	175	0.05~0.31	2.18	**KRF1.5-1000H**
KRF2-1000H	***m*2**	160		1005.31	20	25	23	5570	3090	568	315	0.07~0.34	3.63	**KRF2-1000H**
KRF2.5-1000H	***m*2.5**	128		1005.31	25	30	27.5	8710	4890	888	499	0.09~0.37	5.43	**KRF2.5-1000H**
KRF3-1000H	***m*3**	106		999.03	30	35	32	12500	7110	1280	725	0.10~0.41	7.53	**KRF3-1000H**
KRF4-1000H	***m*4**	80		1005.31	40	45	41	22300	12900	2270	1310	0.14~0.48	12.9	**KRF4-1000H**
KRF5-1000H	***m*5**	64		1005.31	50	50	45	34800	20400	3550	2080	0.16~0.53	17.8	**KRF5-1000H**

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size	Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
●KRFD1.5-1000HJ	***m*1.5**	212	RD	999.03	15	20	18.5	8	49.51	180	6	M5	6	10	6	3140	1710	320	175	0.05~0.31	2.14	**●KRFD1.5-1000HJ**
●KRFD2-1000HJ	***m*2**	160		1005.31	20	25	23	10	52.65	180	6	M6	7	11	7	5570	3090	568	315	0.07~0.34	3.58	**●KRFD2-1000HJ**
●KRFD2.5-1000HJ	***m*2.5**	128		1005.31	25	30	27.5	12	52.65	180	6	M8	8.6	14	9	8710	4890	888	499	0.09~0.37	5.31	**●KRFD2.5-1000HJ**
●KRFD3-1000HJ	***m*3**	106		999.03	30	35	32	14	49.51	180	6	M10	10.8	17.5	11	12500	7110	1280	725	0.10~0.41	7.32	**●KRFD3-1000HJ**
●KRFD4-1000HJ	***m*4**	80		1005.31	40	45	41	18	52.65	180	6	M12	13	20	14	22300	12900	2270	1310	0.14~0.48	12.6	**●KRFD4-1000HJ**
●KRFD5-1000HJ	***m*5**	64		1005.31	50	50	45	20	62.65	220	5	M14	15.2	23	16	34800	20400	3550	2080	0.16~0.53	17.2	**●KRFD5-1000HJ**

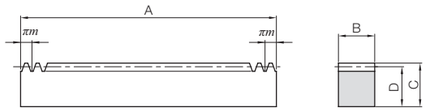
Recommended Mating Pinions

KS- H Hardened Spur Gears

Please see Page 100 for more details.

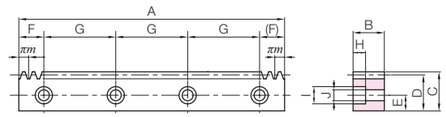
Hardened Racks

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 5
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



RF

J Series



RD

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
SRF1.5-1000H	***m*1.5**	212	RF	999.03	15	20	18.5	1960	1110	200	113	0.05~0.29	2.18	**SRF1.5-1000H**
SRF2-1000H	***m*2**	160		1005.31	20	25	23	3480	2000	355	204	0.07~0.32	3.63	**SRF2-1000H**
SRF2.5-1000H	***m*2.5**	128		1005.31	25	30	27.5	5440	3160	555	322	0.09~0.35	5.43	**SRF2.5-1000H**
SRF3-1000H	***m*3**	106		999.03	30	35	32	7840	4590	799	468	0.10~0.39	7.53	**SRF3-1000H**
SRF4-1000H	***m*4**	80		1005.31	40	45	41	13900	8310	1420	847	0.14~0.46	12.9	**SRF4-1000H**
SRF5-1000H	***m*5**	64		1005.31	50	50	45	21800	13200	2220	1340	0.16~0.51	17.8	**SRF5-1000H**
SRF6-1000H	***m*6**	53		999.03	60	60	54	31400	19200	3200	1960	0.18~0.58	25.4	**SRF6-1000H**

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size	Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
●SRFD1.5-1000HJ	***m*1.5**	212	RD	999.03	15	20	18.5	8	49.51	180	6	M5	6	10	6	1960	1110	200	113	0.05~0.29	2.14	**●SRFD1.5-1000HJ**
●SRFD2-1000HJ	***m*2**	160		1005.31	20	25	23	10	52.65	180	6	M6	7	11	7	3480	2000	355	204	0.07~0.32	3.58	**●SRFD2-1000HJ**
●SRFD2.5-1000HJ	***m*2.5**	128		1005.31	25	30	27.5	12	52.65	180	6	M8	8.6	14	9	5440	3160	555	322	0.09~0.35	5.31	**●SRFD2.5-1000HJ**
●SRFD3-1000HJ	***m*3**	106		999.03	30	35	32	14	49.51	180	6	M10	10.8	17.5	11	7840	4590	799	468	0.10~0.39	7.32	**●SRFD3-1000HJ**
●SRFD4-1000HJ	***m*4**	80		1005.31	40	45	41	18	52.65	180	6	M12	13	20	14	13900	8310	1420	847	0.14~0.46	12.6	**●SRFD4-1000HJ**
●SRFD5-1000HJ	***m*5**	64		1005.31	50	50	45	20	62.65	220	5	M14	15.2	23	16	21800	13200	2220	1340	0.16~0.51	17.2	**●SRFD5-1000HJ**
●SRFD6-1000HJ	***m*6**	53		999.03	60	60	54	23	59.51	220	5	M16	17.5	26	18	31400	19200	3200	1960	0.18~0.58	24.6	**●SRFD6-1000HJ**

Recommended Mating Pinions

SS- H Hardened Spur Gears

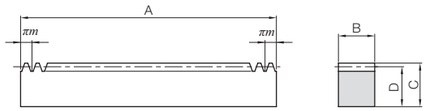
Please see Page 106 for more details.

SRF-HL/SRFD-HL Module 1.5~6

Laser Hardened Racks

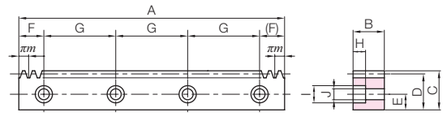
Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 Grade 4 *
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth laser hardened
Tooth hardness	55 to 65HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

* The precision grade of these products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



RF

J Series



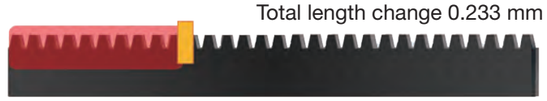
RD

*** Total length change just 1/12 compared to induction hardening! These hardened racks have minimal deformation due to heat treatment.**

Laser hardened total length change

With induction hardening

Total length change 0.233 mm



With laser hardening

Total length change 0.019 mm

* This is a measurement of the total length change (cumulative pitch) when induction hardening and laser hardening are applied to SRF3-1000.

Recommended Mating Pinions

SS- H Hardened Spur Gears

Please see Page 106 for more details.

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SRF1.5-1000HL	***m*1.5**	212	RF	999.03	15	20	18.5	2160	961	220	98.0	0.09~0.25	2.18
SRF1.5-1500HL		320		1507.96									3.28
SRF1.5-2000HL		435		2049.88									4.47
SRF2-1000HL	***m*2**	160		1005.31	20	25	23	3830	1730	391	177	0.11~0.28	3.63
SRF2-1500HL		240		1507.96									5.45
SRF2-2000HL		326		2048.31									7.40
SRF2.5-1000HL	***m*2.5**	128		1005.31	25	30	27.5	5990	2740	611	280	0.13~0.31	5.43
SRF2.5-1500HL		192		1507.96									8.14
SRF2.5-2000HL		261		2049.88									11.1
SRF3-1000HL	***m*3**	106		999.03	30	35	32	8620	3990	879	407	0.14~0.35	7.53
SRF3-1500HL		160		1507.96									11.4
SRF3-2000HL		217		2045.17									15.4
SRF4-1000HL	***m*4**	80		1005.31	40	45	41	15300	7220	1560	736	0.18~0.42	12.9
SRF4-1500HL		120		1507.96									19.4
SRF4-2000HL		163		2048.31									26.4
SRF5-1000HL	***m*5**	64		1005.31	50	50	45	24000	11400	2440	1170	0.20~0.47	17.8
SRF5-1500HL		96		1507.96									26.6
SRF5-2000HL		130		2042.04									36.1
SRF6-1000HL	***m*6**	53		999.03	60	60	54	34500	16700	3520	1700	0.22~0.54	25.4
SRF6-1500HL		80		1507.96									38.4
SRF6-2000HL		108		2035.75									51.8

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size
●**SRFD1.5-1000HLJ**	***m*1.5**	212	RD	999.03	15	20	18.5	8	49.51	180	6	M5
●**SRFD1.5-1500HLJ**		320		1507.96					33.98	180	9	
●**SRFD1.5-2000HLJ**		435		2049.88					34.94	180	12	
●**SRFD2-1000HLJ**	***m*2**	160		1005.31	20	25	23	10	52.65	180	6	M6
●**SRFD2-1500HLJ**		240		1507.96					33.98	180	9	
●**SRFD2-2000HLJ**		326		2048.31					34.15	180	12	
●**SRFD2.5-1000HLJ**	***m*2.5**	128		1005.31	25	30	27.5	12	52.65	180	6	M8
●**SRFD2.5-1500HLJ**		192		1507.96					33.98	180	9	
●**SRFD2.5-2000HLJ**		261		2049.88					34.94	180	12	
●**SRFD3-1000HLJ**	***m*3**	106		999.03	30	35	32	14	49.51	180	6	M10
●**SRFD3-1500HLJ**		160		1507.96					33.98	180	9	
●**SRFD3-2000HLJ**		217		2045.17					32.58	180	12	
●**SRFD4-1000HLJ**	***m*4**	80		1005.31	40	45	41	18	52.65	180	6	M12
●**SRFD4-1500HLJ**		120		1507.96					33.98	180	9	
●**SRFD4-2000HLJ**		163		2048.31					34.15	180	12	
●**SRFD5-1000HLJ**	***m*5**	64		1005.31	50	50	45	20	62.65	220	5	M14
●**SRFD5-1500HLJ**		96		1507.96					93.98	220	7	
●**SRFD5-2000HLJ**		130		2042.04					31.02	220	10	
●**SRFD6-1000HLJ**	***m*6**	53		999.03	60	60	54	23	59.51	220	5	M16
●**SRFD6-1500HLJ**		80		1507.96					93.98	220	7	
●**SRFD6-2000HLJ**		108		2035.75					27.88	220	10	

Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
6	10	6	2160	961	220	98.0	0.09~0.25	2.14	●**SRFD1.5-1000HLJ**
								3.23	●**SRFD1.5-1500HLJ**
								4.40	●**SRFD1.5-2000HLJ**
7	11	7	3830	1730	391	177	0.11~0.28	3.58	●**SRFD2-1000HLJ**
								5.36	●**SRFD2-1500HLJ**
								7.29	●**SRFD2-2000HLJ**
8.6	14	9	5990	2740	611	280	0.13~0.31	5.31	●**SRFD2.5-1000HLJ**
								7.97	●**SRFD2.5-1500HLJ**
								10.8	●**SRFD2.5-2000HLJ**
10.8	17.5	11	8620	3990	879	407	0.14~0.35	7.32	●**SRFD3-1000HLJ**
								11.1	●**SRFD3-1500HLJ**
								15.0	●**SRFD3-2000HLJ**
13	20	14	15300	7220	1560	736	0.18~0.42	12.6	●**SRFD4-1000HLJ**
								18.8	●**SRFD4-1500HLJ**
								25.6	●**SRFD4-2000HLJ**
15.2	23	16	24000	11400	2440	1170	0.20~0.47	17.2	●**SRFD5-1000HLJ**
								25.9	●**SRFD5-1500HLJ**
								35.0	●**SRFD5-2000HLJ**
17.5	26	18	34500	16700	3520	1700	0.22~0.54	24.6	●**SRFD6-1000HLJ**
								37.2	●**SRFD6-1500HLJ**
								50.2	●**SRFD6-2000HLJ**

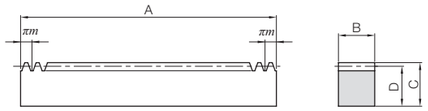
Product Precautions → Page 216
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

KRF/KRFD Module 1.5~5
Thermal Refined Racks

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 Grade 4 *
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refining only
Tooth hardness	225 to 352HB
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

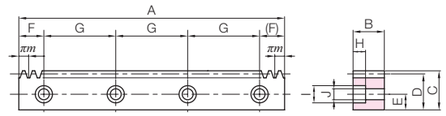


RF

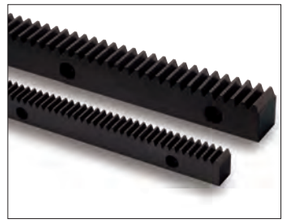
Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability
KRF1.5-500 **KRF1.5-1000**	***m*1.5**	106 212	RF	499.51 999.03	15	20	18.5	3450	953	352	97.2
KRF2-500 **KRF2-1000**	***m*2**	80 160		502.65 1005.31	20	25	23	6130	1760	625	179
KRF2.5-500 **KRF2.5-1000**	***m*2.5**	64 128		502.65 1005.31	25	30	27.5	9580	2810	977	287
KRF3-500 **KRF3-1000**	***m*3**	53 106		499.51 999.03	30	35	32	13800	4120	1410	421
KRF4-500 **KRF4-1000**	***m*4**	40 80		502.65 1005.31	40	45	41	24500	7530	2500	768
KRF5-500 **KRF5-1000**	***m*5**	32 64		502.65 1005.31	50	50	45	38300	12000	3910	1220

Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
0.09~0.27	1.09 2.18	**KRF1.5-500** **KRF1.5-1000**
0.11~0.30	1.82 3.63	**KRF2-500** **KRF2-1000**
0.13~0.33	2.71 5.43	**KRF2.5-500** **KRF2.5-1000**
0.14~0.37	3.76 7.53	**KRF3-500** **KRF3-1000**
0.18~0.44	6.47 12.9	**KRF4-500** **KRF4-1000**
0.20~0.49	8.88 17.8	**KRF5-500** **KRF5-1000**

J Series



RD



Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size
●**KRFD1.5-500J** ●**KRFD1.5-1000J**	***m*1.5**	106 212	RD	499.51 999.03	15	20	18.5	8	24.76 49.51	150 180	4 6	M5
●**KRFD2-500J** ●**KRFD2-1000J**	***m*2**	80 160		502.65 1005.31	20	25	23	10	26.33 52.65	150 180	4 6	M6
●**KRFD2.5-500J** ●**KRFD2.5-1000J**	***m*2.5**	64 128		502.65 1005.31	25	30	27.5	12	26.33 52.65	150 180	4 6	M8
●**KRFD3-500J** ●**KRFD3-1000J**	***m*3**	53 106		499.51 999.03	30	35	32	14	24.76 49.51	150 180	4 6	M10
●**KRFD4-500J** ●**KRFD4-1000J**	***m*4**	40 80		502.65 1005.31	40	45	41	18	26.33 52.65	150 180	4 6	M12
●**KRFD5-500J** ●**KRFD5-1000J**	***m*5**	32 64		502.65 1005.31	50	50	45	20	31.33 62.65	220	3 5	M14

Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
6	10	6	3450	953	352	97.2	0.09~0.27	1.07 2.14	●**KRFD1.5-500J** ●**KRFD1.5-1000J**
7	11	7	6130	1760	625	179	0.11~0.30	1.78 3.58	●**KRFD2-500J** ●**KRFD2-1000J**
8.6	14	9	9580	2810	977	287	0.13~0.33	2.64 5.31	●**KRFD2.5-500J** ●**KRFD2.5-1000J**
10.8	17.5	11	13800	4120	1410	421	0.14~0.37	3.63 7.32	●**KRFD3-500J** ●**KRFD3-1000J**
13	20	14	24500	7530	2500	768	0.18~0.44	6.21 12.6	●**KRFD4-500J** ●**KRFD4-1000J**
15.2	23	16	38300	12000	3910	1220	0.20~0.49	8.56 17.2	●**KRFD5-500J** ●**KRFD5-1000J**

Recommended Mating Pinions

KS Thermal Refined Spur Gears

Please see Page 100 for more details.

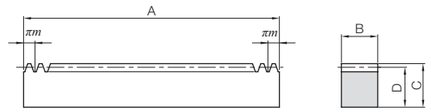
Product Precautions → Page 216
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

SRAF/SRAFD/SRAFK
Square Racks

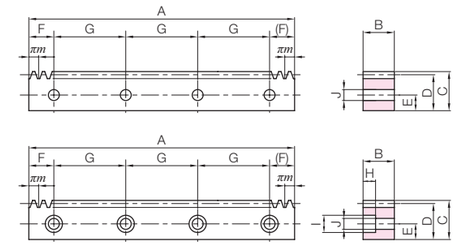
Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 Grade 4 *
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than HB210)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



RF

J Series



RA

RD

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
SRAF1.5-1000	***m*1.5**	212	RF	999.03	15	15	13.5	2160	421	220	42.9	0.09~0.25	1.59	**SRAF1.5-1000**
SRAF2-1000	***m*2**	160		1005.31	20	20	18	3830	775	391	79.0	0.11~0.28	2.84	**SRAF2-1000**
SRAF2.5-1000	***m*2.5**	128		1005.31	25	25	22.5	5990	1240	611	127	0.13~0.31	4.44	**SRAF2.5-1000**
SRAF3-1000	***m*3**	106		999.03	30	30	27	8620	1820	879	186	0.14~0.35	6.35	**SRAF3-1000**
SRAF4-1000	***m*4**	80		1005.31	40	40	36	15300	3330	1560	339	0.18~0.42	11.4	**SRAF4-1000**
SRAF1.5-2000	***m*1.5**	435		2049.88	17	17	15.5	2443	421	249	43	0.09~0.25	4.24	**SRAF1.5-2000**
SRAF2-2000	***m*2**	326		2048.31	20	20	18	3833	775	391	79	0.11~0.28	5.79	**SRAF2-2000**
SRAF2.5-2000	***m*2.5**	261		2049.88	25	25	22.5	5989	1241	611	127	0.13~0.31	9.05	**SRAF2.5-2000**
SRAF3-2000	***m*3**	217		2045.17	30	30	27	8624	1821	879	186	0.14~0.35	13.0	**SRAF3-2000**

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size	Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
●**SRAFK1.5-1000J**	***m*1.5**	212	RA	999.03	15	15	13.5	5	49.51			M5	—	—	6	2160	421	220	42.9	0.09~0.25	1.57	●**SRAFK1.5-1000J**
●**SRAFD2-1000J**	***m*2**	160	RD	1005.31	20	20	18	7	52.65			M6	7	11	7	3830	775	391	79.0	0.11~0.28	2.79	●**SRAFD2-1000J**
●**SRAFD2.5-1000J**	***m*2.5**	128	RD	1005.31	25	25	22.5	9	52.65	180	6	M8	8.6	14	9	5990	1240	611	127	0.13~0.31	4.33	●**SRAFD2.5-1000J**
●**SRAFD3-1000J**	***m*3**	106	RD	999.03	30	30	27	11	49.51			M10	10.8	17.5	11	8620	1820	879	186	0.14~0.35	6.14	●**SRAFD3-1000J**
●**SRAFD4-1000J**	***m*4**	80	RD	1005.31	40	40	36	15	52.65			M12	13	20	14	15300	3330	1560	339	0.18~0.42	11.0	●**SRAFD4-1000J**

Recommended Mating Pinions

SS Spur Gears

Please see Page 104 for more details.

SR Module 0.5~10
Racks

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 4
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than HB210)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

SW: Sawing surface

R1

Catalog Number	Module	Effective number of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SR0.5-100	***m*0.5**	62	R1	101	5	12	11.5	240	39.6	24.4	4.04	0.00~0.13	0.046
SR0.8-100	***m*0.8**	38		101	8	12.3	11.5	613	108	62.5	11.0	0.00~0.14	0.073
SR1-100	***m*1**	29		98	10	12	11	958	177	97.7	18.0	0.04~0.21	0.085
SR1-300		94		303									0.26
SR1-500		159		505									0.44
SR1.5-100	***m*1.5**	20		101	15	20	18.5	2160	421	220	42.9	0.09~0.25	0.22
SR1.5-300		62		303									0.66
SR1.5-500		105		505									1.10
SR2-100	***m*2**	14		98	20	25	23	3830	775	391	79.0	0.11~0.28	0.35
SR2-300		46		303									1.09
SR2-500		79		505									1.82
SR2.5-100	***m*2.5**	11		100	25	30	27.5	5990	1240	611	127	0.13~0.31	0.54
SR2.5-300		37		303									1.64
SR2.5-500		63		505									2.73
SR3-100	***m*3**	9		101	30	35	32	8620	1820	879	186	0.14~0.35	0.76
SR3-300		30		303									2.28
SR3-500		52		505									3.81
SR4-100	***m*4**	6		98	40	45	41	15300	3330	1560	339	0.18~0.42	1.26
SR4-500		39		505									6.50
SR5-110	***m*5**	5		108	50	50	45	24000	5300	2440	540	0.20~0.47	1.91
SR5-500		31		505									8.92
SR6-110	***m*6**	4		111	60	60	54	34500	7740	3520	789	0.22~0.54	2.82
SR6-500		25		505									12.8
SR8-130	***m*8**	3		123	75	75	67	44200	10400	4510	1060	0.28~0.63	4.85
SR10-160	***m*10**	3		155	90	80	70	66300	16100	6770	1640	0.33~0.70	7.67

Recommended Mating Pinions

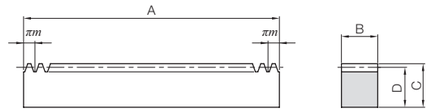
SS Spur Gears

Please see Page 104 for more details.

Product Precautions → Page 216

SRF Module 0.5~10
Steel Racks with Machined Ends

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 4
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than HB210)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



RF

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SRF0.5-300	***m*0.5**	191	RF	300.02	5	12	11.5	240	39.6	24.4	4.04	0.00~0.13	0.14
SRF0.8-300	***m*0.8**	119		299.08	8	12.3	11.5	613	108	62.5	11.0	0.00~0.14	0.22
SRF1-300	***m*1**	96		301.59	10	12	11	958	177	97.7	18.0	0.04~0.21	0.26
SRF1-500		159		499.51									0.43
SRF1-1000		318		999.03									0.86
SRF1.5-300	***m*1.5**	64		301.59	15	20	18.5	2160	421	220	42.9	0.09~0.25	0.66
SRF1.5-500		106		499.51									1.09
SRF1.5-1000		212		999.03									2.18
SRF1.5-1500		320		1507.96									3.28
SRF1.5-2000		435		2049.88									4.47
SRF2-300	***m*2**	48		301.59	20	25	23	3830	775	391	79.0	0.11~0.28	1.09
SRF2-500		80		502.65									1.82
SRF2-1000		160		1005.31									3.63
SRF2-1500		240		1507.96									5.45
SRF2-2000		326		2048.31									7.40
SRF2.5-300	***m*2.5**	38		298.45	25	30	27.5	5990	1240	611	127	0.13~0.31	1.61
SRF2.5-500		64		502.65									2.71
SRF2.5-1000		128		1005.31									5.43
SRF2.5-1500		192		1507.96									8.14
SRF2.5-2000		261		2049.88									11.1
SRF3-300	***m*3**	32		301.59	30	35	32	8620	1820	879	186	0.14~0.35	2.27
SRF3-500		53		499.51									3.76
SRF3-1000		106		999.03									7.53
SRF3-1500		160		1507.96									11.4
SRF3-2000		217		2045.17									15.4
SRF4-500	***m*4**	40		502.65	40	45	41	15300	3330	1560	339	0.18~0.42	6.47
SRF4-1000		80		1005.31									12.9
SRF4-1500		120		1507.96									19.4
SRF4-2000		163		2048.31									26.4
SRF5-500	***m*5**	32		502.65	50	50	45	24000	5300	2440	540	0.20~0.47	8.88
SRF5-1000		64		1005.31									17.8
SRF5-1500		96		1507.96									26.6
SRF5-2000		130		2042.04									36.1
SRF6-500	***m*6**	26		490.09	60	60	54	34500	7740	3520	789	0.22~0.54	12.5
SRF6-1000		53		999.03									25.4
SRF6-1500		80		1507.96									38.4
SRF6-2000		108		2035.75									51.8
SRF8-500	***m*8**	20		502.66	75	75	67	44200	10400	4510	1060	0.28~0.63	19.8
SRF8-1000		40		1005.31									39.7
SRF10-1000	***m*10**	32		1005.31	90	80	70	66300	16100	6770	1640	0.33~0.70	49.7

Product Precautions → Page 216

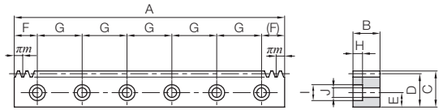
You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

SRFD/SRFK Module 0.5~6

Steel Racks with Bolt Holes

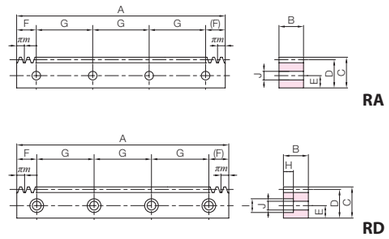
Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 Grade 4 *
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than HB210)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



RD

J Series



RA

RD

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size	Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
●SRFK0.5-300J	m0.5	191	RA	300.02	5	12	11.5	5.5	15.01	90	4	M3	—	—	3.4	240	39.6	24.4	4.04	0.00~0.13	0.13	●SRFK0.5-300J
●SRFK0.8-300J	m0.8	119		299.08	8	12.3	11.5	5.5	14.54	90	4	M4	—	—	4.5	613	108	62.5	11.0	0.00~0.14	0.21	●SRFK0.8-300J
●SRFK1-300J	m1	96		301.59	10	12	11	5	20.80	130	3	M4	—	—	4.5	958	177	97.7	18.0	0.04~0.21	0.26	●SRFK1-300J
●SRFK1-500J		159		499.51					24.76	150	4										0.43	●SRFK1-500J
●SRFD1.5-300J	m1.5	64	RD	301.59	15	20	18.5	8	20.80	130	3	M5	6	10	6	2160	421	220	42.9	0.09~0.25	0.64	●SRFD1.5-300J
●SRFD1.5-500J		106		499.51					24.76	150	4										1.07	●SRFD1.5-500J
SRFD1.5-1000		212		999.03					49.51	180	6										2.14	SRFD1.5-1000
SRFD1.5-1500		320		1507.96					33.98	180	9										3.23	SRFD1.5-1500
SRFD1.5-2000		435		2049.88					34.94	180	12										4.40	SRFD1.5-2000
●SRFD2-300J	m2	48		301.59	20	25	23	10	20.80	130	3	M6	7	11	7	3830	775	391	79.0	0.11~0.28	1.06	●SRFD2-300J
●SRFD2-500J		80		502.65					26.33	150	4										1.78	●SRFD2-500J
SRFD2-1000		160		1005.31					52.65	180	6										3.58	SRFD2-1000
SRFD2-1500		240		1507.96					33.98	180	9										5.36	SRFD2-1500
SRFD2-2000		326		2048.31					34.15	180	12										7.29	SRFD2-2000
●SRFD2.5-300J	m2.5	38		298.45	25	30	27.5	12	19.23	130	3	M8	8.6	14	9	5990	1240	611	127	0.13~0.31	1.55	●SRFD2.5-300J
●SRFD2.5-500J		64		502.65					26.33	150	4										2.64	●SRFD2.5-500J
SRFD2.5-1000		128		1005.31					52.65	180	6										5.31	SRFD2.5-1000
SRFD2.5-1500		192		1507.96					33.98	180	9										7.97	SRFD2.5-1500
SRFD2.5-2000		261		2049.88					34.94	180	12										10.8	SRFD2.5-2000
●SRFD3-300J	m3	32		301.59	30	35	32	14	20.80	130	3	M10	10.8	17.5	11	8620	1820	879	186	0.14~0.35	2.17	●SRFD3-300J
●SRFD3-500J		53		499.51					24.76	150	4										3.63	●SRFD3-500J
SRFD3-1000		106		999.03					49.51	180	6										7.32	SRFD3-1000
SRFD3-1500		160		1507.96					33.98	180	9										11.1	SRFD3-1500
SRFD3-2000		217		2045.17					32.58	180	12										15.0	SRFD3-2000
●SRFD4-500J	m4	40		502.65	40	45	41	18	26.33	150	4	M12	13	20	14	15300	3330	1560	339	0.18~0.42	6.21	●SRFD4-500J
SRFD4-1000		80		1005.31					52.65	180	6										12.6	SRFD4-1000
SRFD4-1500		120		1507.96					33.98	180	9										18.8	SRFD4-1500
SRFD4-2000		163		2048.31					34.15	180	12										25.6	SRFD4-2000
●SRFD5-500J	m5	32		502.65	50	50	45	20	31.33	220	3	M14	15.2	23	16	24000	5300	2440	540	0.20~0.47	8.56	●SRFD5-500J
SRFD5-1000		64		1005.31					62.65	220	5										17.2	SRFD5-1000
SRFD5-1500		96		1507.96					93.98	220	7										25.9	SRFD5-1500
SRFD5-2000		130		2042.04					31.02	220	10										35.0	SRFD5-2000
●SRFD6-500J	m6	26		490.09	60	60	54	23	25.04	220	3	M16	17.5	26	18	34500	7740	3520	789	0.22~0.54	12.0	●SRFD6-500J
SRFD6-1000		53		999.03					59.51	220	5										24.6	SRFD6-1000
SRFD6-1500		80		1507.96					93.98	220	7										37.2	SRFD6-1500
SRFD6-2000		108		2035.75					27.88	220	10										50.2	SRFD6-2000

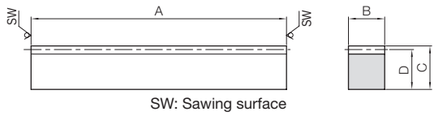
Recommended Mating Pinions

SS Spur Gears

Please see Page 104 for more details.

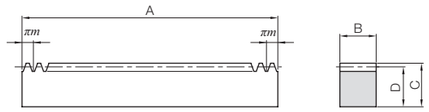
Stainless Steel Racks

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 5
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SUS304
Heat treatment	Solution treated
Tooth hardness	(less than 187HB)

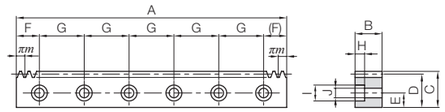


SW: Sawing surface

R1



RF



RD

Catalog Number	Module	Effective number of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
SUR1-500	***m*1**	159	R1	505	10	12	11	457	99.4	46.6	10.1	0.04~0.23	0.44	**SUR1-500**
SUR1.5-500	***m*1.5**	105			15	20	18.5	1030	237	105	24.2	0.09~0.27	1.11	**SUR1.5-500**
SUR2-500	***m*2**	79			20	25	23	1830	436	187	44.5	0.11~0.30	1.84	**SUR2-500**
SUR2.5-500	***m*2.5**	63			25	30	27.5	2860	698	292	71.2	0.13~0.33	2.75	**SUR2.5-500**
SUR3-500	***m*3**	52			30	35	32	4120	1030	420	105	0.14~0.37	3.84	**SUR3-500**
SUR4-500	***m*4**	39			40	45	41	7320	1870	746	191	0.18~0.44	6.57	**SUR4-500**

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
SURF1.5-1000	***m*1.5**	212	RF	999.03	15	20	18.5	1030	237	105	24.2	0.09~0.27	2.20	**SURF1.5-1000**
SURF2-1000	***m*2**	160		1005.31	20	25	23	1830	436	187	44.5	0.11~0.30	3.67	**SURF2-1000**
SURF2.5-1000	***m*2.5**	128		1005.31	25	30	27.5	2860	698	292	71.2	0.13~0.33	5.48	**SURF2.5-1000**
SURF3-1000	***m*3**	106		999.03	30	35	32	4120	1030	420	105	0.14~0.37	7.61	**SURF3-1000**
SURF4-1000	***m*4**	80		1005.31	40	45	41	7320	1870	746	191	0.18~0.44	13.1	**SURF4-1000**

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size	Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
SURFD1.5-1000	***m*1.5**	212	RD	999.03	15	20	18.5	8	49.51	180	6	M5	6	10	6	1030	237	105	24.2	0.09~0.27	2.16	**SURFD1.5-1000**
SURFD2-1000	***m*2**	160		1005.31	20	25	23	10	52.65			M6	7	11	7	1830	436	187	44.5	0.11~0.30	3.61	**SURFD2-1000**
SURFD2.5-1000	***m*2.5**	128		1005.31	25	30	27.5	12	52.65			M8	8.6	14	9	2860	698	292	71.2	0.13~0.33	5.37	**SURFD2.5-1000**
SURFD3-1000	***m*3**	106		999.03	30	35	32	14	49.51			M10	10.8	17.5	11	4120	1030	420	105	0.14~0.37	7.40	**SURFD3-1000**
SURFD4-1000	***m*4**	80		1005.31	40	45	41	18	52.65			M12	13	20	14	7320	1870	746	191	0.18~0.44	12.7	**SURFD4-1000**

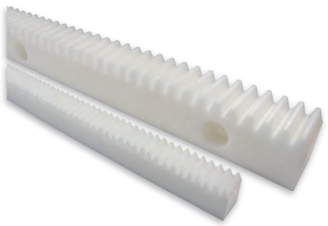
Recommended Mating Pinions

SUS/SUSA Stainless Steel Spur Gears

Please see Page 154 for more details.

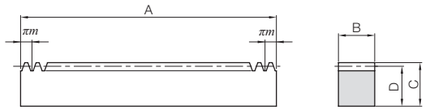
Product Precautions → Page 216

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.



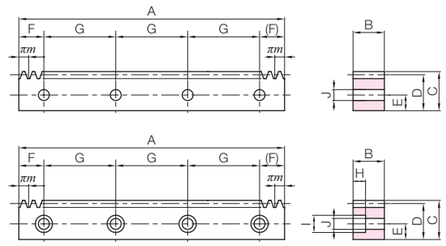
Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 Grade 5 *
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	Polyacetal
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(115 to 120HRR)

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



RF

J Series



RA

RD

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
DRF1-500	***m*1**	159	RF	499.51	10	12	11	80.7	8.23	0.15~0.36	0.077
DRF1.5-500 **DRF1.5-1000**	***m*1.5**	106 212		499.51 999.03	15	20	18.5	182	18.5	0.18~0.39	0.20 0.39
DRF2-500 **DRF2-1000**	***m*2**	80 160		502.65 1005.31	20	25	23	323	32.9	0.21~0.42	0.33 0.65
DRF2.5-500 **DRF2.5-1000**	***m*2.5**	64 128		502.65 1005.31	25	30	27.5	504	51.4	0.23~0.46	0.49 0.98
DRF3-500 **DRF3-1000**	***m*3**	53 106		499.51 999.03	30	35	32	726	74.1	0.28~0.52	0.68 1.35

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size	Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
●DRFK1-500J	***m*1**	159	RA	499.51	10	12	11	5	24.76	150	4	M4	—	—	4.5	80.7	8.23	0.15~0.36	0.077	**●DRFK1-500J**
●DRFD1.5-500J **●DRFD1.5-1000J**	***m*1.5**	106 212	RD	499.51 999.03	15	20	18.5	8	24.76 49.51	150 180	4 6	M5	6	10	6	182	18.5	0.18~0.39	0.19 0.38	**●DRFD1.5-500J** **●DRFD1.5-1000J**
●DRFD2-500J **●DRFD2-1000J**	***m*2**	80 160		502.65 1005.31	20	25	23	10	26.33 52.65	150 180	4 6	M6	7	11	7	323	32.9	0.21~0.42	0.32 0.64	**●DRFD2-500J** **●DRFD2-1000J**
●DRFD2.5-500J **●DRFD2.5-1000J**	***m*2.5**	64 128		502.65 1005.31	25	30	27.5	12	26.33 52.65	150 180	4 6	M8	8.6	14	9	504	51.4	0.23~0.46	0.47 0.95	**●DRFD2.5-500J** **●DRFD2.5-1000J**
●DRFD3-500J **●DRFD3-1000J**	***m*3**	53 106		499.51 999.03	30	35	32	14	24.76 49.51	150 180	4 6	M10	10.8	17.5	11	726	74.1	0.28~0.52	0.65 1.31	**●DRFD3-500J** **●DRFD3-1000J**

Recommended Mating Pinions

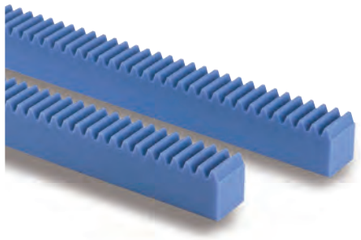
SUS/SUSA Stainless Steel Spur Gears

Please see Page 154 for more details.

Product Precautions → Page 216
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

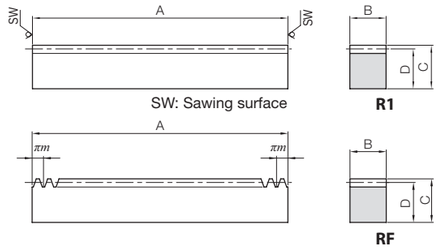
You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

PR/PRF Module 1~3
Plastic Racks



Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 Grade 5 *
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	MC901
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(115 to 120HRR)

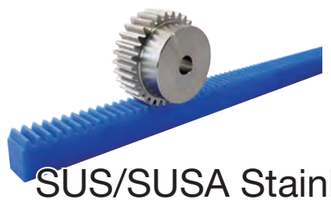
* The precision grade is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



Catalog Number	Module	Effective number of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
PR1-500	***m*1**	159	R1	505	10	12	11	92.8	9.46	0.18~0.39	0.064
PR1.5-500	***m*1.5**	105			15	20	18.5	209	21.3	0.21~0.42	0.16
PR2-500	***m*2**	79			20	25	23	371	37.9	0.24~0.45	0.27
PR2.5-500	***m*2.5**	63			25	30	27.5	580	59.2	0.26~0.49	0.40
PR3-500	***m*3**	52			30	35	32	835	85.2	0.32~0.56	0.56

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
PRF1.5-1000	***m*1.5**	212	RF	999.03	15	20	18.5	209	21.3	0.21~0.42	0.32
PRF2-1000	***m*2**	160		1005.31	20	25	23	371	37.9	0.24~0.45	0.54
PRF2.5-1000	***m*2.5**	128		1005.31	25	30	27.5	580	59.2	0.26~0.49	0.80
PRF3-1000	***m*3**	106		999.03	30	35	32	835	85.2	0.32~0.56	1.11

Recommended Mating Pinions

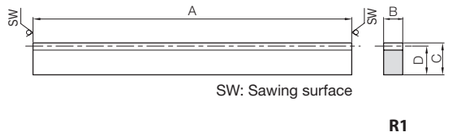


SUS/SUSA Stainless Steel Spur Gears

Please see Page 154 for more details.

BSR Module 0.5, 0.8, 1
Racks

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 4
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	Free cutting brass (C3604)
Heat Treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(80HV or more)



Catalog Number	Module	Effective number of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
BSR0.5-300	***m*0.5**	190	R1	303	3	9	8.5	28.7	—	2.93	—	0.00~0.13	0.066
BSR0.8-300	***m*0.8**	118			4	10	9.2	61.3	—	6.25	—	0.00~0.14	0.095
BSR1-300	***m*1**	94			6	10	9	115	—	11.7	—	0.04~0.21	0.14

Recommended Mating Pinions

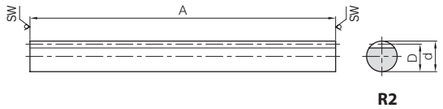
BSS Spur Gears

Please see Page 186 for more details.

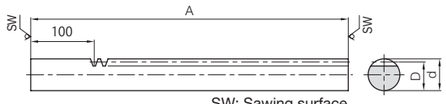
SRO/SROS Module 1~5

Round Racks

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 4
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than HB210)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



R2



SW: Sawing surface

R7

Catalog Number	Module	Effective number of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Outside dia. d_{h9}	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SRO1-500	***m*1**	159	R2	505	10	9	800	121	81.6	12.3	0.04~0.21	0.29
SRO1.5-500	***m*1.5**	105		505	15	13.5	1800	288	184	29.3	0.09~0.25	0.65
SRO2-500	***m*2**	79		505	20	18	3200	530	326	54.0	0.11~0.28	1.16
SRO2-1000		159		1010								2.31
SRO2.5-500	***m*2.5**	63		505	25	22.5	5000	848	510	86.5	0.13~0.31	1.81
SRO2.5-1000		127		1010								3.61
SRO3-500	***m*3**	52		505	30	27	7200	1240	735	127	0.14~0.35	2.60
SRO3-1000		105		1010								5.20
SRO4-500	***m*4**	39		505	40	36	12800	2270	1310	232	0.18~0.42	4.62
SRO4-1000		79		1010								9.24
SRO5-1000	***m*5**	63		1010	50	45	20000	3620	2040	369	0.20~0.47	14.4

Catalog Number	Module	Effective number of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Outside dia. d_{h9}	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SROS1-500	***m*1**	128	R7	505	10	9	800	121	81.6	12.3	0.04~0.21	0.29
SROS1.5-500	***m*1.5**	85			15	13.5	1800	288	184	29.3	0.09~0.25	0.66
SROS2-500	***m*2**	64			20	18	3200	530	326	54.0	0.11~0.28	1.17
SROS2.5-500	***m*2.5**	51			25	22.5	5000	848	510	86.5	0.13~0.31	1.83
SROS3-500	***m*3**	42			30	27	7200	1240	735	127	0.14~0.35	2.64

Recommended Mating Pinions

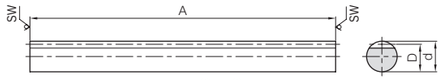
SS Spur Gears

Please see Page 104 for more details.

SURO Module 1~3

Stainless Steel Round Racks

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 5
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SUS303
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 187HB)

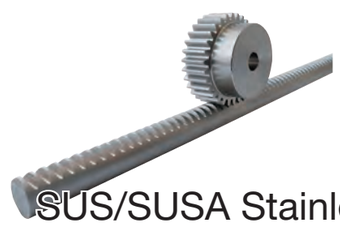


SW: Sawing surface

R2

Catalog Number	Module	Effective number of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Outside dia. d_{h9}	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SURO1-500	***m*1**	159	R2	505	10	9	382	67.9	39.0	6.93	0.04~0.23	0.29
SURO1.5-500	***m*1.5**	105		505	15	13.5	859	162	87.6	16.5	0.09~0.27	0.66
SURO2-500	***m*2**	79		505	20	18	1530	298	156	30.4	0.11~0.30	1.17
SURO2-1000		159		1010								2.33
SURO2.5-500	***m*2.5**	63		505	25	22.5	2390	477	243	48.7	0.13~0.33	1.82
SURO2.5-1000		127		1010								3.65
SURO3-500	***m*3**	52		505	30	27	3440	700	351	71.4	0.14~0.37	2.63
SURO3-1000		105		1010								5.25

Recommended Mating Pinions



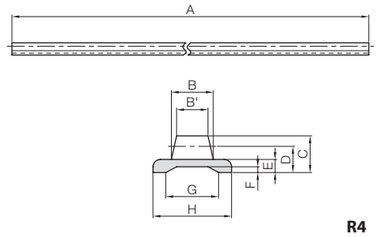
SUS/SUSA Stainless Steel Spur Gears

Please see Page 154 for more details.

DR Module 0.8, 1, 1.5, 2
Molded Flexible Racks

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 8
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	Duracon (R) (M25-44) *
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(110 to 120HRR)

* "Duracon (R)" is a registered trademark of Polyplastics Co., Ltd. in Japan as well as other countries.



R4

Catalog Number	Module	Shape	Total Length	Face width	Face width	Height	Height to pitch line	Base thickness	Base groove depth	Base groove width	Base width
			A	B	B'	C	D	E	F	G	H
DR0.8-2000	***m*0.8**	R4	2000	3.8	3	3.3	2.5	1.5	0.7	3.7	8
DR1-2000	***m*1**			5	4	4.3	3.3	2	0.9	4.9	10
DR1.5-2000	***m*1.5**			6.5	5	5.7	4.2	2.3	1	8	12
DR2-2000	***m*2**			8	6	7	5	2.5	1.1	10.1	15

List of Products for DR Molded Flexible Racks

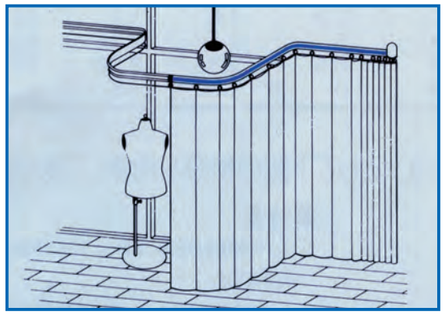
Molded Flexible Racks	Rack Clamps	Slide Rails	Dedicated Pinions
DR0.8-2000	**SRS-1**	**ARL-0.8**	**SSDR0.8-35**
DR1-2000	**SRS-1**	**ARL-1**	**SSDR1-30**
DR1.5-2000	**SRS-2**	**ARL-1.5**	**SSDR1.5-20**
DR2-2000	**SRS-2**	**ARL-2**	**SSDR2-15**

Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
112	11.4	0.036	**DR0.8-2000**
161	16.4	0.060	**DR1-2000**
161	16.5	0.085	**DR1.5-2000**
265	27.0	0.12	**DR2-2000**

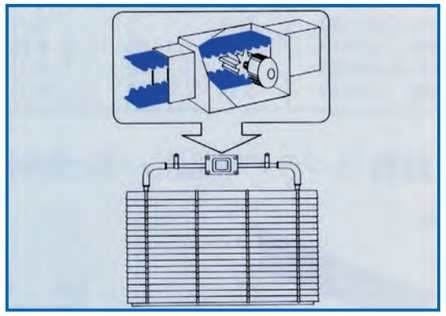
* Molded flexible racks of 2 meters or longer are also available by request as custom-made products.
(Only the length can be changed, up to 50 m)

Applications for DR Molded Flexible Racks

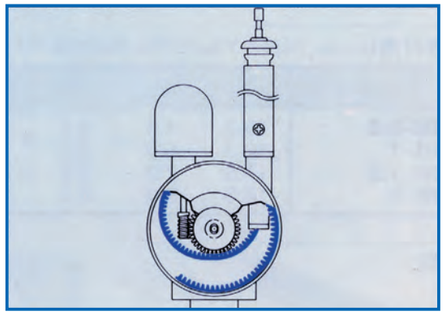
As it is possible to fix the position of the pinion and bend the DR molded flexible racks into any shape, they can be used for special purposes.



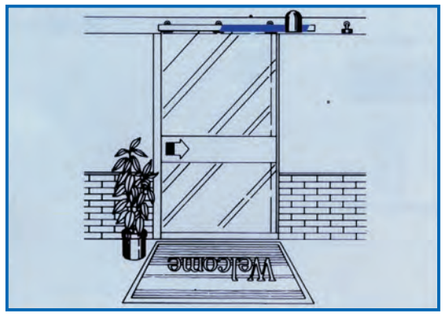
Electric curtain



Electric blinds

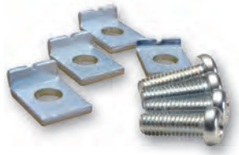


Electric antenna

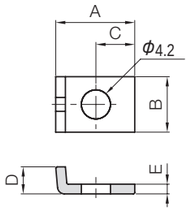


Automatic doors

DR dedicated SRS
Rack Clamps



Installation image



T7

■ Material: SPCC trivalent chromate finish

Catalog Number	Shape	A	B	C	D	E	F	Weight (g)
SRS-1	T7	10.2	8	4.5	2.7	1.2	—	2.24
SRS-2		11.4		5.6	3.9	1.4		2.52

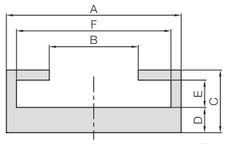
■ Dimensional tolerance of DR / molded item (unit: mm)

Dimensional classification \ Grade	Rough grade
3 or less	±0.20
4 to 6	±0.25
7 to 10	±0.30
11 to 18	±0.35
19 to 30	±0.40
Over 30	±0.50

■ SRS/ARL / Normal dimensional tolerance of bending and drawing (unit: mm)

Dimensional classification \ Grade	Grade B
6 or less	±0.30
7 to 30	±0.50
31 to 120	±0.80
120 to 400	±1.20
400 to 1000	±2.00
1000 to 2000	±3.00

DR dedicated ARL
Slide Rails



T6

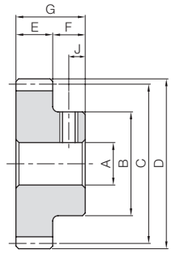
■ Material: Aluminum (A6063S-T5) Overall length: 1,000 mm

Catalog Number	Shape	A	B	C	D	E	F	Weight (kg)
ARL-0.8	T6	10.3	4.4	4.7	2	1.7	8.3	0.081
ARL-1		12.3	5.6	5.2	2	2.2	10.3	0.096
ARL-1.5		14.3	7.2	5.5	2	2.5	12.3	0.11
ARL-2		17.3	8.8	6.2	2.5	2.7	15.3	0.15

SSDR Module 0.8, 1, 1.5, 2
DR Pinions

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

* The precision grade of products with a module of less than 0.8 is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



S1T

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length	Socket head screw	
				A_{H7}	B	C	D	E	F	G	Size	J
SSDR0.8-35	***m*0.8**	35	S1T	5	16	28	29.6	3	7	10	M4	3.5
SSDR1-30	***m*1**	30		6	20	30	32	4	8	12	M4	4
SSDR1.5-20	***m*1.5**	20		6	20	30	33	5	10	15	M4	5
SSDR2-15	***m*2**	15		8	22	30	34	6	10	16	M5	5

Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Weight (g)	Catalog Number
2.59	0.26	23.5	**SSDR0.8-35**
4.46	0.45	38.6	**SSDR1-30**
7.35	0.75	48.4	**SSDR1.5-20**
10.4	1.06	56.1	**SSDR2-15**

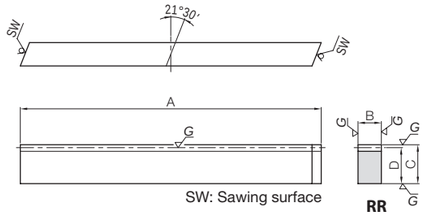
Product Precautions → Page 216

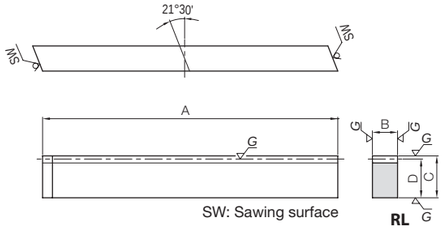
You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

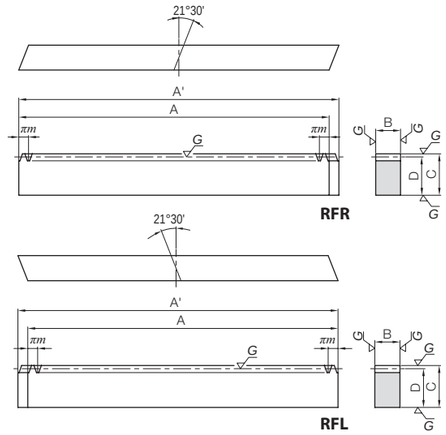
KRHG/KRHGF/KRHGFD
Ground Helical Racks

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 Grade 1 *
Reference section of gear	Rotating plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Transverse pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	21°30'
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refining only
Tooth hardness	225 to 352HB

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.







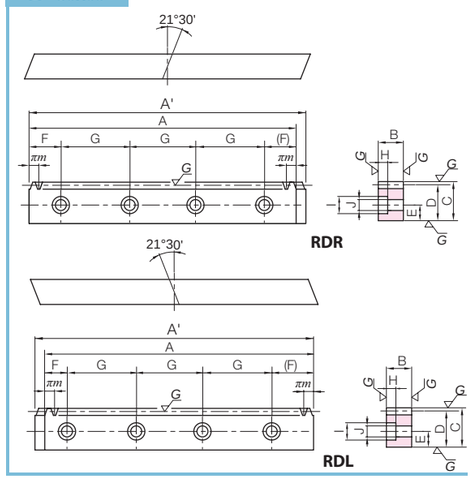
Catalog Number	Module	Effective number of teeth	Direction of spiral	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
KRHG1-100R **KRHG1-100L**	***m*1**	28	R L	RR RL	98	8	15	14	1290	955	131	97.4	0.05~0.15	0.086	**KRHG1-100R** **KRHG1-100L**
KRHG1.5-100R **KRHG1.5-100L**	***m*1.5**	19	R L	RR RL	101	12	20	18.5	2890	2380	295	243	0.05~0.15	0.18	**KRHG1.5-100R** **KRHG1.5-100L**
KRHG2-100R (Made to Order) **KRHG2-100L** (Made to Order)	***m*2**	13	R L	RR RL	98	16	25	23	5140	4230	524	432	0.06~0.17	0.28	**KRHG2-100R** (Made to Order) **KRHG2-100L** (Made to Order)
KRHG2.5-100R (Made to Order) **KRHG2.5-100L** (Made to Order)	***m*2.5**	10	R L	RR RL	100	20	30	27.5	8030	6610	819	674	0.06~0.17	0.43	**KRHG2.5-100R** (Made to Order) **KRHG2.5-100L** (Made to Order)
KRHG3-100R (Made to Order) **KRHG3-100L** (Made to Order)	***m*3**	8	R L	RR RL	102	25	35	32	12000	9810	1230	1000	0.06~0.17	0.64	**KRHG3-100R** (Made to Order) **KRHG3-100L** (Made to Order)

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of spiral	Shape	Total Length A	Total Length A'	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
KRHGF1-500R **KRHGF1-500L**	***m*1**	159	R L	RFR RFL	499.51	502.66	8	15	14	1290	955	131	97.4	0.05~0.15	0.44	**KRHGF1-500R** **KRHGF1-500L**
KRHGF1.5-500R **KRHGF1.5-500L**	***m*1.5**	106	R L	RFR RFL	499.51	504.23	12	20	18.5	2890	2380	295	243	0.05~0.15	0.87	**KRHGF1.5-500R** **KRHGF1.5-500L**
KRHGF2-1000R **KRHGF2-1000L**	***m*2**	160	R L	RFR RFL	1005.31	1011.61	16	25	23	5140	4230	524	432	0.06~0.17	2.90	**KRHGF2-1000R** **KRHGF2-1000L**
KRHGF2.5-1000R **KRHGF2.5-1000L**	***m*2.5**	128	R L	RFR RFL	1005.31	1013.19	20	30	27.5	8030	6610	819	674	0.06~0.17	4.34	**KRHGF2.5-1000R** **KRHGF2.5-1000L**
KRHGF3-1000R **KRHGF3-1000L**	***m*3**	106	R L	RFR RFL	999.03	1008.88	25	35	32	12000	9810	1230	1000	0.06~0.17	6.27	**KRHGF3-1000R** **KRHGF3-1000L**

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of spiral	Shape	Total Length A	Total Length A'	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	Mounting hole dimensions F	Mounting hole dimensions G	Mounting hole dimensions No. of holes
●**KRHGFD1-500RJ** ●**KRHGFD1-500LJ**	***m*1**	159	R L	RDR RDL	499.51	502.66	8	15	14	6	24.76	150	4
●**KRHGFD1.5-500RJ** ●**KRHGFD1.5-500LJ**	***m*1.5**	106	R L	RDR RDL	499.51	504.23	12	20	18.5	8	24.76	150	4
●**KRHGFD2-1000RJ** ●**KRHGFD2-1000LJ**	***m*2**	160	R L	RDR RDL	1005.31	1011.61	16	25	23	10	52.65	180	6
●**KRHGFD2.5-1000RJ** ●**KRHGFD2.5-1000LJ**	***m*2.5**	128	R L	RDR RDL	1005.31	1013.19	20	30	27.5	12	52.65	180	6
●**KRHGFD3-1000RJ** ●**KRHGFD3-1000LJ**	***m*3**	106	R L	RDR RDL	999.03	1008.88	25	35	32	14	49.51	180	6

[Precautions for Made to Order Products] Prices and lead times for Made to Order products require separate estimates. Contact your dealer.

J Series



Counterbore dimensions Screw size	H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
M4	4.4	8	4.5	1290	955	131	97.4	0.05~0.15	0.43	●**KRHGFD1-500RJ** ●**KRHGFD1-500LJ**
M5	6	10	6	2890	2380	295	243	0.05~0.15	0.85	●**KRHGFD1.5-500RJ** ●**KRHGFD1.5-500LJ**
M6	7	11	7	5140	4230	524	432	0.06~0.17	2.86	●**KRHGFD2-1000RJ** ●**KRHGFD2-1000LJ**
M8	8.6	14	9	8030	6610	819	674	0.06~0.17	4.24	●**KRHGFD2.5-1000RJ** ●**KRHGFD2.5-1000LJ**
M10	10.8	17.5	11	12000	9810	1230	1000	0.06~0.17	6.09	●**KRHGFD3-1000RJ** ●**KRHGFD3-1000LJ**

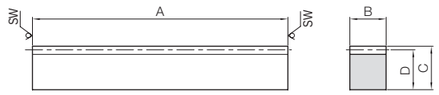
Recommended Mating Pinions

KHG Ground Helical Gears

Please see Page 194 for more details.

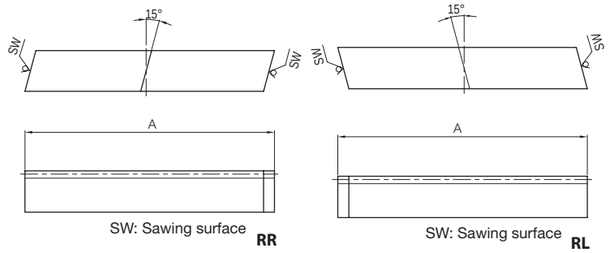
Product Precautions → Page 216
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 5
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	15°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than HB210)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



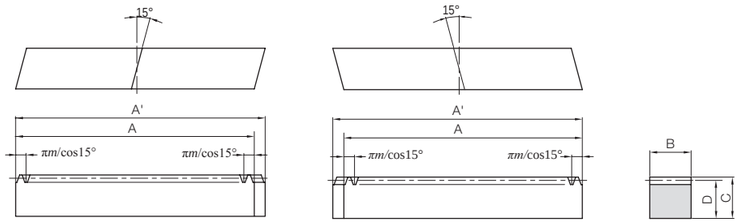
SW: Sawing surface

R1



SW: Sawing surface RR

SW: Sawing surface RL



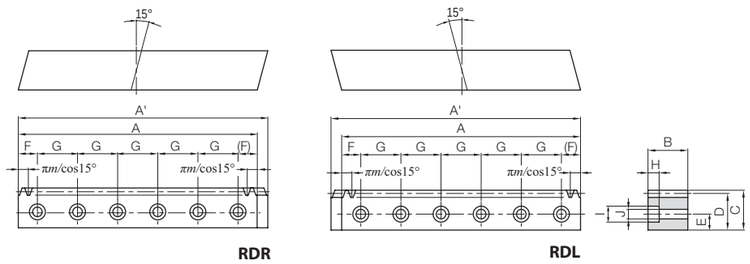
RFR

RFL

Catalog Number	Module	Effective number of teeth	Direction of spiral	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SRH2-100R SRH2-100L	***m2***	12	R L	RR RL	95	25	25	23	4710	1570	481	160	0.12~0.31	0.43
SRH2-500R SRH2-500L		75	R L	R1	505									2.28
SRH2-1000R SRH2-1000L		152	R L		1010									4.56
SRH3-100R SRH3-100L	***m3***	7	R L	RR RL	95	35	35	32	9910	3520	1010	359	0.15~0.38	0.84
SRH3-500R SRH3-500L		49	R L	R1	505									4.44
SRH3-1000R SRH3-1000L		101	R L		1010									8.88

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of spiral	Shape	Total Length A	Total Length A'	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
SRHF2-1000R SRHF2-1000L	***m2***	153	R L	RFR RFL	995.24	1001.94	25	25	23	4710	1570	481	160	0.12~0.31	4.49	**SRHF2-1000R SRHF2-1000L**
SRHF3-1000R SRHF3-1000L	***m3***	102	R L	RFR RFL	995.24	1004.62	35	35	32	9910	3520	1010	359	0.15~0.38	8.75	**SRHF3-1000R SRHF3-1000L**

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of spiral	Shape	Total Length A	Total Length A'	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	Mounting hole dimensions F	Mounting hole dimensions G	Mounting hole dimensions No. of holes	Mounting hole dimensions Screw size	Counterbore dimensions H	Counterbore dimensions I	Counterbore dimensions J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
SRHFD2-1000R SRHFD2-1000L	***m2***	153	R L	RDR RDL	995.24	1001.94	25	25	23	10	47.62	180	6	M6	7	11	7	4710	1570	481	160	0.12~0.31	4.43	**SRHFD2-1000R SRHFD2-1000L**
SRHFD3-1000R SRHFD3-1000L	***m3***	102	R L	RDR RDL	995.24	1004.62	35	35	32	14	47.62	180	6	M10	10.8	17.5	11	9910	3520	1010	359	0.15~0.38	8.52	**SRHFD3-1000R SRHFD3-1000L**



RDR

RDL

Recommended Mating Pinions

SH Helical Gears

Please see Page 202 for more details.

Product Precautions → Page 216

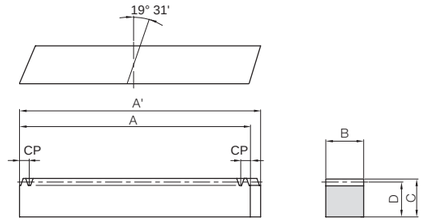
You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

SRHEF Module 1.5~6

EU Specification

Helical Racks

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 4
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Helix angle/ direction	19° 31' 41" right helix
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than HB210)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



RFR

Catalog Number	Module (front pitch mm)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Total Length A'	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D
SRHEF1.5-1000R	***m*1.5** (CP5)	200	RFR	1000	1006.03	17	17	15.5
SRHEF2-1000R	***m*2** (CP6.667)	150			1008.51	24	24	22
SRHEF3-1000R	***m*3** (CP10)	100			1010.29	29	29	26
SRHEF4-1000R	***m*4** (CP13.333)	75			1013.83	39	39	35
SRHEF5-1000R	***m*5** (CP16.667)	60			1017.38	49	39	34
SRHEF6-1000R	***m*6** (CP20)	50			1020.93	59	49	43

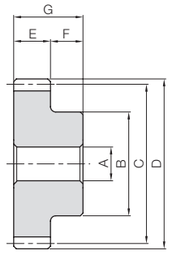
Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
2410	425	245	43.3	0.10~0.28	2.06	**SRHEF1.5-1000R**
4410	675	450	68.8	0.12~0.32	4.14	**SRHEF2-1000R**
8210	1650	837	168	0.15~0.39	5.91	**SRHEF3-1000R**
15200	2700	1550	275	0.19~0.47	10.7	**SRHEF4-1000R**
22500	4110	2300	419	0.21~0.52	13.1	**SRHEF5-1000R**
33400	7240	3410	738	0.23~0.57	19.9	**SRHEF6-1000R**

SHE Module 1.5~6

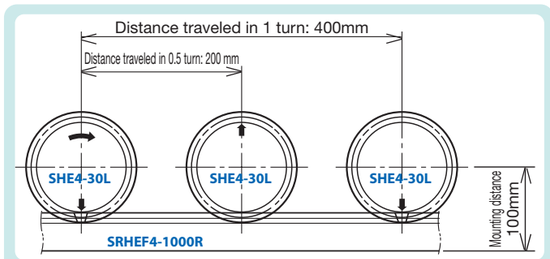
EU Specification

Helical Gears

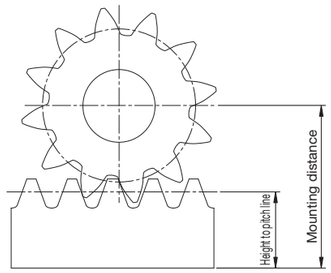
Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Helix angle/ direction	19° 31' 41" left helix
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



S1



Distance of the pinion traveled in one turn and mounting distance



Mounting distance of profile helix gear and meshing rack

Catalog Number	Module (front pitch mm)	No. of teeth	Profile shift coefficient	Mounting distance	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F
SHE1.5-20L	***m*1.5**(CP5)	20	+0.390	32	S1	10	25	31.83	36	18	14
SHE1.5-25L		25	+0.404	36		12	35	39.79	44	18	14
SHE1.5-30L		30	+0.418	40		15	40	47.75	52	18	14
SHE2-18L	***m*2**(CP6.667)	18	+0.451	42		12	30	38.20	44	25	16
SHE2-24L		24	+0.268	48		15	45	50.93	56	25	16
SHE2-30L		30	+0.085	54		18	55	63.66	68	25	16
SHE3-20L	***m*3**(CP10)	20	+0.390	59		20	55	63.66	72	30	20
SHE3-25L		25	+0.404	67		20	70	79.58	88	30	20
SHE3-30L		30	+0.418	75		25	85	95.49	104	30	20
SHE4-18L	***m*4** (CP13.333)	18	+0.201	74		20	65	76.39	86	40	25
SHE4-24L		24	+0.268	87		20	90	101.86	112	40	25
SHE4-30L		30	+0.335	100		25	110	127.32	138	40	25
SHE5-18L	***m*5** (CP16.667)	18	+0.451	84		25	85	95.49	110	50	25
SHE5-24L		24	+0.468	100		25	110	127.32	142	50	25
SHE6-20L	***m*6**(CP20)	20	+0.390	109		30	110	127.32	144	60	28
SHE6-25L		25	+0.404	125		30	140	159.15	176	60	28

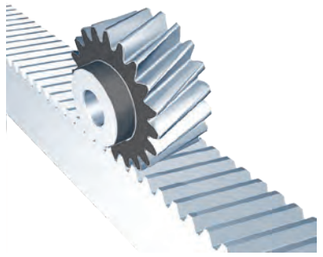
Total Length G	Distance traveled in one turn Distance traveled (mm)	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
32	100	35.6	5.89	3.63	0.60	0.10~0.28	0.16	**SHE1.5-20L**
32	125	46.5	10.3	4.75	1.05		0.26	**SHE1.5-25L**
32	150	57.6	16.3	5.87	1.66		0.36	**SHE1.5-30L**
41	120	78.2	11.2	7.98	1.15	0.12~0.32	0.30	**SHE2-18L**
41	160	107	24.4	10.9	2.48		0.56	**SHE2-24L**
41	200	136	43.8	13.8	4.46		0.85	**SHE2-30L**
50	200	238	45.7	24.2	4.66	0.15~0.39	1.06	**SHE3-20L**
50	250	310	80.1	31.6	8.17		1.72	**SHE3-25L**
50	300	384	127	39.2	12.9		2.47	**SHE3-30L**
65	240	474	89.8	48.3	9.16	0.19~0.47	1.99	**SHE4-18L**
65	320	687	183	70.0	18.6		3.76	**SHE4-24L**
65	400	902	317	92.0	32.3		5.78	**SHE4-30L**
75	300	978	171	99.7	17.4	0.21~0.52	3.91	**SHE5-18L**
75	400	1380	354	141	36.1		6.95	**SHE5-24L**
88	400	1900	402	194	40.9	0.23~0.57	8.05	**SHE6-20L**
88	500	2480	705	253	71.9		12.8	**SHE6-25L**

Product Precautions → Page 216

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

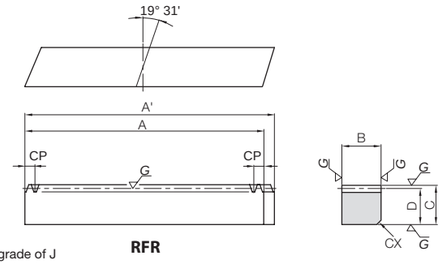
ZST/ZSTD
EU Specification

Hardened Ground Helical Racks



Specifications	
Precision grade	DIN3962, 3963, 3967 Grade Q6*
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Helix angle/ direction	19° 31' 41" right helix
Material	DIN C45 (JIS S45C equivalent)
Heat Treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	HRC55 to 60

* Equivalent to KHK R 001 Grade 2. The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



RFR

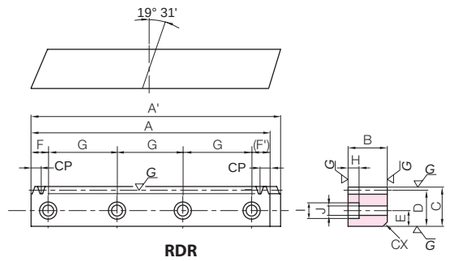
Catalog Number	Module (front pitch mm)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Total Length A'	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	C Chamfer Amount CX	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
ZST2-1000R **ZST2-2000R**	***m2*** (CP6.667) ***m2*** (CP6.667)	150 300	RFR	1000 2000	1008.51 2008.52	24	24	22	2	4410	2140	450	219	0.06~0.14	4.13 8.26
ZST3-1000R **ZST3-2000R**	***m3*** (CP10) ***m3*** (CP10)	100 200		1000 2000	1010.29 2010.29	29	29	26		8210	5580	837	569		5.90 11.8
ZST4-1000R **ZST4-2000R**	***m4*** (CP13.333) ***m4*** (CP13.333)	75 150		1000 2000	1013.83 2013.83	39	39	35	3	15200	8960	1550	914		10.7 21.4
ZST5-1000R	***m5*** (CP16.667)	60		1000	1017.38	49		34		22500	13300	2300	1360	0.06~0.15	13.0
ZST6-1000R	***m6*** (CP20)	50			1020.93	59	49	43		33400	22800	3410	2320		19.9

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Module (front pitch mm)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Total Length A'	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	C Chamfer Amount CX	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	(F')	G	No. of holes	Screw size
●**ZSTD2-1000RJ** ●**ZSTD2-2000RJ**	***m2*** (CP6.667)	150 300	RDR	1000 2000	1008.51 2008.52	24	24	22	2	8	71.01	53.99	125	8 16	M6
●**ZSTD3-1000RJ** ●**ZSTD3-2000RJ**	***m3*** (CP10)	100 200		1000 2000	1010.29 2010.29	29	29	26		9	72.79	52.21		8 16	M8
●**ZSTD4-1000RJ** ●**ZSTD4-2000RJ**	***m4*** (CP13.333)	75 150		1000 2000	1013.83 2013.83	39	39	35	3	12	76.33	48.67		8 16	
●**ZSTD5-1000RJ**	***m5*** (CP16.667)	60		1000	1017.38	49		34			79.88	45.12		8	M12
●**ZSTD6-1000RJ**	***m6*** (CP20)	50			1020.93	59	49	43		16	83.43	41.57			M16

PUH Lubricated Helical Gears

Please see Page 476 for more details.

J Series



RDR

ZST-GL
Assembly Gauges

Material: S45C
Accuracy: KHK R 001 Grade 2
Please see Page 264 in the Master Catalog for more details.

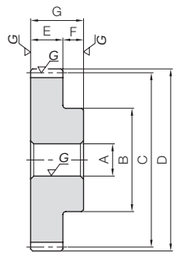
Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
7	11	7	4410	2140	450	219	0.06~0.14	4.05 8.09	●**ZSTD2-1000RJ** ●**ZSTD2-2000RJ**
8.6	14	9	8210	5580	837	569		5.70 11.4	●**ZSTD3-1000RJ** ●**ZSTD3-2000RJ**
8.6	14	9	15200	8960	1550	914		10.4 20.9	●**ZSTD4-1000RJ** ●**ZSTD4-2000RJ**
13	20	14	22500	13300	2300	1360	0.06~0.15	12.4	●**ZSTD5-1000RJ**
17.5	26	18	33400	22800	3410	2320		18.6	●**ZSTD6-1000RJ**

ZSTP Modules 2~6 (CP6.667~20)
EU Specification

Ground Helical Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1702-1:1998 Grade N6
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Helix angle/ direction	19° 31' 41" left helix
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	HRC50 to 60
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for ground part
Shape	S1

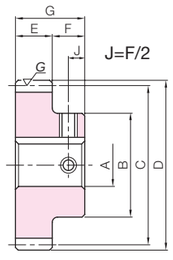
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



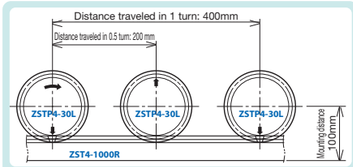
S1

Catalog Number	Module (front pitch mm)	No. of teeth	Profile shift coefficient	Mounting Distance	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Distance traveled in one turn (mm)	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)
ZSTP2-18L **ZSTP2-24L** **ZSTP2-30L**	***m2*** (CP6.667)	18 24 30	+0.451 +0.268 +0.085	42 48 54	12 15 18	30 45 55	38.20 50.93 63.66	44 56 68	25	16	41	120 160 200	124 169 214	71.4 162 263	12.6 17.3 21.8	7.28 16.5 26.9	0.06~0.14
ZSTP3-20L **ZSTP3-25L** **ZSTP3-30L**	***m3*** (CP10)	20 25 30	+0.390 +0.404 +0.418	59 67 75	20 20 25	55 70 85	63.66 79.58 95.49	72 88 104	30	20	50	200 250 300	375 490 606	275 471 729	38.3 50.0 61.8	28.0 48.0 74.4	
ZSTP4-18L **ZSTP4-24L** **ZSTP4-30L**	***m4*** (CP13.333)	18 24 30	+0.201 +0.268 +0.335	74 87 100	20 20 25	65 90 110	76.39 101.86 127.32	86 112 138	40	25	65	240 320 400	748 1080 1420	530 1050 1910	76.3 111 145	54.0 107 195	
ZSTP5-18L **ZSTP5-24L**	***m5*** (CP16.667)	18 24	+0.451 +0.468	84 100	25	85 110	95.49 127.32	110 142	50	25	75	300 400	1540 2180	985 1980	157 222	100 202	0.06~0.15
ZSTP6-20L **ZSTP6-25L**	***m6*** (CP20)	20 25	+0.390 +0.404	109 125	30	110 140	127.32 159.15	144 176	60	28	88	400 500	3000 3920	2240 3850	306 400	229 392	

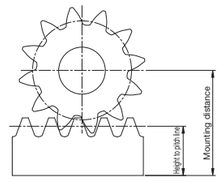
J Series



S1K



Distance of the pinion traveled in one turn and mounting distance



Mounting distance of profile helix gear and meshing rack

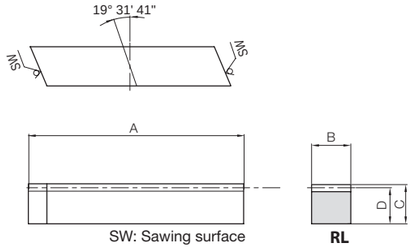
To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.**

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																							
Keyway Js9	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	
Screw size	4×1.8		5×2.3			6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8		16×4.3	18×4.4		20×4.9		22×5.4	
Catalog Number	M4					M5				M6			M8			M10		M12			M16			
ZSTP2-18LJ BORE	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**																			
ZSTP2-24LJ BORE			**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**														
ZSTP2-30LJ BORE						**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**											
ZSTP3-20LJ BORE								**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**											
ZSTP3-25LJ BORE								**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**									
ZSTP3-30LJ BORE										**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**							
ZSTP4-18LJ BORE								**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**									
ZSTP4-24LJ BORE								**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**						
ZSTP4-30LJ BORE										**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**			
ZSTP5-18LJ BORE										**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**							
ZSTP5-24LJ BORE										**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**			
ZSTP6-20LJ BORE												**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**			
ZSTP6-25LJ BORE												**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	**S1K**	

Product Precautions → Page 216
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

Assembly Gauges

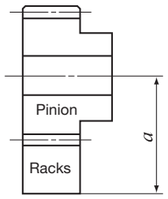
Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 2
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Helix angle/ direction	19° 31' 41" left helix
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than HB210)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



Catalog Number	Normal module (front pitch mm)	Effective No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Weight (kg)
ZST1.5-GL	***m*1.5** (CP5)	9	RL	59	17	17	15.5	0.11
ZST2-GL	***m*2** (CP6.667)	7		66	25	25	23	0.26
ZST3-GL	***m*3**(CP10)	8		108	30	30	27	0.62
ZST4-GL	***m*4**(CP13.333)	6		118	40	40	36	1.17
ZST5-GL	***m*5**(CP16.667)	4		115	50	50	45	1.72
ZST6-GL	***m*6**(CP20)	3		119	60	60	54	2.49

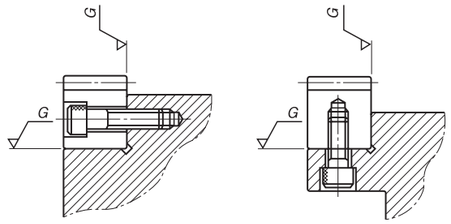
Points of Caution in Assembling

① ZST/ZSTD ground racks are designed to give the proper backlash when assembled using the mounting distance (tolerance of H7 to H8 required) given by the ZSTP Mating Pinion Dimension Table (Page 262). Make sure that the mounting distance stays constant for the length of the rack.

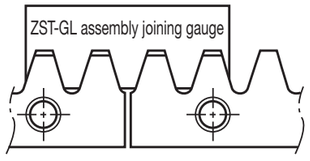


② Machined end type racks such as the ZST and ZSTD Series have pitch tolerance of -0.05 to -0.4mm at the end face. If you try to connect the racks without any space, the pitch at the connection will be too small and will cause problems. Please follow the following diagrams, "Connecting the Racks," for assembly.

③ The ZST/ZSTD type of KHK stock ground racks have four surfaces ground parallel with high precision. To maintain true angle, they should be mounted on high precision bases (within 10 μm recommended) as shown below. It is even possible to correct for the angular errors of racks by compensating the mounting base. With recent increases in the requirement for zero backlash linear drives, such accurate assembly as shown is becoming more important. If the racks are not secured properly to the base, they could shift during operation and cause unexpected problems. It is very important to insure firm mounting by the use of dowel pins or similar devices. Please see Page 222 for more details.



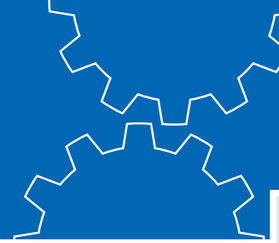
Connecting the Racks



[NOTE] Please use the ZST-GL assembly gauge for the joining rack.

Product Precautions → Page 216

CP Racks & Pinions

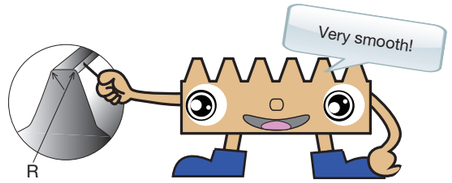


KTSCP	STRCPF/STRCPFD	MSCPG	MRGCPF/MRGCPFD	KSCPG	KRGCPF-H/KRGCPFD-H	KRGCP/KRGCPF/KRGCPFD
CP Tapered Pinions	CP Tapered Racks	CP Ground Spur Gears	CP Hardened Ground Racks	CP Ground Spur Gears	CP Hardened Ground Racks	CP Thermal Refined Ground Racks
Material: SCM440	Material: S45C	Material: SCM415	Material: SCM415	Material: SCM440	Material: SCM440	Material: SCM440
CP5, 10 Page 274	CP5, 10 Page 274	CP5, 10 Page 276	CP5, 10 Page 276	CP5, 10 Page 278	CP5, 10 Page 278	CP5, 10 Page 280

SSCPGS	SSCPG	SRGCP/SRGCPF/SRGCPFD	KRCPF-H/KRCPFD-H	KSSCP	KRCPF/KRCPFD	SSCP
CP Ground Spur Pinion Shafts	CP Ground Spur Gears	CP Hardened Ground Racks	CP Hardened Racks	CP Thermal Refined Spur Gears	CP Thermal Refined Racks	CP Spur Gears
	Additional					
Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: SCM440	Material: SCM440	Material: SCM440	Material: S45C
CP5, 10 Page 282	CP5~20 Page 282	CP5~20 Page 284	CP5, 10 Page 286	CP5, 10 Page 288	CP5, 10 Page 288	CP2.5~20 Page 290

SRCPF-H/SRCPFD-H	SRCPF-HL/SRCPFD-HL	SRCP/SRCPF/SRCPFD/SRCPFK	SUSCP	SURCPF/SURCPFD	SROCP	FRCP
CP Hardened Racks	CP Laser hardened	CP Racks	CP Stainless Steel Spur Gears	CP Stainless Steel Racks	CP Round Racks	CP Metal Flexible Racks
Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: SUS303	Material: SUS304	Material: S45C	Material: SS400
CP5~20 Page 292	CP5~20 Page 294	CP2.5~20 Page 296	CP5, 10 Page 298	CP5, 10 Page 298	CP2.5~10 Page 300	CP5 Page 300

M Includes Made to Order



Catalog Number of KHK Stock Gears

The Catalog Number for KHK stock gears is based on the simple formula listed below. Please order KHK gears by specifying the Catalog Numbers.

(Example) Racks

S R CP 5 - 100

- 100: Total Length (100mm)
- 5: Circular pitch (5)
- CP: Type (Rack)
- S: Material (S45C)

Material

M	SCM415
K	SCM440
S	S45C
SU	Stainless Steel
F	SS400

Type

R	Racks
RO	Round Racks
S	Spur Gears
TR(TS)	Tapered Racks (Spur Gears)

Other Information

F	Racks with Machined Ends
D	Racks with Bolt Holes
K	Racks with Drill Holes
G	Ground Gears
H	Gear teeth induction hardened
S	Pinion Shafts
HL	Laser hardened

Features

The KHK stock CP racks & pinions are easy-to-use racks with clear pitch.
For your convenience, we offer circular pitches of 2.5 to 20 mm and in lengths of up to 2000 mm. (FRCP is available to 4000 mm)

■ Racks

Catalog Number Note 1	Pitch mm	Total Length mm Parentheses show no. of teeth	Material	Heat Treatment	Tooth Surface Finish	Gear accuracy KHK R 001 Parentheses show JIS B 1702-1	Features
STRCPF STRCPFD	5, 10	1000	S45C	—	Cut	4	Racks with tapered helix with adjustable backlash.
MRGCPF MRGCPFD	5, 10	500	SCM415	Tooth area carburized	Ground	1	CP racks that have been carburized and ground that have excellent accuracy, strength and wear resistance. Secondary operations are possible except for teeth.
KRGCPF-H KRGCPFD-H	5, 10	500, 1000	SCM440	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened	Ground	1	CP racks that have been tempered, hardened and ground that have excellent accuracy, strength and wear resistance. Secondary operations are possible except for teeth.
KRGCP/KRGCPF KRGCPFD	5, 10	100, 500, 1000	SCM440	Thermal refined	Ground	1	CP racks that have been tempered and ground that have excellent accuracy and strength.
SRGCP/SRGCPF SRGCPFD	5, 10, 15, 20	100, 500, 1000	S45C	Gear teeth induction hardened	Ground	3	Racks that have been hardened and ground with a good balance of accuracy, wear resistance and cost. Secondary operations are possible except for teeth.
KRCPF-H KRCPFD-H	5, 10	1000	SCM440	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened	Cut	5	CP racks that have been tempered and hardened that have excellent strength and wear resistance. Secondary operations are possible except for teeth.
SRCPF-H SRCPFD-H	5, 10, 15, 20	1000	S45C	Gear teeth induction hardened	Cut	5	CP racks that have been hardened with excellent wear resistance. Secondary operations are possible except for teeth.
SRCPF-HL SRCPFD-HL	5, 10, 15, 20	1000, 1500, 2000	S45C	Gear teeth laser hardened	Cut	4	CP racks that have been laser hardened with a good balance of wear resistance and cost. Secondary operations are possible except for teeth.
KRCPF/KRCPFD	5, 10	500, 1000	SCM440	Thermal refined	Cut	4	CP racks that have been tempered with excellent strength.
SRCP/SRCPF SRCPFD/SRCPFK	2.5, 5, 10, 15, 20	100, 500, 1000, 1500, 2000	S45C	—	Cut	4	Many lineups are available at a low price and excellent usability.
SURCPF SURCPFD	5, 10	500, 1000	SUS304	Solution treated	Cut	5	Stainless steel CP racks with rust resistance.
SROCP	2.5, 5, 10	500, 1000	S45C	—	Cut	4	CP round racks that are suitable when the rack side moves.
FRCP	5	2000, 3000, 4000	SS400	—	Cut	8	Thin CP racks that can be bent.

■ Pinion

KTSCP	5, 10	(20~40)	SCM440	Thermal refined	Cut	(N8)	STRCPF pinion with adjustable backlash.
KSCPG	5, 10	(20~40)	SCM440	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened	Ground	(N6)	CP gears that have been tempered, hardened and ground that has excellent accuracy, strength and abrasion resistance. Recommended for pinions of ground CP racks Secondary operations are possible except for teeth.
SSCPGS	5, 10	(10~25)	S45C	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened	Ground	(N7)	CP gears with shafts that have been tempered, hardened and ground. Secondary operations can be given except for the teeth. This product is ideal for the pinion of the SRGCPF rack.
SSCPG	5, 10, 15, 20	(20~40)	S45C	Gear teeth induction hardened	Ground	(N7)	CP gears that have been hardened and ground. Secondary operations can be given except for the teeth. This product is ideal for the pinion of the SRGCPF rack.
KSSCP	5, 10	(20~40)	SCM440	Thermal refined	Cut	(N8)	Tempered gears with excellent bending strength that can be given secondary operations. The teeth can be additionally hardened. This product is ideal for the pinion of the KRCPF rack.
SSCP	2.5, 5, 10, 15, 20	(20~40)	S45C	—	Cut	(N8)	Available at a low price. The teeth can be additionally hardened. This product is ideal for the pinion of the SRCP and SROCP racks.
SUSCP	5, 10	(20~30)	SUS303	—	Cut	(N8)	Stainless steel CP gears with rust resistance. This product is ideal for the pinion of the SURCPF rack.

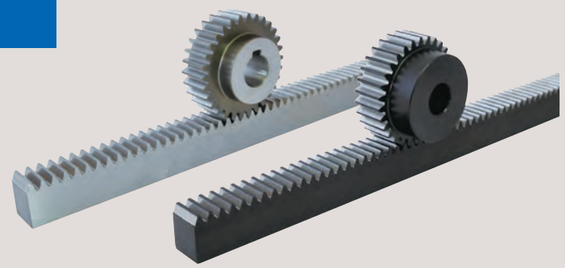
[NOTE 1] The catalog numbers of the above racks with (F) suffix have both ends machined so that they can be butted against each other. The items with (D) have mounting screw holes for immediate assembly.

● KHK stock CP racks have round semi-topping at the corners of the top land of the gear tooth.
● Black products are KHK stock CP gears that have an applied black oxide coating for rust resistance.

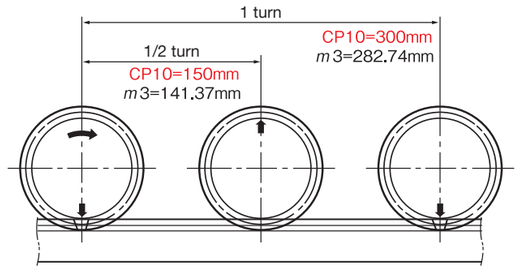
CP racks & pinions are ideal for linear positioning.

CP Racks & Pinions

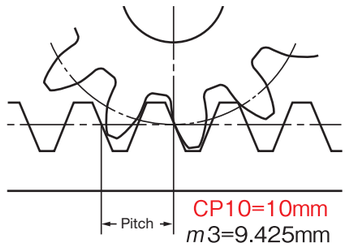
The design can be made easier by setting the moving length of one rotation of a pinion to an integer (mm). Circular pitch racks solve these problems. This problem is solved by CP racks and pinions where one rotation of a pinion moves it precisely 50, 100, 150, ... 600 mm, etc. The following table lists the main features.



■ Movement of one cycle of the CP10-30 pinion vs SS3-30.



■ Difference between CP10 and *m*3



STRCPF/STRCPFD & KTSCP

Taper Racks & Pinions

* For product details, please see Page 274.

■ Features of Tapered Racks & Pinions

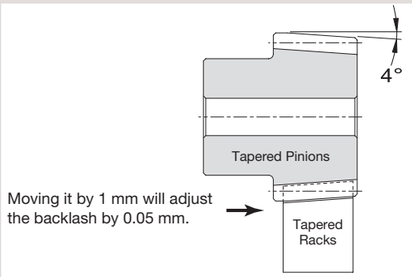
· Easy to adjust the backlash
Normally, the backlash is adjusted by the mounting distance (height of pinion shaft), but for KHK Tapered Racks & Pinions, it can simply be adjusted by moving the pinion mounting position in the axial direction.

· Backlash within 0.05 mm
The backlash of the conventional stock racks & pinions (SRCP5-1000 & SSCP 5-30) is 0.09 to 0.25 mm, but KHK Tapered Racks & Pinions (STRCPF5-1000 & KTSCP5-30) are manufactured within 0.05 mm.

· Thrust load is not applied
As with ordinary racks & pinions, KHK Tapered Racks and Pinions can be used without worrying about the thrust load.
Pinions are CP spur gears that are continuously shifted in the helix direction.

■ Assembly and backlash adjustment method

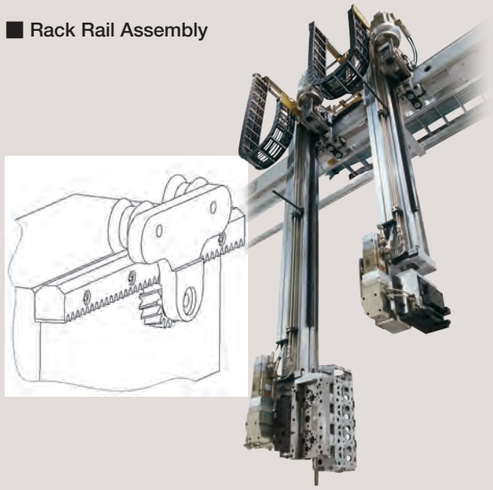
· Assemble at the mounting distance of the theoretical value at the reference tooth position of the racks & pinions.
For the mounting distance and backlash, see the dimension table of the tapered spur gear.
· The backlash can be adjusted by moving the tapered spur gear in the axial direction. Moving it by 1 mm will adjust the backlash by 0.05 mm.
· When the tapered spur gear is pushed to the large end of the rack, the backlash is reduced.
Conversely, retracting it will increase the backlash.



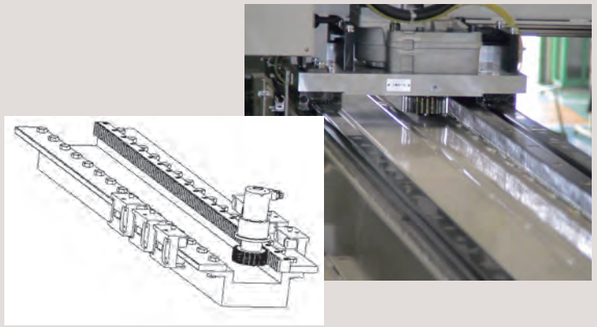
Application Examples

KHK stock CP racks & pinions are adopted in driving devices for all kinds of linear systems, including transport devices.

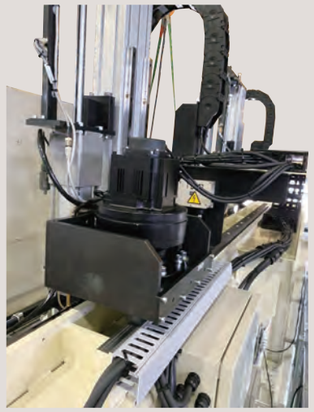
■ Rack Rail Assembly

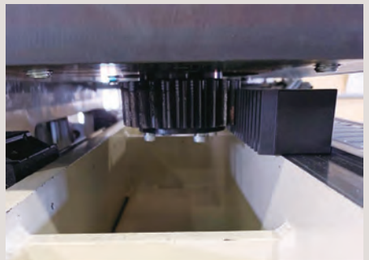


■ Rack Drive Linear Guide



■ Cleaning machine manufactured by Kan Manufactory Co., Ltd.

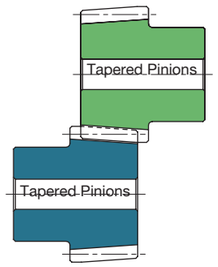




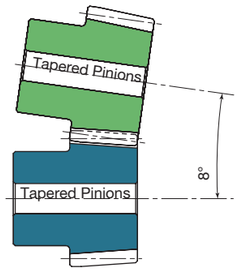
SRCPF-H racks and SSCP spur gears used in cleaning device with automatic transport for automobile parts

■ Examples of using tapered spur gears

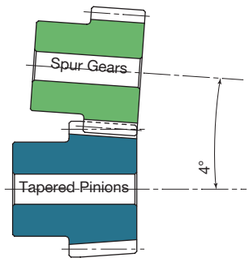
Changing the assembly direction of the tapered spur gear or assembling it with a general spur gear will allow it to be used at the axial angle shown below.



When the boss is set in the opposite direction, the axial angle is 0° (parallel shaft).



When the boss is set in the same direction, the axial angle is 8°.



When the taper spur gear and general spur gear are set, the axial angle is 4°.

Selection Hints

Please select the most suitable products by carefully considering the characteristics of items and contents of the product tables. It is also important to read all applicable notes shown below before the final selection.

1. Caution in Selecting the Mating Gears

① KHK stock CP racks are mated with CP spur gears having the same pitch. Since CP2.5 (m0.796), CP5 (m1.592) and CP10 (m3.183) are very close in size to m0.8, m1.5 and m3 respectively, selecting the proper mating gear should be verified to make sure that the items are correct. Otherwise, complications could arise.

② STRCPF and STRCPFD Tapered CP Racks are mated with KTSCP Tapered CP Spur Gears having the same pitch.

2. Caution in Selecting Gears Based on Gear Strength

The gear strength values shown in the product pages were computed by assuming the application environment in the table below. Therefore, they should be used as reference only. We recommend that each user computes their own values by applying the actual usage conditions. The table below contains the assumptions established for various products in order to compute gear strengths.

■ Calculation of Bending Strength of Gears

Item \ Catalog Number	Racks							Pinion										
	MRGCPF MRGCPFD	KRGCPF-H KRGCPFD-H KRCPF-H KRCPFD-H	KRGCP KRGCPF KRGCPFD KRCPF KRCPFD	SRGCP SRGCPF SRGCPFD SRCPF-H SRCPFD-H	SRCPF-HL SRCPFD-HL	SRCP/SRCPF SRCPFD SRCPFK SROCP STRCPF STRCPFD	SURCPF SURCPFD	FRCP	MSCPG	KSCPG	SSCPGS	SSCPG	KTSCP	KSSCP	KSSCP-H	SSCP	SSCP-H	SUSCP
Formula NOTE 1	Formula of spur and helical gears on bending strength (JGMA401-01)																	
No. of teeth of mating gears	30								Racks									
Rotational Speed of Pinion	100rpm																	
Design Life (Durability)	Over 10^7 cycles																	
Impact from motor	Uniform load																	
Impact from load	Uniform load																	
Direction of load	Bidirectional load (calculated with allowable bending stress of 2/3)																	
Allowable bending stress at root σ_{Flim} (kgf/mm²)	47	32	32	20	20	20	10.5	47	30	24.5	19	28.5	32	32	19	19	10.5	
Safety factor S_F	1.2																	

■ Calculation of Surface Durability (Except where it is common with bending strength)

Formula NOTE 1	Formula of spur and helical gears on surface durability (JGMA402-01)																	
Kinematic viscosity of lubricant	100cSt (50°C)																	
How to support pinions	Supported on one end.																	
Allowable Hertz stress σ_{Hlim} (kgf/mm²)	166	112	79	90	80	52.5	41.3	-	166	112	99	90	74.5	79	112	49	90	41.3
Safety factor S_H	1.15																	

[NOTE 1] The gear strength formula is based on JGMA (Japanese Gear Manufacturers Association) specifications.
The units for the rotational speed (rpm) and the stress (kgf/mm²) are adjusted to the units needed in the formula.

3. Cautions on Selecting Racks By Precision

The precision standards of KHK stock racks are established by us.
The table below indicates the tolerance ranges of our racks.

① Pitch Error of Racks (KHK R 001) → Page 219
② Precision of Rack Blanks → Page 220
③ Backlash of Rack Teeth → Page 220

When selecting KHK standard gears, glance over the Cautions on Product Characteristics and Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations on Page 270.

① Products not listed in this catalog or materials, modules, number of teeth and the like not listed in the dimensional tables can be manufactured as custom items. Please see Page 26 for more details about custom-made orders.
② The color and shape of the product images listed on the dimension table page of each product may differ from the actual product. Be sure to confirm the shape in the dimension table before selection.
③ The details (specifications, dimensions, etc.) listed in the catalog may be changed without prior notice. Changes are announced on the KHK website.
Website URL: https://khkgears.net/new/
Overseas Sales Department: Phone: +81-48-254-1744 Fax: +81-48-254-1765 E-mail: info@khkgears.net

Product Precautions

CP Rack Common Notes

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The allowable forces shown in the table are calculated values according to the assumed usage conditions. Please see Page 269 for more details.
(2) The backlash values shown in the table are the theoretical values for the backlash in the circumferential direction of recommended pinions with the same pitch.
(3) There is a decarburized layer on the surface, so 0.5mm or so will not be at the specified hardness.
(4) After attaching the racks to the base, fasten with dowel pins. Clamping only with mounting screws could possibly cause the screws to be broken, due to a heavy load.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Please read "Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations" on Page 272 when performing modifications and/or secondary operations for safety concerns.
(2) Due to the gear teeth being induction hardened, no secondary operations can be performed on tooth areas including the bottom land (approx. 2 to 3 mm).

[J Series]

(1) Cancellation is not possible for made-to-order products. For lead time details, see Page 38.
(2) Black oxide is not re-applied to parts undergoing secondary operations.

CP Spur Gears Common Notes

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The allowable torque shown in the table are calculated values according to the assumed usage conditions. Please see Page 269 for more details.
(2) The backlash values shown in the table are the theoretical values for the backlash in the circumferential direction of recommended mating racks with the same pitch.
(3) Keyways are made according to JIS B1301 standards, Js9 tolerance. Also note that keyway tooth position alignment is not performed.
(4) For products having a tapped hole, a set screw is included.
(5) For hole lengths 3.5x the bore or more, the hole center is out of H7 tolerance.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Please read "Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations" on Page 48 when performing modifications and/or secondary operations for safety concerns.
(2) Due to the gear teeth being induction hardened, no secondary operations can be performed on tooth areas including the bottom land (approx. 2 to 3 mm).
(3) See Page 22 for more details on Hardened Plus (H Series and HJ Series).

[J Series]

(1) Cancellation is not possible for made-to-order products. For lead time details, see Page 38.
(2) Certain products which would otherwise have a very long tapped hole are counterbored. For details, please see the KHK website.
(3) Black oxide is not re-applied to parts undergoing secondary operations.
(4) For bores over ϕ 50, the bore tolerance is H8.

STRCPF(D) CP Tapered Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) When connecting the racks for use, correctly adjust the joint pitch with identical products at hand or with an SRCP □ -100 rack product of the same pitch. See "Points of Caution in Assembling" on Page 272 for details.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Avoid hardening racks with bolt holes, due to mounting hole deformation.

SSCPGS CP Ground Spur Pinion Shafts

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) For the center distance of the profile shifted gear, please refer to "Center distance of stock spur gear meshing with profile shifted gear" on Pages 56~57.

MRGCPF(D) CP Hardened Ground Racks

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) In the illustration, the area surrounded with ---- line is masked during the carburization process (max. HRC40 or so) and can be modified.

KRCPF(D)-H CP Hardened Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The dimensions may vary widely due to hardening. Therefore, the total composite error is excluded from the rack accuracy table on Page 219.

SRCPF(D)-H CP Hardened Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The dimensions may vary widely due to hardening. Therefore, the total composite error is excluded from the rack accuracy table on Page 219.

SRCPF(D)-HL CP Laser Hardened

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Due to the gear teeth being laser hardened, no secondary operations can be performed on tooth areas including the bottom land (approx. 1 mm).

SRCPFD CP Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) Avoid hardening racks with bolt holes, due to mounting hole deformation.

SURCPF(D) CP Stainless Steel Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The stainless steel material is given solution treatment and passivation.

SROCP CP Round Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) Because this is extruded material, the outer diameter may be out of H9 tolerance in parts.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Avoid hardening round racks, due to twisting and deformation occurring and the difficulty of straightening the rack after hardening.

FRCP CP Metal Flexible Racks

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) When using the metal flexible rack in an arc, the minimum bending radius (R) is 150 mm for both the external and internal teeth. This increases the pitch errors and tooth profile errors which prevent the teeth from meshing at the normal center distance, so be sure to make adjustments before use.
(2) The tolerance of height (size C) is 0 to -0.15, and the tolerance of base width (size F) is 0 to -0.1.
(3) It cannot be used where positioning accuracy is required.

Application Hints

In order to use KHK stock CP racks safely, carefully read the Application Hints before proceeding. If there are questions or you require clarifications, please contact our technical department or your nearest distributor.

E-mail: info@khkgears.net

1. Cautions on Handling

① KHK products are packaged one by one to prevent scratches and dents, but if you find issues such as rust, scratches, or dents when the product is removed from the box after purchase, please contact the supplier.

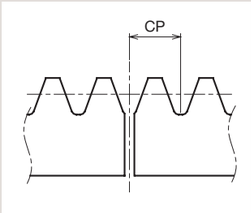
② Depending on the handling method, the product may become deformed or damaged. Long racks and round racks deform particularly easily, so please handle with care.

2. Caution on Performing Secondary Operations

① Secondary operations can be performed on all KHK stock CP racks except for the racks with their gear teeth induction hardened. To avoid problems of gear precision, do not reduce the face width.

② Height of pitch lines of racks are controlled by the bottom surface as the reference datum and over-pin measurements on tooth thickness. If you machine the bottom surfaces, the precision of the racks may be affected.

③ When connecting two racks, the machining of the mating end pitch (CP) requires careful consideration. The meshing will be poor if the pitch straddling the connection has a positive tolerance. We recommend a minus tolerance on pitch of at the connection. The below is an indication of pitch tolerance for each module.



Unit: mm

CP	Tolerance
CP2.5	-0.05 -0.25
CP5	-0.1 -0.3
CP10	-0.1 -0.4
CP15	
CP20	

④ To use dowel pins to secure racks, attach the racks to the base and drill both simultaneously.

⑤ KHK stock CP racks made of S45C and SCM440 (except for ground racks) can be induction hardened. However, the precision of pitch is decreased.

⑥ To be able to handle parts safely, all burrs and sharp corners. should be removed after the secondary operations are done.

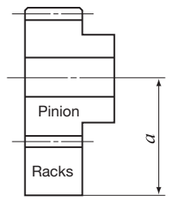
⑦ If you are going to modify the gear by gripping the teeth, please exercise caution not to crush the teeth by applying too much pressure. Any scarring will cause noise during operation.

⑧ There is a decarburized layer (about 0.5 mm) on the surface of the extruded products. The hardness of the decarburized layer does not increase even if it is quenched.

3. Points of Caution during Assembly

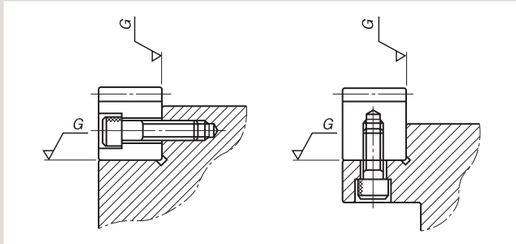
① The recommended assembly distance tolerance of KHK stock CP racks is H7 for ground racks and H8 for cut racks.
The backlash values are given in the table on Page 220.
Make sure that the mounting distance stays constant for the length of the rack.

Mounting distance a = Height of pitch line of rack + Pitch radius of pinion



[NOTE] Pinions are assumed to be standard stock spur gears (x=0).

② The recommended flatness and squareness of the mounting surface of KHK stock CP racks is 0.01 mm for ground racks and 0.05 mm for cut racks.

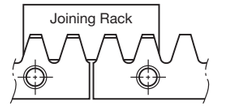


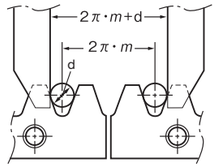
③ If the racks are not secured properly to the base, they could shift during operation and cause unexpected problems.
It is very important to insure firm mounting by the use of dowel pins or similar devices.

④ Machined end type racks such as SRCPF and SRCPFD series have smaller pitch tolerance at the end face. If you try to connect the racks without any space, the pitch at the connection will be too small and will cause problems. Please follow the following diagrams for assembly.

⑤ With SRCPFD etc., if using more than 10 racks connected together to form a rack with mounting holes machined along a length of 1 meter, the pitch precision and machining precision may cause the rack and base mounting holes to deviate, leading to set screw interference with the counterbored hole and preventing mounting. When using a rack for long lengths such as 10 meters or 20 meters, have the mounting holes additionally machined into long holes.

As an example of Rack Joining, we recommend the following method.

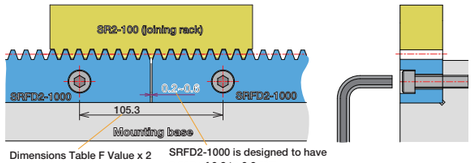




[NOTE] Joining gauge racks for helical racks must have the opposite hand from the racks. Please use 100 mm short racks as a joining gauge rack, or alternatively the rack of the same specifications on hand.

How to mount racks on a mounting base (For SRFD2-1000)

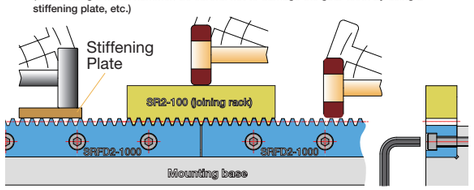
1. Pitch alignment
Place SRFD2-1000 on the mounting base, align SR2-100 and temporarily tighten the bolt.



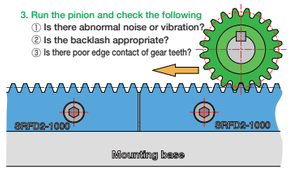
Dimensions Table F Value x 2

SRFD2-1000 is designed to have a gap of 0.2 to 0.6 mm.

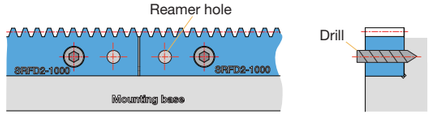
2. Securing to the mounting base
Tap with a plastic hammer, bring it into close contact with the mounting base, and further tighten the bolt.
(When using a metal hammer, be careful not to damage the gear teeth by using a stiffening plate, etc.)



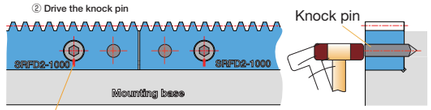
3. Run the pinion and check the following
① Is there abnormal noise or vibration?
② Is the backlash appropriate?
③ Is there poor edge contact of gear teeth?



4. Secure fixation to the mounting base
We recommend that you tap the knock pin so that the rack does not shift due to vibration, etc.
① Simultaneously machine reamer holes



② Drive the knock pin



Tighten again after tapping the knock pin.
It can be marked with a pen to find looseness.

4. Cautions on Starting

① Check the following items before starting.
- Are the gears installed securely?
- Is there uneven tooth contact?
- Is there adequate backlash?
  (Be sure to avoid zero-backlash.)
- Has proper lubrication been supplied?

② If gears are exposed, be sure to attach a safety cover to ensure safety. Also, be careful not to touch rotating gears.

③ If there is any abnormality such as noise or vibration during startup, stop the operation immediately and check the assembly condition such as tooth contact, eccentricity and looseness.

KHK considers safety a priority in the use of our products.
When handling, adding secondary operations, assembling, and operating KHK products, please be aware of the following issues in order to prevent accidents.

Warning: Precautions for preventing physical and property damage

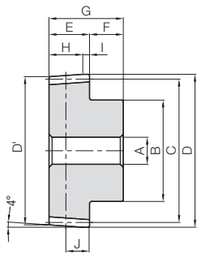
1. When using KHK products, follow relevant safety regulations (Occupational Safety and Health Regulations, etc.).
2. Pay attention to the following items when installing, removing, or performing maintenance and inspection of the product.
   ① Turn off the power switch.
   ② Do not reach or crawl under the product.
   ③ Wear appropriate clothing and protective equipment for the work.

Caution: Cautions in Preventing Accidents

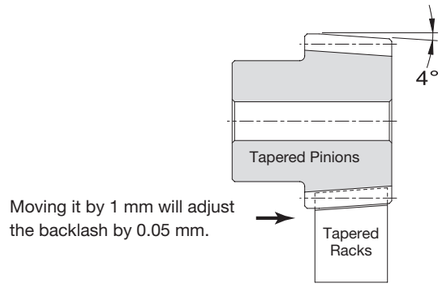
1. Before using a KHK product, read the precautions in the catalog carefully in order to use it correctly.
2. Avoid use in environments that may adversely affect the product.
3. Our products are manufactured under a superior quality control system based on the ISO9000 quality management system; if you notice any malfunctions upon purchasing a product, please contact the supplier.

KTSCP Circular pitch 5, 10
CP Tapered Pinions

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refining only
Tooth hardness	225 to 352HB
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



ST

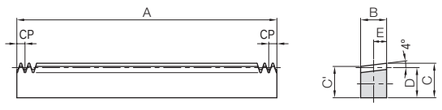


Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia. (major)	Outside dia. (minor)	Total tooth width	Hub width	Total length
				A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E	F	G
KTSCP5-20	**CP5** (1.5915)	20	ST	8	25	31.83	36.06	33.97	18	15	33
KTSCP5-25		25		10	32	39.79	44.02	41.92			
KTSCP5-30		30		10	38	47.75	51.98	49.88			
KTSCP5-40		40		12	45	63.66	67.89	65.8			
KTSCP10-20	**CP10** (3.1831)	20		15	50	63.66	72.13	67.93	36	20	56
KTSCP10-25		25		20	60	79.58	88.04	83.85			
KTSCP10-30		30		20	75	95.49	103.96	99.76			
KTSCP10-40		40		20	80	127.32	135.79	131.59			

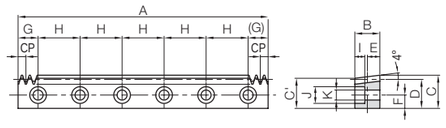
Reference face width	Adjustable width	Position of reference tooth	Distance traveled in one turn (mm)	Allowable torque (N·m)		Allowable torque (kgf·m)		Mounting distance (mm)	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
H	I	J		Bending strength	Surface durability	Bending strength	Surface durability				
15	3	10.5	100	41.2	8.13	4.20	0.83	33.30	0~0.11	0.16	**KTSCP5-20**
			125	55.6	14.0	5.67	1.43	37.28		0.25	**KTSCP5-25**
			150	70.3	21.9	7.16	2.23	41.26		0.37	**KTSCP5-30**
			200	100	43.3	10.2	4.41	49.21		0.61	**KTSCP5-40**
30	6	21	200	329	71.2	33.6	7.26	62.10	0~0.12	1.13	**KTSCP10-20**
			250	445	122	45.3	12.4	70.06		1.71	**KTSCP10-25**
			300	562	189	57.3	19.2	78.02		2.58	**KTSCP10-30**
			400	801	371	81.7	37.8	93.93		4.25	**KTSCP10-40**

STRCPF/STRCPFD Circular pitch 5, 10
CP Tapered Racks

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 4
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than HB210)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



RF



RD

Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length	Face width	Height (major)	Height (minor)	Height to pitch line	Position of reference tooth
				A	B	C	C'	D	E
STRCPF5-1000	**CP5** (1.5915)	200	RF	1000	15	19.5	18.45	17.38	7.5
STRCPF10-1000	**CP10** (3.1831)	100			30	34.5	32.4	30.27	15

Allowable force (N)		Allowable force (kgf)		Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
Bending strength	Surface durability	Bending strength	Surface durability			
2290	468	233	47.7	0~0.11	2.05	**STRCPF5-1000**
9150	1870	933	191	0~0.12	7.13	**STRCPF10-1000**

Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length	Face width	Height (major)	Height (minor)	Height to pitch line	Position of reference tooth	Mounting hole dimensions				
				A	B	C	C'	D	E	F	G	H	No. of holes	Screw size
STRCPFD5-1000	**CP5** (1.5915)	200	RD	1000	15	19.5	18.45	17.38	7.5	8	50	180	6	M5
STRCPFD10-1000	**CP10** (3.1831)	100			30	34.5	32.4	30.27	15	14				M10

Counterbore dimensions			Allowable force (N)		Allowable force (kgf)		Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
I	J	K	Bending strength	Surface durability	Bending strength	Surface durability			
6	10	6	2290	468	233	47.7	0~0.11	2.01	**STRCPFD5-1000**
10.8	17.5	11	9150	1870	933	191	0~0.12	6.92	**STRCPFD10-1000**

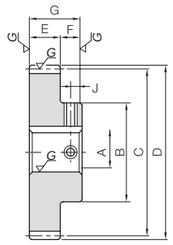
Product Precautions → Page 270

MSCPG Circular pitch 5, 10
CP Ground Spur Gears

Made to Order

M

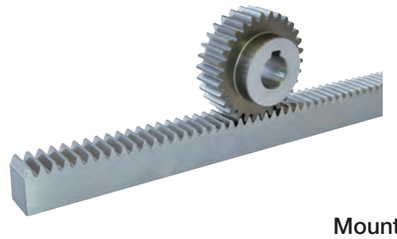
Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N5 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM415
Heat treatment	Carburized
Tooth hardness	55 to 60HRC

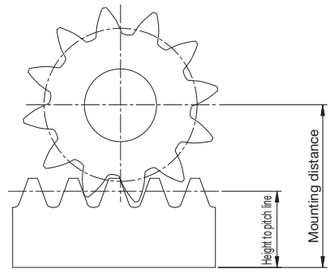


S1K

Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Profile shift coefficient	Mounting distance	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G
MSCPG5-20A (Made to Order) **MSCPG5-20B** (Made to Order)	**CP5** (1.5915)	20	+0.425	35	S1K	12 15	28	31.83	36.37	15	15	30
MSCPG5-25A (Made to Order) **MSCPG5-25B** (Made to Order)		25	+0.438	39		12 15	35	39.79	44.37			
MSCPG5-30A (Made to Order) **MSCPG5-30B** (Made to Order)		30	+0.451	43		15 20	40	47.75	52.37			
MSCPG5-40A (Made to Order) **MSCPG5-40B** (Made to Order) **MSCPG5-40C** (Made to Order)		40	+0.478	51		15 20 25	45	63.66	68.37			
MSCPG10-20A (Made to Order) **MSCPG10-20B** (Made to Order)	**CP10** (3.1831)	20	+0.111	64	S1K	20 25	50	63.66	70.73	30	20	50
MSCPG10-25A (Made to Order) **MSCPG10-25B** (Made to Order)		25	+0.124	72		25 30	60	79.58	86.73			
MSCPG10-30A (Made to Order) **MSCPG10-30B** (Made to Order)		30	+0.137	80		30 40	70	95.49	102.73			
MSCPG10-40A (Made to Order) **MSCPG10-40B** (Made to Order)		40	+0.164	96		30 40	70	127.32	134.73			

[Precautions for Made to Order Products] Prices and lead times for Made to Order products require separate estimates. Contact your dealer.





Mounting distance of a profile shifted gear and the meshing rack

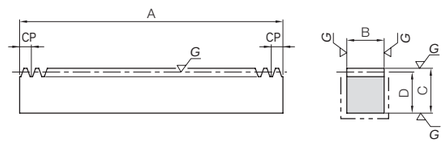
Keyway Width × Depth	Socket head screw Size	J	Distance traveled in one turn (mm)	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
4x 1.8 5x 2.3	M4	7.5	100	70.0	46.7	7.13	4.76	0.04~0.14	0.14 0.13	**MSCPG5-20A** (Made to Order) **MSCPG5-20B** (Made to Order)
4x 1.8 5x 2.3	M4		125	91.8	78.2	9.37	7.97		0.24 0.22	**MSCPG5-25A** (Made to Order) **MSCPG5-25B** (Made to Order)
5x 2.3 6x 2.8	M4 M5		150	114	119	11.6	12.2		0.32 0.29	**MSCPG5-30A** (Made to Order) **MSCPG5-30B** (Made to Order)
5x 2.3 6x 2.8 8x 3.3	M4 M5 M6		200	159	229	16.2	23.4		0.53 0.50 0.45	**MSCPG5-40A** (Made to Order) **MSCPG5-40B** (Made to Order) **MSCPG5-40C** (Made to Order)
6x 2.8 8x 3.3	M5 M6	10	200	514	375	52.4	38.2	0.05~0.16	0.94 0.87	**MSCPG10-20A** (Made to Order) **MSCPG10-20B** (Made to Order)
8x 3.3	M6		250	689	628	70.3	64.1		1.43 1.34	**MSCPG10-25A** (Made to Order) **MSCPG10-25B** (Made to Order)
8x 3.3 12x 3.3	M6 M8		300	868	960	88.5	97.9		2.03 1.80	**MSCPG10-30A** (Made to Order) **MSCPG10-30B** (Made to Order)
8x 3.3 12x 3.3	M6 M8		400	1230	1850	126	188		3.36 3.13	**MSCPG10-40A** (Made to Order) **MSCPG10-40B** (Made to Order)

MRGCPF/MRGCPFD Circular pitch 5, 10
CP Hardened Ground Racks

J

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 Grade 1 *
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM415
Heat treatment	Tooth area carburized
Tooth hardness	55 to 60HRC

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

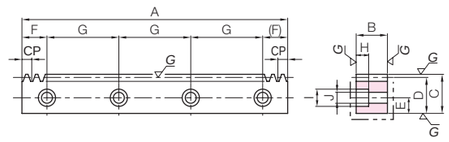


RF

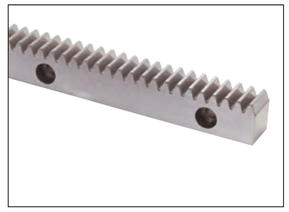
Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
MRGCPF5-500	**CP5** (1.5915)	100	RF	500	15	20	18.41	5380	5000	548	509	0.04~0.14	1.08
MRGCPF10-500	**CP10** (3.1831)	50			30	35	31.82	21500	20100	2190	2050	0.05~0.16	3.75

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size
●**MRGCPFD5-500J**	**CP5** (1.5915)	100	RD	500	15	20	18.41	8	25	150	4	M5
●**MRGCPFD10-500J**	**CP10** (3.1831)	50			30	35	31.82	14				M10

J Series



RD



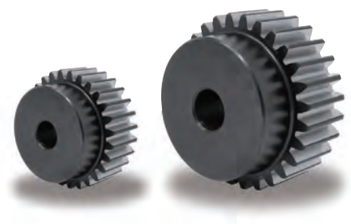
Surface durability is 4 times higher than SRGCP Hardened Ground Racks, 2 times higher than KRGCP-H Hardened Ground Racks.

Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
6	10	6	5380	5000	548	509	0.04~0.14	1.06	●**MRGCPFD5-500J**
10.8	17.5	11	21500	20100	2190	2050	0.05~0.16	3.61	●**MRGCPFD10-500J**

Product Precautions → Page 270
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

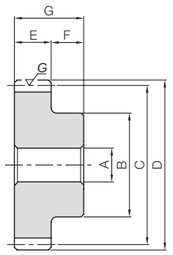
You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

KSCPG Circular pitch 5, 10
CP Ground Spur Gears



Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N6 (JIS B 1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth
Shape	S1

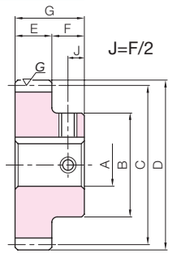
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



S1

Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Profile shift coefficient	Mounting distance	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Distance traveled in one turn (mm)	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
KSCPG5-20	CP5 (1.5915)	20	+0.425	35	10	25	31.83	36.37	15	15	30	100	44.7	21.3	4.55	2.17	0.04~0.14	0.14
KSCPG5-25		25	+0.438	39	10	35	39.79	44.37				125	58.6	35.6	5.98	3.63		0.25
KSCPG5-30		30	+0.451	43	15	40	47.75	52.37				150	72.8	54.3	7.42	5.54		0.33
KSCPG5-40		40	+0.478	51	15	55	63.66	68.37				200	101	104	10.3	10.6		0.63
KSCPG10-20	CP10 (3.1831)	20	+0.111	64	15	50	63.66	70.73	30	20	50	200	328	171	33.4	17.4	0.05~0.16	1.01
KSCPG10-25		25	+0.124	72	20	70	79.58	86.73				250	440	286	44.9	29.2		1.68
KSCPG10-30		30	+0.137	80	20	85	95.49	102.73				300	554	437	56.5	44.5		2.49
KSCPG10-40		40	+0.164	96	25	110	127.32	134.73				400	786	841	80.1	85.8		4.35

J Series

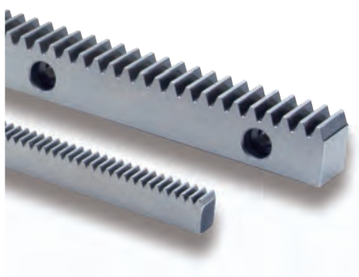


S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.**

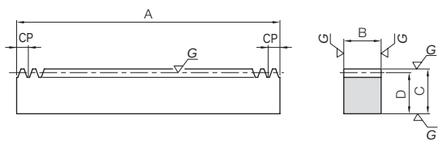
Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																	
Keyway Js9	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	M4						M5				M6			M8			M10	
KSCPG5-20 J BORE	S1K	S1K																
KSCPG5-25 J BORE	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
KSCPG5-30 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
KSCPG5-40 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
KSCPG10-20 J BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KSCPG10-25 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
KSCPG10-30 J BORE									S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
KSCPG10-40 J BORE											S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

KRGCPF-H/KRGCPFD-H Circular pitch 5, 10
CP Hardened Ground Racks



Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 Grade 1 *
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

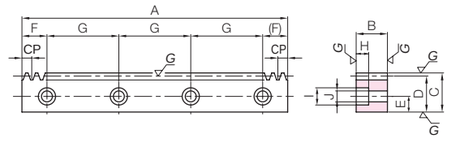


RF

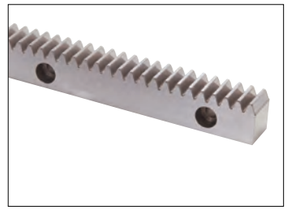
Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
KRGCPF5-500H	CP5 (1.5915)	100	RF	500	15	20	18.41	3660	2270	373	232	0.04~0.14	1.08
KRGCPF5-1000H		200		1000									2.17
KRGCPF10-500H	CP10 (3.1831)	50		500	30	35	31.82	14600	9150	1490	933	0.05~0.16	3.75
KRGCPF10-1000H		100		1000									7.49

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size
●**KRGCPFD5-500HJ**	CP5 (1.5915)	100	RD	500	15	20	18.41	8	25	150	4	M5
●**KRGCPFD5-1000HJ**		200		1000					50	180	6	
●**KRGCPFD10-500HJ**	CP10 (3.1831)	50		500	30	35	31.82	14	25	150	4	M10
●**KRGCPFD10-1000HJ**		100		1000					50	180	6	

J Series



RD



* CP30 and ground racks with total lengths up to (A) 1500mm and heights up to (C) 120mm are also available by request as custom-made products.

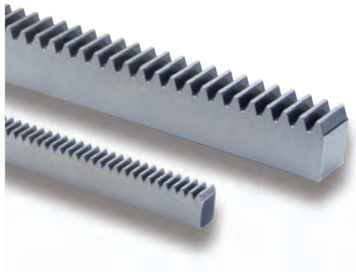
Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
6	10	6	3660	2270	373	232	0.04~0.14	1.06	●**KRGCPFD5-500HJ**
								2.13	●**KRGCPFD5-1000HJ**
10.8	17.5	11	14600	9150	1490	933	0.05~0.16	3.61	●**KRGCPFD10-500HJ**
								7.28	●**KRGCPFD10-1000HJ**

Product Precautions → Page 270
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

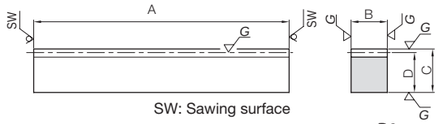
You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

KRGCP/KRGCPF/KRGCPFD

CP Thermal Refined Ground Racks

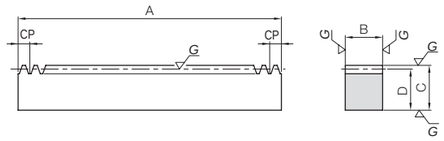


Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 1
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refining only
Tooth hardness	225 to 352HB



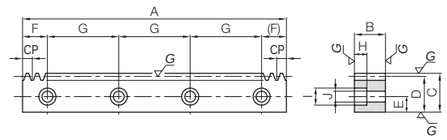
SW: Sawing surface

R1



RF

J Series



RD

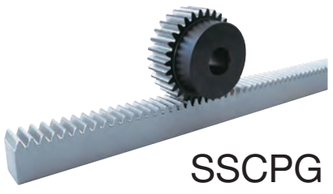
Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	Effective number of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
KRGCP5-100	**CP5** (1.5915)	18	R1	98	15	20	18.41	3660	1560	373	159	0.04~0.14	0.21	**KRGCP5-100**
KRGCP10-100	**CP10** (3.1831)	8		98	30	35	31.82	14600	6230	1490	635	0.05~0.16	0.73	**KRGCP10-100**

Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
KRGCPF5-500	**CP5** (1.5915)	100	RF	500	15	20	18.41	3660	1560	373	159	0.04~0.14	1.08	**KRGCPF5-500**
KRGCPF5-1000		200		1000									2.17	**KRGCPF5-1000**
KRGCPF10-500	**CP10** (3.1831)	50		500	30	35	31.82	14600	6230	1490	635	0.05~0.16	3.75	**KRGCPF10-500**
KRGCPF10-1000		100		1000									7.49	**KRGCPF10-1000**

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size	Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
●KRGCPFD5-500J	**CP5** (1.5915)	100	RD	500	15	20	18.41	8	25.00	150	4	M5	6	10	6	3660	1560	373	159	0.04~0.14	1.06	**●KRGCPFD5-500J**
●KRGCPFD5-1000J		200		1000					50.00	180	6										2.13	**●KRGCPFD5-1000J**
●KRGCPFD10-500J	**CP10** (3.1831)	50		500	30	35	31.82	14	25.00	150	4	M10	10.8	17.5	11	14600	6230	1490	635	0.05~0.16	3.61	**●KRGCPFD10-500J**
●KRGCPFD10-1000J		100		1000					50.00	180	6										7.28	**●KRGCPFD10-1000J**

* CP30 and ground racks with total lengths up to (A) 1500mm and heights up to (C) 120mm are also available by request as custom-made products.

Recommended Mating Pinions



SSCPG

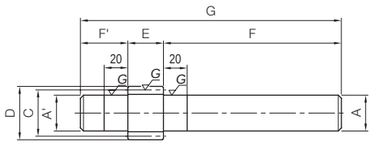
Please see Page 282 for more details.

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

SSCPGS Circular pitch 5, 10

CP Ground Spur Pinion Shafts

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for ground part



S7

Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Profile shift coefficient	Shape	Shaft diameter (L) A'	Shaft length (L) F'	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Shaft diameter (R) A	Shaft length (R) F
SSCPGS5-15	**CP5** (1.5915)	15	0	S7	19.2	25	23.87	27.06	15	19.2	100
SSCPGS5-20		20	0		27.2		31.83	35.01		27.2	
SSCPGS5-25		25	0		30.2		39.79	42.97		30.2	
SSCPGS10-10	**CP10** (3.1831)	10	+0.5		25.2	40	31.83	41.38	30	25.2	150
SSCPGS10-15		15	0		35.2		47.75	54.11		35.2	
SSCPGS10-20		20	0		40.2		63.66	70.03		40.2	

Recommended mating rack

SRGCP

Please see Page 284 for more details.

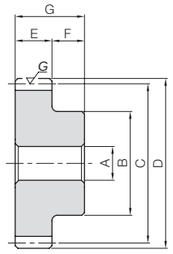
Total Length G	Distance traveled in one turn (mm)	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
140	75	21.2	8.49	2.16	0.87	0.04~0.19	0.34	**SSCPGS5-15**
	100	32.0	16.6	3.26	1.70		0.66	**SSCPGS5-20**
	125	43.2	27.8	4.40	2.83		0.85	**SSCPGS5-25**
220	100	121	25.9	12.4	2.64	0.05~0.21	0.97	**SSCPGS10-10**
	150	169	67.9	17.3	6.93		1.87	**SSCPGS10-15**
	200	256	133	26.1	13.6		2.64	**SSCPGS10-20**

SSCPG 5, 10, 15, 20

CP Ground Spur Gears *Additional*

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N7 (JIS B 1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



S1

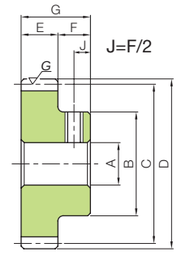
Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Distance traveled in one turn (mm)	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SSCPG5-20	**CP5** (1.5915)	20	S1	8	25	31.83	35.01	15	15	30	100	24.8	13.7	2.53	1.40	0.04~0.19	0.14
SSCPG5-25		25		10	32	39.79	42.97				125	33.5	23.0	3.41	2.34		0.22
SSCPG5-30		30		10	38	47.75	50.93				150	42.3	35.0	4.32	3.57		0.33
SSCPG5-40		40		12	50	63.66	66.85				200	60.4	66.9	6.16	6.82		0.58
SSCPG10-20	**CP10** (3.1831)	20		15	50	63.66	70.03	30	20	50	200	198	110	20.2	11.2	0.05~0.21	0.99
SSCPG10-25		25		20	60	79.58	85.94				250	268	184	27.3	18.7		1.49
SSCPG10-30		30		20	75	95.49	101.86				300	339	280	34.5	28.5		2.26
SSCPG10-40		40		25	80	127.32	133.69				400	483	535	49.3	54.6		3.59
SSCPG15-20	**CP15** (4.7746)	20		25	75	95.49	105.04	50	27	77	300	744	399	75.9	40.7	0.05~0.22	3.45
SSCPG15-25		25		25	100	119.37	128.92				375	1005	667	102	68.0		5.76
SSCPG15-30		30		25	110	143.24	152.79				450	1270	1020	130	104		8.04
SSCPG20-20	**CP20** (6.3662)	20		25	100	127.32	140.06	60	30	90	400	1590	880	162	89.7	0.05~0.22	7.50
SSCPG20-25		25		30	130	159.15	171.89				500	2140	1470	219	150		12.0
SSCPG20-30		30		30	150	190.99	203.72				600	2710	2240	276	228		17.2

Recommended mating rack

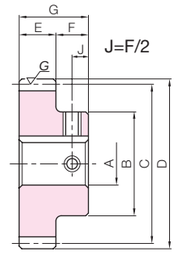
SRGCP

Please see Page 284 for more details.

J Series



S1T



S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

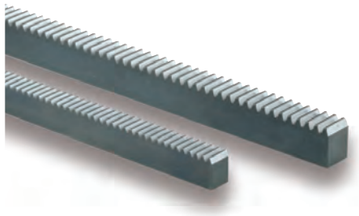
* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H7																									
Keyway Js9	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80
Screw size	—	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8		16×4.3	18×4.4		20×4.9		22×5.4
Catalog Number	M5	M4						M5				M6			M8			M10		M12			M16		
SSCPG5-20 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K																						
SSCPG5-25 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K																		
SSCPG5-30 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K														
SSCPG5-40 J BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K											
SSCPG10-20 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K											
SSCPG10-25 J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SSCPG10-30 J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSCPG10-40 J BORE												S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSCPG15-20 J BORE												S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SSCPG15-25 J BORE												S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SSCPG15-30 J BORE												S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SSCPG20-20 J BORE												S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SSCPG20-25 J BORE														S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SSCPG20-30 J BORE														S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

Product Precautions → Page 270 Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

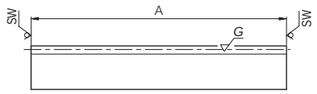
You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

CP Hardened Ground Racks



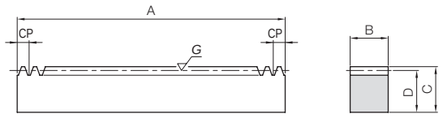
Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 Grade 3 *
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



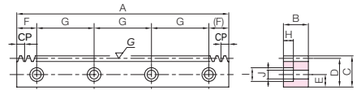
SW: Sawing surface

R1

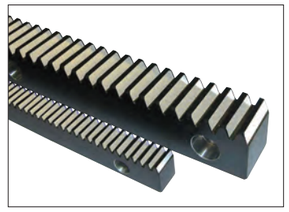


RF

J Series



RD



Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	Effective number of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
SRGCP5-100	**CP5** (1.5915)	18	R1	98	15	20	18.41	2290	1460	233	149	0.04~0.19	0.21	**SRGCP5-100**
SRGCP10-100	**CP10** (3.1831)	8		98	30	35	31.82	9150	5860	933	597	0.05~0.21	0.73	**SRGCP10-100**
SRGCP15-100	**CP15** (4.7746)	5		103	50	50	45.23	22900	14200	2330	1450	0.05~0.22	1.83	**SRGCP15-100**
SRGCP20-100	**CP20** (6.3662)	3		98	60	60	53.63	36600	23400	3730	2390	0.05~0.22	2.48	**SRGCP20-100**

Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
SRGCPF5-500 **SRGCPF5-1000**	**CP5** (1.5915)	100 200	RF	500 1000	15	20	18.41	2290	1460	233	149	0.04~0.19	1.08 2.17	**SRGCPF5-500** **SRGCPF5-1000**
SRGCPF10-500 **SRGCPF10-1000**	**CP10** (3.1831)	50 100		500 1000	30	35	31.82	9150	5860	933	597	0.05~0.21	3.75 7.49	**SRGCPF10-500** **SRGCPF10-1000**
SRGCPF15-500 **SRGCPF15-1000**	**CP15** (4.7746)	33 67		495 1005	50	50	45.23	22900	14200	2330	1450	0.05~0.22	8.79 17.8	**SRGCPF15-500** **SRGCPF15-1000**
SRGCPF20-500 **SRGCPF20-1000**	**CP20** (6.3662)	25 50		500 1000	60	60	53.63	36600	23400	3730	2390	0.05~0.22	12.6 25.3	**SRGCPF20-500** **SRGCPF20-1000**

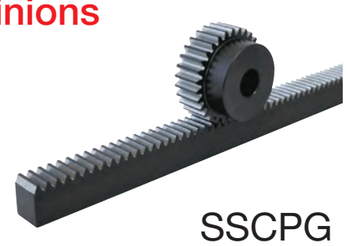
Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size	Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
●**SRGCPFD5-500J** ●**SRGCPFD5-1000J**	**CP5** (1.5915)	100 200	RD	500 1000	15	20	18.41	8	25 50	150 180	4 6	M5	6	10	6	2290	1460	233	149	0.04~0.19	1.06 2.13	●**SRGCPFD5-500J** ●**SRGCPFD5-1000J**
●**SRGCPFD10-500J** ●**SRGCPFD10-1000J**	**CP10** (3.1831)	50 100		500 1000	30	35	31.82	14	25 50	150 180	4 6	M10	10.8	17.5	11	9150	5860	933	597	0.05~0.21	3.61 7.29	●**SRGCPFD10-500J** ●**SRGCPFD10-1000J**
●**SRGCPFD15-500J** ●**SRGCPFD15-1000J**	**CP15** (4.7746)	33 67		495 1005	50	50	45.23	20	27.5 62.5	220 220	3 5	M14	15.2	23	16	22900	14200	2330	1450	0.05~0.22	8.47 17.3	●**SRGCPFD15-500J** ●**SRGCPFD15-1000J**
●**SRGCPFD20-500J** ●**SRGCPFD20-1000J**	**CP20** (6.3662)	25 50		500 1000	60	60	53.63	23	30 60	220 220	3 5	M16	17.5	26	18	36600	23400	3730	2390	0.05~0.22	12.2 24.5	●**SRGCPFD20-500J** ●**SRGCPFD20-1000J**

* CP30 and ground racks with total lengths up to (A) 1500mm and heights up to (C) 120mm are also available by request as custom-made products.

Recommended Mating Pinions

SSCPGS

Please see Page 282 for more details.



SSCPG

Please see Page 282 for more details.

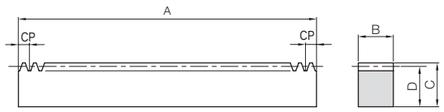
DLS Schmiersysteme
Rack & Pinion Lubrication System
PUSCP lubricated spur gear
Page 474

Product Precautions → Page 270
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

KRCPF-H/KRCPFD-H Circular pitch 5, 10
CP Hardened Racks

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 5
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



RF

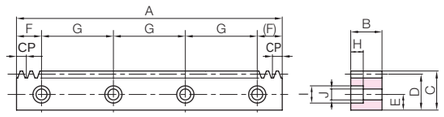
Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability
KRCPF5-1000H	**CP5** (1.5915)	200	RF	1000	15	20	18.41	3330	1850	339	189
KRCPF10-1000H	**CP10** (3.1831)	100			30	35	31.82	13300	7710	1360	786

Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
0.05~0.31	2.17	**KRCPF5-1000H**
0.10~0.41	7.49	**KRCPF10-1000H**

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size
●**KRCPFD5-1000HJ**	**CP5** (1.5915)	200	RD	1000	15	20	18.41	8	50	180	6	M5
●**KRCPFD10-1000HJ**	**CP10** (3.1831)	100			30	35	31.82	14				M10

Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
6	10	6	3330	1850	339	189	0.05~0.31	2.13	●**KRCPFD5-1000HJ**
10.8	17.5	11	13300	7710	1360	786	0.10~0.41	7.29	●**KRCPFD10-1000HJ**

J Series



RD

* CP30 and ground racks with total lengths up to (A) 1500mm and heights up to (C) 120mm are also available by request as custom-made products.

Recommended Mating Pinions

KSSCP-H

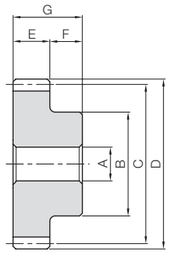
Please see Page 288 for more details.

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

KSSCP Circular pitch 5, 10
CP Thermal Refined Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B 1702-1: 1998)
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined
Tooth hardness	225 to 352HB
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating
Shape	S1

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

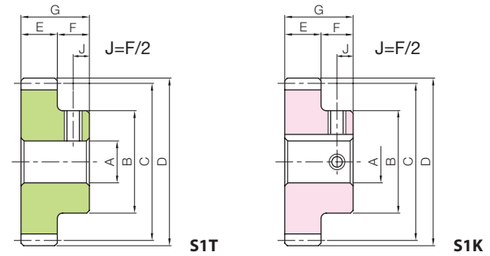


S1

To order Hardened Plus, please specify Catalog No. + H. **Example: KSSCP5-20H**

Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Distance traveled in one turn (mm)	Allowable torque: Bending strength N·m	Bending strength kgf·m	Surface durability N·m	Surface durability kgf·m	Surface durability (H) N·m	Surface durability (H) kgf·m	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
KSSCP5-20 (H)	**CP5** (1.5915)	20	8	25	31.83	35.01	15	15	30	100	41.8	4.27	12.7	1.30	17.0	1.73	0.09~0.27	0.14
KSSCP5-25 (H)		25	10	32	39.79	42.97				125	56.5	5.76	20.8	2.12	28.8	2.93		0.22
KSSCP5-30 (H)		30	10	38	47.75	50.93				150	71.4	7.28	30.5	3.11	44.3	4.52		0.33
KSSCP5-40 (H)		40	12	50	63.66	66.85				200	102	10.4	56.1	5.72	86.2	8.79		0.58
KSSCP10-20 (H)	**CP10** (3.1831)	20	15	50	63.66	70.03	30	20	50	200	335	34.1	110	11.2	141	14.4	0.14~0.37	0.99
KSSCP10-25 (H)		25	20	60	79.58	85.94				250	452	46.1	180	18.3	239	24.4		1.49
KSSCP10-30 (H)		30	20	75	95.49	101.86				300	571	58.2	265	27.0	368	37.5		2.26
KSSCP10-40 (H)		40	20	80	127.32	133.69				400	814	83.0	487	49.7	718	73.2		3.66

J Series



S1T S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.** **Example: KSSCP5-20J10**

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																		
Keyway Js9	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	—	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	M5	M4						M5				M6			M8			M10	
KSSCP5-20 J BORE	*S1T	S1K	S1K																
KSSCP5-25 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
KSSCP5-30 J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
KSSCP5-40 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KSSCP10-20 J BORE					*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
KSSCP10-25 J BORE										*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
KSSCP10-30 J BORE										*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
KSSCP10-40 J BORE										*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

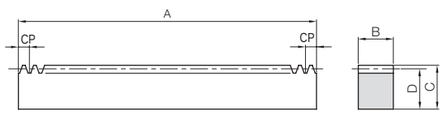
To order J Series Hardened Plus products, please specify: Catalog No. + H + J + BORE. **Example: KSSCP5-20HJ10**

"*" is a product with the original bore diameter, so Hardened Plus is not available. See Page 22 for more details on Hardened Plus.

KRCPF/KRCPFD Circular pitch 5, 10
CP Thermal Refined Racks

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 Grade 4 *
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refining only
Tooth hardness	225 to 352HB
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

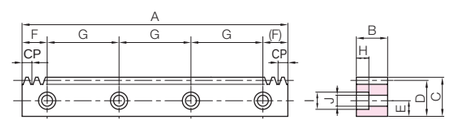


RF

Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N): Bending strength	Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf): Bending strength	Surface durability
KRCPF5-500 **KRCPF5-1000**	**CP5** (1.5915)	100 200	RF	500 1000	15	20	18.41	3660	1040	373	106
KRCPF10-500 **KRCPF10-1000**	**CP10** (3.1831)	50 100		500 1000	30	35	31.82	14600	4480	1490	457

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions: E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size
●**KRCPFD5-500J** ●**KRCPFD5-1000J**	**CP5** (1.5915)	100 200	RD	500 1000	15	20	18.41	8	25 50	150 180	4 6	M5
●**KRCPFD10-500J** ●**KRCPFD10-1000J**	**CP10** (3.1831)	50 100		500 1000	30	35	31.82	14	25 50	150 180	4 6	M10

J Series



RD

Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
0.09~0.27	1.08 2.17	**KRCPF5-500** **KRCPF5-1000**
0.14~0.37	3.75 7.49	**KRCPF10-500** **KRCPF10-1000**

Counterbore dimensions: H	I	J	Allowable force (N): Bending strength	Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf): Bending strength	Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
6	10	6	3660	1040	373	106	0.09~0.27	1.06 2.13	●**KRCPFD5-500J** ●**KRCPFD5-1000J**
10.8	17.5	11	14600	4480	1490	457	0.14~0.37	3.61 7.29	●**KRCPFD10-500J** ●**KRCPFD10-1000J**

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

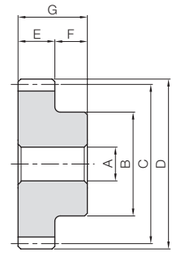
SSCP CP Spur Gears

Circular pitch 2.5~20

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating
Shape	S1

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J H

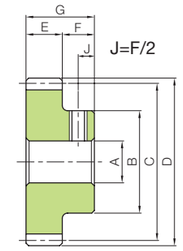


S1

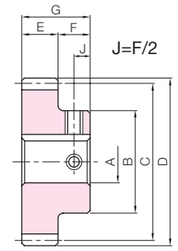
H To order Hardened Plus, please specify Catalog No. + H. **Example: SSCP2.5-20H**

Catalog Number		Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Distance traveled in one turn (mm)	Allowable torque: Bending strength N·m	Bending strength kgf·m	Surface durability N·m	Surface durability kgf·m	Surface durability H N·m	Surface durability H kgf·m	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SSCP2.5-20	H	CP2.5 (0.7958)	20	6	13	15.92	17.51	10	10	20	50	4.14	0.42	0.48	0.049	1.60	0.16	0~0.14	0.022
SSCP2.5-25	H		25	8	17	19.89	21.49				62.5	5.58	0.57	0.83	0.085	2.74	0.28		0.034
SSCP2.5-30	H		30	8	21	23.87	25.46				75	7.06	0.72	1.30	0.13	4.20	0.43		0.054
SSCP2.5-40	H		40	10	28	31.83	33.42				100	10.1	1.03	2.64	0.27	8.30	0.85		0.098
SSCP5-20	H	CP5 (1.5915)	20	8	25	31.83	35.01	15	15	30	100	24.8	2.53	3.52	0.36	11.0	1.12	0.09~0.25	0.14
SSCP5-25	H		25	10	32	39.79	42.97				125	33.5	3.42	6.06	0.62	18.6	1.89		0.22
SSCP5-30	H		30	10	38	47.75	50.93				150	42.3	4.32	9.45	0.96	28.6	2.92		0.33
SSCP5-40	H		40	12	45	63.66	66.85				200	60.4	6.16	18.7	1.91	55.7	5.68		0.54
SSCP10-20	H	CP10 (3.1831)	20	15	50	63.66	70.03	30	20	50	200	198	20.2	30.8	3.14	91.1	9.29	0.14~0.35	0.99
SSCP10-25	H		25	20	60	79.58	85.94				250	268	27.3	52.7	5.37	154	15.7		1.49
SSCP10-30	H		30	20	75	95.49	101.86				300	339	34.5	81.7	8.33	238	24.2		2.26
SSCP10-40	H		40	20	80	127.32	133.69				400	483	49.3	160	16.4	464	47.3		3.66
SSCP15-20	H	CP15 (4.7746)	20	22	75	95.49	105.04	50	27	77	300	744	75.9	116	11.9	338	34.5	0.20~0.47	3.52
SSCP15-25	H		25	25	100	119.37	128.92				375	1000	102	199	20.3	573	58.5		5.76
SSCP15-30	H		30	25	110	143.24	152.79				450	1270	130	308	31.4	885	90.2		8.04
SSCP20-20	H	CP20 (6.3662)	20	25	100	127.32	140.06	60	30	90	400	1590	162	264	26.9	759	77.4	0.22~0.54	7.50
SSCP20-25	H		25	30	130	159.15	171.89				500	2140	219	449	45.8	1290	131		12.0
SSCP20-30	H		30	30	150	190.99	203.72				600	2710	276	693	70.7	1990	202		17.2

J Series



S1T



S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.** **Example: SSCP2.5-20J6**

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																										
Keyway Js9	6	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	
Screw size	—		4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8		16×4.3	18×4.4		20×4.9		22×5.4	
Catalog Number	M4	M5	M4						M5				M6			M8			M10		M12			M14		M16	
SSCP2.5-20 J BORE	*S1T																										
SSCP2.5-25 J BORE		*S1T																									
SSCP2.5-30 J BORE		*S1T																									
SSCP2.5-40 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K																					
SSCP5-20 J BORE		*S1T	S1K	S1K																							
SSCP5-25 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K																			
SSCP5-30 J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K															
SSCP5-40 J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K														
SSCP10-20 J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K												
SSCP10-25 J BORE											*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
SSCP10-30 J BORE											*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSCP10-40 J BORE											*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSCP15-20 J BORE												*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SSCP15-25 J BORE													*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSCP15-30 J BORE													*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SSCP20-20 J BORE													*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SSCP20-25 J BORE															*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SSCP20-30 J BORE															*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	

To order J Series Hardened Plus products, please specify:
Catalog No. + H + J + BORE.
Example: SSCP2.5-40HJ12

"*" is a product with the original bore diameter, so Hardened Plus is not available. See Page 22 for more details on Hardened Plus.

SSCP- H CP hardened spur gear recommended mating rack

SRCPF-H/SRCPFD-H
CP Hardened Racks

Please see Page 292 for more details.

SSCP CP spur gear recommended mating rack

SRCP/SRCPF/SRCPFD(K)
CP Racks

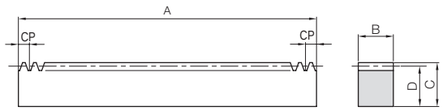
Please see Page 296 for more details.

Product Precautions → Page 270
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

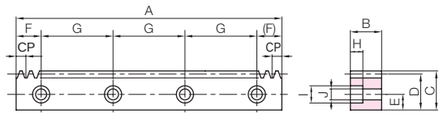
SRCPF-H/SRCPFD-H
CP Hardened Racks

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 5
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



RF

J Series



RD

Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability
SRCPF5-1000H	**CP5** (1.5915)	200	RF	1000	15	20	18.41	2080	1200	212	122
SRCPF10-1000H	**CP10** (3.1831)	100		1000	30	35	31.82	8320	4980	848	508
SRCPF15-1000H	**CP15** (4.7746)	67		1005	50	50	45.23	20800	12400	2120	1260
SRCPF20-1000H	**CP20** (6.3662)	50		1000	60	60	53.63	33300	20800	3390	2120

Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
0.05~0.29	2.17	**SRCPF5-1000H**
0.10~0.39	7.49	**SRCPF10-1000H**
0.16~0.51	17.8	**SRCPF15-1000H**
0.18~0.58	25.3	**SRCPF20-1000H**

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size	Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
●**SRCPFD5-1000HJ**	**CP5** (1.5915)	200	RD	1000	15	20	18.41	8	50	180	6	M5	6	10	6	2080	1200	212	122	0.05~0.29	2.13	●**SRCPFD5-1000HJ**
●**SRCPFD10-1000HJ**	**CP10** (3.1831)	100		1000	30	35	31.82	14	50	180	6	M10	10.8	17.5	11	8320	4980	848	508	0.10~0.39	7.29	●**SRCPFD10-1000HJ**
●**SRCPFD15-1000HJ**	**CP15** (4.7746)	67		1005	50	50	45.23	20	62.5	220	5	M14	15.2	23	16	20800	12400	2120	1260	0.16~0.51	17.3	●**SRCPFD15-1000HJ**
●**SRCPFD20-1000HJ**	**CP20** (6.3662)	50		1000	60	60	53.63	23	60	220	5	M16	17.5	26	18	33300	20800	3390	2120	0.18~0.58	24.5	●**SRCPFD20-1000HJ**

* CP30 and ground racks with total lengths up to (A) 1500mm and heights up to (C) 120mm are also available by request as custom-made products.

Recommended Mating Pinions

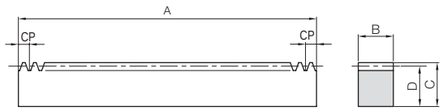
SSCP-H

Please see Page 290 for more details.

CP Laser Hardened Racks

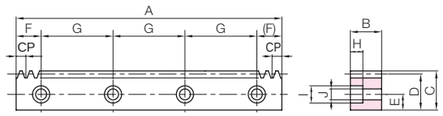
Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 Grade 4 *
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth laser hardened
Tooth hardness	55 to 65HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

* The precision grade of these products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



RF

J Series



RD

Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
SRCPF5-1000HL	**CP5** (1.5915)	200	RF	1000	15	20	18.41	2290	1040	232	106	0.09~0.25	2.17	**SRCPF5-1000HL**
SRCPF5-1500HL		300		1500									3.25	**SRCPF5-1500HL**
SRCPF5-2000HL		410		2050									4.44	**SRCPF5-2000HL**
SRCPF10-1000HL	**CP10** (3.1831)	100		1000	30	35	31.82	9150	4330	933	441	0.14~0.35	7.49	**SRCPF10-1000HL**
SRCPF10-1500HL		150		1500									11.2	**SRCPF10-1500HL**
SRCPF10-2000HL		205		2050									15.4	**SRCPF10-2000HL**
SRCPF15-1000HL	**CP15** (4.7746)	67		1005	50	50	45.23	22900	10700	2333	1095	0.20~0.47	17.8	**SRCPF15-1000HL**
SRCPF15-1500HL		100		1500									26.6	**SRCPF15-1500HL**
SRCPF15-2000HL		136		2040									36.2	**SRCPF15-2000HL**
SRCPF20-1000HL	**CP20** (6.3662)	50		1000	60	60	53.63	36600	18100	3732	1843	0.22~0.54	25.3	**SRCPF20-1000HL**
SRCPF20-1500HL		75		1500									37.9	**SRCPF20-1500HL**
SRCPF20-2000HL		102		2040									51.5	**SRCPF20-2000HL**

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size	Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
●**SRCPFD5-1000HLJ**	**CP5** (1.5915)	200	RD	1000	15	20	18.41	8	50	180	6	M5	6	10	6	2290	1040	232	106	0.09~0.25	2.13	●**SRCPFD5-1000HLJ**
●**SRCPFD5-1500HLJ**		300		1500					30		9										3.20	●**SRCPFD5-1500HLJ**
●**SRCPFD5-2000HLJ**		410		2050					35		12										4.38	●**SRCPFD5-2000HLJ**
●**SRCPFD10-1000HLJ**	**CP10** (3.1831)	100		1000	30	35	31.82	14	50	180	6	M10	10.8	17.5	11	9150	4330	933	441	0.14~0.35	7.29	●**SRCPFD10-1000HLJ**
●**SRCPFD10-1500HLJ**		150		1500					30		9										10.9	●**SRCPFD10-1500HLJ**
●**SRCPFD10-2000HLJ**		205		2050					35		12										14.9	●**SRCPFD10-2000HLJ**
●**SRCPFD15-1000HLJ**	**CP15** (4.7746)	67		1005	50	50	45.23	20	62.5	220	5	M14	15.2	23	16	22900	10700	2333	1095	0.20~0.47	17.3	●**SRCPFD15-1000HLJ**
●**SRCPFD15-1500HLJ**		100		1500					90		7										25.9	●**SRCPFD15-1500HLJ**
●**SRCPFD15-2000HLJ**		136		2040					30		10										35.2	●**SRCPFD15-2000HLJ**
●**SRCPFD20-1000HLJ**	**CP20** (6.3662)	50		1000	60	60	53.63	23	60	220	5	M16	17.5	26	18	36600	18100	3732	1843	0.22~0.54	24.5	●**SRCPFD20-1000HLJ**
●**SRCPFD20-1500HLJ**		75		1500					90		7										36.8	●**SRCPFD20-1500HLJ**
●**SRCPFD20-2000HLJ**		102		2040					30		10										50.0	●**SRCPFD20-2000HLJ**

* CP30 and ground racks with total lengths up to (A) 1500mm and heights up to (C) 120mm are also available by request as custom-made products.

Recommended Mating Pinions

SSCP-H

Please see Page 290 for more details.

Product Precautions → Page 270
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

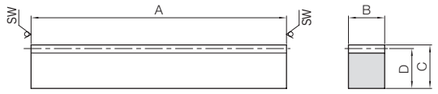
You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

CP Racks

J

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 Grade 4 *
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than HB210)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



SW: Sawing surface

R1

Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	Effective number of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SRCP2.5-100	**CP2.5** (0.7958)	38	R1	98	10	12	11.2	763	143	77.8	14.5	0.00~0.14	0.086
SRCP5-100	**CP5** (1.5915)	18		98	15	20	18.41	2290	468	233	47.7	0.09~0.25	0.21
SRCP10-100	**CP10** (3.1831)	8		98	30	35	31.82	9150	1870	933	191	0.14~0.35	0.73
SRCP15-100	**CP15** (4.7746)	5		103	50	50	45.23	22900	4530	2330	462	0.20~0.47	1.83
SRCP20-100	**CP20** (6.3662)	3		98	60	60	53.63	36600	7480	3730	763	0.22~0.54	2.48

Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SRCPF2.5-500	**CP2.5** (0.7958)	200	RF	500	10	12	11.2	763	143	77.8	14.5	0.00~0.14	0.44
SRCPF2.5-1000		400		1000									0.88
SRCPF5-500	**CP5** (1.5915)	100		500	15	20	18.41	2290	468	233	47.7	0.09~0.25	1.08
SRCPF5-1000		200		1000									2.17
SRCPF5-1500		300		1500									3.25
SRCPF5-2000		410		2050									4.44
SRCPF10-500	**CP10** (3.1831)	50		500	30	35	31.82	9150	1870	933	191	0.14~0.35	3.75
SRCPF10-1000		100		1000									7.49
SRCPF10-1500		150		1500									11.2
SRCPF10-2000		205		2050									15.4
SRCPF15-500	**CP15** (4.7746)	33		495	50	50	45.23	22900	4530	2330	462	0.20~0.47	8.79
SRCPF15-1000		67		1005									17.8
SRCPF15-1500		100		1500									26.6
SRCPF15-2000		136		2040									36.2
SRCPF20-500	**CP20** (6.3662)	25		500	60	60	53.63	36600	7480	3730	763	0.22~0.54	12.6
SRCPF20-1000		50		1000									25.3
SRCPF20-1500		75		1500									37.9
SRCPF20-2000		102		2040									51.5

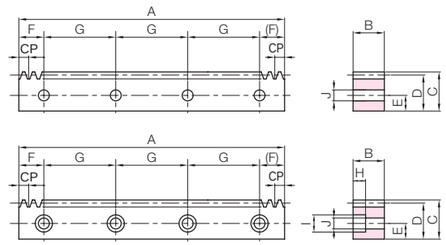
Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size
●**SRCPFK2.5-500J**	**CP2.5** (0.7958)	200	RA	500	10	12	11.2	5	25	150	4	M4
●**SRCPFD5-500J**	**CP5** (1.5915)	100	RD	500	15	20	18.41	8	25	150	4	M5
SRCPFD5-1000		200		1000					50	180	6	
SRCPFD5-1500		300		1500					30	180	9	
SRCPFD5-2000		410		2050					35	180	12	
●**SRCPFD10-500J**	**CP10** (3.1831)	50		500	30	35	31.82	14	25	150	4	M10
SRCPFD10-1000		100		1000					50	180	6	
SRCPFD10-1500		150		1500					30	180	9	
SRCPFD10-2000		205		2050					35	180	12	
●**SRCPFD15-500J**	**CP15** (4.7746)	33		495	50	50	45.23	20	27.5	220	3	M14
SRCPFD15-1000		67		1005					62.5		5	
SRCPFD15-1500		100		1500					90		7	
SRCPFD15-2000		136		2040					30		10	
●**SRCPFD20-500J**	**CP20** (6.3662)	25		500	60	60	53.63	23	30	220	3	M16
SRCPFD20-1000		50		1000					60		5	
SRCPFD20-1500		75		1500					90		7	
SRCPFD20-2000		102		2040					30		10	

J Series

Recommended Mating Pinions

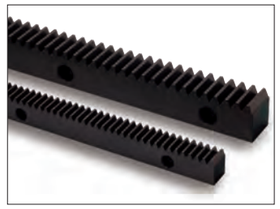
SSCP

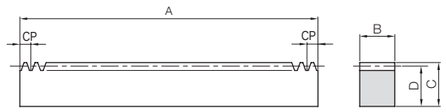
Please see Page 290 for more details.



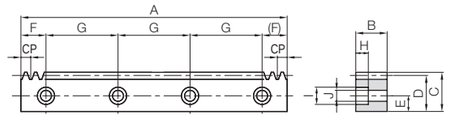
RA

RD





RF



RD

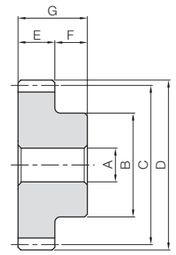
Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
-	-	4.5	763	143	77.8	14.5	0.00~0.14	0.43	●**SRCPFK2.5-500J**
6	10	6	2290	468	233	47.7	0.09~0.25	1.06	●**SRCPFD5-500J**
								2.13	**SRCPFD5-1000**
								3.20	**SRCPFD5-1500**
								4.38	**SRCPFD5-2000**
10.8	17.5	11	9150	1870	933	191	0.14~0.35	3.61	●**SRCPFD10-500J**
								7.29	**SRCPFD10-1000**
								10.9	**SRCPFD10-1500**
								14.9	**SRCPFD10-2000**
15.2	23	16	22900	4530	2330	462	0.20~0.47	8.47	●**SRCPFD15-500J**
								17.3	**SRCPFD15-1000**
								25.9	**SRCPFD15-1500**
								35.2	**SRCPFD15-2000**
17.5	26	18	36600	7480	3730	763	0.22~0.54	12.2	●**SRCPFD20-500J**
								24.5	**SRCPFD20-1000**
								36.8	**SRCPFD20-1500**
								50.0	**SRCPFD20-2000**

Product Precautions → Page 270
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

SUSCP Circular pitch 5, 10
CP Stainless Steel Spur Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N8 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SUS303
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 187HB)

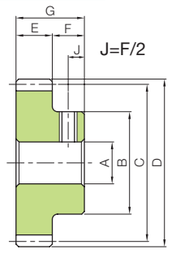
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



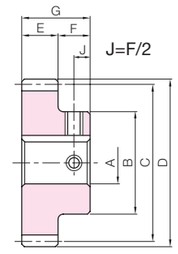
S1

Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Distance traveled in one turn (mm)	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SUSCP5-20	**CP5** (1.5915)	20	S1	8	25	31.83	35.01	15	15	30	100	13.7	2.50	1.40	0.25	0.09~0.27	0.14
SUSCP5-25		25		10	32	39.78	42.97				125	18.5	4.31	1.89	0.44		0.22
SUSCP5-30		30		10	38	47.74	50.93				150	23.4	6.72	2.39	0.68		0.33
SUSCP10-20	**CP10** (3.1831)	20		15	50	63.66	70.03	30	20	50	200	110	21.9	11.2	2.23	0.14~0.37	1.00
SUSCP10-25		25		20	60	79.57	85.94				250	148	37.4	15.1	3.82		1.51
SUSCP10-30		30		20	75	95.49	101.86				300	187	58.0	19.1	5.92		2.28

J Series



S1T



S1K

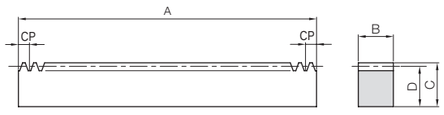
To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																	
Keyway Js9	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45
Screw size	—	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8
Catalog Number	M5	M4						M5				M6			M8			M10
SUSCP5-20 J BORE	S1T	S1K	S1K															
SUSCP5-25 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K											
SUSCP5-30 J BORE		S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SUSCP10-20 J BORE					S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SUSCP10-25 J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SUSCP10-30 J BORE										S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

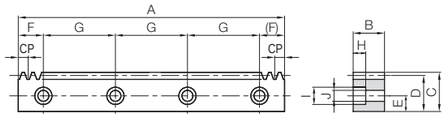
SURCPF/SURCPFD Circular pitch 5, 10
CP Stainless Steel Racks

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 Grade 5 *
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SUS304
Heat treatment	Solution treated
Tooth hardness	(less than 187HB)

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

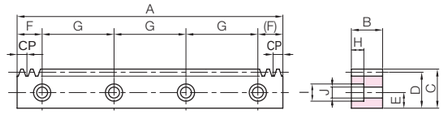


RF



RD

J Series



RD

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Mounting hole dimensions E	F	G	No. of holes	Screw size
●**SURCPF5-500** **SURCPF5-1000**	**CP5** (1.5915)	100 200	RF	500 1000	15	20	18.41	1090	263	111	26.8	
SURCPF10-500 **SURCPF10-1000**	**CP10** (3.1831)	50 100		500 1000	30	35	31.82	4370	1050	445	107	
●**SURCPFD5-500J** **SURCPFD5-1000**	**CP5** (1.5915)	100 200	RD	500 1000	15	20	18.41	8	25 50	150 180	4 6	M5
●**SURCPFD10-500J** **SURCPFD10-1000**	**CP10** (3.1831)	50 100		500 1000	30	35	31.82	14	25 50	150 180	4 6	M10

Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
0.09~0.27	1.09 2.19	**SURCPF5-500** **SURCPF5-1000**
0.14~0.37	3.78 7.57	**SURCPF10-500** **SURCPF10-1000**

Counterbore dimensions H	I	J	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
6	10	6	1090	263	111	26.8	0.09~0.27	1.07 2.16	●**SURCPFD5-500J** **SURCPFD5-1000**
10.8	17.5	11	4370	1050	445	107	0.14~0.37	3.65 7.36	●**SURCPFD10-500J** **SURCPFD10-1000**

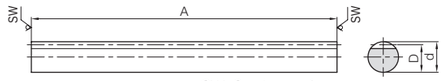
Product Precautions → Page 270
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

SROCP Circular pitch 2.5, 5, 10

CP Round Racks

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 4
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than HB210)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



SW: Sawing surface

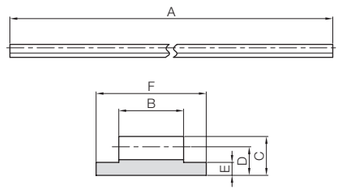
R2

Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	Effective number of teeth	Shape	Total Length A	Outside dia. d_{h9}	Height to pitch line D	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (N) Surface durability	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SROCP2.5-500	**CP2.5**(0.7958)	200	R2	505	10	9.2	474	91.8	48.3	9.36	0.00~0.14	0.30
SROCP5-500	**CP5** (1.5915)	99		505	15	13.41	1650	324	169	33.1	0.09~0.25	0.65
SROCP10-1000	**CP10** (3.1831)	99		1010	30	26.82	6610	1300	674	132	0.14~0.35	5.16

FRCP Circular pitch 5

CP Metal Flexible Racks

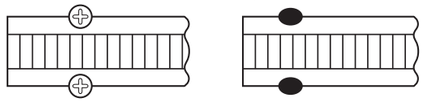
Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK R 001 grade 8
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SS400
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 187HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



R3

Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	Shape	Total Length A	Face width B	Height C	Height to pitch line D	Base thickness E	Base width F	Allowable force (N) Bending strength	Allowable force (kgf) Bending strength	Weight (kg)
FRCP5-2000	**CP5** (1.5915)	R3	2000	10	6	4.41	2	17	801	81.7	0.91
FRCP5-3000			3000								1.37
FRCP5-4000			4000								1.83

■ Installation Example of FRCP Metal Flex Rack



(View of Flexible Rack from the top)

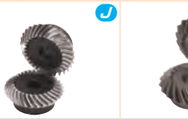
Recommended Mating Pinions

SSCP

Please see Page 290 for more details.

Product Precautions → Page 270

Miter Gears

MMSGQ Ground Spiral Miter Gears	MMSG Ground Spiral Miter Gears	SMSG Ground Spiral Miter Gears	MMSA/MMSB Finished Bore Spiral Miter Gears	MMS Spiral Miter Gears	SMS Spiral Miter Gears	SMA/SMB/SMC Finished Bore Miter Gears
NEW					NEW	
						
Material: SCM415	Material: SCM415	Material: S45C	Material: SCM415	Material: SCM415	Material: S45C	Material: S45C
*m*2~4 Page 310	*m*2~4 Page 312	*m*1~5 Page 314	*m*1~10 Page 316	*m*2~5 Page 318	*m*1~8 Page 320	*m*1~8 Page 322

MM Miter Gears	LM Sintered Metal Miter Gears	SM Miter Gears	SAM Angular Miter Gears	SUM Stainless Steel Miter Gears	SUMA Finished Bore Stainless Steel Miter Gears	PM Plastic Miter Gears
NEW		NEW				
Material: SCM415	Material: SMF5040	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: SUS303	Material: SUS303	Material: MC901
*m*2~5 Page 324	*m*0.8~1.5 Page 324	*m*1~8 Page 326	*m*1.5~3 Page 328	*m*1~4 Page 330	*m*1~4 Page 330	*m*1~4 Page 332

DM Injection Molded Miter Gears	BB Sintered Metal Bushings	Nissei KSP Ground Spiral Miter
Material: Duracon (R) (M90-44)	Material: Oil-free copper alloy	Material: SCM415
*m*0.5~1.5 Page 332	*φ*5~8 Page 334	*m*1.5~6 Page 370

Catalog Number of KHK Stock Gears

The Catalog Number for KHK stock gears is based on the simple formula listed below. Please order KHK gears by specifying the Catalog Numbers.

(Example) Miter Gears

M MS G 2 - 20 R

- R: Direction of Helix (Right)
- 20: No. of Teeth (20)
- 2: Module (2)
- G: Other Products (Ground Gears)
- MS: Type (Spiral Miter)
- M: Material (SCM415)

Material

S	S45C
M	SCM415
SU	Stainless Steel
L	Sintered Metal Alloy
P	MC901
D	Polyacetal

Type

M	Straight Miter Gears
MS	Spiral Miter Gears
AM	Angular Miter Gears

Other Information

G,GQ	Ground Gears

Features

Miter gears are a special class of bevel gears where the shafts intersect at 90° and the gear ratio is 1:1.
KHK stock miter gears are available in two types, straight miter and spiral miter, with high precision grade for demanding torques and speeds, and commercial grade for economical applications. The following table lists the main features for easy selection.

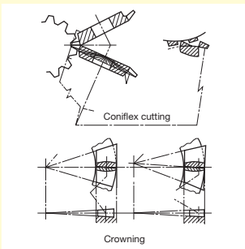
Type	Catalog Number	Module	No. of Teeth ( ) Shaft Angle	Material	Heat Treatment	Tooth Surface Finish	Precision JIS B 1704: 1978	Secondary Operations	Features
Spiral Miter Gears	**MMSGQ**	2~4	20, 30	SCM415	Carburized Note 1	Ground	0	△	Gears that have been hardened and ground that has grade-0 accuracy, strength, abrasion resistance and quietness. Secondary operations can be given except for the teeth.
	MMSG	2~4	20, 25, 30	SCM415	Carburized Note 1	Ground	1	△	Gears that have been hardened and ground that has excellent accuracy, strength and abrasion resistance. Secondary operations can be given except for the teeth.
	SMSG	1~5	20, 25, 30	S45C	Gear teeth induction hardened	Ground	2	△	Gears that have been hardened and ground that has excellent abrasion resistance. Secondary operations can be given except for the teeth.
	KSP	1.5~6	20~30	SCM415	Carburized Note 1	Ground	0	△	Gears that have been hardened and ground that has grade-0 accuracy, strength, abrasion resistance and quietness. Secondary operations can be given except for the teeth.
	MMSA/MMSB	1~10	20	SCM415	Carburized	Cut	4	×	Gears that have been fully hardened that have excellent strength and wear resistance. Can be used in the finished shape.
	MMS	2~5	20, 25, 30	SCM415	Carburized Note 1	Cut	4	△	Gears that have been hardened that have excellent strength and wear resistance. Secondary operations are possible except for the teeth.
	SMS	1~5	20, 25, 30	S45C	Gear teeth induction hardened	Cut	4	△	Gears that have been hardened with excellent wear resistance. Secondary operations are possible except for the teeth.
Straight Miter Gears	**SMA/SMB/ SMC**	1~8	20, 25, 30	S45C	Gear teeth induction hardened	Cut	4	△	Gears that have been hardened with excellent wear resistance. Can be used in the finished shape.
	MM	2~5	20, 25, 30	SCM415	Carburized Note 1	Cut	4	△	Gears that have been hardened that have excellent strength and wear resistance. Secondary operations are possible except for the teeth.
	LM	0.8~1.5	20	SMF5040 (S45C equivalent)	—	Sintered	5	○	Small gears made through sintering.
	SM	1~8	16, 20, 25, 30	S45C	—	Cut	3	○	Many lineups are available. The teeth can be additionally hardened.
	SAM	1.5~3	20 (45°, 60°, 120°)	S45C	—	Cut	3	○	3 types of angular miter are available for shafts at 45°, 60° and 120°.
	SUM	1~4	20, 25, 30	SUS303	—	Cut	3	○	Stainless steel gears with rust resistance.
	SUMA	1~4	20, 25	SUS303	—	Cut	3	△	Stainless steel gears with rust resistance. Keyways and tapping provided.
	PM	1~4	20, 25, 30	MC901	—	Cut	4	○	Nylon gears can be used with no lubrication.
	DM	0.5~1.5	20	Duracon (R) (M90-44) NOTE 2	—	Injection Molded	6	△	Low-priced gears made through injection molding. Suitable for light loads.

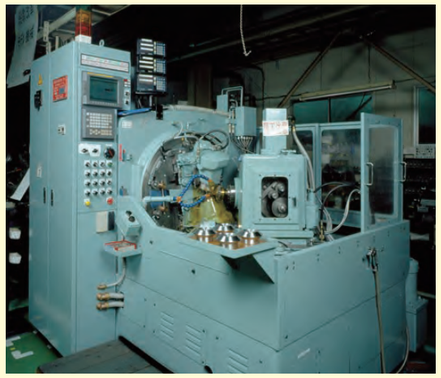
[NOTE 1] Although these are carburized products, secondary operations can be performed as the bore and the hub portions are masked during the carburization. However, note that high hardness (HRC40 at maximum) occurs in some cases.
[NOTE 2] "Duracon (R)" is a registered trademark of Polyplastics Co., Ltd. in Japan as well as other countries.

○ Possible △ Partly possible × Not possible

We use the Crowning method for gear cutting

KHK utilizes Gleason Coniflex No.104 and 114 bevel gear generating machinery, and is equipped for mass production of straight miter gears. You can count on a stable supply of straight miter gears from KHK





Gleason Coniflex No.104

Application Examples

KHK stock bevel gears (miter gears) are adopted in driving devices for all kinds of intersecting axes, including transport devices.

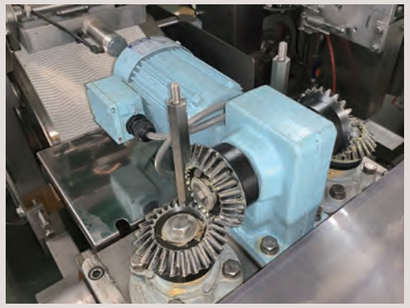
■ Masdac Dorayaki Machine

SM miter gears used for reversing fabrics

■ Carton former

SM and SMB miters used to drive X/Y axes and transmit mechanical power

■ Fish processing machine manufactured by TOYO SUISAN KIKAI CO.,LTD.



SMB miter used for filleting fish

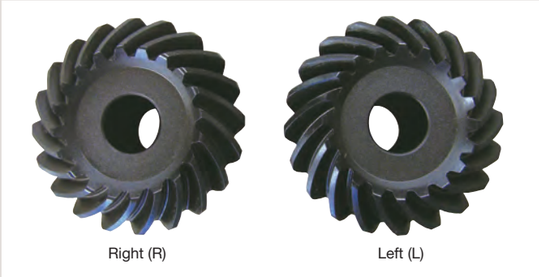
■ Angular Miter Gear Box

Selection Hints

Please select the most suitable products by carefully considering the characteristics of items and contents of the product tables. It is also important to read all applicable “CAUTION” notes shown below before the final selection.

1. Caution in Selecting the Mating Gears

Among KHK stock miter gears, there are products which are not interchangeable even when the module and the number of teeth are the same. Also, spiral miters require additional consideration since the right-hand mates with the left-hand spiral as shown in the table below.



■ Straight Miter (○ Allowable × Not allowable)

Catalog Number	SMA SMB SMC	MM	SM	SUM	SUMA	PM	DM	LM	SAM
SMA/SMB/SMC	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×
MM	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×
SM	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×
SUM	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×
SUMA	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×
PM	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×
DM	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×
LM	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
SAM	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○

■ Spiral Miter (○ Allowable × Not allowable)

Catalog Number	Series	MMSGQ	MMSG	SMSG	MMSA MMSB	MMS	SMS
Series	Direction of spiral	R	R	R	R	R	R
MMSGQ	L	○	×	×	×	×	×
MMSG	L	×	○	×	×	×	×
SMSG	L	×	×	○	×	×	×
MMSA/MMSB	L	×	×	×	○	×	×
MMS	L	×	×	×	×	○	×
SMS	L	×	×	×	×	×	○

2. Caution in Selecting Gears Based on Gear Strength

The gear strength values shown in the product pages were computed by assuming the application environment in the table below. Therefore, they should be used as reference only. We recommend that each user computes their own values by applying the actual usage conditions.

■ Calculation of Bending Strength of Gears

Catalog Number / Item	MMSGQ,MMSG MMSA,MMSB MMS,MM	SMSG/SMS SMA/SMB/ SMC	SM SAM	SUM SUMA LM NOTE 2	PM	DM
Formula NOTE 1	Formula of bevel gears on bending strength (JGMA403-01)				The Lewis formula	
No. of teeth of mating gears	Same no. of teeth				—	
Rotational Speed	100rpm (600rpm for MMSGQ, MMSG and SMSG)				100rpm	
Design Life (Durability)	Over 10^7 cycles				—	
Impact from motor	Uniform load				Allowable bending stress (kgf/mm²)	
Impact from load	Uniform load				1.15 (40°C with No Lubrication)	*m* 0.5 4.0 *m* 0.8 4.0 *m* 1.0 3.5 *m* 1.5 1.8 NOTE 2 (40°C with Grease Lubrication)
Direction of load	Bidirectional load (calculated with allowable bending stress of 2/3)					
Allowable bending stress at root σ_{Flim} (kgf/mm²)	47	21	19	10.5		
Safety factor K_R	1.2					

■ Calculation of Surface Durability (Except where it is common with bending strength)

Formula NOTE 1	Formula of bevel gears on surface durability (JGMA404-01)			
Kinematic viscosity of lubricant	100cSt (50°C)			
Gear support	Shafts & gear box have normal stiffness, and gears are supported on one end			
Allowable Hertz stress σ_{Hlim} (kgf/mm²)	166	90	49	41.3
Safety factor C_R	1.15			

[NOTE 1] The gear strength formula is based on JGMA (Japanese Gear Manufacturers Association) specifications, “MC Nylon Technical Data” by Mitsubishi Chemical Advanced Materials and “Duracon (R) Gear” by Polyplastics Co. The units for the rotational speed (rpm) and the stress (kgf/mm²) are adjusted to the units needed in the formula.

[NOTE 2] The values of the allowable bending stresses for DM *m*1.5 gears and the allowable root bending stress for LM gears are our own estimates.

Selecting the Gears

Step 1 Determine the calculated load torque applied to the gear and the gear type suitable for the purpose.

Step 2 Select provisionally from the allowable torque table in this catalog based on the load torque.

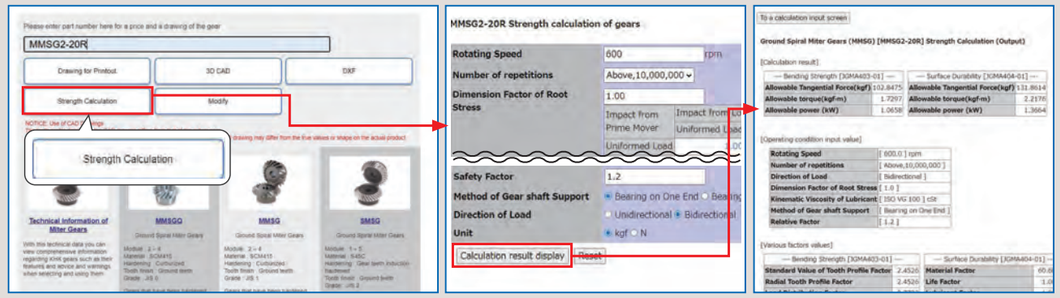
■ For provisional selection from this catalog

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Inside E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H	Face length I	Face width J	Mating surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)
MMSG2-20R MMSG2-20L	1	20	B3	12	35	40	42.7	35	21.98	16.35	12.5	20	9	24.54	17.0	23.5	1.73	2.40	0.04~0
MMSG2.5-20R MMSG2.5-20L				14	42	50	53.2	45	28.63	21.6	16	26	11	30.89	32.7	46.1	3.33	4.70	0.05~0
MMSG3-20R MMSG3-20L				16	52	60	63.99	50	30.78	21.99	16	27	14	34.4	58.5	83.7	5.97	8.54	0.06~0
MMSG3.5-20R MMSG3.5-20L			B4	20	50	70	74.53	55	32.45	22.26	14	29	16	42.75	91.8	133	9.36	13.6	0.07~0
MMSG4-20R MMSG4-20L				20	55	80	84.99	65	39.13	27.5	17	35	18	49.08	136	199	13.8	20.3	0.09~0
MMSG2-25R MMSG2-25L	1	25	B4	12	38	50	52.5	40	23.43	16.25	11	21	11	30.89	27.5	47.0	2.80	4.79	0.04~0
MMSG2.5-25R MMSG2.5-25L				16	45	62.5	65.54	50	29.57	20.27	14	26	14	37.4	54.3	94.5	5.54	9.64	0.05~0
MMSG3-25R MMSG3-25L				20	55	75	78.78	60	35.6	24.39	17	31	17	43.92	94.5	167	9.64	17.0	0.06~0
MMSG3.5-25R MMSG3.5-25L				25	65	87.5	91.81	70	41.65	28.41	19	37	20	52.43	151	270	15.4	27.5	0.07~0
MMSG4-25R MMSG4-25L				28	75	100	104.7	80	47.8	32.35	22	42	23	58.95	216	392	22.1	40.0	0.09~0

Step 3 Calculate the strength under the actual usage conditions.

Calculate the strength formally using the various gear strength formulas. Please see our separate technical reference book for more details. We recommend using the Website that allows the strength to be easily calculated.

■ Use the strength calculation function on our website.



■ Bending strength

Calculated values of the strength at which the gear teeth do not break due to fatigue.

■ Surface durability;

Calculated values of the strength at which the gear teeth do not wear due to surface fatigue damage.

When selecting KHK standard gears, glance over the Cautions on Product Characteristics and Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations on Page 306.

① Products not listed in this catalog or materials, modules, number of teeth and the like not listed in the dimensional tables can be manufactured as custom items. Please see Page 26 for more details about custom-made orders.

② The color and shape of the product images listed on the dimension table page of each product may differ from the actual product. Be sure to confirm the shape in the dimension table before selection.

③ The details (specifications, dimensions, etc.) listed in the catalog may be changed without prior notice. Changes are announced on the KHK website.

Website URL: https://khkgears.net/new/

Overseas Sales Department: Phone: +81-48-254-1744 Fax: +81-48-254-1765 E-mail: info@khkgears.net

Product Precautions

Common Notes

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The allowable torque shown in the table are calculated values according to the assumed usage conditions. Please see Page 304 for more details.
(2) The backlash values shown in the table are the theoretical values for the backlash in the normal direction of a pair of identical gears in mesh.
(3) A set of spiral miter gears must be identical in module and number of teeth, but opposite in spiral hands.
(4) Dimensions of the outside diameter, the total length and crown to back length are all theoretical values, and some differences will occur due to the corner chamfering of the gear tips.
(5) These bevel gears produce axial thrust forces. Please see Page 308 for more details.
(6) Variations in temperature or humidity can cause dimensional changes in plastic gears, including tooth diameter, bore, and backlash. The accuracy and tolerances shown in the catalog are values obtained when machining is performed.
(7) Keyways are made according to JIS B1301 standards, Js9 tolerance. Also note that keyway tooth position alignment is not performed.
(8) For products having a tapped hole, a set screw is included. (excludes B7)

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Please read "Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations" on Page 308 when performing modifications and/or secondary operations for safety concerns.
(2) Due to the gear teeth being induction hardened, no secondary operations can be performed on tooth areas including the bottom land (approx. 2 to 3 mm).
(3) In the illustration, the area surrounded with ---- line is masked during the carburization process (max. HRC40 or so) and can be modified.

[J Series]

(1) Cancellation is not possible for made-to-order products. For lead time details, see Page 38.
(2) Certain products which would otherwise have a very long tapped hole are counterbored. For details, please see the KHK website.
(3) Black oxide is not re-applied to parts undergoing secondary operations.
(4) For bores over ϕ 50, the bore tolerance is H8.

MMS(A,B) Finished Bore Spiral Miter Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The keyway tolerance is the value before hardening.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) No secondary operations can be performed on these finished gears due to the applied carburizing process.

SMS Spiral Miter Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The bore may slightly vary due to the effect of heat treatment. When using with the indicated hole diameter, provide machining with a reamer or the like before use.

SM(A,B,C) Finished Bore Miter Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The dimensions of the keyway marked with * are different from the JIS Standards.

LM Sintered Metal Miter Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) Steam treatment (where the surface is rusted using steam) is provided.
(2) The product is not impregnated with lubricating oil.

SAM Angular Miter Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The axis angle is where the same products are set together. The axis angle cannot be changed by using it with a different product.

PM Plastic Miter Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) To reduce heat generation, it is recommended to mate them with steel gears.

DM Plastic Miter Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The bore tolerance is -0.05 to -0.30, but it may be slightly higher at the center of the hole.
(2) For the dimensional accuracy of each part, see the dimensional tolerance of molded items on Page 333.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) As it is a molded item, bubbles may form inside the material. Avoid performing secondary operations.

Application Hints

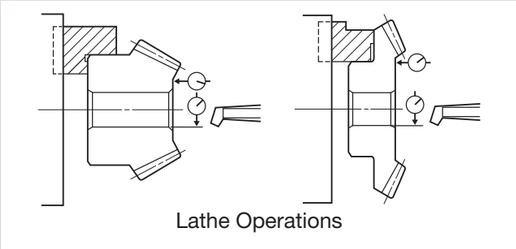
In order to use KHK stock miters safely, carefully read the Application Hints before proceeding. If there are questions or you require clarifications, please contact our technical department or your nearest distributor.
E-mail: info@khkgears.net

1. Cautions on Handling

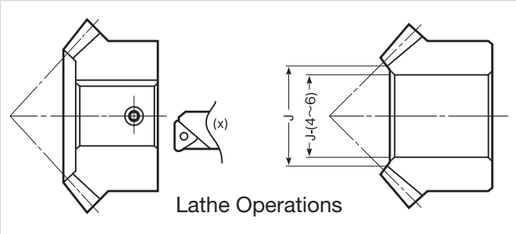
① KHK products are packaged one by one to prevent scratches and dents, but if you find issues such as rust, scratches, or dents when the product is removed from the box after purchase, please contact the supplier.
② Depending on the handling method, the product may become deformed or damaged. Resin gears and ring gears deform particularly easily, so please handle with care.

2. Caution on Performing Secondary Operations

① If reboring, it is important to pay special attention to locating the center in order to avoid runout.
② The reference datum for gear machining is the bore. Therefore, use the bore for locating the center. If it is too difficult to do for small bores, the alternative is to use one spot on the bore and the runout of the side surface.
③ If reworking using scroll chucks, we recommend the use of new or rebored jaws for improved precision. Please exercise caution not to crush the teeth.

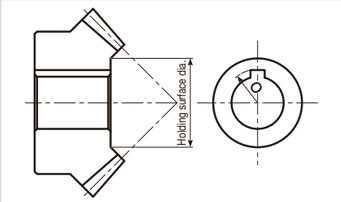

Lathe Operations

④ For items with induction hardened teeth, the hardness is high near the tooth root. When machining the front face, the machined area should be 4 to 6mm smaller than the holding surface diameter dimensions.



Lathe Operations

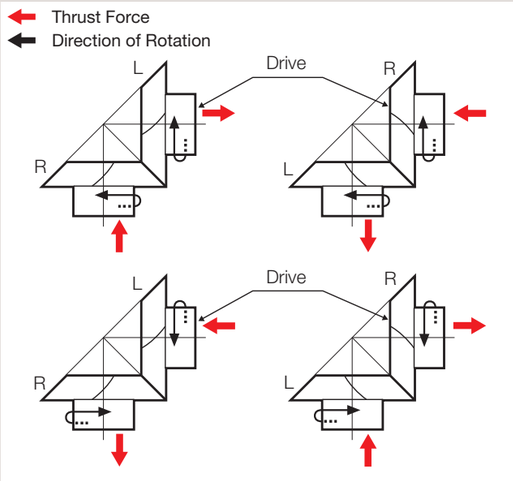
⑤ For tapping and keyway operations, see the examples given in "Caution on Performing Secondary Operations" in KHK Stock Spur Gear section. When providing keyway operations, to avoid stress concentration, always round the corners. Make sure that the diameter (O) of the keyway angle is smaller than the diameter of the holding surface.



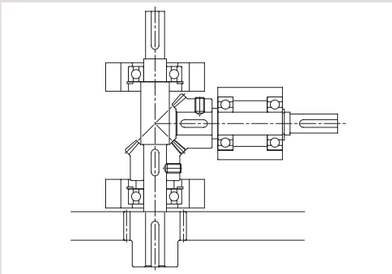
⑥ PM plastic miter gears are susceptible to changes due to temperature and humidity. Dimensions may change between, during, and after re-machining operations.
⑦ When induction-hardening S45C products, thermal stress cracks may appear. Also, note that the precision grade of the product declines by 1 or 2 grades, as deformation on material may occur. If you require tolerance for bore or other parts, machining is necessary after heat treatment.

3. Points of Caution during Assembly

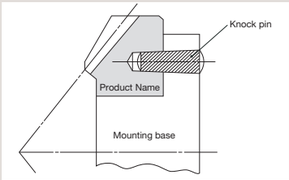
① Since miter gears are cone shaped, they produce axial thrust forces. Specifically with regard to spiral miter gears, the directions of thrust change with the hand of helix and the direction of rotation. This is illustrated below. The bearings must be selected properly to be able to handle these thrust forces. For details, use gear calculation software GCSW.



② If a gear is mounted on a shaft far from the bearings, the shaft may bend. We recommend designing bevel gears to be as close to the bearings as possible. Design the gear box, shaft and bearing with high rigidity.


Miter assembly example

③ Be sure to fasten the miter to prevent the gears from moving, as thrust acts on it while rotating.
④ When installing MMSA or MMSB finished bore spiral miter gears produced as B7 style (ring gear), always secure the gears onto the mounting base with taper pins to absorb the rotational loads. It is dangerous to secure with bolts only. (See the top of the right page for reference figure)

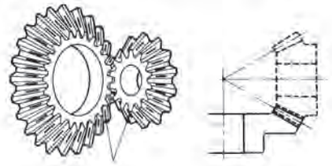


⑤ The recommended assemble distance tolerance of KHK stock miters is H7 for ground gears and H8 for cut gears. Mounting distance error, offset error and shaft angle error must be minimized to avoid excessive noise and wear. Inaccurate assembly will lead to irregular noises and uneven wear. Various conditions of tooth contact are shown below. Also, when changing the normal direction backlash, adjust the mounting distance according to the amount of axial movement shown in the table on the right so as not to change the tooth contact.

Shaft angle (°)	Normal direction Backlash	Travel in axial direction	
		Drive gear	Driven gear
90	j_n	$1.03 \times j_n$	$1.03 \times j_n$
60		$1.46 \times j_n$	$1.46 \times j_n$
120		$0.84 \times j_n$	$0.84 \times j_n$

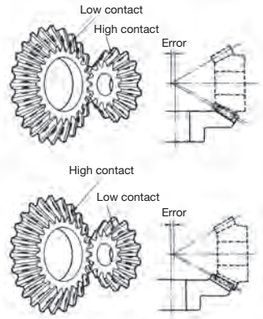
Correct Tooth Contact

● When assembled correctly, the contact will occur on both gears in the middle of the flank and center of face width but somewhat closer to the toe.

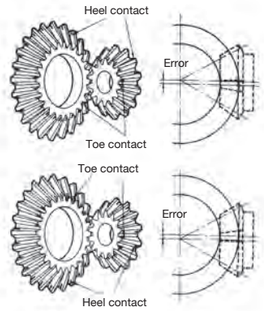

Center contact closer to toes

Incorrect Tooth Contact

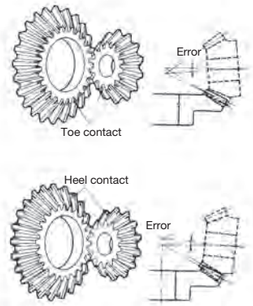
■ Mounting Distance Error
● When the mounting distance of the pinion is incorrect, the contact will occur too high on the flank on one gear and too low on the other.



■ Offset Error
● When the pinion shaft is offset, the contact surface is near the toe of one gear and near the heel of the other.



■ Shaft Angle Error
● When there is an angular error of shafts, the gears will contact at the toes or heels depending on whether the angle is greater or less than 90°.



4. Cautions on Starting

① Check the following items before starting.
- Are the gears fastened securely?
- Is there uneven tooth contact?
- Is there adequate backlash?
  (Be sure to avoid zero-backlash.)
- Has proper lubrication been supplied?

② If gears are exposed, be sure to attach a safety cover to ensure safety. Also, be careful not to touch rotating gears.
③ If there is any abnormality such as noise or vibration during startup, stop the operation immediately and check the assembly condition such as tooth contact, eccentricity and looseness.

KHK considers safety a priority in the use of our products.
When handling, adding secondary operations, assembling, and operating KHK products, please be aware of the following issues in order to prevent accidents.

Warning: Precautions for preventing physical and property damage
1. When using KHK products, follow relevant safety regulations (Occupational Safety and Health Regulations, etc.).
2. Pay attention to the following items when installing, removing, or performing maintenance and inspection of the product.
   ① Turn off the power switch.
   ② Do not reach or crawl under the product.
   ③ Wear appropriate clothing and protective equipment for the work.

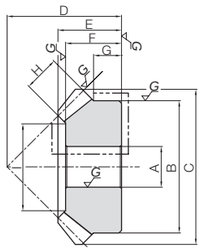
Caution: Cautions in Preventing Accidents
1. Before using a KHK product, read the precautions in the catalog carefully in order to use it correctly.
2. Avoid use in environments that may adversely affect the product.
3. Our products are manufactured under a superior quality control system based on the ISO9000 quality management system; if you notice any malfunctions upon purchasing a product, please contact the supplier.

MMSGQ Module 2~4

Ground Spiral Miter Gears *NEW*

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 0*
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	35°
Material	SCM415
Heat treatment	Tooth area carburized
Tooth hardness	55 to 60HRC

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

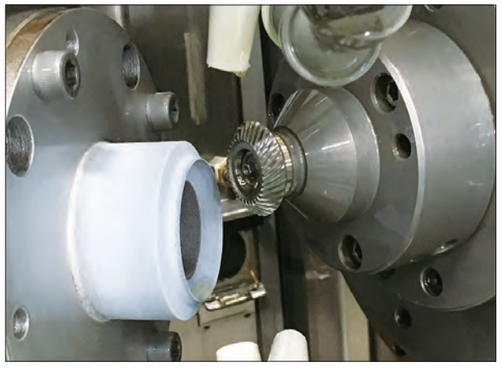


B3

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	No. of teeth	Shape	Direction of spiral	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H	Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
MMSGQ2-20R	1	20	B3	R	12	35	40	40	35	21	16.35	12.5	20	9	24.54	17.0	23.5	1.73	2.40	0~0.05	0.14
MMSGQ2-20L				L																	
MMSGQ2.5-20R				R	14	42	50	51	45	28	21.6	16	26	11	30.89	32.7	46.1	3.33	4.70	0.05~0.10	0.27
MMSGQ2.5-20L				L																	
MMSGQ3-20R				R	16	52	60	61	50	30	21.99	16	27	14	34.4	58.5	83.7	5.97	8.54		0.43
MMSGQ3-20L				L																	
MMSGQ3.5-20R			B4	R	20	50	70	71	55	31.5	22.26	14	29	16	42.75	91.8	133	9.36	13.6		0.51
MMSGQ3.5-20L				L																	
MMSGQ4-20R				R	20	55	80	81	65	38	27.5	17	35	18	49.08	136	199	13.8	20.3		0.80
MMSGQ4-20L				L																	
MMSGQ2-30R	1	30	B4	R	14	45	60	60	50	28.5	21.21	15	26	12	38.06	38.5	78.6	3.93	8.02	0~0.05	0.36
MMSGQ2-30L				L																	
MMSGQ2.5-30R				R	16	55	75	76	60	33	24.02	16	30	15	47.57	75.3	156	7.68	16.0	0.05~0.10	0.66
MMSGQ2.5-30L				L																	
MMSGQ3-30R				R	20	65	90	91	70	39.5	26.8	18	36	20	55.43	139	294	14.2	30.0		1.11
MMSGQ3-30L				L																	
MMSGQ3.5-30R				R	25	80	105	106	80	43.5	29.6	20	40	22	67.77	204	436	20.8	44.5		1.75
MMSGQ3.5-30L				L																	
MMSGQ4-30R				R	28	90	120	121	90	48	32.35	22	44	25	77.29	303	657	30.9	67.0		2.49
MMSGQ4-30L				L																	

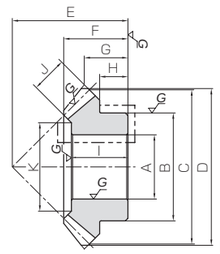
Product Precautions → Page 306 Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

JIS grade 0 Ground bevel gears
Custom Gears are also available.

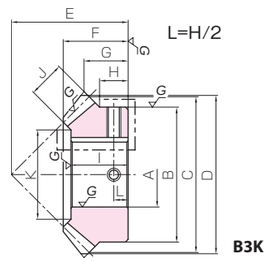


CNC Bevel Gear Grinding Machine (PH-280HG)

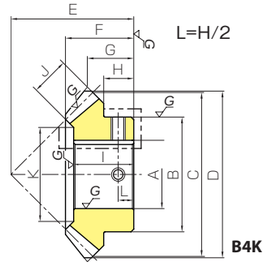
J Series



B4



B3K



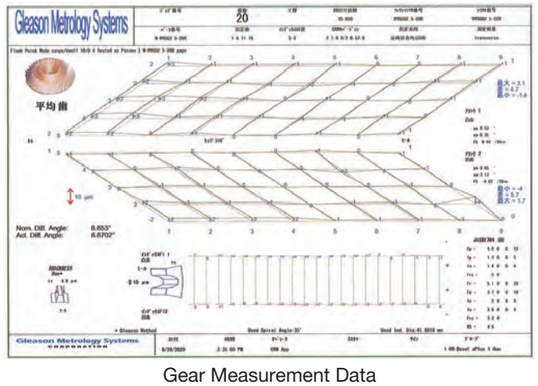
B4K

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																
Keyway Js9	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	4×1.8	5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	M4					M5				M6			M8			M10	
MMSGQ2-20R J BORE	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K											
MMSGQ2-20L J BORE	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K											
MMSGQ2.5-20R J BORE		B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K								
MMSGQ2.5-20L J BORE		B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K								
MMSGQ3-20R J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K							
MMSGQ3-20L J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K							
MMSGQ3.5-20R J BORE								B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K					
MMSGQ3.5-20L J BORE								B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K					
MMSGQ4-20R J BORE								B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K				
MMSGQ4-20L J BORE								B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K				
MMSGQ2-30R J BORE		B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K							
MMSGQ2-30L J BORE		B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K							
MMSGQ2.5-30R J BORE				B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K				
MMSGQ2.5-30L J BORE				B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K				
MMSGQ3-30R J BORE								B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K		
MMSGQ3-30L J BORE								B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K		
MMSGQ3.5-30R J BORE										B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K
MMSGQ3.5-30L J BORE										B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K
MMSGQ4-30R J BORE											B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K
MMSGQ4-30L J BORE											B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K

All machining datum planes are cut and locating the center is made easy to maintain accuracy KHK's highest-grade spiral miter with excellent quietness

Gear Measuring System (350GMS)



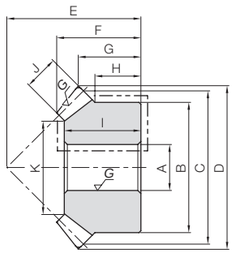
Gear Measurement Data

Ground Spiral Miter Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 1*
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	35°
Material	SCM415
Heat treatment	Tooth area carburized
Tooth hardness	55 to 60HRC

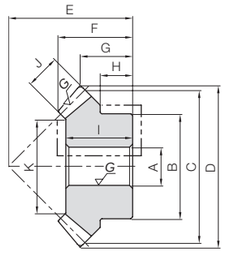
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

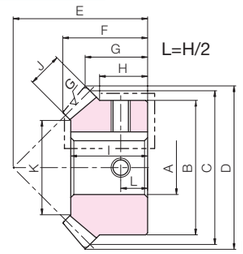
J

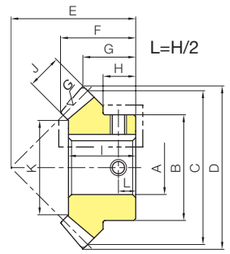


Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	No. of teeth	Shape	Direction of spiral	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H	Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N-m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N-m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf-m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf-m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
MMSG2-20R MMSG2-20L	1	20	B3	R L	12	35	40	42.7	35	21.98	16.35	12.5	20	9	24.54	17.0	23.5	1.73	2.40	0.04~0.10	0.14
MMSG2.5-20R MMSG2.5-20L				R L	14	42	50	53.2	45	28.63	21.6	16	26	11	30.89	32.7	46.1	3.33	4.70	0.05~0.11	0.27
MMSG3-20R MMSG3-20L				R L	16	52	60	63.99	50	30.78	21.99	16	27	14	34.4	58.5	83.7	5.97	8.54	0.06~0.12	0.43
MMSG3.5-20R MMSG3.5-20L			B4	R L	20	50	70	74.53	55	32.45	22.26	14	29	16	42.75	91.8	133	9.36	13.6	0.07~0.13	0.51
MMSG4-20R MMSG4-20L				R L	20	55	80	84.99	65	39.13	27.5	17	35	18	49.08	136	199	13.8	20.3	0.09~0.15	0.80
MMSG2-25R MMSG2-25L	1	25	B4	R L	12	38	50	52.5	40	23.43	16.25	11	21	11	30.89	27.5	47.0	2.80	4.79	0.04~0.10	0.21
MMSG2.5-25R MMSG2.5-25L				R L	16	45	62.5	65.54	50	29.57	20.27	14	26	14	37.4	54.3	94.5	5.54	9.64	0.05~0.11	0.37
MMSG3-25R MMSG3-25L				R L	20	55	75	78.78	60	35.6	24.39	17	31	17	43.92	94.5	167	9.64	17.0	0.06~0.12	0.65
MMSG3.5-25R MMSG3.5-25L				R L	25	65	87.5	91.81	70	41.65	28.41	19	37	20	52.43	151	270	15.4	27.5	0.07~0.13	1.04
MMSG4-25R MMSG4-25L				R L	28	75	100	104.7	80	47.8	32.35	22	42	23	58.95	216	392	22.1	40.0	0.09~0.15	1.57
MMSG2-30R MMSG2-30L	1	30	B4	R L	14	45	60	62.42	50	29.27	21.21	15	26	12	38.06	38.5	78.6	3.93	8.02	0.04~0.10	0.36
MMSG2.5-30R MMSG2.5-30L				R L	16	55	75	78.04	60	34.08	24.02	16	30	15	47.57	75.3	156	7.68	16.0	0.05~0.11	0.66
MMSG3-30R MMSG3-30L				R L	20	65	90	93.61	70	40.25	26.8	18	36	20	55.43	139	294	14.2	30.0	0.06~0.12	1.11
MMSG3.5-30R MMSG3.5-30L				R L	25	80	105	109.21	80	44.4	29.6	20	40	22	67.77	204	436	20.8	44.5	0.07~0.13	1.75
MMSG4-30R MMSG4-30L				R L	28	90	120	124.7	90	49.27	32.35	22	44	25	77.29	303	657	30.9	67.0	0.09~0.15	2.49

J Series







To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

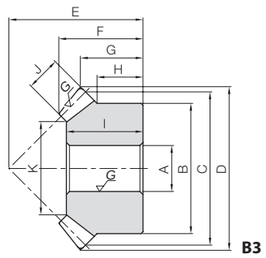
Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																
Keyway Js9	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	4 × 1.8	5 × 2.3				6 × 2.8				8 × 3.3			10 × 3.3		12 × 3.3	14 × 3.8	
Catalog Number	M4					M5				M6			M8			M10	
MMSG2-20R J BORE	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K											
MMSG2-20L J BORE	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K											
MMSG2.5-20R J BORE		B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K								
MMSG2.5-20L J BORE		B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K								
MMSG3-20R J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K							
MMSG3-20L J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K							
MMSG3.5-20R J BORE								B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K					
MMSG3.5-20L J BORE								B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K					
MMSG4-20R J BORE								B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K				
MMSG4-20L J BORE								B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K				
MMSG2-25R J BORE	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K								
MMSG2-25L J BORE	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K								
MMSG2.5-25R J BORE				B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K							
MMSG2.5-25L J BORE				B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K							
MMSG3-25R J BORE								B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K				
MMSG3-25L J BORE								B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K				
MMSG3.5-25R J BORE										B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K		
MMSG3.5-25L J BORE										B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K		
MMSG4-25R J BORE											B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	
MMSG4-25L J BORE											B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	
MMSG2-30R J BORE		B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K							
MMSG2-30L J BORE		B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K							
MMSG2.5-30R J BORE				B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K				
MMSG2.5-30L J BORE				B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K				
MMSG3-30R J BORE								B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K		
MMSG3-30L J BORE								B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K		
MMSG3.5-30R J BORE										B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K
MMSG3.5-30L J BORE										B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K
MMSG4-30R J BORE											B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K
MMSG4-30L J BORE											B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K	B4K

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

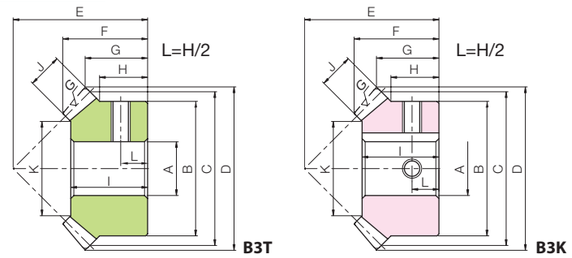
Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 2*
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	35°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for teeth

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J



J Series



Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	No. of teeth	Shape	Direction of spiral	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H	Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SMSG1-20R	1	20	B3	R	6	16	20	21.30	20	13.84	10.65	8	12	5	9.86	1.17	0.97	0.12	0.099	0.02~0.08	0.019
SMSG1-20L				L																	
SMSG1.5-20R				R	8	26	30	31.74	30	21.18	15.87	13	19	8	15.37	4.10	3.47	0.42	0.35	0.04~0.10	0.074
SMSG1.5-20L				L																	
SMSG2-20R				R	12	34	40	42.4	37	24.75	18.2	14	22	10	21.72	7.83	6.79	0.80	0.69	0.05~0.11	0.15
SMSG2-20L				L																	
SMSG2.5-20R				R	14	42	50	52.94	48	32.42	24.47	19	29	12	28.06	14.9	13.2	1.52	1.35	0.06~0.12	0.30
SMSG2.5-20L				L																	
SMSG3-20R				R	16	50	60	63.72	58	39.6	29.86	23	35	15	31.57	26.4	23.7	2.69	2.42	0.07~0.13	0.52
SMSG3-20L				L																	
SMSG3.5-20R				R	20	60	70	74.47	65	43.81	32.23	25	40	18	39.09	42.6	38.8	4.35	3.96	0.08~0.14	0.82
SMSG3.5-20L				L																	
SMSG4-20R				R	20	64	80	84.88	75	50.51	37.44	27	45	20	43.43	62.6	57.8	6.39	5.90	0.10~0.16	1.15
SMSG4-20L				L																	
SMSG5-20R				R	25	80	100	105.9	90	60.16	42.95	30	54	26	54.46	115	109	11.8	11.1	0.12~0.18	2.13
SMSG5-20L				L																	
SMSG1-25R	1	25	B3	R	6	20	25	26.22	23	15.08	11.11	8	14	6	15.03	1.88	1.91	0.19	0.19	0.02~0.08	0.035
SMSG1-25L				L																	
SMSG1.5-25R				R	10	30	37.5	39.31	34	22.14	16.16	11.5	19	9	19.54	5.29	5.52	0.54	0.56	0.04~0.10	0.11
SMSG1.5-25L				L																	
SMSG2-25R				R	12	40	50	52.4	40	24.19	16.2	10	20	12	26.06	12.6	13.5	1.28	1.37	0.05~0.11	0.21
SMSG2-25L				L																	
SMSG2.5-25R				R	16	50	62.5	65.54	50	30.24	20.27	12.5	26	15	34.57	24.5	26.8	2.50	2.74	0.06~0.12	0.42
SMSG2.5-25L				L																	
SMSG3-25R				R	20	60	75	78.77	60	37.57	24.39	15	32	20	37.43	45.0	50.0	4.59	5.10	0.07~0.13	0.74
SMSG3-25L				L																	
SMSG3.5-25R				R	25	70	87.5	91.81	70	42.98	28.41	17.5	37	22	46.77	69.2	78.1	7.05	7.97	0.08~0.14	1.14
SMSG3.5-25L				L																	
SMSG4-25R				R	28	80	100	104.7	80	49.14	32.35	20	43	25	55.29	95.0	109	9.68	11.1	0.10~0.16	1.71
SMSG4-25L				L																	
SMSG5-25R				R	28	100	125	130.86	100	60.59	40.43	25	50	30	65.15	181	213	18.5	21.7	0.12~0.18	3.39
SMSG5-25L				L																	
SMSG1-30R	1	30	B3	R	8	24	30	31.26	28	17.61	13.63	10	16	6	19.03	2.50	3.02	0.25	0.31	0.02~0.08	0.057
SMSG1-30L				L																	
SMSG1.5-30R				R	10	36	45	46.84	43	28.11	21.42	16	25	10	25.72	7.53	9.35	0.77	0.95	0.04~0.10	0.21
SMSG1.5-30L				L																	
SMSG2-30R				R	12	45	60	62.42	50	29.27	21.21	12.5	25	12	36.06	16.7	21.4	1.70	2.18	0.05~0.11	0.37
SMSG2-30L				L																	
SMSG2.5-30R				R	16	60	75	78.04	62	36.08	26.02	17	32	15	47.57	32.6	42.7	3.32	4.36	0.06~0.12	0.76
SMSG2.5-30L				L																	
SMSG3-30R				R	20	70	90	93.61	75	45.25	31.8	20	40	20	53.43	60.3	80.4	6.15	8.20	0.07~0.13	1.32
SMSG3-30L				L																	
SMSG3.5-30R				R	25	90	105	109.21	85	49.4	34.6	25	45	22	67.77	85.1	115	8.68	11.8	0.08~0.14	2.19
SMSG3.5-30L				L																	
SMSG4-30R				R	28	100	120	124.71	95	54.28	37.35	25	50	25	79.29	127	174	12.9	17.8	0.10~0.16	3.07
SMSG4-30L				L																	
SMSG5-30R				R	28	130	150	155.90	120	68.20	47.95	35	62	30	99.15	240	332	24.5	33.9	0.12~0.18	6.44
SMSG5-30L				L																	

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

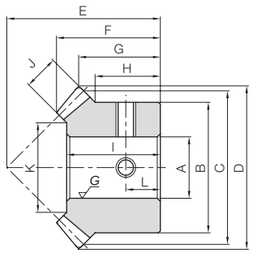
* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H7	6	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Keyway Js9																				
Screw size	-		4 × 1.8		5 × 2.3				6 × 2.8				8 × 3.3			10 × 3.3		12 × 3.3	14 × 3.8	
Catalog Number	M4	M5	M4						M5				M6			M8			M10	
SMSG1-20R J BORE	B3T																			
SMSG1-20L J BORE	B3T																			
SMSG1.5-20R J BORE		B3T	B3K																	
SMSG1.5-20L J BORE		B3T	B3K																	
SMSG2-20R J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K													
SMSG2-20L J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K													
SMSG2.5-20R J BORE					B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K									
SMSG2.5-20L J BORE					B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K									
SMSG3-20R J BORE							B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K								
SMSG3-20L J BORE							B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K								
SMSG3.5-20R J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K					
SMSG3.5-20L J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K					
SMSG4-20R J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K			
SMSG4-20L J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K			
SMSG5-20R J BORE													B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	
SMSG5-20L J BORE													B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	
SMSG1-25R J BORE	B3T	B3T																		
SMSG1-25L J BORE	B3T	B3T																		
SMSG1.5-25R J BORE			B3K	B3K	B3K															
SMSG1.5-25L J BORE			B3K	B3K	B3K															
SMSG2-25R J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K										
SMSG2-25L J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K										
SMSG2.5-25R J BORE							B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K							
SMSG2.5-25L J BORE							B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K							
SMSG3-25R J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K						
SMSG3-25L J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K						
SMSG3.5-25R J BORE													B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K			
SMSG3.5-25L J BORE													B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K			
SMSG4-25R J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	
SMSG4-25L J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	
SMSG5-25R J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K
SMSG5-25L J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K
SMSG1-30R J BORE		B3T	B3K	B3K																
SMSG1-30L J BORE		B3T	B3K	B3K																
SMSG1.5-30R J BORE			B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K										
SMSG1.5-30L J BORE			B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K										
SMSG2-30R J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K							
SMSG2-30L J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K							
SMSG2.5-30R J BORE							B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K			
SMSG2.5-30L J BORE							B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K			
SMSG3-30R J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K		
SMSG3-30L J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K		
SMSG3.5-30R J BORE													B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K
SMSG3.5-30L J BORE													B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K
SMSG4-30R J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K
SMSG4-30L J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K
SMSG5-30R J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K
SMSG5-30L J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K

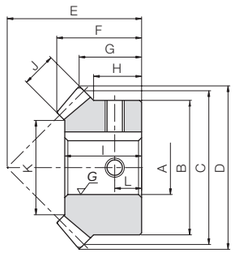
Product Precautions → Page 306
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

Finished Bore Spiral Miter Gears

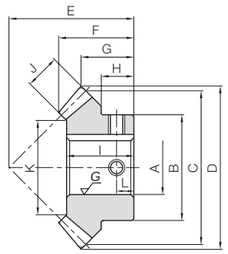
Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 4
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	35°
Material	SCM415
Heat treatment	Carburized
Tooth hardness	55 to 60HRC



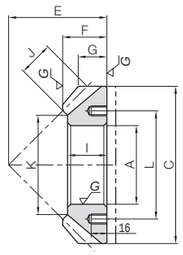
BT



BK



B4

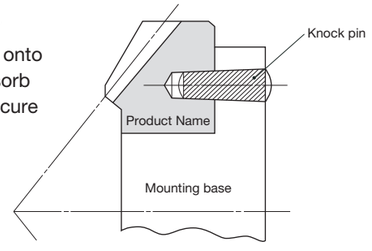


B7

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of spiral	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H	Hole length I
MMSA1-20R MMSB1-20R	1	*m*1	20	R	BT	8 10	17	20	21.29	20	13.53	10.64	8.5	12.2
MMSA1-20L MMSB1-20L				L		8 10								
MMSA1.5-20R MMSB1.5-20R		*m*1.5		R	BT BK	10 12	25	30	31.9	28	18.48	13.95	10.5	16.5
MMSA1.5-20L MMSB1.5-20L				L	BT BK	10 12								
MMSA2-20R MMSB2-20R		*m*2		R	BK	14 16	35	40	42.52	35	22.09	16.26	12.5	20
MMSA2-20L MMSB2-20L				L		14 16								
MMSA2.5-20R MMSB2.5-20R		*m*2.5		R		18 20	42	50	53.2	45	28.63	21.6	16	26
MMSA2.5-20L MMSB2.5-20L				L		18 20								
MMSA3-20R MMSB3-20R		*m*3		R		20 22	52	60	63.99	50	30.78	21.99	16	27
MMSA3-20L MMSB3-20L				L		20 22								
MMSA3.5-20R MMSB3.5-20R		*m*3.5		R	B4	25 28	50	70	74.53	55	32.45	22.26	14	29
MMSA3.5-20L MMSB3.5-20L				L		25 28								
MMSA4-20R MMSB4-20R		*m*4		R		28 30	55	80	84.99	65	39.13	27.5	17	35
MMSA4-20L MMSB4-20L				L		28 30								
MMSA5-20R MMSB5-20R		*m*5		R		30 35	70	100	106.25	75	42.99	28.13	17	38
MMSA5-20L MMSB5-20L				L		30 35								
MMSA6-20R MMSB6-20R		*m*6		R		40 45	80	120	127.59	90	51.13	33.8	20	45
MMSA6-20L MMSB6-20L				L		40 45								
MMSA8-20R MMSA8-20L		*m*8		R L	B7	80 80	—	160	—	100	45	29.16	—	40
MMSA10-20R MMSA10-20L		*m*10		R L		100 100	—	200	—	125	58	36.48	—	50

Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Keyway Width × Depth	Socket head screw Size	Socket head screw L	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
4.5	11.67	—	2-M4	4.5	2.24	2.09	0.23	0.21	0.03~0.13	0.018 0.015	MMSA1-20R MMSB1-20R
										0.018 0.015	MMSA1-20L MMSB1-20L
7	17.2	— 4 x 1.8		6	7.74	7.34	0.79	0.75	0.05~0.15	0.057 0.052	MMSA1.5-20R MMSB1.5-20R
		— 4 x 1.8								0.057 0.052	MMSA1.5-20L MMSB1.5-20L
9	24.54	5 x 2.3		7	18.0	17.3	1.83	1.76	0.06~0.16	0.13 0.12	MMSA2-20R MMSB2-20R
										0.13 0.12	MMSA2-20L MMSB2-20L
11	30.89	6 x 2.8	2-M5	8	34.6	33.7	3.52	3.44	0.07~0.17	0.24 0.23	MMSA2.5-20R MMSB2.5-20R
										0.24 0.23	MMSA2.5-20L MMSB2.5-20L
14	34.4				61.9	61.1	6.32	6.23	0.08~0.18	0.40 0.39	MMSA3-20R MMSB3-20R
										0.40 0.39	MMSA3-20L MMSB3-20L
16	42.75	8 x 3.3	2-M6		97.1	96.7	9.90	9.86	0.10~0.25	0.46 0.43	MMSA3.5-20R MMSB3.5-20R
										0.46 0.43	MMSA3.5-20L MMSB3.5-20L
18	49.08			9	144	144	14.6	14.7	0.12~0.27	0.70 0.68	MMSA4-20R MMSB4-20R
										0.70 0.68	MMSA4-20L MMSB4-20L
23	60.95	8 x 3.3 10 x 3.3	2-M6 2-M8		284	288	29.0	29.4	0.14~0.34	1.32 1.25	MMSA5-20R MMSB5-20R
		8 x 3.3 10 x 3.3	2-M6 2-M8							1.32 1.25	MMSA5-20L MMSB5-20L
27	73.63	12 x 3.3 14 x 3.8	2-M8 2-M10	10	475	496	48.4	50.6	0.16~0.36	2.11 1.99	MMSA6-20R MMSB6-20R
		12 x 3.3 14 x 3.8	2-M8 2-M10							2.11 1.99	MMSA6-20L MMSB6-20L
35	101	—	6-M10	110	1080	1170	111	119	0.20~0.45	3.98 3.98	MMSA8-20R MMSA8-20L
45	122.72			130	1660	1840	169	188	0.25~0.50	7.88 7.88	MMSA10-20R MMSA10-20L

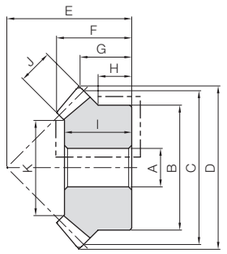
When installing products produced in B7 style (ring type), always secure the gears onto the mounting base with taper pins to absorb the rotational loads. It is dangerous to secure with bolts only.



Product Precautions → Page 306

MMS Module 2~5
Spiral Miter Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 4
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	35°
Material	SCM415
Heat treatment	Tooth area carburized
Tooth hardness	55 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



B3

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of spiral	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H	Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
MMS2-20R MMS2-20L	1	***m2***	20	R L	B3	12	34	40	42.31	35	22.14	16.15	12	20	9	24.54	17.0	17.3	1.73	1.76	0.06~0.16	0.13	**MMS2-20R MMS2-20L**
MMS2.5-20R MMS2.5-20L		***m2.5***		R L		15	42	50	53.2	45	28.63	21.6	16	26	11	30.89	32.7	33.7	3.34	3.44	0.07~0.17	0.26	**MMS2.5-20R MMS2.5-20L**
MMS3-20R MMS3-20L		***m3***		R L		16	52	60	63.99	50	30.78	21.99	16	27	14	34.4	58.7	61.1	5.98	6.23	0.08~0.18	0.43	**MMS3-20R MMS3-20L**
MMS4-20R MMS4-20L		***m4***		R L		20	65	80	84.99	65	39.13	27.5	17.5	35	18	49.08	136	144	13.9	14.7	0.12~0.27	0.92	**MMS4-20R MMS4-20L**
MMS5-20R MMS5-20L		***m5***		R L		25	85	100	106.25	75	42.99	28.13	17.5	38	23	60.95	269	288	27.5	29.4	0.14~0.34	1.65	**MMS5-20R MMS5-20L**
MMS2-25R MMS2-25L	1	***m2***	25	R L	B3	12	45	50	52.4	40	24.19	16.2	12.5	21	12	28.06	29.1	36.3	2.96	3.70	0.06~0.16	0.25	**MMS2-25R MMS2-25L**
MMS2.5-25R MMS2.5-25L		***m2.5***		R L		16	55	62.5	65.54	50	30.24	20.27	15	27	15	36.57	56.7	71.8	5.79	7.32	0.07~0.17	0.47	**MMS2.5-25R MMS2.5-25L**
MMS3-25R MMS3-25L		***m3***		R L		20	65	75	78.77	60	37.57	24.39	17.5	33	20	39.43	104	133	10.6	13.6	0.08~0.18	0.81	**MMS3-25R MMS3-25L**
MMS4-25R MMS4-25L		***m4***		R L		25	85	100	104.7	80	49.14	32.35	22.5	44	25	57.29	238	309	24.3	31.5	0.12~0.27	1.88	**MMS4-25R MMS4-25L**
MMS5-25R MMS5-25L		***m5***		R L		28	100	125	130.86	100	60.59	40.43	25	50	30	65.15	454	595	46.3	60.7	0.14~0.34	3.39	**MMS5-25R MMS5-25L**
MMS2-30R MMS2-30L	1	***m2***	30	R L	B3	12	45	60	62.42	50	29.27	21.21	12.5	25	12	36.06	42.4	57.1	4.32	5.82	0.06~0.16	0.37	**MMS2-30R MMS2-30L**
MMS2.5-30R MMS2.5-30L		***m2.5***		R L		16	60	75	78.04	62	36.08	26.02	17	32	15	47.57	82.8	113	8.44	11.5	0.07~0.17	0.76	**MMS2.5-30R MMS2.5-30L**
MMS3-30R MMS3-30L		***m3***		R L		20	70	90	93.61	75	45.25	31.8	20	40	20	53.43	153	211	15.6	21.5	0.08~0.18	1.32	**MMS3-30R MMS3-30L**
MMS4-30R MMS4-30L		***m4***		R L		28	100	120	124.71	95	54.28	37.35	25	50	25	79.29	348	488	35.5	49.8	0.12~0.27	3.07	**MMS4-30R MMS4-30L**
MMS5-30R MMS5-30L		***m5***		R L		28	130	150	155.9	120	68.2	47.95	35	62	30	99.15	662	941	67.5	96.0	0.14~0.34	6.44	**MMS5-30R MMS5-30L**

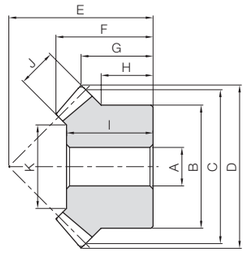
Product Precautions → Page 306

SMS Module 1~8

Spiral Miter Gears *NEW*

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 4
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	35°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

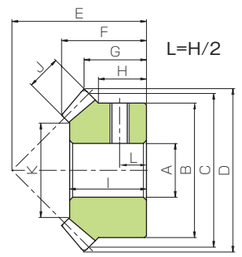
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



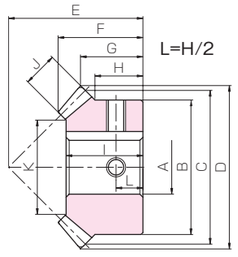
B3

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	No. of teeth	Shape	Direction of spiral	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H	Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SMS1-20R SMS1-20L	1	20	B3	R L	6	16	20	21.3	20	13.84	10.65	8	12	5	9.86	1.07	0.65	0.11	0.067	0.03~0.13	0.019
SMS1.5-20R SMS1.5-20L				R L	8	26	30	31.74	30	21.18	15.87	13	19	8	15.37	3.73	2.33	0.38	0.24	0.05~0.15	0.074
SMS2-20R SMS2-20L				R L	12	34	40	42.4	37	24.75	18.2	14	22	10	21.72	8.54	5.40	0.87	0.55	0.06~0.16	0.15
SMS2.5-20R SMS2.5-20L				R L	14	42	50	52.94	48	32.42	24.47	19	29	12	28.06	16.3	10.5	1.66	1.07	0.07~0.17	0.30
SMS3-20R SMS3-20L				R L	16	50	60	63.72	58	39.6	29.86	23	35	15	31.57	28.8	18.7	2.94	1.91	0.08~0.18	0.52
SMS3.5-20R SMS3.5-20L				R L	20	60	70	74.47	65	43.81	32.23	25	40	18	39.09	46.5	30.4	4.74	3.10	0.10~0.25	0.82
SMS4-20R SMS4-20L				R L	20	64	80	84.88	75	50.51	37.44	27	45	20	43.43	68.3	45.0	6.97	4.59	0.12~0.27	1.15
SMS5-20R SMS5-20L				R L	25	80	100	105.9	90	60.16	42.95	30	54	26	54.46	136	90.9	13.9	9.27	0.14~0.34	2.13
SMS6-20R SMS6-20L				R L	28	100	120	127.16	104	67.35	47.58	34	60	30	67.15	226	155	23.0	15.8	0.16~0.36	3.65
SMS8-20R SMS8-20L				R L	30	130	160	169.94	125	72.6	49.97	30	62	35	95	484	344	49.4	35.1	0.20~0.45	7.00
SMS1-25R SMS1-25L	1	25	B3	R L	6	20	25	26.22	23	15.08	11.11	8	14	6	15.03	1.71	1.28	0.17	0.13	0.03~0.13	0.035
SMS1.5-25R SMS1.5-25L				R L	10	30	37.5	39.31	34	22.14	16.16	11.5	19	9	19.54	5.78	4.42	0.59	0.45	0.05~0.15	0.11
SMS2-25R SMS2-25L				R L	12	40	50	52.38	40	24.2	16.19	10	20	12	26.06	13.7	10.7	1.40	1.09	0.06~0.16	0.21
SMS2.5-25R SMS2.5-25L				R L	16	50	62.5	65.54	50	30.24	20.27	12.5	26	15	34.57	26.8	21.1	2.73	2.15	0.07~0.17	0.42
SMS3-25R SMS3-25L				R L	20	60	75	78.77	60	37.57	24.39	15	32	20	37.43	49.1	39.1	5.00	3.98	0.08~0.18	0.74
SMS3.5-25R SMS3.5-25L				R L	25	70	87.5	91.81	70	42.98	28.41	17.5	37	22	46.77	75.4	60.6	7.69	6.18	0.10~0.25	1.14
SMS4-25R SMS4-25L				R L	28	80	100	104.7	80	49.14	32.35	20	43	25	55.29	112	90.7	11.5	9.25	0.12~0.27	1.71
SMS5-25R SMS5-25L				R L	28	100	125	130.86	100	60.59	40.43	25	50	30	65.15	214	175	21.8	17.8	0.14~0.34	3.39
SMS6-25R SMS6-25L				R L	28	120	150	157.17	120	71.97	48.58	30	61	35	83	357	300	36.4	30.6	0.16~0.36	5.99
SMS1-30R SMS1-30L	1	30	B3	R L	8	24	30	31.26	28	17.61	13.63	10	16	6	19.03	2.28	2.03	0.23	0.21	0.03~0.13	0.057
SMS1.5-30R SMS1.5-30L				R L	10	36	45	46.84	43	28.11	21.42	16	25	10	25.72	8.22	7.48	0.84	0.76	0.05~0.15	0.21
SMS2-30R SMS2-30L				R L	12	45	60	62.42	50	29.27	21.21	12.5	25	12	36.06	18.2	16.9	1.86	1.72	0.06~0.16	0.37
SMS2.5-30R SMS2.5-30L				R L	16	60	75	78.04	62	36.08	26.02	17	32	15	47.57	35.6	33.4	3.63	3.40	0.07~0.17	0.76
SMS3-30R SMS3-30L				R L	20	70	90	93.61	75	45.25	31.8	20	40	20	53.43	65.8	62.3	6.71	6.35	0.08~0.18	1.32
SMS3.5-30R SMS3.5-30L				R L	25	90	105	109.21	85	49.4	34.6	25	45	22	67.77	101	96.0	10.3	9.79	0.10~0.25	2.19
SMS4-30R SMS4-30L				R L	28	100	120	124.71	95	54.28	37.35	25	50	25	79.29	150	144	15.3	14.7	0.12~0.27	3.07
SMS5-30R SMS5-30L				R L	28	130	150	155.90	120	68.2	47.95	35	62	30	99.15	284	276	29.0	28.1	0.14~0.34	6.44

J Series



B3T



B3K

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

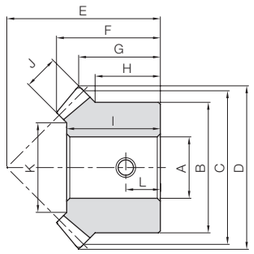
Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																											
Keyway Js9	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85
Screw size	—	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8		16×4.3	18×4.4		20×4.9		22×5.4	
Catalog Number	M5	M4						M5				M6			M8			M10		M12			M16			
SMS1-20R J BORE	B3T																									
SMS1-20L J BORE	B3T																									
SMS1.5-20R J BORE		B3K																								
SMS1.5-20L J BORE		B3K																								
SMS2-20R J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K																				
SMS2-20L J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K																				
SMS2.5-20R J BORE					B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K																
SMS2.5-20L J BORE					B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K																
SMS3-20R J BORE							B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K															
SMS3-20L J BORE							B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K															
SMS3.5-20R J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K												
SMS3.5-20L J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K												
SMS4-20R J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K										
SMS4-20L J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K										
SMS5-20R J BORE													B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K								
SMS5-20L J BORE													B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K								
SMS6-20R J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K						
SMS6-20L J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K						
SMS8-20R J BORE															B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	
SMS8-20L J BORE															B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	
SMS1-25R J BORE	B3T																									
SMS1-25L J BORE	B3T																									
SMS1.5-25R J BORE			B3K	B3K																						
SMS1.5-25L J BORE			B3K	B3K																						
SMS2-25R J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K																	
SMS2-25L J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K																	
SMS2.5-25R J BORE							B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K														
SMS2.5-25L J BORE							B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K														
SMS3-25R J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K													
SMS3-25L J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K													
SMS3.5-25R J BORE													B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K										
SMS3.5-25L J BORE													B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K										
SMS4-25R J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K								
SMS4-25L J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K								
SMS5-25R J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K							
SMS5-25L J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K							
SMS6-25R J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K			
SMS6-25L J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K			
SMS1-30R J BORE		B3K	B3K																							
SMS1-30L J BORE		B3K	B3K																							
SMS1.5-30R J BORE			B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K																	
SMS1.5-30L J BORE			B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K																	
SMS2-30R J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K														
SMS2-30L J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K														
SMS2.5-30R J BORE							B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K										
SMS2.5-30L J BORE							B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K										
SMS3-30R J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K									
SMS3-30L J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K									
SMS3.5-30R J BORE													B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K						
SMS3.5-30L J BORE													B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K						
SMS4-30R J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K				
SMS4-30L J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K				
SMS5-30R J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K
SMS5-30L J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K

Product Precautions → Page 306
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

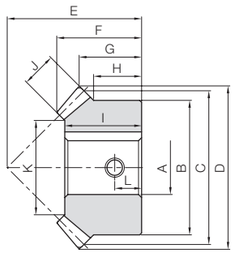
SMA/SMB/SMC Module 1~8

Finished Bore Miter Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 4
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	—
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



BT



BK

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H	Hole length I
SMA1-20 **SMB1-20**	1	***m*1**	20	BT	8 10	16	20	21.41	20	13.95	10.71	8	12 12.07
SMA1.5-20 **SMB1.5-20**		***m*1.5**		BT BK	10 12	26	30	32.12	30	21.24	16.06	13	19
SMA2-20 **SMB2-20**		***m*2**		BK	14 15	34	40	42.83	37	24.89	18.41	14	22
SMA2.5-20 **SMB2.5-20**		***m*2.5**			18 20	42	50	53.54	48	32.54	24.77	19	29
SMA3-20 **SMB3-20** **SMC3-20**		***m*3**			22 25 20	50	60	64.24	58	39.84	30.12	23	35
SMA4-20 **SMB4-20** **SMC4-20**		***m*4**			30 32 25	64	80	85.65	75	50.78	37.83	27	45
SMA5-20 **SMB5-20** **SMC5-20**		***m*5**			40 30 35	80	100	107.07	90	60.38	43.54	30	54
SMA1-25	1	***m*1**	25	BT	10	20	25	26.41	23	15.16	11.21	8	14
SMA1.5-25		***m*1.5**		BK	12	30	37.5	39.62	34	22.25	16.31	11.5	19
SMA2-25 **SMB2-25**		***m*2**			18 15	40	50	52.83	40	24.33	16.41	10	20
SMA2.5-25 **SMB2.5-25**		***m*2.5**			20 18	50	62.5	66.04	50	30.41	20.52	12.5	26
SMA3-25 **SMB3-25**		***m*3**			30 25	60	75	79.24	60	37.81	24.62	15	32
SMA4-25 **SMB4-25**		***m*4**			35 30	80	100	105.66	80	49.32	32.83	20	43
SMA5-25		***m*5**			50	100	125	132.07	100	60.82	41.04	25	50
SMA1-30	1	***m*1**	30	BK	12	24	30	31.41	28	17.71	13.71	10	16
SMA1.5-30		***m*1.5**			15	36	45	47.12	43	28.24	21.56	16	25
SMA2-30 **SMB2-30**		***m*2**			20 15	45	60	62.83	50	29.42	21.41	12.5	25
SMA2.5-30 **SMB2.5-30**		***m*2.5**			25 20	60	75	78.54	62	36.28	26.27	17	32
SMA3-30 **SMB3-30**		***m*3**			32 25	70	90	94.24	75	45.47	32.12	20	40
SMA4-30 **SMB4-30**		***m*4**			40 30	100	120	125.66	95	54.52	37.83	25	50
SMA5-30		***m*5**			55	130	150	157.07	120	68.56	48.54	35	62

Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Keyway Width × Depth	Socket head screw Size	Socket head screw L	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
5	9.86 10	— —	M4	4	0.90	0.37	0.091	0.038	0.03~0.13	0.016 0.014	**SMA1-20** **SMB1-20**
8	15.37	— 4 x 1.8	M4 M5	6.5	3.13	1.31	0.32	0.13	0.05~0.15	0.069 0.06	**SMA1.5-20** **SMB1.5-20**
10	21.72	5 x 2.3 5 x 2.3	M5	7	7.17	3.05	0.73	0.31	0.06~0.16	0.14 0.13	**SMA2-20** **SMB2-20**
12	28.06	5 x 2.3* 6 x 2.8	M6	9.5	13.7	5.90	1.39	0.60	0.07~0.17	0.27 0.26	**SMA2.5-20** **SMB2.5-20**
15	31.57	7 x 3* 7 x 3* 6 x 2.8	M6 M8 M6	11.5	24.2	10.5	2.47	1.08	0.08~0.18	0.47 0.44 0.49	**SMA3-20** **SMB3-20** **SMC3-20**
20	43.43	7 x 3* 10 x 3.3 8 x 3.3	M8	13.5	57.3	25.4	5.85	2.59	0.12~0.27	1.00 0.96 1.07	**SMA4-20** **SMB4-20** **SMC4-20**
26	54.46	10 x 3.3* 8 x 3.3 10 x 3.3	M8	15	114	51.3	11.7	5.23	0.14~0.34	1.80 2.04 1.93	**SMA5-20** **SMB5-20** **SMC5-20**
6	15.03	—	M4	4	1.48	0.71	0.15	0.072	0.03~0.13	0.029	**SMA1-25**
9	19.54	4 x 1.8	M5	5.75	4.98	2.44	0.51	0.25	0.05~0.15	0.10	**SMA1.5-25**
12	26.06	6 x 2.8 5 x 2.3	M6 M5	5	11.8	5.90	1.20	0.60	0.06~0.16	0.19 0.20	**SMA2-25** **SMB2-25**
15	34.57	5 x 2.3* 6 x 2.8	M6	6	23.1	11.7	2.35	1.19	0.07~0.17	0.39 0.40	**SMA2.5-25** **SMB2.5-25**
20	37.43	7 x 3* 8 x 3.3	M8	7.5	42.3	21.6	4.31	2.20	0.08~0.18	0.63 0.69	**SMA3-25** **SMB3-25**
25	55.29	10 x 3.3 8 x 3.3	M8	10	96.8	50.2	9.87	5.12	0.12~0.27	1.59 1.68	**SMA4-25** **SMB4-25**
30	65.15	12 x 3.3*	M8	12.5	185	96.8	18.8	9.87	0.14~0.34	2.86	**SMA5-25**
6	19.03	4 x 1.8	M5	5	2.00	1.11	0.20	0.11	0.03~0.13	0.047	**SMA1-30**
10	25.71	5 x 2.3	M5	8	7.22	4.08	0.74	0.42	0.05~0.15	0.19	**SMA1.5-30**
12	36.06	6 x 2.8 5 x 2.3	M6 M5	6.25	16.0	9.20	1.63	0.94	0.06~0.16	0.32 0.35	**SMA2-30** **SMB2-30**
15	47.57	8 x 3.3 6 x 2.8	M8 M6	8.5	31.2	18.2	3.19	1.86	0.07~0.17	0.68 0.73	**SMA2.5-30** **SMB2.5-30**
20	53.43	10 x 3.3 8 x 3.3	M8	10	57.8	34.0	5.89	3.46	0.08~0.18	1.15 1.25	**SMA3-30** **SMB3-30**
25	79.29	12 x 3.3 8 x 3.3	M8	12.5	131	78.3	13.4	7.99	0.12~0.27	2.81 3.03	**SMA4-30** **SMB4-30**
30	99.15	16 x 4.3	M10	17.5	250	150	25.5	15.3	0.14~0.34	5.56	**SMA5-30**

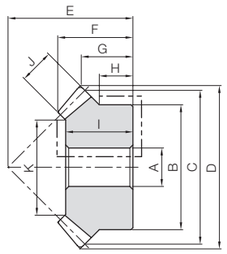
Product Precautions → Page 306

MM Module 2~5
Miter Gears *NEW*

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 4
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM415
Heat treatment	Tooth area carburized
Tooth hardness	55 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

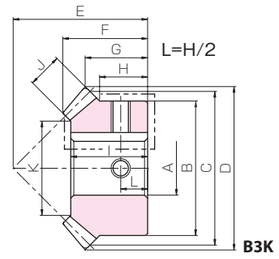
J



B3

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H	Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
MM2-20	1	20	B3	12	34	40	42.83	35	22.24	16.41	12	20	9	24.54	15.1	9.74	1.54	0.99	0.06~0.16	0.13
MM2.5-20				15	42	50	53.54	45	28.89	21.77	16	26	11	30.89	29.0	19.0	2.96	1.94	0.07~0.17	0.27
MM3-20				16	52	60	64.24	50	31.19	22.12	16	27	14	34.4	52.0	34.5	5.30	3.52	0.08~0.18	0.43
MM4-20				20	65	80	85.66	65	39.49	27.83	17.5	35	18	49.09	121	81.2	12.3	8.28	0.12~0.27	0.93
MM5-20				25	80	100	107.07	90	60.38	43.54	30	54	26	54.46	256	175	26.1	17.8	0.14~0.34	2.15
MM2-25	1	25	B3	12	45	50	52.83	40	24.33	16.41	12.5	21	12	28.06	26.4	20.1	2.70	2.05	0.06~0.16	0.25
MM2.5-25				16	55	62.5	66.03	50	30.41	20.52	15	27	15	36.57	51.6	39.7	5.27	4.05	0.07~0.17	0.47
MM3-25				20	65	75	79.24	60	37.81	24.62	17.5	33	20	39.43	94.7	73.5	9.66	7.49	0.08~0.18	0.81
MM4-25				25	85	100	105.66	80	49.32	32.83	22.5	44	25	57.29	217	171	22.1	17.4	0.12~0.27	1.89
MM5-25				28	100	125	132.07	100	60.82	41.04	25	50	30	65.15	413	329	42.1	33.6	0.14~0.34	3.41
MM2-30	1	30	B3	12	45	60	62.83	50	29.43	21.41	12.5	25	12	36.06	35.7	31.1	3.64	3.17	0.06~0.16	0.37
MM2.5-30				16	60	75	78.54	62	36.28	26.27	17	32	15	47.57	69.7	61.5	7.11	6.27	0.07~0.17	0.76
MM3-30				20	70	90	94.24	75	45.47	32.12	20	40	20	53.43	129	115	13.2	11.7	0.08~0.18	1.32
MM4-30				28	100	120	125.66	95	54.52	37.83	25	50	25	79.29	293	266	29.9	27.1	0.12~0.27	3.09
MM5-30				28	130	150	157.07	120	68.56	48.54	35	62	30	99.15	558	513	56.9	52.3	0.14~0.34	6.47

J Series



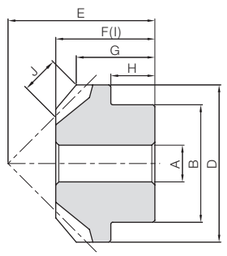
B3K

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																								
Keyway Js9	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85
Screw size	4×1.8	5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8		16×4.3	18×4.4		20×4.9		22×5.4	
Catalog Number	M4					M5				M6			M8			M10		M12			M16			
MM2-20 J BORE	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K																		
MM2.5-20 J BORE			B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K															
MM3-20 J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K														
MM4-20 J BORE								B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K									
MM5-20 J BORE										B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K								
MM2-25 J BORE	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K																
MM2.5-25 J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K													
MM3-25 J BORE								B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K												
MM4-25 J BORE										B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K								
MM5-25 J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K							
MM2-30 J BORE	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K														
MM2.5-30 J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K										
MM3-30 J BORE								B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K									
MM4-30 J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K				
MM5-30 J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K

LM Module 0.8~1.5
Sintered Metal Miter Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 5
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SMF5040
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(70 to 95HRB)



B1

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H8}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia.	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H	Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia.	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (g)	Catalog Number
LM0.8-20	1	***m*0.8**	20	B1	4	12	16	17.13	16	11	8.57	5.5	11	4.24	—	0.22	0.027	0.022	0.0027	0~0.16	9.67	**LM0.8-20**
LM1-20		***m*1**			5	16	20	21.41	20	13.5	10.71	6	13.5	4.95		0.41	0.050	0.042	0.0051	0~0.18	20.7	**LM1-20**
LM1.25-20		***m*1.25**			6	22	25	26.77	23	15	11.38	6	15	6.36		0.81	0.099	0.083	0.010	0~0.20	38.8	**LM1.25-20**
LM1.5-20		***m*1.5**			6	26	30	32.12	30	21	16.06	9	21	8.48		1.48	0.19	0.15	0.019	0~0.22	78.6	**LM1.5-20**

Product Precautions → Page 306
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

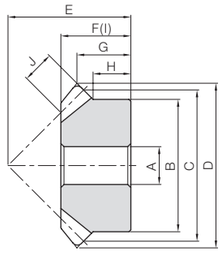
SM Module 1~8

Miter Gears *NEW*

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 3
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

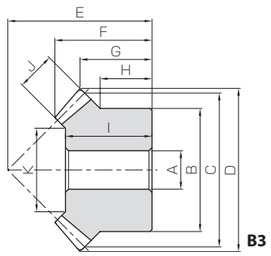
J



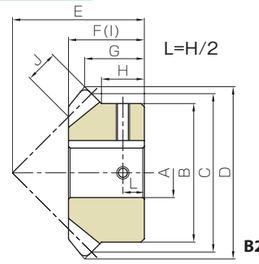
B2

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H	Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SM2-16	1	16	B2	10	27	32	34.83	30	19	15.41	11.5	19	7	—	3.84	0.33	0.39	0.034	0.06~0.16	0.076
SM2.5-16				12	34	40	43.53	35	21	16.77	12	21	9		7.63	0.68	0.78	0.069	0.07~0.17	0.14
SM3-16				14	42	48	52.24	40	23	18.12	13	23	11		13.3	1.21	1.36	0.12	0.08~0.18	0.22
SM4-16				16	55	64	69.66	50	28	20.83	13.5	28	14		30.7	2.87	3.13	0.29	0.12~0.27	0.49
SM5-16				20	70	80	87.07	65	37	28.54	20	37	17		58.9	5.62	6.00	0.57	0.14~0.34	1.03
SM1-20	1	20	B3	6	16	20	21.41	20	13.94	10.71	8	12	5	9.86	0.89	0.084	0.091	0.0086	0.03~0.13	0.019
SM1.25-20				8	22	25	26.77	23	15.27	11.38	9	13	6	13.03	1.70	0.16	0.17	0.017	0.04~0.14	0.036
SM1.5-20				8	26	30	32.12	30	21.24	16.06	13	19	8	15.37	3.12	0.30	0.32	0.031	0.05~0.15	0.074
SM2-20				12	34	40	42.83	37	24.89	18.41	14	22	10	21.72	7.13	0.72	0.73	0.073	0.06~0.16	0.15
SM2.5-20				14	42	50	53.54	48	32.54	24.77	19	29	12	28.06	13.6	1.41	1.39	0.14	0.07~0.17	0.30
SM3-20				16	50	60	64.24	58	39.84	30.12	23	35	15	31.57	24.1	2.54	2.45	0.26	0.08~0.18	0.53
SM3.5-20				20	60	70	74.95	65	44.13	32.47	25	40	18	39.09	38.8	4.15	3.96	0.42	0.10~0.25	0.82
SM4-20				20	64	80	85.65	75	50.78	37.83	27	45	20	43.43	57.0	6.19	5.82	0.63	0.12~0.27	1.15
SM5-20				25	80	100	107.07	90	60.38	43.54	30	54	26	54.46	114	12.6	11.6	1.29	0.14~0.34	2.15
SM6-20				28	100	120	128.48	104	67.67	48.24	34	60	30	67.15	191	21.8	19.4	2.22	0.16~0.36	3.68
SM8-20				30	130	160	171.31	125	73.33	50.66	30	62	35	95	413	49.6	42.1	5.06	0.20~0.45	7.05
SM1-25	1	25	B3	6	20	25	26.41	23	15.16	11.21	8	14	6	15.03	1.47	0.16	0.15	0.017	0.03~0.13	0.035
SM1.25-25				8	25	31.25	33.02	28	17.88	13.26	9.25	16	7	18.7	2.75	0.31	0.28	0.032	0.04~0.14	0.063
SM1.5-25				10	30	37.5	39.62	34	22.25	16.31	11.5	19	9	19.54	4.96	0.57	0.51	0.059	0.05~0.15	0.11
SM2-25				12	40	50	52.83	40	24.33	16.41	10	20	12	26.06	11.8	1.41	1.20	0.14	0.06~0.16	0.22
SM2.5-25				16	50	62.5	66.04	50	30.41	20.52	12.5	26	15	34.57	23.0	2.81	2.34	0.29	0.07~0.17	0.42
SM3-25				20	60	75	79.24	60	37.81	24.62	15	32	20	37.43	42.1	5.24	4.29	0.53	0.08~0.18	0.74
SM3.5-25				25	70	87.5	92.45	70	43.23	28.72	17.5	37	22	46.77	64.7	8.19	6.60	0.83	0.10~0.25	1.15
SM4-25				28	80	100	105.66	80	49.32	32.83	20	43	25	55.29	96.3	12.4	9.82	1.26	0.12~0.27	1.73
SM5-25				28	100	125	132.07	100	60.82	41.04	25	50	30	65.15	184	24.2	18.7	2.47	0.14~0.34	3.41
SM6-25				28	120	150	158.48	120	72.32	49.24	30	61	35	83	309	42.1	31.5	4.29	0.16~0.36	6.03
SM1-30	1	30	B3	8	24	30	31.41	28	17.71	13.71	10	16	6	19.03	1.99	0.26	0.20	0.026	0.03~0.13	0.057
SM1.25-30				10	30	37.5	39.27	36	23.47	18.13	13.5	21	8	22.37	4.05	0.54	0.41	0.055	0.04~0.14	0.12
SM1.5-30				10	36	45	47.12	43	28.24	21.56	16	25	10	25.71	7.19	0.97	0.73	0.099	0.05~0.15	0.21
SM2-30				12	45	60	62.83	50	29.42	21.41	12.5	25	12	36.06	15.9	2.22	1.62	0.23	0.06~0.16	0.37
SM2.5-30				16	60	75	78.54	62	36.28	26.27	17	32	15	47.57	31.1	4.43	3.17	0.45	0.07~0.17	0.76
SM3-30				20	70	90	94.24	75	45.47	32.12	20	40	20	53.43	57.5	8.33	5.87	0.85	0.08~0.18	1.32
SM3.5-30				25	90	105	109.95	85	49.66	34.97	25	45	22	67.77	88.0	13.0	8.97	1.32	0.10~0.25	2.20
SM4-30				28	100	120	125.66	95	54.52	37.83	25	50	25	79.29	131	19.6	13.3	2.00	0.12~0.27	3.09
SM5-30				28	130	150	157.07	120	68.56	48.54	35	62	30	99.15	249	38.3	25.4	3.91	0.14~0.34	6.47

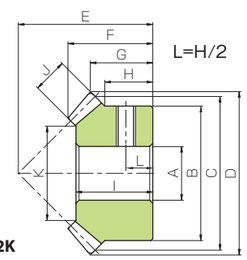
J Series



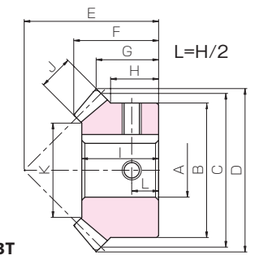
B3



B2K



B3T



B3K

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

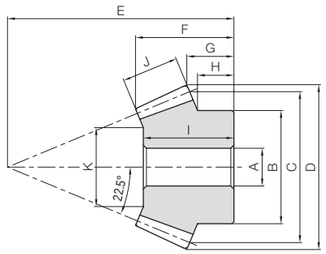
* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H7	6	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85
Keyway Js9																											
Screw size	—		4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8		16×4.3	18×4.4		20×4.9		22×5.4	
Catalog Number	M4	M5	M4						M5				M6			M8			M10		M12			M16			
SM2-16 J BORE			B2K	B2K																							
SM2.5-16 J BORE				B2K	B2K	B2K	B2K	B2K																			
SM3-16 J BORE					B2K	B2K	B2K	B2K	B2K	B2K	B2K																
SM4-16 J BORE							B2K	B2K	B2K	B2K	B2K	B2K	B2K	B2K													
SM5-16 J BORE											B2K	B2K	B2K	B2K	B2K	B2K	B2K										
SM1-20 J BORE	B3T																										
SM1.25-20 J BORE		B3T																									
SM1.5-20 J BORE		B3T	B3K																								
SM2-20 J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K																				
SM2.5-20 J BORE					B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K																
SM3-20 J BORE							B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K															
SM3.5-20 J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K												
SM4-20 J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K										
SM5-20 J BORE													B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K								
SM6-20 J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K						
SM8-20 J BORE															B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	
SM1-25 J BORE	B3T																										
SM1.25-25 J BORE		B3T	B3K	B3K																							
SM1.5-25 J BORE			B3K	B3K	B3K																						
SM2-25 J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K																	
SM2.5-25 J BORE							B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K														
SM3-25 J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K													
SM3.5-25 J BORE													B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K										
SM4-25 J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K								
SM5-25 J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K							
SM6-25 J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K			
SM1-30 J BORE		B3T	B3K	B3K																							
SM1.25-30 J BORE			B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K																			
SM1.5-30 J BORE			B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K																	
SM2-30 J BORE				B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K														
SM2.5-30 J BORE							B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K										
SM3-30 J BORE											B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K									
SM3.5-30 J BORE													B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K						
SM4-30 J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K				
SM5-30 J BORE														B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	B3K	

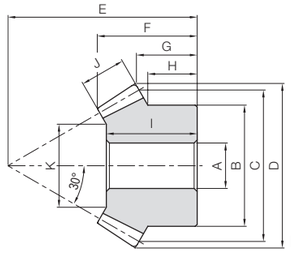
Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

Shaft angle 45°

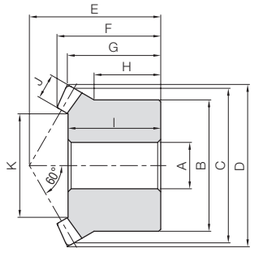
Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 3
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



B45



B60



B120

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Shaft angle	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G
SAM1.5-20045	1	***m*1.5**	20	45°	B45	8	25	30	32.77	45	19.33	9.36
SAM2-20045		***m*2**				10	30	40	43.69	60	26.08	12.48
SAM2.5-20045		***m*2.5**				12	40	50	54.62	75	31.92	15.6
SAM3-20045		***m*3**				14	50	60	65.54	90	38.66	18.72
SAM1.5-20060	1	***m*1.5**	20	60°	B60	8	25	30	32.59	40	22.3	14.77
SAM2-20060		***m*2**				12	32	40	43.46	50	26.39	16.36
SAM2.5-20060		***m*2.5**				14	40	50	54.33	60	30.49	17.94
SAM3-20060		***m*3**				16	50	60	65.19	70	34.59	19.54
SAM1.5-20120	1	***m*1.5**	20	120°	B120	8	26	30	31.5	26	20.69	18.64
SAM2-20120		***m*2**				12	34	40	42	34	26.86	24.18
SAM2.5-20120		***m*2.5**				14	42	50	52.5	42	33.22	29.73
SAM3-20120		***m*3**				16	50	60	63	50	39.39	35.28

Hub width H	Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
7.75	18	11	17	4.30	0.38	0.44	0.039	0.05~0.15	0.067	**SAM1.5-20045**
9.65	24	15	20.92	10.3	0.95	1.05	0.097	0.06~0.16	0.15	**SAM2-20045**
12.58	30	18	30.07	19.6	1.85	2.00	0.19	0.07~0.17	0.31	**SAM2.5-20045**
15.51	36	22	34	34.4	3.30	3.51	0.34	0.08~0.18	0.55	**SAM3-20045**
12.58	21	9	18.18	3.54	0.32	0.36	0.033	0.05~0.15	0.077	**SAM1.5-20060**
13.05	24	12	21.93	8.39	0.78	0.86	0.080	0.06~0.16	0.15	**SAM2-20060**
13.82	28	15	29.15	16.4	1.56	1.67	0.16	0.07~0.17	0.27	**SAM2.5-20060**
15.16	32	18	36.36	28.3	2.74	2.89	0.28	0.08~0.18	0.47	**SAM3-20060**
13.88	18	5	19.22	2.43	0.29	0.25	0.030	0.05~0.15	0.073	**SAM1.5-20120**
17.26	24	6.5	26.78	5.66	0.70	0.58	0.072	0.06~0.16	0.16	**SAM2-20120**
20.64	29	8.5	32.03	11.4	1.45	1.16	0.15	0.07~0.17	0.31	**SAM2.5-20120**
24.02	35	10	39.59	19.4	2.53	1.98	0.26	0.08~0.18	0.53	**SAM3-20120**

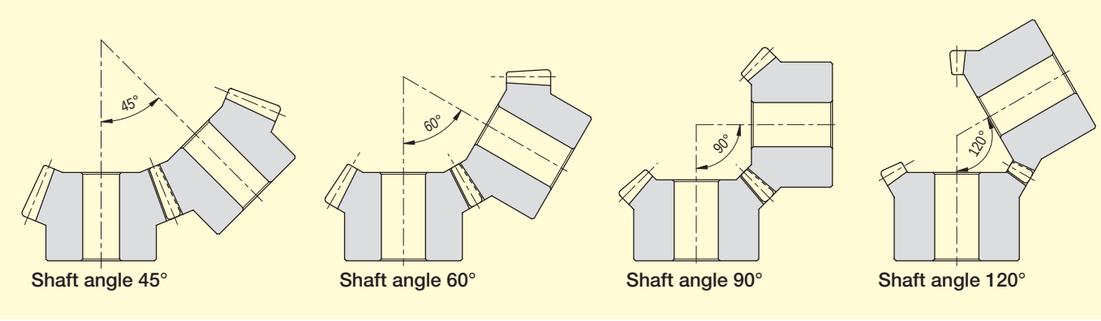
Product Precautions → Page 306

Shaft angle 60°

Shaft angle 120°

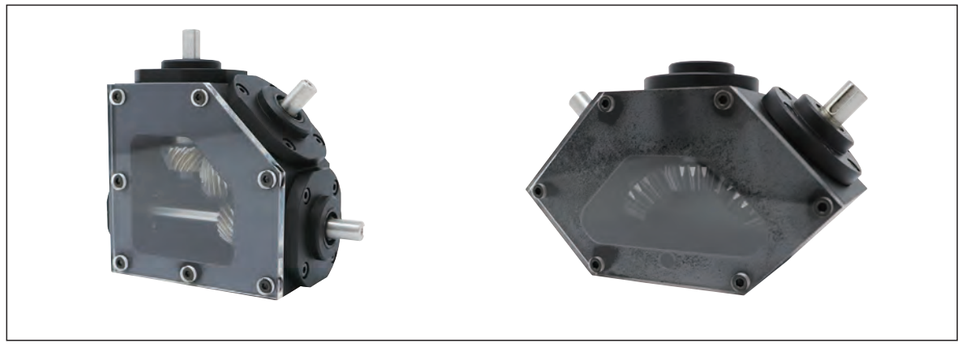
■ Angular miter

The axis angle of a normal miter is set to 90°, but the angle is set arbitrarily for the angular miter. The SAM Angular Miters are products with standardized axial angles of 45°, 60° and 120°. Be sure to pair products with the same model number. Custom items of other shaft angles are available, but may not be manufacturable due to the capabilities of the machine.



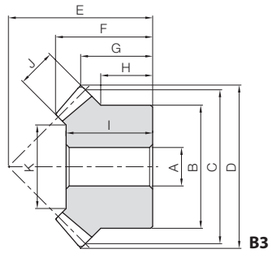
Shaft angle 45° Shaft angle 60° Shaft angle 90° Shaft angle 120°

■ Angular Miter Gear Box Example



SUM Module 1~4
Stainless Steel Miter Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 3
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SUS303
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 187HB)

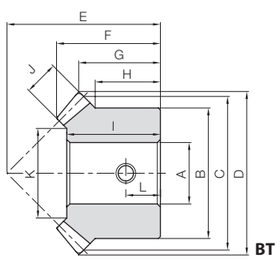


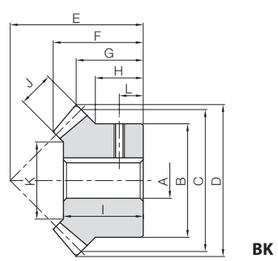
Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H
SUM1-20	1	***m*1**	20	B3	6	16	20	21.41	20	13.95	10.71	8
SUM1.5-20		***m*1.5**			8	26	30	32.12	30	21.24	16.06	13
SUM2-20		***m*2**			12	34	40	42.83	37	24.89	18.41	14
SUM2.5-20		***m*2.5**			14	42	50	53.54	48	32.54	24.77	19
SUM3-20		***m*3**			16	50	60	64.24	58	39.84	30.12	23
SUM4-20		***m*4**			20	64	80	85.65	75	50.78	37.83	27
SUM1-25	1	***m*1**	25	B3	6	20	25	26.41	23	15.16	11.21	8
SUM1.5-25		***m*1.5**			10	30	37.5	39.62	34	22.25	16.31	11.5
SUM2-25		***m*2**			12	45	50	52.83	40	24.33	16.41	12.5
SUM2.5-25		***m*2.5**			16	55	62.5	66.04	50	30.41	20.52	15
SUM3-25		***m*3**			20	65	75	79.24	60	37.81	24.62	17.5
SUM4-25		***m*4**			28	80	100	105.66	80	49.32	32.83	20
SUM1-30	1	***m*1**	30	B3	8	24	30	31.41	28	17.71	13.71	10
SUM1.5-30		***m*1.5**			10	36	45	47.12	43	28.24	21.56	16
SUM2-30		***m*2**			12	45	60	62.83	50	29.43	21.41	12.5
SUM2.5-30		***m*2.5**			16	60	75	78.54	62	36.28	26.27	17
SUM3-30		***m*3**			20	70	90	94.24	75	45.47	32.12	20

Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
12	5	9.86	0.49	0.060	0.050	0.0061	0.03~0.13	0.019	**SUM1-20**
19	8	15.37	1.72	0.22	0.18	0.022	0.05~0.15	0.075	**SUM1.5-20**
22	10	21.72	3.94	0.51	0.40	0.052	0.06~0.16	0.15	**SUM2-20**
29	12	28.06	7.52	1.00	0.77	0.10	0.07~0.17	0.30	**SUM2.5-20**
35	15	31.57	13.3	1.80	1.36	0.18	0.08~0.18	0.53	**SUM3-20**
45	20	43.43	31.5	4.39	3.22	0.45	0.12~0.27	1.17	**SUM4-20**
14	6	15.03	0.81	0.12	0.083	0.012	0.03~0.13	0.035	**SUM1-25**
19	9	19.54	2.74	0.41	0.28	0.042	0.05~0.15	0.11	**SUM1.5-25**
20	12	26.06	6.50	1.00	0.66	0.10	0.06~0.16	0.25	**SUM2-25**
26	15	34.57	12.7	2.00	1.29	0.20	0.07~0.17	0.47	**SUM2.5-25**
32	20	37.43	23.3	3.73	2.37	0.38	0.08~0.18	0.81	**SUM3-25**
43	25	55.29	53.2	8.79	5.43	0.90	0.12~0.27	1.75	**SUM4-25**
16	6	19.03	1.10	0.18	0.11	0.02	0.03~0.13	0.058	**SUM1-30**
25	10	25.72	3.96	0.68	0.40	0.07	0.05~0.15	0.21	**SUM1.5-30**
25	12	36.06	8.77	1.55	0.89	0.16	0.06~0.16	0.37	**SUM2-30**
32	15	47.57	17.1	3.10	1.75	0.32	0.07~0.17	0.77	**SUM2.5-30**
40	20	53.43	31.7	5.86	3.23	0.60	0.08~0.18	1.34	**SUM3-30**

SUMA Module 1~4
Finished Bore Stainless Steel Miter Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 3
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SUS303
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 187HB)





Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H	Hole length I
SUMA1-20	1	***m*1**	20	BT	6	16	20	21.41	20	13.95	10.71	8	12
SUMA1.5-20		***m*1.5**		BT	8	26	30	32.12	30	21.24	16.06	13	19
SUMA2-20		***m*2**		BK	12	34	40	42.83	37	24.89	18.41	14	22
SUMA2.5-20		***m*2.5**		BK	14	42	50	53.54	48	32.54	24.77	19	29
SUMA3-20		***m*3**		BK	16	50	60	64.24	58	39.84	30.12	23	35
SUMA4-20		***m*4**		BK	20	64	80	85.65	75	50.78	37.83	27	45
SUMA1-25	1	***m*1**	25	BT	6	20	25	26.41	23	15.16	11.21	8	14
SUMA1.5-25		***m*1.5**		BT	10	30	37.5	39.62	34	22.25	16.31	11.5	19
SUMA2-25		***m*2**		BK	12	45	50	52.83	40	24.33	16.41	12.5	20
SUMA2.5-25		***m*2.5**		BK	16	55	62.5	66.04	50	30.41	20.52	15	26
SUMA3-25		***m*3**		BK	20	65	75	79.24	60	37.81	24.62	17.5	32
SUMA4-25		***m*4**		BK	30	80	100	105.66	80	49.32	32.83	20	43

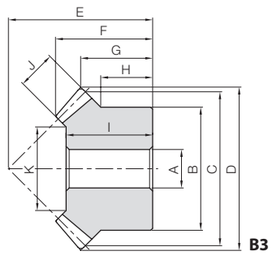
Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Keyway Width × Depth	Socket head screw Size	Socket head screw L	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
5	9.86	—	M4	4	0.49	0.060	0.050	0.0061	0.03~0.13	0.018	**SUMA1-20**
8	15.37	—	M4	6.5	1.72	0.22	0.18	0.022	0.05~0.15	0.074	**SUMA1.5-20**
10	21.72	4 x 1.8	M4	7	3.94	0.51	0.40	0.052	0.06~0.16	0.15	**SUMA2-20**
12	28.06	5 x 2.3	M5	9.5	7.52	1.00	0.77	0.10	0.07~0.17	0.30	**SUMA2.5-20**
15	31.57	5 x 2.3	M5	11.5	13.3	1.80	1.36	0.18	0.08~0.18	0.53	**SUMA3-20**
20	43.43	6 x 2.8	M5	13.5	31.5	4.39	3.22	0.45	0.12~0.27	1.16	**SUMA4-20**
6	15.03	—	M4	4	0.81	0.12	0.083	0.012	0.03~0.13	0.034	**SUMA1-25**
9	19.54	—	M4	6	2.74	0.41	0.28	0.042	0.05~0.15	0.11	**SUMA1.5-25**
12	26.06	4 x 1.8	M4	6.5	6.50	1.00	0.66	0.10	0.06~0.16	0.25	**SUMA2-25**
15	34.57	5 x 2.3	M5	7.5	12.7	2.00	1.29	0.20	0.07~0.17	0.47	**SUMA2.5-25**
20	37.43	6 x 2.8	M5	9	23.3	3.73	2.37	0.38	0.08~0.18	0.81	**SUMA3-25**
25	55.29	8 x 3.3	M6	10	53.2	8.79	5.43	0.90	0.12~0.27	1.70	**SUMA4-25**

Product Precautions → Page 306

PM Module 1~4
Plastic Miter Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 4*
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Material	MC901
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(115 to 120HRR)

* The precision grade is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



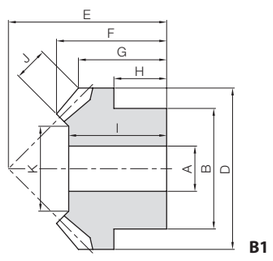
* In regard to MC Nylon gears, other materials are available for plastic gears, including Ultra High Molecular Weight Polyethylene (U-PE), which has excellent abrasion resistance and resin conforming to the Plastic Implementation Measure (PIM). A single piece order is acceptable and will be produced as a custom-made gear. Please see Page 26 for more details on quotations and orders.

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Mounting distance	Total length	Crown to back	Hub width	Hole length	Face width	Holding surface dia.	Allowable torque (N·m)		Allowable torque (kgf·m)		Backlash (mm)	Weight (g)	Catalog Number
					A_{H8}	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	Bending strength	Surface durability	Bending strength	Surface durability			
PM1-20	1	***m*1**	20	B3	6	16	20	21.41	20	13.95	10.71	8	12	5	9.86	0.22	—	0.022	—	0~0.23	2.77	**PM1-20**
PM1.25-20		***m*1.25**			8	22	25	26.77	23	15.27	11.38	9	13	6	13.03	0.42		0.043		0~0.24	5.31	**PM1.25-20**
PM1.5-20		***m*1.5**			8	26	30	32.12	30	21.24	16.06	13	19	8	15.37	0.76		0.077		0~0.25	11.0	**PM1.5-20**
PM2-20		***m*2**			10	34	40	42.83	37	24.89	18.41	14	22	10	21.72	1.74		0.18		0~0.26	22.5	**PM2-20**
PM2.5-20		***m*2.5**			12	42	50	53.54	48	32.54	24.77	19	29	12	28.06	3.34		0.34		0~0.27	45.9	**PM2.5-20**
PM3-20		***m*3**			14	50	60	64.24	58	39.84	30.12	23	35	15	31.57	5.89		0.60		0~0.28	79.8	**PM3-20**
PM3.5-20		***m*3.5**			20	60	70	74.95	65	44.13	32.47	25	40	18	39.09	9.47		0.97		0~0.30	121	**PM3.5-20**
PM4-20		***m*4**			20	64	80	85.66	75	50.78	37.83	27	45	20	43.43	14.0		1.42		0~0.32	170	**PM4-20**
PM1-25	1	***m*1**	25	B3	6	20	25	26.41	23	15.16	11.21	8	14	6	15.03	0.36	—	0.036	—	0~0.23	5.13	**PM1-25**
PM1.25-25		***m*1.25**			8	25	31.25	33.02	28	17.88	13.26	9.25	16	7	18.7	0.67		0.068		0~0.24	9.27	**PM1.25-25**
PM1.5-25		***m*1.5**			8	30	37.5	39.62	34	22.25	16.31	11.5	19	9	19.54	1.20		0.12		0~0.25	17.0	**PM1.5-25**
PM2-25		***m*2**			10	40	50	52.83	40	24.33	16.41	10	20	12	26.06	2.84		0.29		0~0.26	32.7	**PM2-25**
PM2.5-25		***m*2.5**			14	50	62.5	66.04	50	30.41	20.52	12.5	26	15	34.57	5.55		0.57		0~0.27	63.9	**PM2.5-25**
PM3-25		***m*3**			15	60	75	79.24	60	37.81	24.62	15	32	20	37.43	10.0		1.02		0~0.28	115	**PM3-25**
PM1-30	1	***m*1**	30	B3	8	24	30	31.41	28	17.71	13.71	10	16	6	19.03	0.48	—	0.049	—	0.13~0.23	8.44	**PM1-30**
PM1.5-30		***m*1.5**			10	36	45	47.12	43	28.24	21.56	16	25	10	25.72	1.74		0.18		0.15~0.25	30.9	**PM1.5-30**
PM2-30		***m*2**			12	45	60	62.83	50	29.43	21.41	12.5	25	12	36.06	3.88		0.40		0.16~0.26	54.5	**PM2-30**
PM2.5-30		***m*2.5**			16	60	75	78.54	62	36.28	26.27	17	32	15	47.57	7.57		0.77		0.17~0.27	113	**PM2.5-30**
PM3-30		***m*3**			20	70	90	94.24	75	45.47	32.12	20	40	20	53.43	13.9		1.42		0.18~0.28	196	**PM3-30**

DM Module 0.5~1.5
Injection Molded Miter Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 6
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Material	Duracon (R) (M90-44)*
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(110 to 120HRR)

* "Duracon (R)" is a registered trademark of Polyplastics Co., Ltd. in Japan as well as other countries.



When using the injection molded bevel gear as an idler gear and a shaft diameter smaller than the inside diameter of the molded gear, please press fit one of the standard bushings. For details on bushings, please see Page 334.

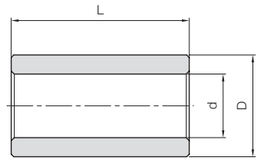
■ Dimensional tolerance of molded item (unit: mm)

Dimensional classification \ Grade	Rough grade
3 or less	±0.20
4 to 6	±0.25
7 to 10	±0.30
11 to 18	±0.35
19 to 30	±0.40
Over 30	±0.50

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Mounting distance	Total length	Crown to back	Hub width	Hole length	Face width	Holding surface dia.	Allowable torque (N·m)	Allowable torque (kgf·m)	Backlash (mm)	Weight (g)	Catalog Number
					A	B		D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	Bending strength	Bending strength			
DM0.5-20	1	***m*0.5**	20	B1	3	8	10	10.71	11	7.97	6.35	4	7	2.5	4.93	0.082	0.0083	0~0.30	0.57	**DM0.5-20**
DM0.8-20		***m*0.8**			5	12	16	17.13	16	10.83	8.56	5	10	3.5	10.1	0.31	0.032	0~0.48	1.93	**DM0.8-20**
DM1-20		***m*1**			6	16	20	21.41	21	14.62	11.71	7	13	4.5	11.27	0.54	0.055	0~0.60	4.28	**DM1-20**
DM1.5-20		***m*1.5**			8	20	30	32.12	30	20.59	16.06	10	19	7	18.2	0.96	0.098	0~0.60	11.8	**DM1.5-20**

Product Precautions → Page 306

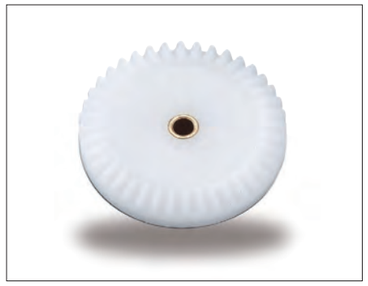
When using the injection molded bevel gear as an idler gear and a shaft diameter smaller than the inside diameter of the molded gear, please press fit one of the following standard bushings.



Catalog Number	Inner dia. $d^{+0.02}_{0}$	Outside dia. $D^{+0.02}_{-0.01}$	Length $L^{0}_{-0.3}$	Gear example
BB30507	3	5	7	DM0.8
BB30608	3	6	8	DM1
BB40609	4	6	9	DM1
BB50814	5	8	14	DM1.5

Material: Oil-free copper alloy

T8



Bevel Gears

MHP High-Ratio Hypoid Gears	MBSG Ground Spiral Bevel Gears	SBSG Ground Spiral Bevel Gears	MBSA/MBSB Finished Bore Spiral Bevel Gears	SBS Spiral Bevel Gears	SB Bevel Gears	SBY Bevel Gears
Gear Ratio 15~60	Gear Ratio 2	Gear Ratio 1.5~3	Gear Ratio 1.5~3	Gear Ratio 1.5~4	Gear Ratio 1.5~4	Gear Ratio 2~4
Material: SCM415	Material: SCM415	Material: S45C	Material: SCM415	Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: S45C
*m*1, 1.5 Page 342	*m*2~4 Page 346	*m*2~4 Page 348	*m*2~6 Page 350	*m*1~5 Page 354	*m*1~6 Page 358	*m*5~8 Page 358

SB Steel Bevel Gears & Pinion Shafts	SUB Stainless Steel Bevel Gears	PB Plastic Bevel Gears	DB Injection Molded Bevel Gears	BB Sintered Metal Bushings	Nissei KSP Ground Spiral Bevel Gears
Gear Ratio 5	Gear Ratio 1.5~3	Gear Ratio 1.5~3	Gear Ratio 2		Gear Ratio 1~2
Material: S45C	Material: SUS303	Material: MC901	Material: Duracon (R) (M90-44)	Material: Oil-free copper alloy	Material: SCM415
*m*1.5~3 Page 362	*m*1.5~3 Page 364	*m*1~3 Page 366	*m*0.5~1 Page 368	*φ*5~6 Page 368	*m*1.5~6 Page 370

Catalog Number of KHK Stock Gears

The Catalog Number for KHK stock gears is based on the simple formula listed below. Please order KHK gears by specifying the Catalog Numbers.

(Example) Bevel Gears

M BS G 2 - 40 20 R

- R: Direction of Helix (Right)
- 20: No. of teeth of mating gears (20)
- 40: No. of Teeth (40)
- 2: Module (2)
- G: Other Products (Ground Gears)
- BS: Type (Spiral Bevel Gears)
- M: Material (SCM415)

Material	
S	S45C
M	SCM415
SU	Stainless Steel
P	MC901
D	Polyacetal

Type	
B	Straight Bevel Gears
BS	Spiral Bevel Gears
HP	High-Ratio Hypoid Gears

Other Information	
G	Ground Gears

Product Precautions → Page 306

Features

KHK stock bevel gears are available in two types, spiral bevel gears and straight bevel gears, in gear ratios of 1.5 through 5, and are offered in a large variety of modules, numbers of teeth, materials and styles. The following table lists the main features for easy selection.

Type	Catalog Number	Module	Gear Ratio	Material	Heat Treatment	Tooth Surface Finish	Precision JIS B 1704: 1978	Secondary Operations	Features
Hypoid Gear	**MHP**	1, 1.5	15~60	SCM415	Carburized Note 1	Cut	3	△	Hypoid gears that have been tempered and hardened that are capable of rapid deceleration.
Spiral Bevel Gears	**MBSG**	2~4	2	SCM415	Carburized Note 1	Ground	1	△	Gears that have been hardened and ground that has excellent accuracy, strength and abrasion resistance. Secondary operations are possible except for the teeth.
	SBSG	2~4	1.5~3	S45C	Gear teeth induction hardened	Ground	2	△	Gears that has been hardened and ground with a good balance of accuracy, wear resistance and cost. Secondary operations are possible except for the teeth.
	KSP	1.5~6	1~2	SCM415	Carburized Note 1	Ground	0	△	Gears that have been hardened and ground that has grade-0 accuracy, strength, abrasion resistance and quietness. Secondary operations can be given except for the teeth.
	MBSA/MBSB	2~6	1.5~3	SCM415	Carburized	Cut	4	×	Gears that have been fully hardened that have excellent strength and wear resistance. Can be used in the finished shape.
	SBS	1~5	1.5~4	S45C	Gear teeth induction hardened	Cut	4	△	Gears that have been hardened with excellent wear resistance. Secondary operations are possible except for the teeth.
Straight Bevel Gears	**SB/SBY**	1~8	1.5~5	S45C	—	Cut	3	○	Many lineups are available at a low price. The teeth can be additionally hardened.
	SUB	1.5~3	1.5~3	SUS303	—	Cut	3	○	Stainless steel gears with rust resistance.
	PB	1~3	1.5~3	MC901	—	Cut	4	○	Nylon gears can be used with no lubrication.
	DB	0.5~1	2	Duracon (R) (M90-44) NOTE 2	—	Injection Molded	6	△	Low-priced gears made through injection molding. Suitable for light loads.

○ Possible △ Partly possible × Not possible

[NOTE 1] Although these are carburized products, secondary operations can be performed as the bore and the hub portions are masked during the carburization.
However, note that high hardness (HRC40 at maximum) occurs in some cases.

[NOTE 2] "Duracon (R)" is a registered trademark of Polyplastics Co., Ltd. in Japan as well as other countries.

Application Examples

KHK stock bevel gears are used as gears for power transmission of intersecting axes in various devices.

■ Differential Gear Mechanism Example

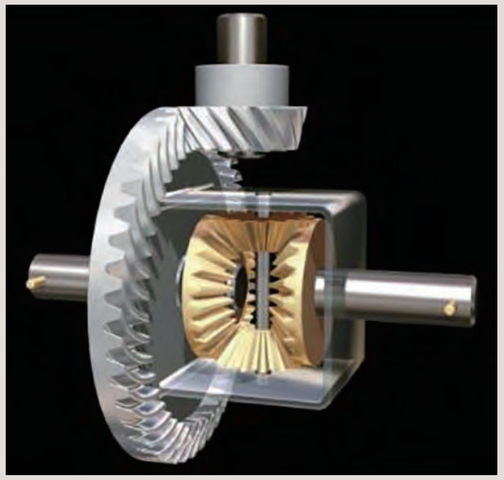


Image provided by: PK Design

■ SHESCO 2WD Bike

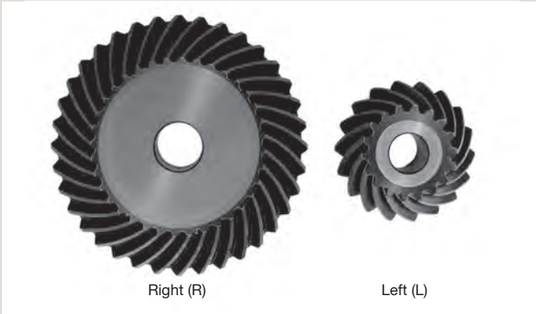
SB Bevel Gears are used in the driving components in both the front and rear wheels

Selection Hints

Please select the most suitable products by carefully considering the characteristics of items and contents of the product tables. It is also important to read all applicable "CAUTION" notes shown below before the final selection.

1. Caution in Selecting the Mating Gears

Basically, KHK stock bevel gears should be selected as shown in the catalog in pairs (e.g. MBSG2-4020R should mate with MBSG2-2040L). But, for straight tooth bevel gears, there is some interchangeability with different series. For plastic bevel gears, we recommend metal mating gears for good heat conductivity.



■ Selection Chart for Straight Bevel Gears (○ Allowable × Not allowable)

Pinion \ Gears	SB SBY	SUB	PB	DB
SB·SBY	○	○	○	×
SUB	○	○	○	×
PB	○	○	○	×
DB	×	×	×	○

■ Selection Chart for Spiral Bevel Gears (○ Allowable × Not allowable)

Pinion \ Gears	MBSG	SBSG	MBSA MBSB	SBS
MBSG	○	×	×	×
SBSG	×	○	×	×
MBSA/MBSB	×	×	○	×
SBS	×	×	×	○

2. Caution in Selecting Gears Based on Gear Strength

The gear strength values shown in the product pages were computed by assuming the application environment in the table below. Therefore, they should be used as reference only. We recommend that each user computes their own values by applying the actual usage conditions.

■ Calculation of Bending Strength of Gears

Item \ Catalog Number	MBSG MBSA MBSB	SBSG/SBS	SB NOTE 2 SBY	SUB	PB	DB
Formula NOTE 1	Formula of bevel gears on bending strength (JGMA403-01)				The Lewis formula	
No. of teeth of mating gears	No. of teeth of the mating gear of the set				—	
Rotational Speed of Pinion	100rpm (600rpm for MBSG and SBSG)				100rpm	
Design Life (Durability)	Over 10^7 cycles				—	
Impact from motor	Uniform load				Allowable bending stress (kgf/mm²)	
Impact from load	Uniform load				1.15 (40°C with No Lubrication)	*m* 0.5 4.0 *m* 0.8 4.0 *m* 1.0 3.5 (40°C with Grease Lubrication)
Direction of load	Bidirectional load (calculated with allowable bending stress of 2/3)					
Allowable bending stress at root σ_{Flim} (kgf/mm²)	47	21	19 (24.5)	10.5		
Safety factor K_R	1.2					

■ Calculation of Surface Durability (Except where it is common with bending strength)

Formula NOTE 1	Formula of bevel gears on surface durability (JGMA404-01)
Kinematic viscosity of lubricant	100cSt (50°C)
Gear support	Shafts & gear box have normal stiffness, and gears are supported on one end
Allowable Hertz stress σ_{Hlim} (kgf/mm²)	166 / 90 / 49 (62.5) / 41.3
Safety factor C_R	1.15

[NOTE 1] The gear strength formula is based on JGMA (Japanese Gear Manufacturers Association) specifications, "MC Nylon Technical Data" by Mitsubishi Chemical Advanced Materials and "Duracon (R) Gear" by Polyplastics Co. The units for the rotational speed (rpm) and the stress (kgf/mm²) are adjusted to the units needed in the formula.

[NOTE 2] Since SB Bevel Pinion Shafts are thermally refined, the allowable tooth-root bending stress and allowable hertz stress are the value shown in parentheses.

Product Precautions

Common Notes

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The allowable torque shown in the table are calculated values according to the assumed usage conditions. Please see Page 337 for more details.
(2) Dimensions of the outside diameter, the total length and crown to back length are all theoretical values, and some differences will occur due to the corner chamfering of the gear tips.
(3) These bevel gears produce axial thrust forces. Please see Page 340 for more details.
(4) Variations in temperature or humidity can cause dimensional changes in plastic gears, including tooth diameter, bore, and backlash. The accuracy and tolerances shown in the catalog are values obtained when machining is performed.
(5) Keyways are made according to JIS B1301 standards, Js9 tolerance. Also note that keyway tooth position alignment is not performed.
(6) For products having a tapped hole, a set screw is included. (excludes B7)

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Please read "Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations" (Page 340) when performing modifications and/or secondary operations for safety concerns.
(2) Due to the gear teeth being induction hardened, no secondary operations can be performed on tooth areas including the bottom land (approx. 2 to 3 mm).
(3) In the illustration, the area surrounded with ---- line is masked during the carburization process (max. HRC40 or so) and can be modified.

MHP High Ratio Hypoid Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) Radial and thrust load coefficients are the factors used for calculation of those loads.
As shown in the figure B8, CW and CCW stand for clockwise and counterclockwise rotation. A plus sign means that the two gears in a set move away each other when load is applied. A minus sign means that two gears in a set approach each other when load is applied.
Use gear calculation software GCSW.

MBS(A,B) Finished Bore Spiral Bevel Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The keyway tolerance is the value before hardening.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) No secondary operations can be performed on these finished gears due to the applied carburizing process.

SBS Spiral Bevel Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The bore may slightly vary due to the effect of heat treatment. When using with the indicated hole diameter, provide machining with a reamer or the like before use.

SB Bevel Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) For the handling conveniences, the BT series has the tapped holes on the holding surface. Please see Page 340 for L and tap sizes.

SBY Spiral Bevel Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) For the handling conveniences, the BT series has the tapped holes on the holding surface. Please see Page 340 for L and tap sizes.

PB Plastic Bevel Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) To reduce heat generation, it is recommended to mate them with steel gears.

DB Injection Molded Bevel Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The bore tolerance is -0.05 to -0.30, but it may be slightly higher at the center of the hole.
(2) For the dimensional accuracy of each part, see the dimensional tolerance of molded items on Page 369.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) As it is a molded item, bubbles may form inside the material. Avoid performing secondary operations.

KSP_U Nissei Ground Spiral Bevel Gears

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The allowable torque is the value at RPM 600. For other data, see the Transmission Capacity Table.

Application Hints

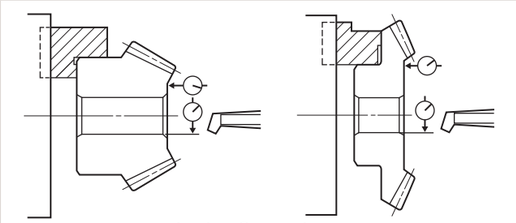
In order to use KHK stock bevel gears safely, carefully read the Application Hints before proceeding.
If there are questions or you require clarifications, please contact our technical department or your nearest distributor.
E-mail: info@khkgears.net

1. Cautions on Handling

① KHK products are packaged one by one to prevent scratches and dents, but if you find issues such as rust, scratches, or dents when the product is removed from the box after purchase, please contact the supplier.
② Depending on the handling method, the product may become deformed or damaged. Plastic gears and ring gears deform particularly easily, so please handle with care.

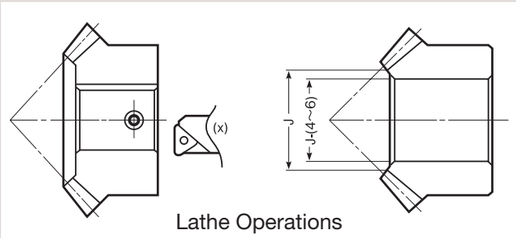
2. Caution on Performing Secondary Operations

① If reboring, it is important to pay special attention to locating the center in order to avoid runout.
② The reference datum for gear machining is the bore. Therefore, use the bore for locating the center. If it is too difficult to do for small bores, the alternative is to use one spot on the bore and the runout of the side surface.
③ If reworking using scroll chucks, we recommend the use of new or rebored jaws for improved precision. Please exercise caution not to crush the teeth.



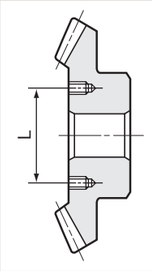
Lathe Operations

④ For items with induction hardened teeth, the hardness is high near the tooth root. When machining the front face, the machined area should be 4 to 6mm smaller than the holding surface diameter dimensions.



Lathe Operations

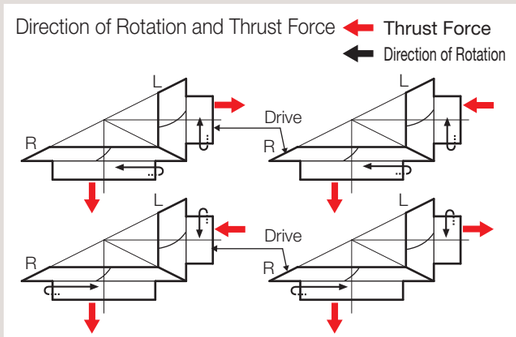
⑤ For tapping and keyway operations, see the examples given in "Caution on Performing Secondary Operations" in KHK Stock Spur Gear section. When cutting keyways, to avoid stress concentration, always round the corners.
⑥ PB plastic bevel gears are susceptible to changes due to temperature and humidity. Dimensions may change between, during, and after re-machining operations.
⑦ When induction-hardening S45C products, thermal stress cracks may appear. Also, note that the precision grade of the product declines by 1 or 2 grades, as deformation on material may occur. If you require tolerance for bore or other parts, machining is necessary after heat treatment.
⑧ For the handling conveniences, the SB and SBY series listed below have the tapped holes (180° apart, 2 places) on the holding surface. We appreciate your understanding.
Please pay attention to the machining position.



Catalog Number	L(mm)	Tap Size
SB6-4515	130	M10 deep 20
SBY8-4020	160	M10 deep 20
SBY8-4515	210	M10 deep 20
SBY5-6015	160	M10 deep 20
SBY6-6015	220	M10 deep 20

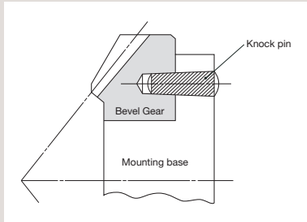
3. Points of Caution during Assembly

① Since bevel gears are cone shaped, they produce axial thrust forces. Especially for spiral bevel gears, the directions of thrust change with the hand of helix and the direction of rotation. This is illustrated below. The bearings must be selected properly to be able to handle these thrust forces. For details, use gear calculation software GCSW.



[NOTE] Bevel gears with the gear ratio 1.57 or less, produce a thrust force which is the same as miter gears. For details, please see Page 308.

② If a gear is mounted on a shaft far from the bearings, the shaft may bend. We recommend designing bevel gears to be as close to the bearings as possible. Design the gear box, shaft and bearing with high rigidity.
③ Be sure to fasten the bevel gear to prevent the gears from moving, as thrust acts on it while rotating.
④ When installing MBSA or MBSB spiral bevel gears produced in B7 style (ring gear), always secure the gears onto the mounting base with taper pins to absorb the rotational loads. It is dangerous to secure with bolts only.



⑤ The recommended assemble distance tolerance of KHK stock bevel gears is H7 for ground gears and H8 for cut gears. Mounting distance error, offset error and shaft angle error must be minimized to avoid excessive noise and wear. Inaccurate assembly will lead to irregular noises and uneven wear. Various conditions of tooth contact are shown below.
Also, when changing the normal direction backlash, adjust the mounting distance according to the amount of axial movement shown in the table below so as not to change the tooth contact.

Gear Ratio (Reduction Ratio)	Normal direction backlash	Travel in axial direction	
		Pinion	Gears
1.5	j_n	$0.81\times j_n$	$1.22\times j_n$
2		$0.65\times j_n$	$1.31\times j_n$
2.5		$0.54\times j_n$	$1.36\times j_n$
3		$0.46\times j_n$	$1.39\times j_n$
4		$0.35\times j_n$	$1.42\times j_n$
5		$0.29\times j_n$	$1.43\times j_n$
15 or more		$1.4\times j_n \div$ Gear Ratio	$1.4\times j_n$

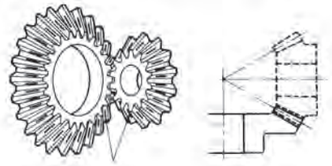
4. Cautions on Starting

① Check the following items before starting.
- Are the gears fastened securely?
- Is there uneven tooth contact?
- Is there adequate backlash?
  (Be sure to avoid zero-backlash.)
- Has proper lubrication been supplied?

② If gears are exposed, be sure to attach a safety cover to ensure safety. Also, be careful not to touch rotating gears.
③ If there is any abnormality such as noise or vibration during startup, stop the operation immediately and check the assembly condition such as tooth contact, eccentricity and looseness.

Correct Tooth Contact

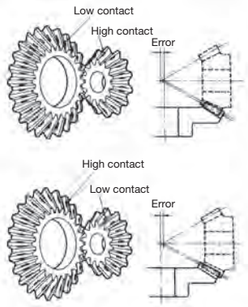
● When assembled correctly, the contact will occur on both gears in the middle of the flank and center of face width but somewhat closer to the toe.



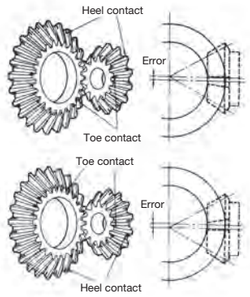
Center contact closer to toes

Incorrect Tooth Contact

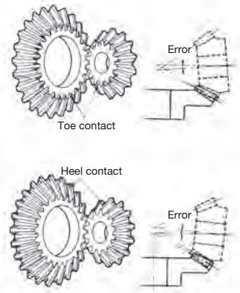
■ Mounting Distance Error
● When the mounting distance of the pinion is incorrect, the contact will occur too high on the flank on one gear and too low on the other.



■ Offset Error
● When the pinion shaft is offset, the contact surface is near the toe of one gear and near the heel of the other.



■ Shaft Angle Error
● When there is an angular error of shafts, the gears will contact at the toes or heels depending on whether the angle is greater or less than 90°.

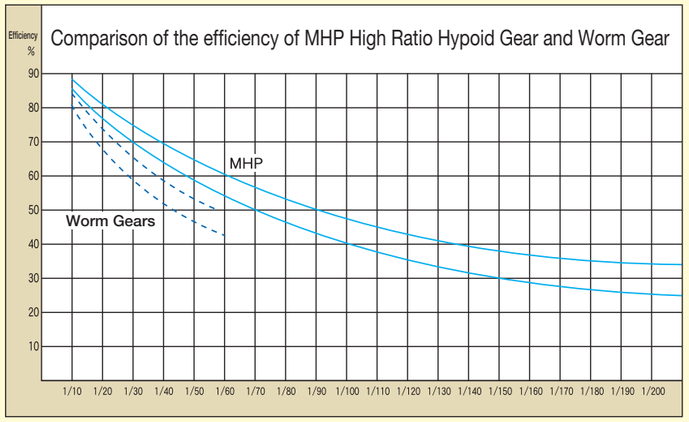


Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

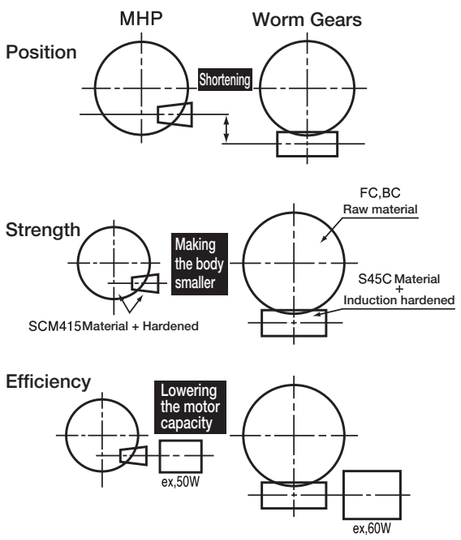
■ Features of MHP High Ratio Hypoid Gears

A pair of MHP high-ratio hypoid gears are able to produce an amazing reduction of speed of 60:1 in one stage.

1. Total-cost reduction
   The MHP provides a compact gearing body replacing several stages of reduction gears. This reduces the cost sharply.
2. High efficiency
   Compared to worm gear drives, the MHP has less sliding contact. The resulting higher efficiency allows the use of smaller motors. (See graph on the right)
3. High rigidity
   The carburized hypoid gears lead to smaller size than comparable worms gears.
4. Compact gear assembly
   The size of the gear housing is nearly the same as outer diameter of the large gear. (See the diagrams below)



Comparison of MHP and Worm Gear



■ How to determine the radial and thrust loads

Before using the MHP high-ratio hypoid gears, be sure to confirm the direction of radial and thrust loads. Following equations are used to compute these loads. The radial and thrust load coefficients are given on the product pages.

Radial load calculation

W_{RP} : Radial load on the pinion or L(N)

$$W_{RP} = W_{KP} \times T_G \times \frac{n}{z}$$

W_{KP} : Radial load coefficient of pinion or L (given on the product pages)
T_G : Torque of gear or R(N·m)
n : Number of teeth of pinion or L
z : Number of teeth of gear or R

W_{RG} : Radial load on the gear or R(N)

$$W_{RG} = W_{KG} \times T_G$$

W_{KG} : Radial load coefficient of gear or R (given on the product pages)
T_G : Torque of gear or R(N·m)

Thrust load

W_{XP} : Thrust load on the pinion or L(N)

$$W_{XP} = W_{NP} \times T_G \times \frac{n}{z}$$

W_{NP} : Thrust load coefficient of pinion or L (given on the product page)
T_G : Torque of gear or R(N·m)
n : Number of teeth of pinion or L
z : Number of teeth of gear or R

W_{XG} : Thrust load of gear or R(N)

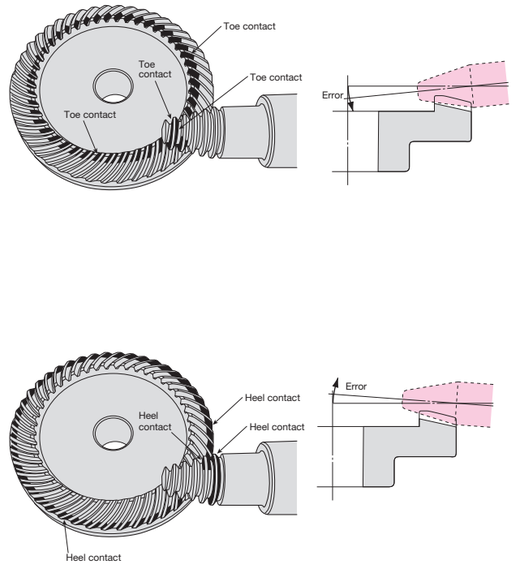
$$W_{XG} = W_{NG} \times T_G$$

W_{NG} : Thrust load coefficient of gear or R (given on the product pages)
T_G : Torque of gear or R(N·m)

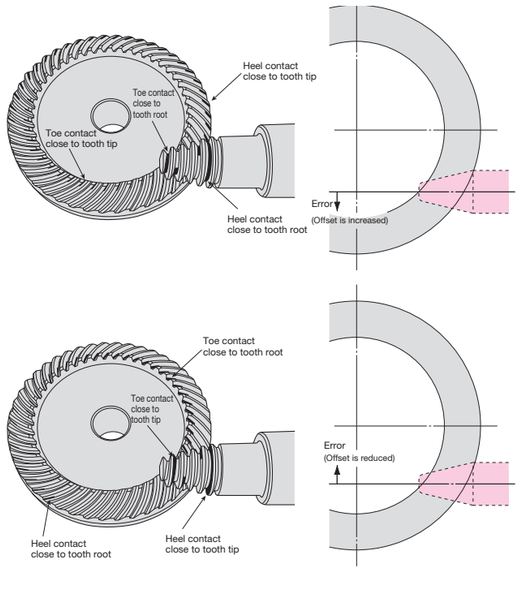
■ Variations in tooth contact due to poor alignment of gears

If the gear engagement position is out of the normal position, variations in tooth contact, as illustrated below, may appear.

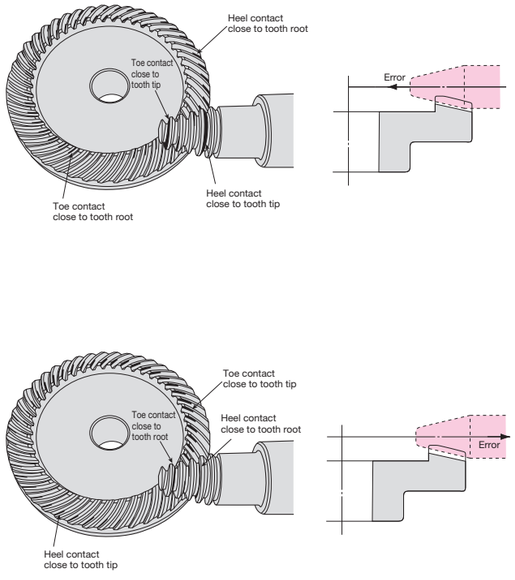
(1) Tooth contact in case of a shaft-angle error



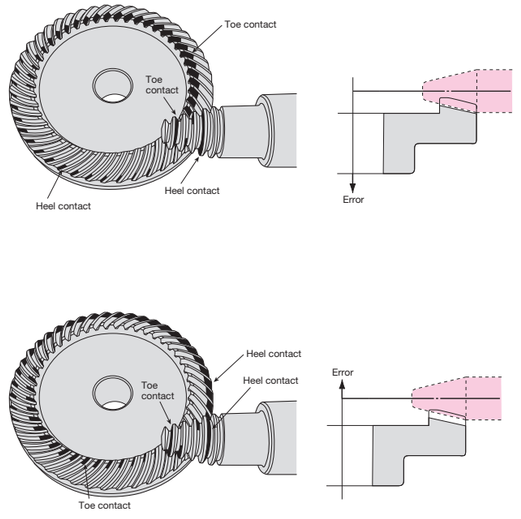
(2) Tooth contact in case of a shaft-offset error



(3) Tooth contact in case of a pinion set position error

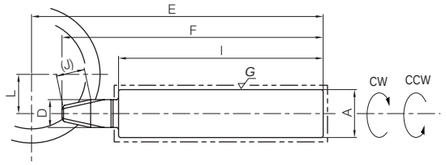


(4) Tooth contact in case of a gear set position error

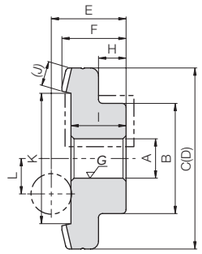


Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 3
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°*
Material	SCM415
Heat treatment	Tooth area carburized
Tooth hardness	60 to 63HRC

* 22°30' for MHP1.5-0453R/3045L and MHP1.5-0451R/1045L



B8



B9

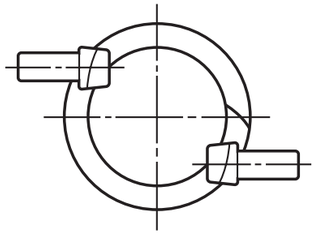
Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	Nominal module	Actual module	No. of teeth	Direction of spiral	Shape	Bore/Shaft Dia. A (Bore: H7/Shaft: h7)	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Hub width H	Length of bore and shaft I
MHP1-0453R	15	***m*1**	1.067	45	R	B9	12	30	48	48	19	16.3	7	14
MHP1-3045L				3	L	B8	22.1	—	10.3	10.3	127	113	—	94
MHP1.5-0453R	15	***m*1.5**	1.733	45	R	B9	14	40	78	78	28	23.7	10	20
MHP1.5-3045L				3	L	B8	31.1	—	17.6	17.6	170	148	—	116
MHP1.5-0603R	20	***m*1.5**	1.633	60	R	B9	20	50	98	98	33	28.7	13	25
MHP1.5-3060L				3	L	B8	36.1	—	15.7	15.7	199	168	—	135
MHP1-0602R	30	***m*1**	1.05	60	R	B9	12	34	63	63	21	17.8	8	16
MHP1-2060L				2	L	B8	22.1	—	12.8	12.8	134	120	—	94
MHP1-0451R	45	***m*1**	1.067	45	R	B9	12	30	48	48	19	16.5	7	14
MHP1-1045L				1	L	B8	20.1	—	10.1	10.1	115	104	—	85
MHP1.5-0451R	45	***m*1.5**	1.733	45	R	B9	14	40	78	78	28	23.9	10	20
MHP1.5-1045L				1	L	B8	26.1	—	18.3	18.3	152	138	—	102
MHP1-0601R	60	***m*1**	1.05	60	R	B9	12	34	63	63	21	17.9	8	16
MHP1-1060L				1	L	B8	22.1	—	12.9	12.9	134	122	—	94
MHP1.5-0601R	60	***m*1.5**	1.633	60	R	B9	20	50	98	98	33	28.2	13	25
MHP1.5-1060L				1	L	B8	31.1	—	17.7	17.7	175	151	—	116

Face width (J)	Holding surface dia. K	Offset L	Radial load coefficient CW	Radial load coefficient CCW	Thrust load coefficient CW	Thrust load coefficient CCW	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
(6)	35.1	10	48.48	-37.67	13	31.74	0.05~0.15	0.15	**MHP1-0453R**
	—		147.3	523.74	969.92	-831.16		0.29	**MHP1-3045L**
(10)	56.5	18	26.78	-18.67	8.98	21.19	0.10~0.20	0.50	**MHP1.5-0453R**
	—		100.09	338.45	566.72	-466.63		0.73	**MHP1.5-3045L**
(10)	76.8	22	20.44	-16.54	7.15	13.95	0.10~0.20	0.94	**MHP1.5-0603R**
	—		119.32	302.18	577.56	-511.77		1.15	**MHP1.5-3060L**
(8)	46.4	18	33.59	-24.15	8.21	24.77	0.05~0.15	0.29	**MHP1-0602R**
	—		186.59	784.31	1461.23	-1248.6		0.28	**MHP1-2060L**
(6)	34.9	14	48.04	-35.58	11.13	34.11	0.05~0.15	0.16	**MHP1-0451R**
	—		400.81	1579.79	3014.6	-2605.26		0.22	**MHP1-1045L**
(10)	56	25	26.36	-16.04	6.88	22.02	0.10~0.20	0.50	**MHP1.5-0451R**
	—		233.59	1034.08	1755.84	-1439.58		0.48	**MHP1.5-1045L**
(8)	46.3	20	33.34	-23.12	7.41	25.14	0.05~0.15	0.29	**MHP1-0601R**
	—		357.61	1564.81	2936.72	-2514.09		0.28	**MHP1-1060L**
(10)	76.8	30	22.63	-17.19	5.82	15.81	0.10~0.20	0.94	**MHP1.5-0601R**
	—		303.06	974.4	1912.11	-1675.65		0.77	**MHP1.5-1060L**

Product Precautions → Page 338

■ Helix Hands and Offset Position

MHP High Ratio Hypoid Gears are designed to be right hand helix for gears, left hand helix for pinions. The opposite helix hand gears are not available for these products. Also, the offset position is already set, so please refer to the illustration bellow when designing or assembling.



■ MHP allowable transmission torque table

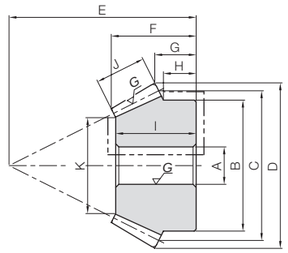
Reduction ratio	Combination	Unit	Rotational speed of pinion / Allowable torque (Gear side) 600rpm	900rpm	1200rpm	1800rpm	3000rpm
15	MHP1-0453R MHP1-3045L	N·m	10.3	9.61	8.82	7.35	3.72
		kgf·m	1.05	0.98	0.9	0.75	0.38
15	MHP1.5-0453R MHP1.5-3045L	N·m	41.2	38.2	35.3	29.4	14.7
		kgf·m	4.2	3.9	3.6	3	1.5
20	MHP1.5-0603R MHP1.5-3060L	N·m	82.4	76.7	69.2	54.9	—
		kgf·m	8.4	7.82	7.06	5.6	—
30	MHP1-0602R MHP1-2060L	N·m	24.1	22.5	20.7	17.3	8.62
		kgf·m	2.46	2.29	2.11	1.76	0.88
45	MHP1-0451R MHP1-1045L	N·m	11.3	10.5	9.61	8.04	4.02
		kgf·m	1.15	1.07	0.98	0.82	0.41
45	MHP1.5-0451R MHP1.5-1045L	N·m	46.6	43.2	39.9	33.2	16.7
		kgf·m	4.75	4.41	4.07	3.39	1.7
60	MHP1-0601R MHP1-1060L	N·m	25.3	23.4	21.7	18	9.02
		kgf·m	2.58	2.39	2.21	1.84	0.92
60	MHP1.5-0601R MHP1.5-1060L	N·m	93.9	87.2	76.3	54.9	—
		kgf·m	9.58	8.89	7.78	5.6	—

The allowable torques in the table are obtained from the results of experimentation lubricated with Kingstar SG-0 (NIHON GREASE).

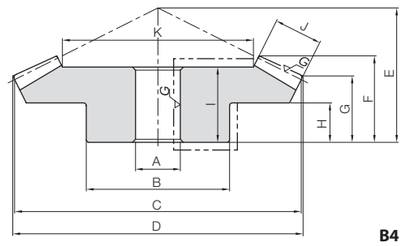
MBSG Module 2~4

Ground Spiral Bevel Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 1
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	35°
Material	SCM415
Heat treatment	Tooth area carburized
Tooth hardness	55 to 60HRC



B3



B4

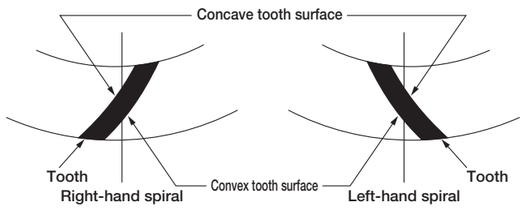
Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of spiral	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G
MBSG2-4020R	2	*m2*	40	R	B4	15	45	80	81.1	45	31.78	26.1
MBSG2-2040L			20	L	B3	12	35	40	44.1	55	28.16	16.02
MBSG2.5-4020R		*m2.5*	40	R	B4	16	55	100	101.29	50	33.35	26.29
MBSG2.5-2040L			20	L	B3	12	43	50	55.12	65	31.01	16.28
MBSG3-4020R		*m3*	40	R	B4	20	65	120	121.57	60	39.81	31.57
MBSG3-2040L			20	L	B3	16	52	60	66.03	80	38.9	21.51
MBSG4-4020R		*m4*	40	R	B4	25	80	160	162.06	75	48.27	37.06
MBSG4-2040L			20	L	B3	20	70	80	88.46	100	45.38	22.12

Hub width H	Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
18	29	14	52.7	56.5	94.2	5.76	9.61	0.04~0.10	0.57	**MBSG2-4020R**
13.75	27		25.39	28.2	47.1	2.88	4.80		0.18	**MBSG2-2040L**
16	30	17	66.99	108	184	11.0	18.7	0.05~0.11	1.01	**MBSG2.5-4020R**
13.25	29		29.97	54.1	91.8	5.52	9.37		0.31	**MBSG2.5-2040L**
20	35	20	80.28	185	318	18.8	32.4	0.06~0.12	1.64	**MBSG3-4020R**
18	36.5		36.56	92.4	159	9.42	16.2		0.56	**MBSG3-2040L**
22	42	27	106.63	441	778	45.0	79.3	0.09~0.15	3.55	**MBSG4-4020R**
17.5	43		51.25	221	389	22.5	39.7		1.20	**MBSG4-2040L**

Product Precautions → Page 338

■ Mating surface of spiral bevel gears

Spiral bevel gears have convex and concave tooth surfaces. If the direction of rotation of the drive gear differs, the meshing tooth surface will also change. The table on the right shows how to view the convex and concave tooth surfaces and the meshing tooth surface with respect to the direction of rotation of the drive gear.



For right-hand drive gear

Direction of rotation of drive gear NOTE 1	Meshing tooth surface	
	Right-hand drive gear	Left-hand driven gear
Clockwise	Convex tooth surface	Concave tooth surface
Counterclockwise	Concave tooth surface	Convex tooth surface

For left-hand drive gear

Direction of rotation of drive gear NOTE 1	Meshing tooth surface	
	Left-hand drive gear	Right-hand driven gear
Clockwise	Concave tooth surface	Convex tooth surface
Counterclockwise	Convex tooth surface	Concave tooth surface

[NOTE 1] The direction of rotation in the table is as seen from the hub of the gear.

■ The force applied to the teeth of the spiral bevel gear

The table below shows, for spiral bevel gears with an axis angle of $\Sigma = 90°$, pressure angle of $\alpha n = 20°$ and spiral angle of $\beta m = 35°$, the magnitudes of the axial force Fx and radial force Fr where the tangential force Ft at the center of the tooth width is 100.

$$\frac{\text{Thrust force } Fx}{\text{Radial force } Fr} \text{ value}$$

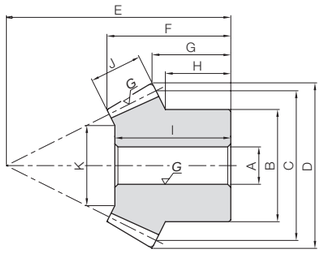
(1) Force applied to pinion

Meshing tooth surface	Gear Ratio z_2/z_1 1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0	4.0	5.0
Concave tooth surface	80.9	82.9	82.5	81.5	80.5	78.7	77.4
	−18.1	−1.9	8.4	15.2	20.0	26.1	29.8
Convex tooth surface	−18.1	−33.6	−42.8	−48.5	−52.4	−57.2	−59.9
	80.9	75.8	71.1	67.3	64.3	60.1	57.3

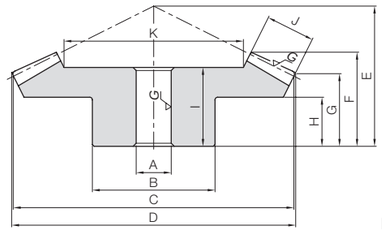
(2) Force applied to gear

Meshing tooth surface	Gear Ratio z_2/z_1 1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0	4.0	5.0
Concave tooth surface	80.9	75.8	71.1	67.3	64.3	60.1	57.3
	−18.1	−33.6	−42.8	−48.5	−52.4	−57.2	−59.9
Convex tooth surface	−18.1	−1.9	8.4	15.2	20.0	26.1	29.8
	80.9	82.9	82.5	81.5	80.5	78.7	77.4

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 2
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	35°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for ground part



B3



B4

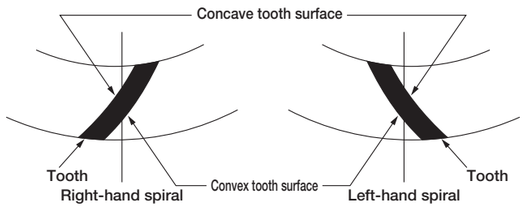
Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of spiral	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G
SBSG2-3020R	1.5	*m2*	30	R	B4	12	35	60	61.6	40	26.6	21.2
SBSG2-2030L			20	L	B3	10	30	40	43.55	45	24.91	16.18
SBSG2.5-3020R		*m2.5*	30	R	B4	15	45	75	77.09	50	33.86	26.56
SBSG2.5-2030L			20	L	B3	12	40	50	54.43	55	30.88	18.98
SBSG3-3020R		*m3*	30	R	B4	16	50	90	92.21	55	35.34	26.66
SBSG3-2030L			20	L	B3	16	45	60	65.58	70	40.17	26.86
SBSG4-3020R		*m4*	30	R	B4	20	70	120	122.85	75	47.49	37.14
SBSG4-2030L			20	L	B3	20	60	80	87.34	90	48.17	32.45
SBSG2-4020R	2	*m2*	40	R	B4	12	40	80	80.99	45	32.26	25.99
SBSG2-2040L			20	L	B3	12	32	40	44.1	60	34.04	21.02
SBSG2.5-4020R		*m2.5*	40	R	B4	15	50	100	101.27	55	39.65	31.27
SBSG2.5-2040L			20	L	B3	12	40	50	55.21	75	43.61	26.3
SBSG3-4020R		*m3*	40	R	B4	20	60	120	121.48	65	45.76	36.48
SBSG3-2040L			20	L	B3	16	50	60	66.06	90	50.63	31.52
SBSG4-4020R		*m4*	40	R	B4	20	70	160	162.07	80	53.69	42.07
SBSG4-2040L			20	L	B3	20	60	80	88.5	120	66.24	42.12
SBSG2-4515R	3	*m2*	45	R	B4	12	40	90	90.67	40	30.29	26.01
SBSG2-1545L			15	L	B3	10	24	30	34.78	60	29.66	15.8
SBSG2.5-4515R		*m2.5*	45	R	B4	15	50	112.5	113.32	50	38.25	32.47
SBSG2.5-1545L			15	L	B3	12	30	37.5	43.36	75	38.27	19.73
SBSG3-4515R		*m3*	45	R	B4	20	60	135	135.99	55	40.59	33.98
SBSG3-1545L			15	L	B3	15	38	45	52.08	90	44.98	23.68

Hub width H	Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
15	23	11	37.56	14.1	14.2	1.44	1.44	0.05~0.11	0.26	**SBSG2-3020R**
11.67	22		21.34	9.61	9.44	0.98	0.96		0.13	**SBSG2-2030L**
18	30	15	45.61	29.0	29.7	2.96	3.03	0.06~0.12	0.55	**SBSG2.5-3020R**
14.17	28		27.42	19.8	19.8	2.02	2.02		0.28	**SBSG2.5-2030L**
17	31	17	57.14	48.4	50.4	4.94	5.14	0.07~0.13	0.82	**SBSG3-3020R**
20	37		34.71	33.1	33.6	3.37	3.42		0.49	**SBSG3-2030L**
25	40	20	78.59	106	113	10.8	11.5	0.10~0.16	1.90	**SBSG4-3020R**
23.33	43		46.89	72.2	75.3	7.36	7.68		1.05	**SBSG4-2030L**
18	27	15	48.46	25.5	26.7	2.60	2.73	0.05~0.11	0.51	**SBSG2-4020R**
18	32		20.92	12.8	13.4	1.30	1.36		0.19	**SBSG2-2040L**
20	34	20	59.28	51.7	55.1	5.27	5.62	0.06~0.12	1.06	**SBSG2.5-4020R**
22.5	40		20.56	25.9	27.6	2.64	2.81		0.42	**SBSG2.5-2040L**
24	38	22	73.81	84.8	91.9	8.65	9.38	0.07~0.13	1.67	**SBSG3-4020R**
27.5	47		29.61	42.5	46.0	4.33	4.69		0.69	**SBSG3-2040L**
28	45	28	102.39	195	217	19.9	22.2	0.10~0.16	3.33	**SBSG4-4020R**
35	62		42.78	97.9	109	9.98	11.1		1.53	**SBSG4-2040L**
17	26	15	59.04	34.8	28.1	3.55	2.87	0.05~0.11	0.60	**SBSG2-4515R**
14	29		19.13	11.2	9.38	1.14	0.96		0.095	**SBSG2-1545L**
22	35	20	72.84	59.0	48.3	6.01	4.93	0.06~0.12	1.21	**SBSG2.5-4515R**
17.5	37		20.51	18.9	16.1	1.93	1.64		0.19	**SBSG2.5-1545L**
20	35	23	88.18	99.3	82.5	10.1	8.41	0.07~0.13	1.99	**SBSG3-4515R**
21.33	44		28.54	31.8	27.5	3.24	2.80		0.34	**SBSG3-1545L**

Product Precautions → Page 338

■ Mating surface of spiral bevel gears

Spiral bevel gears have convex and concave tooth surfaces. If the direction of rotation of the drive gear differs, the meshing tooth surface will also change. The table on the right shows how to view the convex and concave tooth surfaces and the meshing tooth surface with respect to the direction of rotation of the drive gear.



For right-hand drive gear

Direction of rotation of drive gear NOTE 1	Meshing tooth surface	
	Right-hand drive gear	Left-hand driven gear
Clockwise	Convex tooth surface	Concave tooth surface
Counterclockwise	Concave tooth surface	Convex tooth surface

For left-hand drive gear

Direction of rotation of drive gear NOTE 1	Meshing tooth surface	
	Left-hand drive gear	Right-hand driven gear
Clockwise	Concave tooth surface	Convex tooth surface
Counterclockwise	Convex tooth surface	Concave tooth surface

[NOTE 1] The direction of rotation in the table is as seen from the hub of the gear.

■ The force applied to the teeth of the spiral bevel gear

The table below shows, for spiral bevel gears with an axis angle of $\Sigma = 90°$, pressure angle of $\alpha n = 20°$ and spiral angle of $\beta m = 35°$, the magnitudes of the axial force Fx and radial force Fr where the tangential force Ft at the center of the tooth width is 100.

$$\frac{\text{Thrust force } Fx}{\text{Radial force } Fr} \text{ value}$$

(1) Force applied to pinion

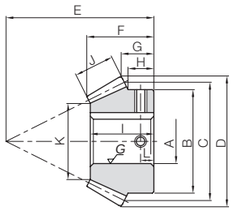
Meshing tooth surface	Gear Ratio z_2/z_1 1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0	4.0	5.0
Concave tooth surface	80.9 / −18.1	82.9 / −1.9	82.5 / 8.4	81.5 / 15.2	80.5 / 20.0	78.7 / 26.1	77.4 / 29.8
Convex tooth surface	−18.1 / 80.9	−33.6 / 75.8	−42.8 / 71.1	−48.5 / 67.3	−52.4 / 64.3	−57.2 / 60.1	−59.9 / 57.3

(2) Force applied to gear

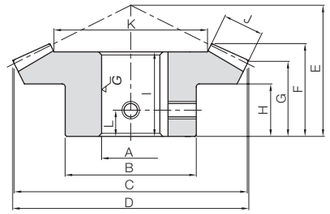
Meshing tooth surface	Gear Ratio z_2/z_1 1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0	4.0	5.0
Concave tooth surface	80.9 / −18.1	75.8 / −33.6	71.1 / −42.8	67.3 / −48.5	64.3 / −52.4	60.1 / −57.2	57.3 / −59.9
Convex tooth surface	−18.1 / 80.9	−1.9 / 82.9	8.4 / 82.5	15.2 / 81.5	20.0 / 80.5	26.1 / 78.7	29.8 / 77.4

Finished Bore Spiral Bevel Gears

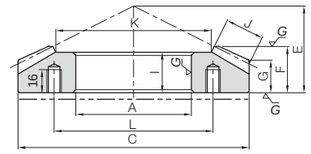
Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 4
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	35°
Material	SCM415
Heat treatment	Carburized
Tooth hardness	55 to 60HRC



BK



B4

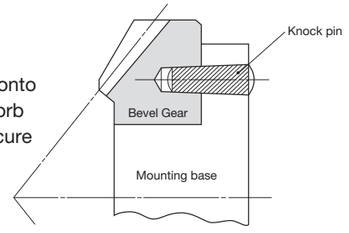


B7

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of spiral	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H	Hole length I
MBSA2-3020R **MBSB2-3020R**	1.5	***m2***	30	R	B4	20 22	40	60	61.36	40	26.8	21.02	14	23
MBSA2-2030L **MBSB2-2030L**		***m2***	20	L	BK	15 18	35	40	43.49	45	24.96	16.16	13.33	23
MBSA2.5-3020R **MBSB2.5-3020R**		***m2.5***	30	R	B4	22 25	48	75	76.74	50	33.6	26.31	18	30
MBSA2.5-2030L **MBSB2.5-2030L**		***m2.5***	20	L	BK	18 20	43	50	54.43	55	30.08	18.98	15.17	28
MBSA3-3020R **MBSB3-3020R**		***m3***	30	R	B4	25 30	60	90	92.21	60	40.34	31.66	21	36
MBSA3-2030L **MBSB3-2030L**		***m3***	20	L	BK	22 25	53	60	65.58	65	35.17	21.86	17.67	32.5
MBSA4-3020R **MBSB4-3020R**		***m4***	30	R	B4	35 40	75	120	122.91	70	43.99	32.18	21	39
MBSA4-2030L **MBSB4-2030L**		***m4***	20	L	BK	30 35	70	80	87.34	85	45.53	27.45	21.67	42
MBSA5-3020R		***m5***	30	R	B7	80	—	150	—	70	35.53	23.8	—	31
MBSA5-2030L **MBSB5-2030L**		***m5***	20	L	BK	35 40	87	100	109.2	105	55.05	33.07	25.67	51
MBSA6-3020R		***m6***	30	R	B7	90	—	180	—	80	38.86	24.37	—	33
MBSA6-2030L **MBSB6-2030L**		***m6***	20	L	BK	45 50	105	120	130.48	125	65.57	38.49	30	60
MBSA2-4020R **MBSB2-4020R**	2	***m2***	40	R	B4	20 22	45	80	81.06	45	31.83	26.06	18	29
MBSA2-2040L **MBSB2-2040L**		***m2***	20	L	BK	15 18	35	40	44.2	55	28.16	16.05	13.75	27
MBSA2.5-4020R **MBSB2.5-4020R**		***m2.5***	40	R	B4	25 28	55	100	101.29	50	33.35	26.29	16	30
MBSA2.5-2040L **MBSB2.5-2040L**		***m2.5***	20	L	BK	20 22	43	50	55.12	65	31.01	16.28	13.25	29
MBSA3-4020R **MBSB3-4020R**		***m3***	40	R	B4	30 35	65	120	121.57	60	39.81	31.57	21	35
MBSA3-2040L **MBSB3-2040L**		***m3***	20	L	BK	22 25	53	60	66.03	80	38.9	21.51	18.25	36.5
MBSA4-4020R		***m4***	40	R	B7	80	—	160	—	60	32.08	22.53	—	28
MBSA4-2040L **MBSB4-2040L**		***m4***	20	L	BK	30 35	70	80	88.46	100	45.38	22.12	17.5	43
MBSA5-4020R		***m5***	40	R	B7	90	—	200	—	70	35.2	22.98	—	30
MBSA5-2040L **MBSB5-2040L**		***m5***	20	L	BK	40 45	87	100	109.91	125	57.11	27.48	21.75	53.5
MBSA6-4020R		***m6***	40	R	B7	110	—	240	—	80	37.89	23.62	—	32
MBSA6-2040L **MBSB6-2040L**		***m6***	20	L	BK	50 55	105	120	132.04	150	67.8	33.01	26.25	64

Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Keyway Width × Depth	Socket head screw Size	Socket head screw L	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
11	37.56	6 x 2.8 6 x 2.8	2-M5 2-M5	7	34.4	38.4	3.51	3.91	0.06~0.16	0.26 0.24	**MBSA2-3020R** **MBSB2-3020R**
11	24.34	5 x 2.3 6 x 2.8	2-M4 2-M5	6.5	23.5	25.6	2.39	2.61		0.14 0.13	**MBSA2-2030L** **MBSB2-2030L**
14	48.01	6 x 2.8 8 x 3.3	2-M5 2-M6	9	68.0	76.8	6.93	7.84	0.07~0.17	0.52 0.49	**MBSA2.5-3020R** **MBSB2.5-3020R**
14	31.02	6 x 2.8 6 x 2.8	2-M5 2-M5	7.5	46.4	51.2	4.73	5.22		0.26 0.25	**MBSA2.5-2030L** **MBSB2.5-2030L**
17	57.14	8 x 3.3 8 x 3.3	2-M6 2-M6	11	118	135	12.1	13.8	0.08~0.18	0.96 0.90	**MBSA3-3020R** **MBSB3-3020R**
17	36.2	6 x 2.8 8 x 3.3	2-M5 2-M6	9	80.7	90.1	8.23	9.19		0.46 0.43	**MBSA3-2030L** **MBSB3-2030L**
23	76.72	10 x 3.3 12 x 3.3	2-M8 2-M8	10	283	328	28.9	33.5	0.12~0.27	1.77 1.68	**MBSA4-3020R** **MBSB4-3020R**
23	48.07	8 x 3.3 10 x 3.3	2-M6 2-M8	11	193	219	19.7	22.3		1.03 0.95	**MBSA4-2030L** **MBSB4-2030L**
28	97.36	—	6-M10	110	544	637	55.4	64.9	0.14~0.34	2.80	**MBSA5-3020R**
28	62.04	10 x 3.3 12 x 3.3	2-M8 2-M8	13	371	425	37.8	43.3		2.01 1.89	**MBSA5-2030L** **MBSB5-2030L**
34	115.61	—	6-M10	120	927	1120	94.6	114	0.16~0.36	4.55	**MBSA6-3020R**
34	72.41	14 x 3.8 14 x 3.8	2-M10 2-M10	15	633	745	64.5	76.0		3.56 3.38	**MBSA6-2030L** **MBSB6-2030L**
14	52.7	6 x 2.8 6 x 2.8	2-M5 2-M5	9	59.6	69.6	6.08	7.09	0.06~0.16	0.53 0.51	**MBSA2-4020R** **MBSB2-4020R**
14	25.39	5 x 2.3 6 x 2.8	2-M4 2-M5	7	29.9	34.8	3.05	3.55		0.16 0.14	**MBSA2-2040L** **MBSB2-2040L**
17	66.99	8 x 3.3 8 x 3.3	2-M6 2-M6	8	114	135	11.7	13.8	0.07~0.17	0.93 0.90	**MBSA2.5-4020R** **MBSB2.5-4020R**
17	29.97	6 x 2.8 6 x 2.8	2-M5 2-M5	7	57.3	67.6	5.84	6.89		0.26 0.25	**MBSA2.5-2040L** **MBSB2.5-2040L**
20	80.28	8 x 3.3 10 x 3.3	2-M6 2-M8	11	195	233	19.9	23.7	0.08~0.18	1.47 1.40	**MBSA3-4020R** **MBSB3-4020R**
20	36.56	6 x 2.8 8 x 3.3	2-M5 2-M6	9.5	97.7	116	9.97	11.9		0.51 0.48	**MBSA3-2040L** **MBSB3-2040L**
27	107.63	—	6-M10	110	466	564	47.5	57.5	0.12~0.27	3.11	**MBSA4-4020R**
27	51.25	8 x 3.3 10 x 3.3	2-M6 2-M8	9	234	282	23.8	28.8		1.05 0.96	**MBSA4-2040L** **MBSB4-2040L**
34	133.97	—	6-M10	120	915	1120	93.3	114	0.14~0.34	5.59	**MBSA5-4020R**
34	61.95	12 x 3.3 14 x 3.8	2-M8 2-M10	11	458	559	46.7	57.0		1.96 1.82	**MBSA5-2040L** **MBSB5-2040L**
40	162.56	—	6-M10	140	1530	1920	156	196	0.16~0.36	8.48	**MBSA6-4020R**
40	77.11	14 x 3.8 16 x 4.3	2-M10 2-M10	14	766	961	78.1	97.9		3.33 3.11	**MBSA6-2040L** **MBSB6-2040L**

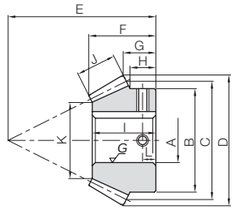
When installing products produced in B7 style (ring type), always secure the gears onto the mounting base with taper pins to absorb the rotational loads. It is dangerous to secure with bolts only.



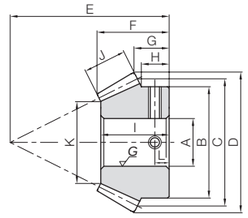
Product Precautions → Page 338

Finished Bore Spiral Bevel Gears

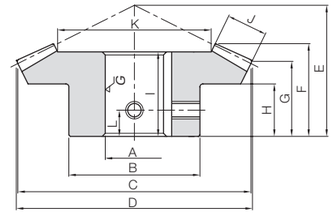
Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 4
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	35°
Material	SCM415
Heat treatment	Carburized
Tooth hardness	55 to 60HRC



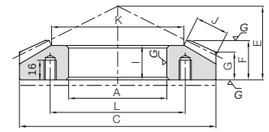
BK



BT



B4

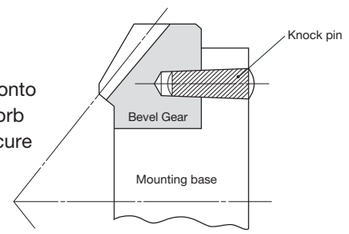


B7

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of spiral	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Mounting distance	Total length	Crown to back	Hub width	Hole length
						A_{H7}	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
MBSA2-4515R **MBSB2-4515R**	3	***m2***	45	R	B4	20 22	48	90	90.66	40	30.01	25.99	18	27
MBSA2-1545L **MBSB2-1545L**		***m2***	15	L	BT BK	10 12	26	30	34.59	55	23.78	10.77	9.33	22.5
MBSA2.5-4515R **MBSB2.5-4515R**		***m2.5***	45	R	B4	22 25	55	112.5	113.28	45	32.43	27.42	18	28
MBSA2.5-1545L **MBSB2.5-1545L**		***m2.5***	15	L	BK	12 15	32	37.5	43.06	70	30.51	14.68	12.84	29
MBSA3-4515R **MBSB3-4515R**		***m3***	45	R	B4	30 32	65	135	136.03	55	39.94	34.05	22	35
MBSA3-1545L **MBSB3-1545L**		***m3***	15	L	BK	18 20	38	45	52	85	38.12	18.67	16.33	36.5
MBSA4-4515R		***m4***	45	R	B7	80	—	180	—	50	28.85	22.14	—	25
MBSA4-1545L **MBSB4-1545L**		***m4***	15	L	BK	22 25	52	60	69.24	110	47.51	21.54	18.67	45.5
MBSA5-4515R		***m5***	45	R	B7	90	—	225	—	60	33.57	25.16	—	28
MBSA5-1545L **MBSB5-1545L**		***m5***	15	L	BK	28 32	65	75	86.55	135	56.89	24.43	20.83	54
MBSA6-4515R		***m6***	45	R	B7	110	—	270	—	70	38.28	28.05	—	32
MBSA6-1545L **MBSB6-1545L**		***m6***	15	L	BK	35 40	78	90	103.13	160	66.39	27.19	23	63

Face width	Holding surface dia.	Keyway	Socket head screw		Allowable torque (N·m)		Allowable torque (kgf·m)		Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
J	K	Width × Depth	Size	L	Bending strength	Surface durability	Bending strength	Surface durability			
14	61.82	6 x 2.8 6 x 2.8	2-M5 2-M5	9	67.8	61.3	6.91	6.25	0.06~0.16	0.61 0.60	**MBSA2-4515R** **MBSB2-4515R**
14	16.46	— 4 x 1.8	2-M4 2-M4	5	21.7	20.4	2.22	2.08		0.081 0.073	**MBSA2-1545L** **MBSB2-1545L**
17	77.83	6 x 2.8 8 x 3.3	2-M5 2-M6	9	130	119	13.3	12.1	0.07~0.17	1.01 0.98	**MBSA2.5-4515R** **MBSB2.5-4515R**
17	21.48	4 x 1.8 5 x 2.3	2-M4 2-M4	7	41.6	39.6	4.24	4.04		0.16 0.15	**MBSA2.5-1545L** **MBSB2.5-1545L**
21	92.39	8 x 3.3 10 x 3.3	2-M6 2-M8	11	229	211	23.3	21.6	0.08~0.18	1.78 1.75	**MBSA3-4515R** **MBSB3-4515R**
21	26.18	6 x 2.8 6 x 2.8	2-M5 2-M5	9	73.3	70.5	7.48	7.18		0.26 0.24	**MBSA3-1545L** **MBSB3-1545L**
28	124.3	—	6-M10	110	542	508	55.3	51.8	0.12~0.27	3.93	**MBSA4-4515R**
28	35.91	6 x 2.8 8 x 3.3	2-M5 2-M6	10	174	169	17.7	17.3		0.63 0.58	**MBSA4-1545L** **MBSB4-1545L**
35	154.88	—	6-M10	120	1060	1000	108	102	0.14~0.34	7.38	**MBSA5-4515R**
35	42.64	8 x 3.3 10 x 3.3	2-M6 2-M8	11	339	334	34.6	34.1		1.16 1.07	**MBSA5-1545L** **MBSB5-1545L**
42	186.12	—	6-M10	140	1790	1740	183	178	0.16~0.36	12.0	**MBSA6-4515R**
42	52.37	10 x 3.3 12 x 3.3	2-M8 2-M8	12	575	581	58.6	59.3		1.90 1.75	**MBSA6-1545L** **MBSB6-1545L**

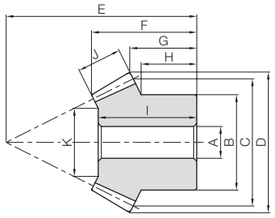
When installing products produced in B7 style (ring type), always secure the gears onto the mounting base with taper pins to absorb the rotational loads. It is dangerous to secure with bolts only.



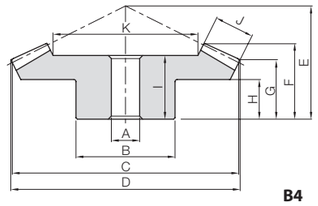
Product Precautions → Page 338

Spiral Bevel Gears

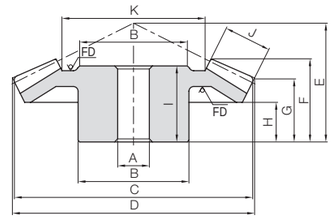
Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 4
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	35°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



B3



B4



B5

* FD has a forged finish surface.

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of spiral	Shape	Bore A	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G
SBS2-3020R	1.5	*m2*	30	R	B4	12	35	60	61.36	40	26.8	21.02
SBS2-2030L			20	L	B3	10	30	40	43.49	45	24.96	16.16
SBS2.5-3020R		*m2.5*	30	R	B4	15	45	75	77.09	50	33.86	26.56
SBS2.5-2030L			20	L	B3	12	40	50	54.43	55	30.88	18.98
SBS3-3020R		*m3*	30	R	B4	16	50	90	92.21	55	35.34	26.66
SBS3-2030L			20	L	B3	16	45	60	65.58	70	40.17	26.86
SBS4-3020R		*m4*	30	R	B4	20	70	120	122.85	75	47.49	37.14
SBS4-2030L			20	L	B3	20	60	80	87.34	90	48.17	32.45
SBS5-3020R		*m5*	30	R	B4	25	90	150	153.67	90	58.08	42.75
SBS5-2030L			20	L	B3	22	80	100	109.2	110	61.62	38.07
SBS1-4020R	2	*m1*	40	R	B4	8	25	40	40.52	22	15.02	12.52
SBS1-2040L			20	L	B3	6	16	20	22.08	28	13.73	8.52
SBS1.5-4020R		*m1.5*	40	R	B4	10	38	60	60.75	35	24.93	20.75
SBS1.5-2040L			20	L	B3	8	25	30	33.08	46	25.45	16.77
SBS2-4020R		*m2*	40	R	B4	12	40	80	81	45	32.27	26
SBS2-2040L			20	L	B3	12	32	40	44.1	60	34.04	21.02
SBS2.5-4020R		*m2.5*	40	R	B4	15	50	100	101.27	55	39.65	31.27
SBS2.5-2040L			20	L	B3	12	40	50	55.2	75	43.61	26.3
SBS3-4020R		*m3*	40	R	B4	20	60	120	121.48	65	45.76	36.47
SBS3-2040L			20	L	B3	16	50	60	66.07	90	50.63	31.52
SBS4-4020R		*m4*	40	R	B4	20	70	160	162.07	80	53.69	42.07
SBS4-2040L			20	L	B3	20	60	80	88.5	120	66.24	42.12
SBS5-4020R		*m5*	40	R	B5	25	100	200	202.54	90	55.02	42.54
SBS5-2040L			20	L	B3	22	80	100	110.45	140	68.48	42.61
SBS2.5-3618R	2	*m2.5*	36	R	B4	15	55	90	91.29	43	28.38	21.79
SBS2.5-1836L			18	L	B3	12	38	45	50.3	64	34.06	20.32
SBS3-3618R		*m3*	36	R	B4	20	60	108	109.53	52	34.82	26.53
SBS3-1836L			18	L	B3	16	46	54	60.28	75	39.78	22.57
SBS4-3618R		*m4*	36	R	B4	20	70	144	145.99	72	48.84	37.99
SBS4-1836L			18	L	B3	20	60	72	80.19	100	52.51	30.05
SBS2-4518R	2.5	*m2*	45	R	B4	12	48	90	90.79	40	27.67	22.98
SBS2-1845L			18	L	B3	10	32	36	40.42	60	28.54	15.88
SBS2.5-4518R		*m2.5*	45	R	B4	15	55	112.5	113.49	50	34.94	28.74
SBS2.5-1845L			18	L	B3	12	40	45	50.35	72	33.19	16.82
SBS3-4518R		*m3*	45	R	B4	20	65	135	136.24	60	41.65	34.55
SBS3-1845L			18	L	B3	16	48	54	60.69	85	37.82	18.84
SBS4-4518R		*m4*	45	R	B4	25	80	180	181.57	75	50.98	40.96
SBS4-1845L			18	L	B3	20	62	72	80.86	110	48.03	21.77
SBS5-4518R		*m5*	45	R	B4	30	100	225	225.81	90	57.9	46.01
SBS5-1845L			18	L	B3	22	80	90	103.87	135	56.02	25.27

Hub width H	Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
15	23	11	37.56	15.4	11.3	1.57	1.15	0.06~0.16	0.26	**SBS2-3020R**
11.67	22		21.34	10.5	7.52	1.07	0.77		0.13	**SBS2-2030L**
18	30	15	45.61	31.7	23.6	3.23	2.40	0.07~0.17	0.55	**SBS2.5-3020R**
14.17	28		27.42	21.6	15.7	2.20	1.60		0.28	**SBS2.5-2030L**
17	31	17	57.14	52.9	39.7	5.39	4.05	0.08~0.18	0.82	**SBS3-3020R**
20	37		34.71	36.1	26.5	3.68	2.70		0.49	**SBS3-2030L**
25	40	20	78.59	115	88.1	11.8	8.99	0.12~0.27	1.90	**SBS4-3020R**
23.33	43		46.89	78.7	58.8	8.03	5.99		1.05	**SBS4-2030L**
24	50	30	91.22	253	195	25.8	19.9	0.14~0.34	4.11	**SBS5-3020R**
28.33	56		54.83	173	130	17.6	13.3		2.29	**SBS5-2030L**
8	12	6	26.58	3.01	2.22	0.31	0.23	0.03~0.13	0.068	**SBS1-4020R**
7	12		9.17	1.51	1.11	0.15	0.11		0.019	**SBS1-2040L**
15	22	10	39.64	10.9	8.22	1.11	0.84	0.05~0.15	0.27	**SBS1.5-4020R**
14.75	24		17.28	5.46	4.11	0.56	0.42		0.088	**SBS1.5-2040L**
18	27	15	48.46	27.8	21.3	2.83	2.17	0.06~0.16	0.51	**SBS2-4020R**
18	32		20.92	13.9	10.7	1.42	1.09		0.19	**SBS2-2040L**
20	34	20	59.28	56.4	43.7	5.75	4.46	0.07~0.17	1.06	**SBS2.5-4020R**
22.5	40		20.56	28.2	21.9	2.88	2.23		0.40	**SBS2.5-2040L**
24	38	22	73.81	92.5	72.6	9.44	7.40	0.08~0.18	1.67	**SBS3-4020R**
27.5	47		29.61	46.4	36.3	4.73	3.70		0.69	**SBS3-2040L**
28	45	28	102.39	213	170	21.7	17.3	0.12~0.27	3.33	**SBS4-4020R**
35	62		42.78	107	84.8	10.9	8.65		1.46	**SBS4-2040L**
26	50	30	138.92	376	302	38.3	30.8	0.14~0.34	5.67	**SBS5-4020R**
35	63		57.84	188	151	19.2	15.4		2.61	**SBS5-2040L**
13	24	16	57.72	41.7	29.3	4.26	2.99	0.07~0.17	0.72	**SBS2.5-3618R**
17.25	32		25.45	20.9	14.7	2.13	1.49		0.27	**SBS2.5-1836L**
17	30	20	68.27	74.0	52.4	7.54	5.35	0.08~0.18	1.15	**SBS3-3618R**
19	37		28.56	37.0	26.2	3.78	2.67		0.44	**SBS3-1836L**
25	42	26	91.87	173	124	17.6	12.7	0.12~0.27	2.65	**SBS4-3618R**
25	49		39.72	86.4	62.1	8.81	6.33		1.03	**SBS4-1836L**
15	25	14	62.24	31.0	21.9	3.16	2.23	0.06~0.16	0.65	**SBS2-4518R**
14.2	27.5		23.11	12.2	8.74	1.24	0.89		0.15	**SBS2-1845L**
18	31	18	76.53	61.6	44.0	6.28	4.49	0.07~0.17	1.23	**SBS2.5-4518R**
14.75	31.5		26.82	24.2	17.6	2.47	1.80		0.28	**SBS2.5-1845L**
22	37	21	92.96	104	75.4	10.7	7.69	0.08~0.18	2.05	**SBS3-4518R**
16.3	36		33.41	41.0	30.2	4.18	3.07		0.45	**SBS3-1845L**
24	45	29	122.33	253	185	25.8	18.9	0.12~0.27	4.62	**SBS4-4518R**
18	46		45.83	99.5	74.1	10.2	7.56		1.00	**SBS4-1845L**
28	51	34	156.56	474	350	48.4	35.7	0.14~0.34	8.11	**SBS5-4518R**
20.5	52.5		56.9	186	140	19.0	14.3		1.94	**SBS5-1845L**

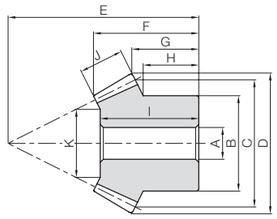
Product Precautions → Page 338

SBS Module 1.5~5

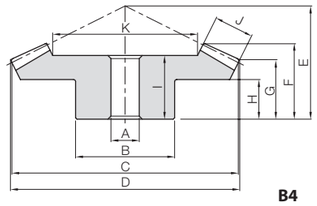
Spiral Bevel Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 4
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	35°*
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

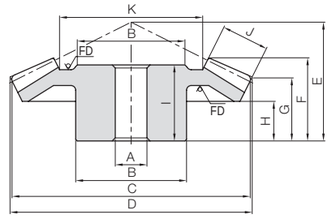
* 6015R and 1560L of SBS1.5 and 2 are 39°.



B3



B4



B5

* FD has a forged finish surface.

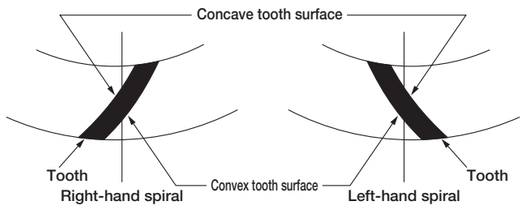
Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of spiral	Shape	Bore A	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G
SBS2-4515R	3	***m*2**	45	R	B4	12	40	90	90.67	40	30.29	26.01
SBS2-1545L			15	L	B3	10	24	30	34.78	60	29.66	15.8
SBS2.5-4515R		***m*2.5**	45	R	B4	15	50	112.5	113.32	50	38.25	32.47
SBS2.5-1545L			15	L	B3	12	30	37.5	43.36	75	38.27	19.73
SBS3-4515R		***m*3**	45	R	B4	20	60	135	135.99	55	40.59	33.98
SBS3-1545L			15	L	B3	15	38	45	52.08	90	44.98	23.68
SBS4-4515R		***m*4**	45	R	B5	20	80	180	181.3	70	50.62	41.95
SBS4-1545L			15	L	B3	16	50	60	69.3	115	54.37	26.55
SBS5-4515R		***m*5**	45	R	B5	30	90	225	226.61	75	50.05	39.92
SBS5-1545L			15	L	B3	20	60	75	86.55	145	66.89	34.43
SBS1.5-6015R	4	***m*1.5**	60	R	B4	12	60	90	90.36	32	24.08	21.48
SBS1.5-1560L			15	L	B3	8	18	22.5	26.09	56	22.95	11.45
SBS2-6015R		***m*2**	60	R	B4	15	80	120	120.46	42	31.5	27.91
SBS2-1560L			15	L	B3	10	24	30	34.68	75	30.94	15.58
SBS2.5-6015R		***m*2.5**	60	R	B4	20	100	150	150.5	53	39.68	35.24
SBS2.5-1560L			15	L	B3	12	30	37.5	44.16	94	38.9	19.83
SBS3-6015R		***m*3**	60	R	B4	20	120	180	180.57	64	47.61	42.64
SBS3-1560L			15	L	B3	15	38	45	52.64	112	44.01	22.96

Hub width H	Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
17	26	15	59.04	31.7	18.8	3.23	1.92	0.06~0.16	0.60	**SBS2-4515R**
14	29		19.13	10.1	6.27	1.03	0.64		0.095	**SBS2-1545L**
22	35	20	72.82	64.3	38.7	6.56	3.94	0.07~0.17	1.21	**SBS2.5-4515R**
17.5	37		20.51	20.6	12.9	2.10	1.31		0.19	**SBS2.5-1545L**
20	35	23	88.18	108	65.8	11.1	6.71	0.08~0.18	1.99	**SBS3-4515R**
21.33	44		28.54	34.7	21.9	3.54	2.24		0.34	**SBS3-1545L**
24	45	30	118.08	253	156	25.8	15.9	0.12~0.27	4.04	**SBS4-4515R**
23.33	52		32.26	81.1	52.0	8.27	5.30		0.76	**SBS4-1545L**
20	44	35	152.88	473	295	48.3	30.0	0.14~0.34	6.08	**SBS5-4515R**
30	65		48.64	152	98.2	15.5	10.0		1.44	**SBS5-1545L**
12	21	12	65.39	17.9	12.9	1.83	1.31	0.05~0.15	0.70	**SBS1.5-6015R**
10.43	22.5		15.55	4.22	3.21	0.43	0.33		0.042	**SBS1.5-1560L**
16	27	16	87.02	42.5	30.9	4.33	3.15	0.06~0.16	1.59	**SBS2-6015R**
14.25	30		18.06	10.0	7.73	1.02	0.79		0.10	**SBS2-1560L**
20	34	20	108.64	96.1	58.4	9.79	5.95	0.07~0.17	3.13	**SBS2.5-6015R**
18.06	37.5		20.58	22.6	14.6	2.31	1.49		0.20	**SBS2.5-1560L**
25	41	22	134.4	156	95.7	15.9	9.76	0.08~0.18	5.38	**SBS3-6015R**
21.12	43		31.58	36.8	23.9	3.75	2.44		0.35	**SBS3-1560L**

Product Precautions → Page 338

■ Mating surface of spiral bevel gears

Spiral bevel gears have convex and concave tooth surfaces. If the direction of rotation of the drive gear differs, the meshing tooth surface will also change. The table on the right shows how to view the convex and concave tooth surfaces and the meshing tooth surface with respect to the direction of rotation of the drive gear.



For right-hand drive gear

Direction of rotation of drive gear NOTE 1	Meshing tooth surface: Right-hand drive gear	Meshing tooth surface: Left-hand driven gear
Clockwise	Convex tooth surface	Concave tooth surface
Counterclockwise	Concave tooth surface	Convex tooth surface

For left-hand drive gear

Direction of rotation of drive gear NOTE 1	Meshing tooth surface: Left-hand drive gear	Meshing tooth surface: Right-hand driven gear
Clockwise	Concave tooth surface	Convex tooth surface
Counterclockwise	Convex tooth surface	Concave tooth surface

[NOTE 1] The direction of rotation in the table is as seen from the hub of the gear.

■ The force applied to the teeth of the spiral bevel gear

The table below shows, for spiral bevel gears with an axis angle of $\Sigma = 90°$, pressure angle of $\alpha n = 20°$ and spiral angle of $\beta m = 35°$, the magnitudes of the axial force Fx and radial force Fr where the tangential force Ft at the center of the tooth width is 100.

$$\frac{\text{Thrust force } Fx}{\text{Radial force } Fr} \text{ value}$$

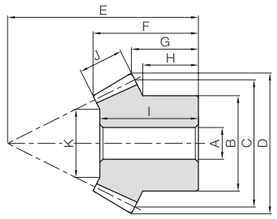
(1) Force applied to pinion

Meshing tooth surface	Gear Ratio z_2/z_1 1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0	4.0	5.0
Concave tooth surface	80.9 / −18.1	82.9 / −1.9	82.5 / 8.4	81.5 / 15.2	80.5 / 20.0	78.7 / 26.1	77.4 / 29.8
Convex tooth surface	−18.1 / 80.9	−33.6 / 75.8	−42.8 / 71.1	−48.5 / 67.3	−52.4 / 64.3	−57.2 / 60.1	−59.9 / 57.3

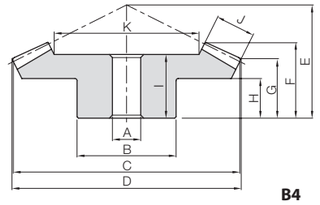
(2) Force applied to gear

Meshing tooth surface	Gear Ratio z_2/z_1 1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0	4.0	5.0
Concave tooth surface	80.9 / −18.1	75.8 / −33.6	71.1 / −42.8	67.3 / −48.5	64.3 / −52.4	60.1 / −57.2	57.3 / −59.9
Convex tooth surface	−18.1 / 80.9	−1.9 / 82.9	8.4 / 82.5	15.2 / 81.5	20.0 / 80.5	26.1 / 78.7	29.8 / 77.4

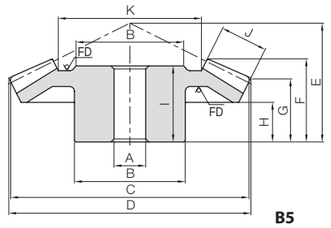
Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 3
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



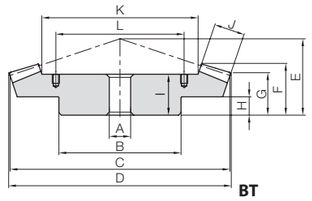
B3



B4



B5



BT

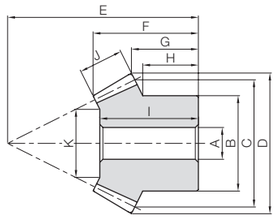
* FD has a forged finish surface.

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H
SB1.5-3020	1.5	***m*1.5**	30	B4	10	30	45	46.24	28	18.53	13.93	8
SB1.5-2030			20	B3	8	25	30	33.13	33	18.63	11.54	8.83
SB2-3020		***m*2**	30	B4	10	35	60	61.65	40	26.87	21.24	15
SB2-2030			20	B3	10	30	40	44.18	45	25.06	16.39	11.67
SB2.5-3020		***m*2.5**	30	B4	15	45	75	77.07	50	34.22	26.55	18
SB2.5-2030			20	B3	12	35	50	55.22	55	31.06	19.24	12.5
SB3-3020		***m*3**	30	B4	15	50	90	92.48	55	35.56	26.86	17
SB3-2030			20	B3	15	45	60	66.27	70	40.48	27.09	20
SB4-3020		***m*4**	30	B4	20	70	120	123.3	75	47.71	37.48	25
SB4-2030			20	B3	15	60	80	88.32	90	48.53	32.77	23.33
SB5-3020		***m*5**	30	B4	25	90	150	154.13	90	58.45	43.1	24
SB5-2030			20	B3	20	80	100	110.45	110	62.11	38.48	28.33
SB1.5-3015	2	***m*1.5**	30	B4	8	25	45	45.88	25	17.85	14.63	9
SB1.5-1530			15	B3	6	16	22.5	26.11	32	17.23	10.4	7.88
SB2-3015		***m*2**	30	B4	10	30	60	61.17	31	21.6	17.17	10
SB2-1530			15	B3	8	22	30	34.81	40	20.59	11.2	8
SB2.5-3015		***m*2.5**	30	B4	15	40	75	76.46	40	28.75	22.71	15
SB2.5-1530			15	B3	12	30	37.5	43.51	55	31.81	19	15.63
SB3-3015		***m*3**	30	B4	16	50	90	91.76	50	37.31	29.26	18
SB3-1530			15	B3	12	35	45	52.22	70	43.88	26.8	22.5
SB4-3015		***m*4**	30	B4	20	60	120	122.34	60	42.4	32.34	20
SB4-1530			15	B3	16	50	60	69.62	85	48.74	27.41	22.5
SB5-3015		***m*5**	30	B5	20	70	150	152.93	75	52.5	40.43	25
SB5-1530			15	B3	20	60	75	87.03	110	63.61	38.01	31.25
SB6-3015		***m*6**	30	B5	25	80	180	183.5	90	62.56	48.49	28
SB6-1530			15	B3	25	70	90	104.44	125	68.48	38.6	30
SB2.5-3618	2	***m*2.5**	36	B4	15	55	90	91.46	43	28.52	21.96	13
SB2.5-1836			18	B3	12	38	45	51.01	64	34.27	20.5	17.25
SB3-3618		***m*3**	36	B4	20	60	108	109.76	52	34.95	26.76	17
SB3-1836			18	B3	16	46	54	61.22	75	40.01	22.8	19
SB4-3618		***m*4**	36	B4	20	70	144	146.34	72	49	38.34	25
SB4-1836			18	B3	20	60	72	81.62	100	52.77	30.41	25
SB1-4020	2	***m*1**	40	B4	8	25	40	40.59	22	15.07	12.59	8
SB1-2040			20	B3	6	16	20	22.41	28	13.78	8.6	7
SB1.25-4020		***m*1.25**	40	B4	10	32	50	50.73	27	18.54	15.23	10
SB1.25-2040			20	B3	8	22	25	28.01	36	18.66	11.75	10.25
SB1.5-4020		***m*1.5**	40	B4	10	38	60	60.88	35	25.01	20.88	15
SB1.5-2040			20	B3	8	25	30	33.61	46	25.54	16.9	14.75
SB2-4020		***m*2**	40	B4	12	40	80	81.17	45	32.37	26.17	18
SB2-2040			20	B3	12	32	40	44.81	60	34.16	21.2	18
SB2.5-4020		***m*2.5**	40	B4	15	50	100	101.46	55	39.73	31.46	20
SB2.5-2040			20	B3	12	40	50	56.01	75	43.78	26.5	22.5
SB3-4020		***m*3**	40	B4	20	60	120	121.76	65	45.85	36.76	24
SB3-2040			20	B3	16	50	60	67.22	90	50.81	31.8	27.5
SB4-4020		***m*4**	40	B4	20	70	160	162.34	80	53.92	42.34	28
SB4-2040			20	B3	20	60	80	89.62	120	66.59	42.41	35
SB5-4020		***m*5**	40	B5	25	100	200	202.93	90	55.33	42.93	26
SB5-2040			20	B3	20	80	100	112.03	140	68.92	43.01	35
SB6-4020		***m*6**	40	B5	25	85	240	243.52	105	65.05	48.52	28
SB6-2040			20	B3	25	90	120	134.44	160	78.16	43.6	32.5
SBY8-4020		***m*8**	40	BT	35	180	320	324.69	130	75.36	54.69	25
SBY8-2040			20	B3	30	120	160	179.25	210	98	54.81	40

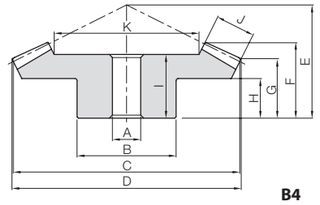
Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
16	9	27.37	5.82	0.65	0.59	0.07	0.05~0.15	0.12	**SB1.5-3020**
17		17.05	4.04	0.44	0.41	0.04		0.063	**SB1.5-2030**
23	11	37.56	13.1	1.52	1.33	0.16	0.06~0.16	0.26	**SB2-3020**
22		21.34	9.07	1.01	0.92	0.10		0.14	**SB2-2030**
30	15	45.61	26.9	3.21	2.75	0.33	0.07~0.17	0.55	**SB2.5-3020**
28		27.42	18.7	2.14	1.91	0.22		0.25	**SB2.5-2030**
31	17	57.14	44.9	5.45	4.58	0.56	0.08~0.18	0.83	**SB3-3020**
37		34.71	31.2	3.63	3.18	0.37		0.50	**SB3-2030**
40	20	78.59	98.2	12.3	10.0	1.25	0.12~0.27	1.91	**SB4-3020**
43		46.89	68.1	8.20	6.95	0.84		1.10	**SB4-2030**
50	30	91.22	215	27.6	22.0	2.81	0.14~0.34	4.13	**SB5-3020**
56		54.83	150	18.4	15.3	1.87		2.34	**SB5-2030**
15	8	28.36	5.02	0.47	0.51	0.05	0.05~0.15	0.10	**SB1.5-3015**
15.5		10.72	2.60	0.24	0.26	0.02		0.028	**SB1.5-1530**
18	11	37.4	12.1	1.18	1.24	0.12	0.06~0.16	0.21	**SB2-3015**
19		16.81	6.28	0.59	0.64	0.06		0.064	**SB2-1530**
24	15	44.21	24.9	2.48	2.54	0.25	0.07~0.17	0.41	**SB2.5-3015**
29		16.42	12.9	1.24	1.32	0.13		0.15	**SB2.5-1530**
30	20	47.78	45.6	4.60	4.65	0.47	0.08~0.18	0.83	**SB3-3015**
41		19.56	23.6	2.30	2.41	0.23		0.31	**SB3-1530**
36	25	70.1	104	10.9	10.7	1.11	0.12~0.27	1.64	**SB4-3015**
46		32.2	54.0	5.43	5.51	0.55		0.66	**SB4-1530**
48	30	90.41	199	21.3	20.3	2.17	0.14~0.34	2.72	**SB5-3015**
58		32.83	103	10.6	10.5	1.09		1.28	**SB5-1530**
57	35	109.74	336	36.9	34.2	3.77	0.16~0.36	4.75	**SB6-3015**
63		45.47	174	18.5	17.7	1.88		1.94	**SB6-1530**
24	16	57.72	35.9	4.08	3.66	0.42	0.07~0.17	0.72	**SB2.5-3618**
32		25.44	18.1	2.04	1.84	0.21		0.27	**SB2.5-1836**
30	20	68.28	63.7	7.34	6.49	0.75	0.08~0.18	1.15	**SB3-3618**
37		28.56	32.0	3.67	3.27	0.37		0.44	**SB3-1836**
42	26	91.86	149	17.7	15.2	1.80	0.12~0.27	2.66	**SB4-3618**
49		39.72	74.8	8.85	7.62	0.90		1.04	**SB4-1836**
12	6	26.58	2.61	0.29	0.27	0.03	0.03~0.13	0.068	**SB1-4020**
12		9.17	1.32	0.15	0.13	0.02		0.019	**SB1-2040**
16	8	33.61	5.33	0.61	0.54	0.06	0.04~0.14	0.14	**SB1.25-4020**
17		13.22	2.69	0.31	0.27	0.03		0.046	**SB1.25-2040**
22	10	39.64	9.47	1.11	0.97	0.11	0.05~0.15	0.27	**SB1.5-4020**
24		17.28	4.77	0.56	0.49	0.06		0.089	**SB1.5-2040**
27	15	48.46	24.2	2.92	2.46	0.30	0.06~0.16	0.51	**SB2-4020**
32		20.92	12.2	1.46	1.24	0.15		0.19	**SB2-2040**
35	20	60.28	49.0	6.04	4.99	0.62	0.07~0.17	1.09	**SB2.5-4020**
41		24.56	24.7	3.02	2.52	0.31		0.40	**SB2.5-2040**
38	22	73.81	80.4	10.1	8.20	1.03	0.08~0.18	1.68	**SB3-4020**
47		29.61	40.5	5.06	4.13	0.52		0.70	**SB3-2040**
45	28	102.39	185	24.1	18.9	2.46	0.12~0.27	3.34	**SB4-4020**
62		42.78	93.3	12.0	9.51	1.23		1.47	**SB4-2040**
50	30	138.92	327	43.9	33.3	4.47	0.14~0.34	5.63	**SB5-4020**
63		57.84	165	21.9	16.8	2.24		2.67	**SB5-2040**
58	40	158.56	600	83.2	61.2	8.48	0.16~0.36	7.77	**SB6-4020**
70		61.11	302	41.6	30.8	4.24		4.08	**SB6-2040**
61	50	219.2	1350	196	138	20.0	0.20~0.45	25.75	**SBY8-4020**
90		96.39	679	98.1	69.3	10.0		9.41	**SBY8-2040**

Product Precautions → Page 338

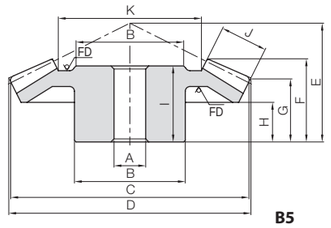
Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 3
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



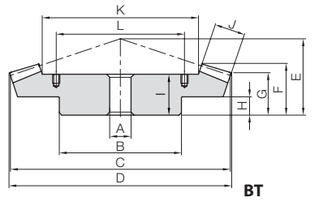
B3



B4



B5



BT

* FD has a forged finish surface.

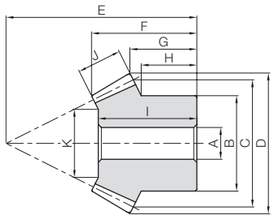
Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H
SB1-4518	2.5	***m*1**	45	B4	8	30	45	45.46	23	16.95	14.57	10
SB1-1845			18	B3	6	15	18	20.57	32	16.34	10.02	8.9
SB1.25-4518		***m*1.25**	45	B4	10	34	56.25	56.82	26	18.53	15.46	10
SB1.25-1845			18	B3	8	19	22.5	25.72	40	20.66	12.52	11.17
SB1.5-4518		***m*1.5**	45	B4	10	36	67.5	68.18	30	21.1	17.35	10
SB1.5-1845			18	B3	8	23	27	30.86	45	21.97	12.02	10.45
SB2-4518		***m*2**	45	B4	12	48	90	90.91	40	27.91	23.14	15
SB2-1845			18	B3	10	32	36	41.15	60	28.69	16.03	14.2
SB2.5-4518		***m*2.5**	45	B4	15	55	112.5	113.64	50	35.06	28.92	18
SB2.5-1845			18	B3	12	40	45	51.44	72	33.31	17.04	14.75
SB3-4518		***m*3**	45	B4	20	65	135	136.37	60	41.86	34.71	22
SB3-1845			18	B3	16	48	54	61.72	85	38.04	19.05	16.3
SB4-4518		***m*4**	45	B4	20	80	180	181.82	75	51.16	41.28	24
SB4-1845			18	B3	20	62	72	82.3	110	48.28	22.06	18
SB5-4518		***m*5**	45	B4	25	100	225	227.28	90	59.43	47.85	28
SB5-1845			18	B3	20	80	90	102.87	135	55.82	25.07	20.5
SB1-4515	3	***m*1**	45	B4	8	30	45	45.37	17	11.77	10.06	5
SB1-1545			15	B3	6	12	15	17.67	29	12.51	6.95	6
SB1.25-4515		***m*1.25**	45	B4	10	34	56.25	56.72	21	14.61	12.33	6
SB1.25-1545			15	B3	8	15	18.75	22.09	36	15.85	8.43	7.25
SB1.5-4515		***m*1.5**	45	B4	10	36	67.5	68.06	28	20.44	17.59	11
SB1.5-1545			15	B3	8	18	22.5	26.54	47	23.19	13.92	12.5
SB2-4515		***m*2**	45	B4	12	40	90	90.75	40	30.4	26.12	17
SB2-1545			15	B3	10	24	30	35.35	60	29.8	15.89	14
SB2.5-4515		***m*2.5**	45	B4	15	50	112.5	113.43	50	38.35	32.65	22
SB2.5-1545			15	B3	12	30	37.5	44.18	75	38.41	19.86	17.5
SB3-4515		***m*3**	45	B4	20	60	135	136.12	55	40.74	34.18	20
SB3-1545			15	B3	15	38	45	53.02	90	45.17	23.84	21.33
SB4-4515		***m*4**	45	B5	20	80	180	181.5	70	50.79	42.24	24
SB4-1545			15	B3	16	50	60	70.69	115	54.6	26.78	23.33
SB5-4515		***m*5**	45	B5	25	90	225	226.87	75	50.28	40.3	20
SB5-1545			15	B3	20	60	75	88.37	145	67.19	34.73	30
SB6-4515		***m*6**	45	BT	30	160	270	272.24	100	72.62	58.36	30
SB6-1545			15	B3	25	70	90	106.03	175	89.04	42.67	36.67
SBY8-4515		***m*8**	45	BT	35	200	360	362.99	125	83.74	69.49	30
SBY8-1545			15	B3	30	100	120	141.39	230	99.93	53.56	46.67

Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
15	7	30.73	3.35	0.35	0.34	0.04	0.03~0.13	0.11	**SB1-4518**
15.5		10.31	1.33	0.14	0.14	0.01		0.019	**SB1-1845**
16	9	37.86	6.67	0.72	0.68	0.07	0.04~0.14	0.17	**SB1.25-4518**
19.5		12.16	2.65	0.29	0.27	0.03		0.038	**SB1.25-1845**
18	11	45	11.7	1.29	1.19	0.13	0.05~0.15	0.28	**SB1.5-4518**
21		16.51	4.64	0.51	0.47	0.05		0.063	**SB1.5-1845**
25	14	62.24	26.8	3.05	2.74	0.31	0.06~0.16	0.65	**SB2-4518**
27.5		23.11	10.7	1.22	1.09	0.12		0.16	**SB2-1845**
31	18	76.53	53.4	6.20	5.44	0.63	0.07~0.17	1.23	**SB2.5-4518**
31.5		26.82	21.2	2.48	2.16	0.25		0.28	**SB2.5-1845**
37	21	92.96	90.5	10.7	9.23	1.09	0.08~0.18	2.05	**SB3-4518**
36		33.41	36.0	4.29	3.67	0.44		0.46	**SB3-1845**
45	29	122.33	220	26.8	22.4	2.73	0.12~0.27	4.69	**SB4-4518**
46		45.83	87.3	10.7	8.91	1.09		1.01	**SB4-1845**
51	34	156.56	411	51.8	41.9	5.28	0.14~0.34	8.31	**SB5-4518**
52.5		56.9	164	20.7	16.7	2.11		1.95	**SB5-1845**
9	6	32.02	2.84	0.27	0.29	0.027	0.03~0.13	0.078	**SB1-4515**
12		10.05	0.98	0.09	0.10	0.0091		0.095	**SB1-1545**
12	8	39.63	5.80	0.56	0.59	0.057	0.04~0.14	0.15	**SB1.25-4515**
15		10.9	2.00	0.19	0.20	0.019		0.018	**SB1.25-1545**
17	10	46.58	10.3	1.02	1.05	0.10	0.05~0.15	0.25	**SB1.5-4515**
22.5		14.75	3.56	0.34	0.36	0.035		0.041	**SB1.5-1545**
26	15	59.04	26.4	2.68	2.69	0.27	0.06~0.16	0.60	**SB2-4515**
29		19.13	9.10	0.89	0.93	0.091		0.096	**SB2-1545**
35	20	72.84	53.6	5.55	5.46	0.57	0.07~0.17	1.22	**SB2.5-4515**
37		20.51	18.5	1.85	1.89	0.19		0.19	**SB2.5-1545**
35	23	88.18	90.2	9.53	9.20	0.97	0.08~0.18	1.99	**SB3-4515**
43		22.53	31.2	3.18	3.18	0.32		0.34	**SB3-1545**
45	30	118.09	211	23.0	21.5	2.35	0.12~0.27	3.89	**SB4-4515**
52		32.26	72.8	7.67	7.43	0.78		0.77	**SB4-1545**
44	35	152.88	394	44.3	40.2	4.52	0.14~0.34	6.10	**SB5-4515**
65		48.64	136	14.8	13.9	1.51		1.46	**SB5-1545**
62	50	169.26	751	87.0	76.6	8.87	0.16~0.36	18.0	**SB6-4515**
86		49.77	259	39.9	26.4	4.06		2.61	**SB6-1545**
67	50	255.92	1470	179	150	18.3	0.20~0.45	36.4	**SBY8-4515**
93		61.77	506	59.7	51.6	6.09		5.80	**SBY8-1545**

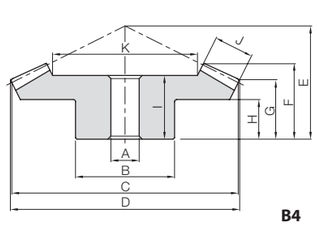
Product Precautions → Page 338

SB/SBY Module 1.5~6
Bevel Gears

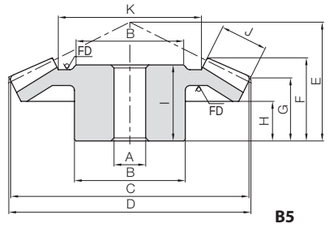
Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 3
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



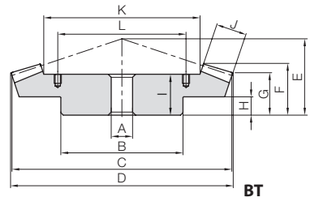
B3



B4



B5



BT

* FD has a forged finish surface.

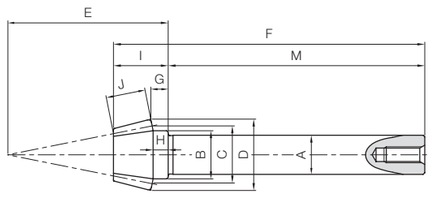
Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H
SB1.5-6015	4	***m*1.5**	60	B4	12	50	90	90.41	32	24.2	21.58	12
SB1.5-1560			15	B3	8	18	22.5	26.66	56	23.01	11.52	10.43
SB2-6015		***m*2**	60	B4	15	60	120	120.55	42	31.6	28.1	16
SB2-1560			15	B3	10	24	30	35.55	75	31.01	15.69	14.25
SB2.5-6015		***m*2.5**	60	B4	20	70	150	150.69	53	40	35.63	20
SB2.5-1560			15	B3	12	30	37.5	44.44	94	39.02	19.87	18.06
SB3-6015		***m*3**	60	B4	20	80	180	180.83	64	47.97	43.15	25
SB3-1560			15	B3	15	38	45	53.33	112	44.1	23.04	21.12
SB4-6015		***m*4**	60	B5	25	85	240	241.1	80	59.2	52.2	36
SB4-1560			15	B3	16	50	60	71.1	150	62.03	31.4	28.75
SBY5-6015		***m*5**	60	BT	30	180	300	301.36	80	53.97	45.22	20
SBY5-1560			15	B3	25	60	75	88.9	185	75.03	36.74	33.13
SBY6-6015		***m*6**	60	BT	35	200	360	361.66	100	68.16	58.31	25
SBY6-1560			15	B3	25	75	90	106.66	220	85.17	42.08	38.13

Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
21	12	65.38	17.3	1.75	1.77	0.18	0.05~0.15	0.62	**SB1.5-6015**
22.5		15.54	4.46	0.44	0.45	0.045		0.043	**SB1.5-1560**
27	16	87.02	41.3	4.30	4.21	0.44	0.06~0.16	1.35	**SB2-6015**
30		18.06	10.6	1.07	1.08	0.11		0.10	**SB2-1560**
34	20	108.64	80.2	8.54	8.18	0.87	0.07~0.17	2.51	**SB2.5-6015**
37.5		20.57	20.6	2.13	2.10	0.22		0.21	**SB2.5-1560**
41	22	134.4	130	14.2	13.3	1.44	0.08~0.18	4.16	**SB3-6015**
43		31.58	33.5	3.54	3.42	0.36		0.36	**SB3-1560**
53	32	174.03	328	37.0	33.5	3.77	0.12~0.27	6.00	**SB4-6015**
60		36.12	84.5	9.24	8.62	0.94		0.91	**SB4-1560**
45	40	218.79	642	74.4	65.4	7.59	0.14~0.34	17.5	**SBY5-6015**
73		49.15	165	18.6	16.8	1.90		1.58	**SBY5-1560**
56	45	267.73	1050	126	107	12.8	0.16~0.36	30.7	**SBY6-6015**
82		54.92	270	31.5	27.5	3.21		2.83	**SBY6-1560**

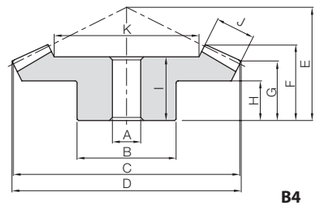
SB Module 1.5~3
Steel Bevel Gears & Pinion Shafts

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 3
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—*
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)*
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

* The pinion is tempered and has the teeth hardness of 200 to 270 HB.



B8



B4

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore/Shaft Dia. A_{H7} (bore) A_{h7} (shaft)	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H	Length of bore and shaft I
SB1.5-6012	5	***m*1.5**	60	B4	12	50	90	90.33	30	23.89	21.82	12	21
SB1.5-1260			12	B8	12.2	15	18	22.24	50	97.06	5.42	4.7	17.06
SB2-6012		***m*2**	60	B4	15	60	120	120.43	40	31.85	29.09	16	27
SB2-1260			12	B8	15.2	20	24	29.65	66	117.08	6.56	5.6	22.08
SB2.5-6012		***m*2.5**	60	B4	20	70	150	150.54	50	39.81	36.36	20	34
SB2.5-1260			12	B8	20.2	25	30	37.06	83	143.1	8.7	7.5	28.1
SB3-6012		***m*3**	60	B4	20	80	180	180.65	60	47.43	43.64	25	41
SB3-1260			12	B8	25.25	30	36	44.48	100	172.19	10.85	9.4	32.19

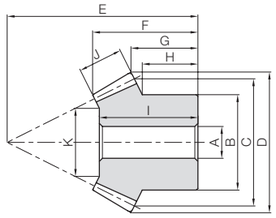
Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Length of shaft M	Socket head screw Size	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
12	65.52	—	—	18.0	1.41	1.83	0.14	0.05~0.15	0.62	**SB1.5-6012**
	—	80	M5	4.01	0.46	0.41	0.047		0.097	**SB1.5-1260**
16	86.96	—	—	42.6	3.43	4.34	0.35	0.06~0.16	1.34	**SB2-6012**
	—	95	M6	9.50	1.12	0.97	0.11		0.19	**SB2-1260**
20	108.8	—	—	83.2	6.85	8.48	0.70	0.07~0.17	2.54	**SB2.5-6012**
	—	115	M8	18.5	2.23	1.89	0.23		0.40	**SB2.5-1260**
22	134.73	—	—	135	11.4	13.8	1.16	0.08~0.18	4.18	**SB3-6012**
	—	140	M8	30.1	3.70	3.07	0.38		0.74	**SB3-1260**

Product Precautions → Page 338

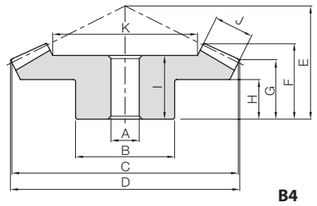
SUB Module 1.5~3

Stainless Steel Bevel Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 3
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Material	SUS303
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 187HB)



B3



B4

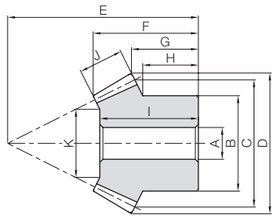
Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H
SUB1.5-3020	1.5	***m*1.5**	30	B4	10	30	45	46.24	28	18.53	13.93	8
SUB1.5-2030			20	B3	8	25	30	33.13	33	18.63	11.54	8.83
SUB2-3020		***m*2**	30	B4	10	35	60	61.65	40	26.87	21.24	15
SUB2-2030			20	B3	10	35	40	44.18	45	25.06	16.39	13.33
SUB2.5-3020		***m*2.5**	30	B4	15	45	75	77.07	50	34.22	26.55	18
SUB2.5-2030			20	B3	12	40	50	55.22	55	31.06	19.24	14.16
SUB3-3020		***m*3**	30	B4	15	60	90	92.48	55	35.56	26.86	17
SUB3-2030			20	B3	15	50	60	66.27	70	40.48	27.09	21.66
SUB1.5-4020	2	***m*1.5**	40	B4	10	38	60	60.88	35	25.01	20.88	15
SUB1.5-2040			20	B3	8	25	30	33.61	46	25.54	16.9	14.75
SUB2-4020		***m*2**	40	B4	12	50	80	81.17	45	32.37	26.17	18
SUB2-2040			20	B3	12	32	40	44.81	60	34.16	21.2	18
SUB2.5-4020		***m*2.5**	40	B4	15	60	100	101.46	55	39.73	31.46	20
SUB2.5-2040			20	B3	12	40	50	56.01	75	43.78	26.5	22.5
SUB3-4020		***m*3**	40	B4	20	70	120	121.76	65	45.85	36.76	24
SUB3-2040			20	B3	16	50	60	67.22	90	50.81	31.8	27.5
SUB1.5-4515	3	***m*1.5**	45	B4	10	36	67.5	68.06	28	20.44	17.59	11
SUB1.5-1545			15	B3	8	18	22.5	26.54	47	23.19	13.92	12.5
SUB2-4515		***m*2**	45	B4	12	60	90	90.75	40	30.4	26.12	17
SUB2-1545			15	B3	10	24	30	35.35	60	29.8	15.89	14
SUB2.5-4515		***m*2.5**	45	B4	15	60	112.5	113.43	50	38.35	32.65	22
SUB2.5-1545			15	B3	12	30	37.5	44.18	75	38.41	19.86	17.5
SUB3-4515		***m*3**	45	B4	20	80	135	136.12	55	40.74	34.18	20
SUB3-1545			15	B3	15	38	45	53.02	90	45.17	23.84	21.33

Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
16	9	27.37	3.22	0.46	0.33	0.047	0.05~0.15	0.12	**SUB1.5-3020**
17		17.05	2.23	0.31	0.23	0.032		0.064	**SUB1.5-2030**
23	11	37.56	7.22	1.08	0.74	0.11	0.06~0.16	0.27	**SUB2-3020**
22		21.34	5.01	0.72	0.51	0.074		0.16	**SUB2-2030**
30	15	45.61	14.9	2.28	1.52	0.23	0.07~0.17	0.55	**SUB2.5-3020**
28		27.42	10.3	1.52	1.05	0.15		0.29	**SUB2.5-2030**
31	17	57.14	24.8	3.87	2.53	0.39	0.08~0.18	0.95	**SUB3-3020**
37		34.71	17.2	2.58	1.76	0.26		0.56	**SUB3-2030**
22	10	39.64	5.23	0.79	0.53	0.081	0.05~0.15	0.27	**SUB1.5-4020**
24		17.28	2.64	0.40	0.27	0.040		0.090	**SUB1.5-2040**
27	15	48.46	13.4	2.07	1.36	0.21	0.06~0.16	0.62	**SUB2-4020**
32		20.92	6.72	1.04	0.69	0.11		0.19	**SUB2-2040**
35	20	60.28	27.1	4.29	2.76	0.44	0.07~0.17	1.24	**SUB2.5-4020**
41		24.56	13.6	2.15	1.39	0.22		0.41	**SUB2.5-2040**
38	22	73.81	44.4	7.19	4.53	0.73	0.08~0.18	1.89	**SUB3-4020**
47		29.61	22.4	3.60	2.28	0.37		0.70	**SUB3-2040**
17	10	46.58	5.70	0.72	0.58	0.074	0.05~0.15	0.25	**SUB1.5-4515**
22.5		14.75	1.97	0.24	0.20	0.025		0.041	**SUB1.5-1545**
26	15	59.04	14.6	1.90	1.49	0.19	0.06~0.16	0.82	**SUB2-4515**
29		19.13	5.03	0.63	0.51	0.065		0.097	**SUB2-1545**
35	20	72.84	29.6	3.94	3.02	0.40	0.07~0.17	1.38	**SUB2.5-4515**
37		20.51	10.2	1.31	1.04	0.13		0.19	**SUB2.5-1545**
35	23	88.18	49.9	6.77	5.09	0.69	0.08~0.18	2.36	**SUB3-4515**
43		22.53	17.2	2.26	1.76	0.23		0.34	**SUB3-1545**

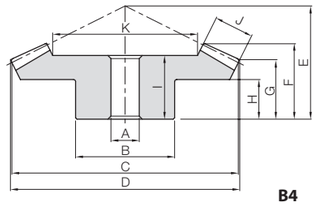
Product Precautions → Page 338

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 4*
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Material	MC901
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(115 to 120HRR)

* The precision grade is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



B3



B4

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G	Hub width H	Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
PB1.5-3020	1.5	***m*1.5**	30	B4	10	30	45	46.24	28	18.53	13.93	8	16	9	27.37	1.61	—	0.16	—	0~0.25	0.018	**PB1.5-3020**
PB1.5-2030			20	B3	8	25	30	33.13	33	18.63	11.54	8.83	17		17.05	0.87		0.089			0.0093	**PB1.5-2030**
PB2-3020		***m*2**	30	B4	10	35	60	61.65	40	26.87	21.24	15	23	11	37.56	3.65		0.37		0~0.26	0.039	**PB2-3020**
PB2-2030			20	B3	10	35	40	44.18	45	25.06	16.39	13.33	22		21.34	1.97		0.20			0.024	**PB2-2030**
PB2.5-3020		***m*2.5**	30	B4	15	45	75	77.07	50	34.22	26.55	18	30	15	45.61	7.46		0.76		0~0.27	0.081	**PB2.5-3020**
PB2.5-2030			20	B3	12	40	50	55.22	55	31.06	19.24	14.16	28		27.42	4.04		0.41			0.042	**PB2.5-2030**
PB3-3020		***m*3**	30	B4	15	60	90	92.48	55	35.56	26.86	17	31	17	57.14	12.5		1.28		0~0.28	0.14	**PB3-3020**
PB3-2030			20	B3	15	50	60	66.27	70	40.48	27.09	21.66	37		34.71	6.77		0.69			0.082	**PB3-2030**
PB1-4020	2	***m*1**	40	B4	8	25	40	40.59	22	15.07	12.59	8	12	6	26.58	0.74	—	0.075	—	0~0.23	0.010	**PB1-4020**
PB1-2040			20	B3	6	16	20	22.41	28	13.78	8.6	7	12		9.17	0.28		0.028			0.0029	**PB1-2040**
PB1.25-4020		***m*1.25**	40	B4	10	32	50	50.73	27	18.54	15.23	10	16	8	33.61	1.50		0.15		0~0.24	0.021	**PB1.25-4020**
PB1.25-2040			20	B3	8	22	25	28.01	36	18.66	11.75	10.25	17		13.22	0.56		0.058			0.0068	**PB1.25-2040**
PB1.5-4020		***m*1.5**	40	B4	10	38	60	60.88	35	25.01	20.88	15	22	10	39.64	2.66		0.27		0~0.25	0.039	**PB1.5-4020**
PB1.5-2040			20	B3	8	25	30	33.61	46	25.54	16.9	14.75	24		17.28	1.00		0.10			0.013	**PB1.5-2040**
PB2-4020		***m*2**	40	B4	12	40	80	81.17	45	32.37	26.17	18	27	15	48.46	6.72		0.69		0~0.26	0.076	**PB2-4020**
PB2-2040			20	B3	12	32	40	44.81	60	34.16	21.2	18	32		20.92	2.52		0.26			0.028	**PB2-2040**
PB2.5-4020		***m*2.5**	40	B4	15	50	100	101.47	55	39.73	31.47	20	35	20	60.28	13.5		1.38		0~0.27	0.16	**PB2.5-4020**
PB2.5-2040			20	B3	12	40	50	56.01	75	43.78	26.5	22.5	41		24.56	5.08		0.52			0.060	**PB2.5-2040**
PB3-4020		***m*3**	40	B4	20	60	120	121.76	65	45.85	36.76	24	38	22	73.81	22.4		2.29		0~0.28	0.25	**PB3-4020**
PB3-2040			20	B3	16	50	60	67.22	90	50.81	31.8	27.5	47		29.61	8.42		0.86			0.10	**PB3-2040**
PB1.5-4515	3	***m*1.5**	45	B4	10	40	67.5	68.06	28	20.44	17.59	11	17	10	46.58	3.18	—	0.32	—	0~0.25	0.040	**PB1.5-4515**
PB1.5-1545			15	B3	8	18	22.5	26.54	47	23.19	13.92	12.5	22.5		14.75	0.68		0.070			0.0061	**PB1.5-1545**
PB2-4515		***m*2**	45	B4	12	60	90	90.75	40	30.4	26.12	17	26	15	59.04	8.07		0.82		0~0.26	0.12	**PB2-4515**
PB2-1545			15	B3	10	24	30	35.35	60	29.8	15.89	14	29		19.13	1.73		0.18			0.014	**PB2-1545**
PB2.5-4515		***m*2.5**	45	B4	15	60	112.5	113.43	50	38.35	32.65	22	35	20	72.84	16.3		1.66		0~0.27	0.20	**PB2.5-4515**
PB2.5-1545			15	B3	12	30	37.5	44.18	75	38.41	19.86	17.5	37		20.51	3.50		0.36			0.028	**PB2.5-1545**
PB3-4515		***m*3**	45	B4	20	80	135	136.12	55	40.74	34.18	20	35	23	88.18	27.6		2.81		0~0.28	0.35	**PB3-4515**
PB3-1545			15	B3	15	38	45	53.02	90	45.17	23.84	21.33	43		22.54	5.92		0.60			0.050	**PB3-1545**

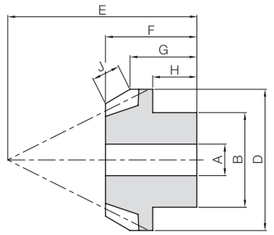
* In regard to MC Nylon gears, other materials are available for plastic gears, including Ultra High Molecular Weight Polyethylene (U-PE), which has excellent abrasion resistance and resin conforming to the Plastic Implementation Measure (PIM). A single piece order is acceptable and will be produced as a custom-made gear. Please see Page 26 for more details on quotations and orders.

Product Precautions → Page 338

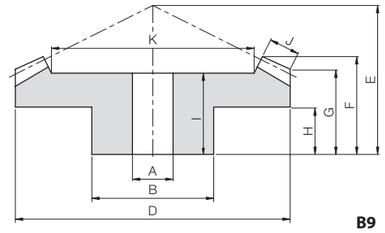
DB Module 0.5~1
Injection Molded Bevel Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 6
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Material	Duracon (R) (M90-44) *
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(110 to 120HRR)

* "Duracon (R)" is a registered trademark of Polyplastics Co., Ltd. in Japan as well as other countries.



B1



B9

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia.	Outside dia. D	Mounting distance E	Total length F	Crown to back G
DB0.5-4020	2	***m*0.5**	40	B9	4	12	20	20.29	12	8.33	7.29
DB0.5-2040			20	B1	3	8	10	11.2	16	8.46	6.3
DB0.8-4020		***m*0.8**	40	B9	5	15	32	32.47	18	11.91	10.47
DB0.8-2040			20	B1	4	12	16	17.92	24	11.5	8.48
DB1-4020		***m*1**	40	B9	6	18	40	40.59	22	14.45	12.59
DB1-2040			20	B1	5	15	20	22.4	30	14.49	10.6

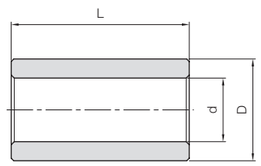
Hub width H	Hole length I	Face width J	Holding surface dia. K	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (g)	Catalog Number
4	7	2.5	14.41	0.24	0.025	0~0.30	2.00	**DB0.5-4020**
4	—		—	0.092	0.0094		0.54	**DB0.5-2040**
6	10	3.5	24.17	0.91	0.093	0~0.48	6.26	**DB0.8-4020**
5	—		—	0.34	0.035		1.87	**DB0.8-2040**
7.5	12.5	4.5	30.44	1.59	0.16	0~0.60	11.9	**DB1-4020**
7	—		—	0.60	0.061		3.54	**DB1-2040**

■ Dimensional tolerance of molded item (unit: mm)

Grade / Dimensional classification	Rough grade
3 or less	±0.20
4 to 6	±0.25
7 to 10	±0.30
11 to 18	±0.35
19 to 30	±0.40
Over 30	±0.50

BB
Sintered Metal Bushings

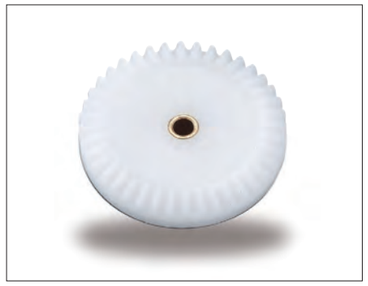
When using the injection molded bevel gear as an idler gear and a shaft diameter smaller than the inside diameter of the molded gear, please press fit one of the following standard bushings.



T8

Catalog Number	Inner dia. $d^{+0.02}_{0}$	Outside dia. $D^{+0.02}_{-0.01}$	Length $L^{0}_{-0.3}$	Gear example
BB30507	3	5	7	DB0.8
BB40612	4	6	12	DB1

Material: Oil-free copper alloy



Product Precautions → Page 338

Ground Spiral Bevel Gears

Catalog number

Note that the catalog numbers for KSP ground spiral bevel gears have a different configuration compared to other miters and bevel gears.

KSP 031 001 G U L

- L: Direction of spiral (left)
- U: Product shape (prevents carburizing)
- G: Tooth surface finish (ground)
- 001: Gear Ratio (1)
- 031: Gear outer diameter (31 mm)
- KSP: Type (Spiral Miter)

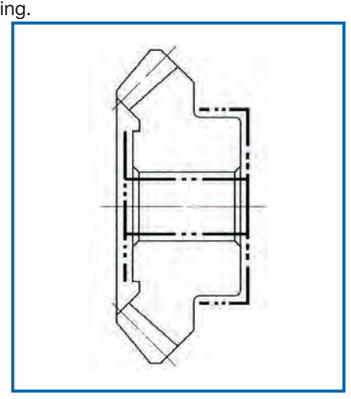
Features of KSP spiral bevel gears

1. High-strength, high-precision product of JIS grade 0.
2. Superior performance with regard to high speed, low noise, and low vibration.
3. Module is 1.5 to 6
4. Gear ratio types are 1, 1.5 and 2

Shape

Shape for secondary operations (with margin)

* The parts –·-·– in the figure below are protected from carburizing.



Transmission capacity table

1. The values in the transmission capacity table below are where the service factor is 1. Be sure to correct the load torque according to the table on the right. The corrected load torque is calculated by multiplying the load torque applied to the output shaft by service factor (Sf).
2. When using at increased speed (where gear is drive and pinion is driven), the torque of the pinion is the value obtained by multiplying the value shown in the transmission capacity table by the speed ratio.
   NOTE 1: When the speed ratio is 1/1.5, the pinion torque is 1/1.5 of the value shown in the transmission capacity table.

Service factor (Sf)

Impact from motor	Impact from load		
	Uniform load	Moderate impact	Severe impact
Uniform load (electric motor, turbine, hydraulic motor, etc.)	1.0	1.25	1.75
Mild impact (multi-cylinder engine)	1.25	1.5	2.0
Moderate impact (single-cylinder engine)	1.5	1.75	2.25

Transmission capacity table (speed ratio 1/1)

Upper transmission capacity (kw) Lower output torque (N·m)

Figure number \ Rotational speed (rpm)	50	100	300	600	900	1200	1800	3000
KSP031001	0.035	0.068	0.195	0.375	0.548	0.716	1.04	1.65
	6.65	6.51	6.20	5.98	5.82	5.69	5.51	5.25
KSP040001	0.092	0.179	0.511	0.980	1.43	1.86	2.69	4.25
	17.6	17.2	16.3	15.6	15.2	14.8	14.3	13.5
KSP053001	0.211	0.412	1.17	2.23	3.25	4.22	6.08	9.55
	40.4	39.3	37.3	35.6	34.5	33.6	32.3	30.4
KSP066001	0.367	0.715	2.02	3.85	5.59	7.26	10.4	16.3
	70.2	68.3	64.4	61.4	59.3	57.8	55.4	52.0
KSP078001	0.577	1.12	3.16	6.00	8.68	11.2	16.1	25.1
	109.8	106.9	101.0	95.5	92.2	89.5	85.5	79.8
KSP092001	0.901	1.75	4.91	9.31	13.5	17.4	24.9	38.6
	172.6	166.7	156.9	148.1	143.2	138.3	132.4	122.6
KSP105001	1.44	2.78	7.80	14.7	21.2	27.4	39.1	60.3
	274.6	265.8	248.1	234.4	225.6	218.7	207.9	192.2
KSP132001	2.33	4.50	12.6	23.6	34.0	43.7	62.0	95.0
	445.2	430.5	400.1	376.6	360.9	348.1	329.5	302.0
KSP157001	3.68	7.10	19.7	37.0	53.0	68.1	96.2	146
	704.1	678.6	628.6	589.4	562.9	542.3	510.9	466.8
KSP184001	5.31	10.2	28.3	52.8	75.5	96.8	136	206
	1010	976.7	901.2	841.4	801.2	770.8	722.8	656.1

Transmission capacity table (speed ratio 1/1.5)

Upper transmission capacity (kw) Lower output torque (N·m)

Figure number \ Rotational Speed of Pinion (rpm)	50	100	300	600	900	1200	1800	3000
KSP0481.5	0.077	0.151	0.432	0.830	1.21	1.58	2.29	3.64
	22.2	21.6	20.6	19.8	19.3	18.9	18.2	17.4
KSP0611.5	0.159	0.309	0.882	1.69	2.46	3.21	4.64	7.33
	45.4	44.3	42.2	40.4	39.2	38.3	37.0	35.0
KSP0741.5	0.277	0.540	1.53	2.93	4.27	5.55	8.00	12.6
	79.4	77.4	73.4	70.1	68.0	66.3	63.7	60.1
KSP0901.5	0.466	0.908	2.57	4.90	7.12	9.24	13.3	20.8
	133.4	130.4	122.6	116.7	113.8	110.8	105.9	99.0
KSP1051.5	0.700	1.36	3.84	7.31	10.6	13.7	19.7	30.7
	201.0	195.2	183.4	174.6	168.7	163.8	156.9	147.1
KSP1241.5	1.03	2.00	5.63	10.7	15.5	20.0	28.6	44.5
	295.2	286.4	268.7	255.0	246.1	239.3	227.5	212.8
KSP1411.5	1.56	3.03	8.51	16.1	23.2	30.1	42.9	66.4
	448.2	434.4	406.0	384.4	370.7	358.9	341.3	317.7
KSP1631.5	2.27	4.39	12.3	23.2	33.4	43.1	61.4	94.6
	650.2	628.6	587.4	554.1	532.5	514.8	489.4	452.1
KSP1811.5	2.92	5.64	15.8	29.7	42.7	55.1	78.3	120
	836.5	809.0	754.1	710.0	680.6	658.0	623.7	574.7

Transmission capacity table (speed ratio 1/2)

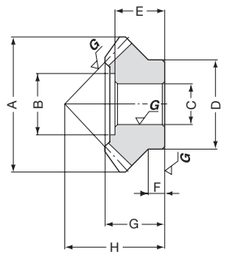
Upper transmission capacity (kw) Lower output torque (N·m)

Figure number \ Rotational Speed of Pinion (rpm)	50	100	300	600	900	1200	1800	3000
KSP039002	0.025	0.049	0.142	0.275	0.404	0.528	0.770	1.23
	9.63	9.45	9.07	8.76	8.57	8.41	8.17	7.83
KSP056002	0.075	0.147	0.423	0.814	1.19	1.55	2.26	3.59
	28.8	28.1	27.0	26.0	25.3	24.8	23.9	22.8
KSP075002	0.185	0.361	1.03	1.98	2.89	3.76	5.45	8.61
	70.7	69.0	65.7	63.1	61.3	59.9	57.9	54.8
KSP096002	0.364	0.710	2.02	3.86	5.62	7.31	10.5	16.6
	139.3	135.3	128.5	122.6	119.6	116.7	111.8	105.9
KSP119002	0.649	1.26	3.58	6.82	9.90	12.9	18.5	29.0
	248.1	241.2	227.5	217.7	209.9	205.0	196.1	184.4
KSP145002	1.07	2.08	5.87	11.2	16.2	21.0	30.1	46.9
	408.9	397.2	373.6	356.0	343.2	333.4	319.7	298.1
KSP172002	1.78	3.45	9.72	18.4	26.6	34.5	49.3	76.5
	680.6	660.0	618.8	587.4	565.8	549.2	523.7	487.4

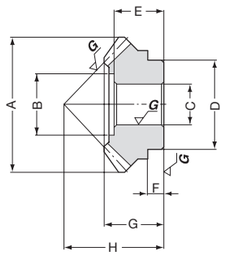
Ground Spiral Bevel Gears

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS B 1704: 1978 grade 0
Gear teeth	Gleason
Pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	35°
Material	SCM415*
Heat treatment	Carburized (Bore and hub are carburized)
Tooth hardness	60 to 63HRC**

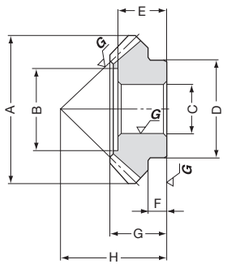
* The material of module 3.5 and above is SCM420.
** Modules 1.5 and 2 have the tooth hardness of 80 to 83 HRA.



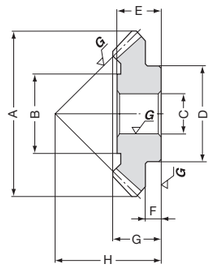
A



A'



B



C

Catalog Number	Gear Ratio	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of spiral	Pitch dia.	Face width	Shape	Outside dia. A	Holding surface dia. B	Bore C H7	Hub dia. D	Hole length E	Hub width F	Total length G	Mounting distance H	Machinable MAX bore	Allowable torque (kgf·m)	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
KSP031001GU L **KSP031001GU R**	1	***m*1.5**	20	L R	30	7	A	30.5	16.5	10	22	13	6	15	25	12	0.61	0 ~0.05	0.04	**KSP031001GU L** **KSP031001GU R**
KSP040001GU L **KSP040001GU R**		***m*2**	20	L R	40	9	B	40	22.5	12	31	14	7	16.5	30	16	1.59	0 ~0.05	0.09	**KSP040001GU L** **KSP040001GU R**
KSP078001GU L **KSP078001GU R**		***m*3.5**	22	L R	77	18	B	78	43	20	54	27	12	32	57	32	9.74	0.05~0.10	0.59	**KSP078001GU L** **KSP078001GU R**
KSP105001GU L **KSP105001GU R**		***m*4.5**	23	L R	103.5	25	C	105	50	26	70	35	14	39	72	40	23.9	0.05~0.10	1.33	**KSP105001GU L** **KSP105001GU R**
KSP132001GU L **KSP132001GU R**		***m*5**	26	L R	130	29	C	132	64	30	82	41	14	45	88	48	38.4	0.05~0.10	2.49	**KSP132001GU L** **KSP132001GU R**
KSP157001GU L **KSP157001GU R**		***m*5.5**	28	L R	154	34	C	157	76	32	92	47	20	53.5	105	55	60.1	0.05~0.10	3.90	**KSP157001GU L** **KSP157001GU R**
KSP184001GU L **KSP184001GU R**		***m*6**	30	L R	180	38	C	184	84	40	101	51	17	56.5	118	62	85.8	0.05~0.10	5.79	**KSP184001GU L** **KSP184001GU R**
KSP0481.5GU P **KSP0481.5GU G**	1.5	***m*2**	16 24	L R	32 48	9	A' B	34 48	17.5 30	10 12	24 30	13 17	4.5 7	14.5 19	31 30	— 20	2.02	0 ~0.05	0.05 0.14	**KSP0481.5GU P** **KSP0481.5GU G**
KSP0741.5GU P **KSP0741.5GU G**		***m*2.75**	18 27	L R	49.5 74.25	15	A' B	52 74	27 44.5	14 20	40 50	20 25	6 12	22 29	46 45	20 35	7.15	0.05~0.10	0.20 0.49	**KSP0741.5GU P** **KSP0741.5GU G**
KSP075002GU P **KSP075002GU G**	2	***m*2.5**	15 30	L R	37.5 75	14	A' C	40 75	20 36	12 16	30 44	17 24	4.5 11	19.5 25.5	44 38	14 25	6.43	0.05~0.10	0.10 0.44	**KSP075002GU P** **KSP075002GU G**
KSP096002GU P **KSP096002GU G**		***m*3**	16 32	L R	48 96	18	B C	53 96	23.5 46	12 20	36 56	19 29	2.5 12	21.5 31	53 47	19 32	12.5	0.05~0.10	0.20 0.91	**KSP096002GU P** **KSP096002GU G**
KSP119002GU P **KSP119002GU G**		***m*3.5**	17 34	L R	59.5 119	22	A C	65 119	34 54	16 26	44 63	25 34	3.6 15	27.5 35.5	67 55	25 40	22.2	0.05~0.10	0.36 1.45	**KSP119002GU P** **KSP119002GU G**

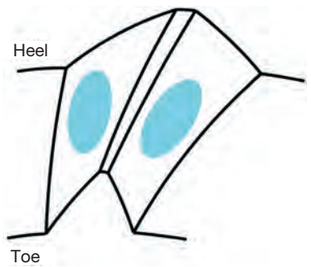
Product Precautions → Page 338

■ Adjustment of tooth contact

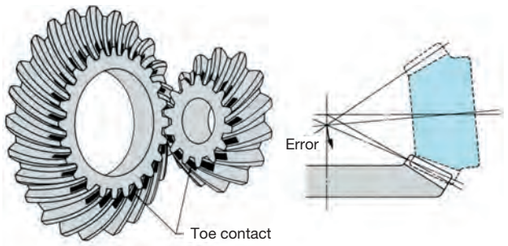
<Center of tooth contact>

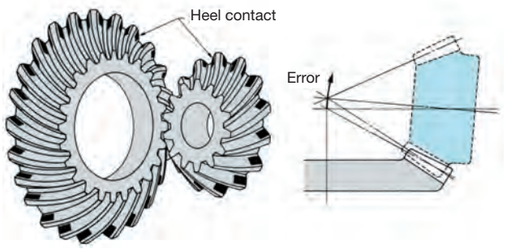
(1) Near the center of the tooth length for the length direction
(2) Ideally, the tooth width direction should be at the center of the width or slightly closer to the toe.

When adjusting the backlash and mounting the gear in the case, adjust the case in order to achieve the tooth contact as shown in the figure below.
Deviation of the tooth contact from the normal position may adversely affect the strength and quietness.

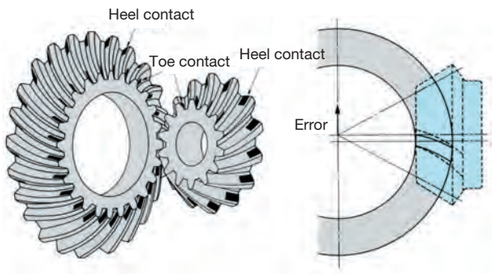


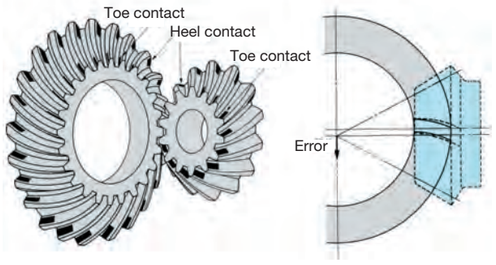
(1) Tooth contact in case of a shaft-angle error



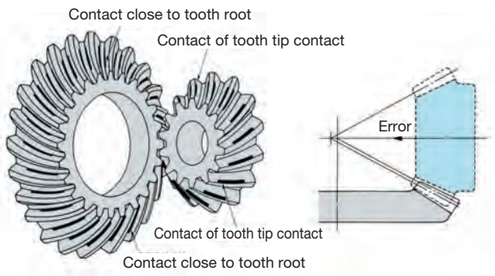


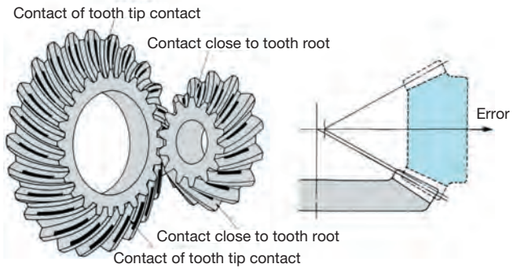
(2) Tooth contact in case of a shaft-offset error





(3) Tooth contact in case of a pinion set position error

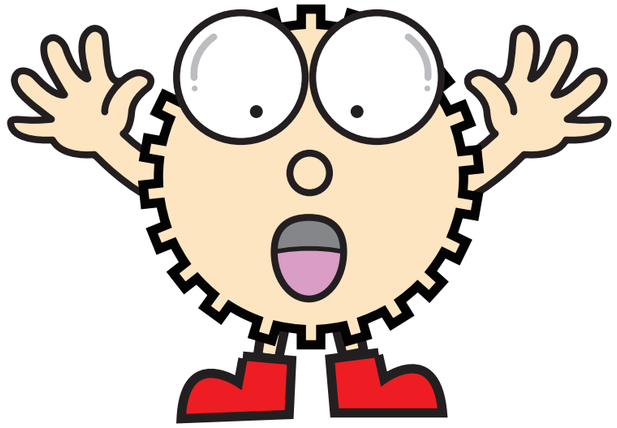




Screw Gears

SN-H Hardened Screw Gears	SN Screw Gears	SUN Stainless Steel Screw Gears	AN Screw Gears	PN Plastic Screw Gears
NEW J H	J	J	J M	J
Material: S45C	Material: S45C	Material: SUS303	Material: CAC702 (A ℓ BC2)	Material: MC901
*m*1~4 Page 380	*m*1~4 Page 380	*m*1~3 Page 384	*m*1~3 Page 386	*m*1~3 Page 388

M Includes Made to Order



Catalog Number of KHK Stock Gears

The Catalog Number for KHK stock gears is based on the simple formula listed below. Please order KHK gears by specifying the Catalog Numbers.

(Example) Screw Gears

S N 1 - 13 R

- R: Direction of Helix (Right)
- 13: No. of Teeth (13)
- 1: Module (1)
- N: Type (Screw Gears)
- S: Material (S45C)

Material		Type	
S	S45C	N	Screw Gears
SU	Stainless Steel		
A	CAC702		
P	MC901		

Features

KHK stock screw gears come in four materials, S45C, SUS303, CAC702 (old JIS A ℓ BC2) and MC nylon, in modules 1~4 and numbers of teeth from 10 to 30.

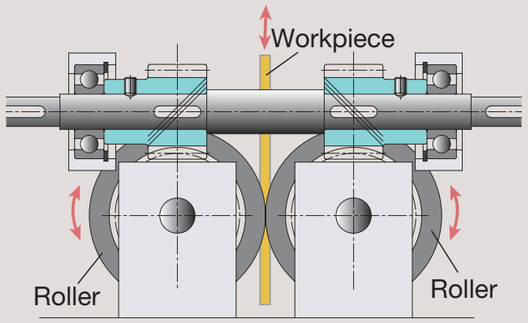
Catalog Number	Module	Material	Heat Treatment	Tooth Surface Finish	Precision JIS B 1702-1:1998	Secondary Operations	Features
SN	1~4	S45C	—	Cut	N9	○	Many lineups are available at a low price. The teeth can be hardened.
SUN	1~3	SUS303	—	Cut	N9	○	Stainless steel gears with rust resistance.
AN	1~3	CAC702 (A ℓ BC2)	—	Cut	N9	○	Aluminum bronze made gears with excellent wear resistance.
PN	1~3	MC901	—	Cut	N10	○	Nylon gears can be used with no lubrication.

○ Possible △ Partly possible × Not possible

Application Examples

KHK stock screw gears are used in various labor-saving machines including conveyor machine and transport.

■ Design example of feeding device (not a design for machinery or a device in actual use)



Rotate the roller in reverse with one input shaft and move the pinched workpiece vertically

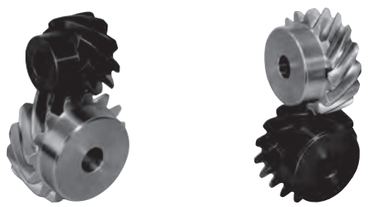
Selection Hints

Please select the most suitable products by carefully considering the characteristics of items and contents of the product tables. Since screw gears come in right- or left-hand helix, make sure to include the letter "R" or "L" in the catalog number when you order.

1. Caution in Selecting the Mating Gears

Screw gears are used for offset shafts. Whether the shafts are paralleled offset or skewed offset depends on the helix directions of the mating gears.

Direction of shaft	Arrangement of helix hands
Skewed Axes	RH-RH or LH-LH
Parallel Axes	RH-LH



Right (R) Left (L)

Arrangements of helix directions of screw gears

2. Caution in Selecting Gears Based on Gear Strength

The allowable surface strengths listed in the product pages were derived using the Niemann formula as reference values. (Used with skewed shafts) There is a paucity of data on the strength of screw gears. The values of constant K_0 used in the calculations, which depend on the material of the mating gears, are our estimates. The mathematic expression below shows the Niemann formula to determine allowable tangential force F_t (kgf) and allowable torque T (kgf·m) on a basic circle.

$$F_t = 1.43 d_1^2 f_z K_s$$

$$T = \frac{F_t d_1}{2000}$$

Here, d_1 : standard pitch diameter of pinion (mm)
f_z : coefficient based on no. of teeth combination
K_s : coefficient based on materials and sliding speed

$$K_s = K_0 \frac{2}{2+V_s}$$

Here, K_0 : coefficient based on material selection
V_s : sliding speed (m/s)

$$V_s = \frac{\pi n d_1}{60000 \cos\beta}$$

Here, n : rotational speed (rpm)
β : helix angle (45°)

■ f_z value

Z_2 \ Z_1	10	13	15	20	26	30
10	1.538					
13	2.005	1.538				
15	2.279	1.786	1.538			
20	2.963	2.329	2.053	1.538		
26	3.695	2.963	2.588	2.005	1.538	
30	4.161	3.350	2.963	2.279	1.786	1.538

■ Setting values depending on usage conditions

Catalog Number	Mating gear	K_0 value	Maximum allowable sliding speed m/s	No. of teeth of mating gears	Rotational Speed
SN	SN	0.0030	2.5	Same no. of teeth	100rpm
SUN	SN	0.0030 Note 1	2.5 Note 1		
AN	SN	0.0050	5		
PN	SN	0.0030 Note 1 (0.0021)	2.5 Note 1 (1.0)		

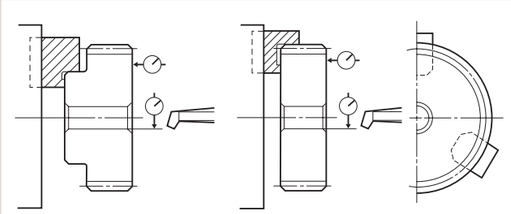
[NOTE 1] K0 values and the maximum allowable sliding speed of SUN & PN products are set by KHK. Screw gears are basically used with lubrication. In case of using PN products without lubrication, the parenthetical values shown in the table are applied.

Application Hints

In order to use KHK stock screw gears safely, read the Application Hints carefully before proceeding.
Please refer to Page 48 for "Cautions on Handling" and Page 49 for "Cautions on Starting".

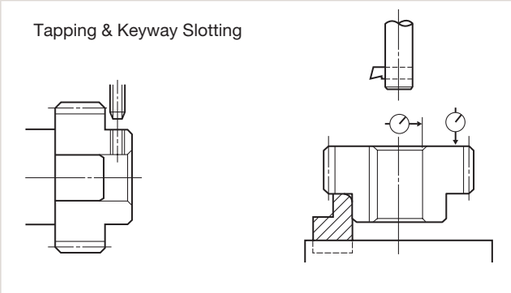
1. Caution on Performing Secondary Operations

① If reboring, it is important to pay special attention to locating the center in order to avoid runout.
② The reference datum for gear machining is the bore. Therefore, use the bore for locating the center. If it is too difficult to do for small bores, the alternative is to use one spot on the bore and the runout of the side surface.
③ If reworking using scroll chucks, we recommend the use of new or rebored jaws for improved precision. Please exercise caution not to crush the teeth.



Lathe Operations

④ The maximum bore size is dictated by the requirement that the strength of the hub is to be higher than that of the gear teeth. The maximum bore size should be 60% to 70% of the hub diameter (or tooth root diameter), and 50% to 60% for keyway applied modifications.
⑤ In order to avoid stress concentration, round the keyway corners.

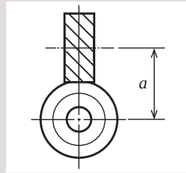


2. Points of Caution during Assembly

① The recommended center distance tolerance of KHK stock screw gears is H7 for ground gears and H8 for cut gears. The amount of backlash is given in the product table for each gear.

$$a = \frac{d_1 + d_2}{2}$$

Where
a : Center distance
d_1 : Pitch diameter of pinion
d_2 : Pitch diameter of gear



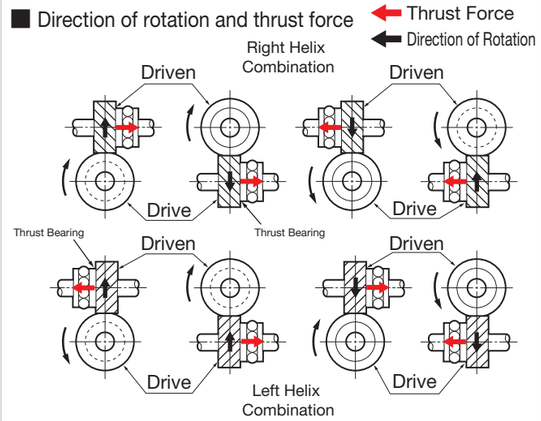
② Total Length Tolerance for Screw Gears

Total Length (mm)	Tolerance
30 or less	0 −0.10
31 to 100	0 −0.15

[NOTE] PN Plastic Screw Gears are excluded.

③ Due to the helix of screw gears, they produce axial thrust forces. The bearings must be selected properly to be able to handle these thrust forces. The directions of thrust change with the direction of helix and the direction of rotation as illustrated below.
For details, use gear calculation software GCSW.

■ Direction of rotation and thrust force



[NOTE] For parallel shaft applications, see the Application Hints for KHK Helical Gears (Page 193).

KHK considers safety a priority in the use of our products.
When handling, adding secondary operations, assembling, and operating KHK products, please be aware of the following issues in order to prevent accidents.

Warning: Precautions for preventing physical and property damage

1. When using KHK products, follow relevant safety regulations (Occupational Safety and Health Regulations, etc.).
2. Pay attention to the following items when installing, removing, or performing maintenance and inspection of the product.
   ① Turn off the power switch.
   ② Do not reach or crawl under the product.
   ③ Wear appropriate clothing and protective equipment for the work.

Caution: Cautions in Preventing Accidents

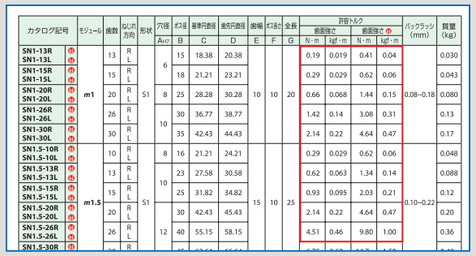
1. Before using a KHK product, read the precautions in the catalog carefully in order to use it correctly.
2. Avoid use in environments that may adversely affect the product.
3. Our products are manufactured under a superior quality control system based on the ISO9000 quality management system; if you notice any malfunctions upon purchasing a product, please contact the supplier.

Selecting the Gears

Step 1 Determine the calculated load torque applied to the gear and the gear type suitable for the purpose.

Step 2 Select provisionally from the allowable torque table in this catalog based on the load torque.

■ For provisional selection from this catalog

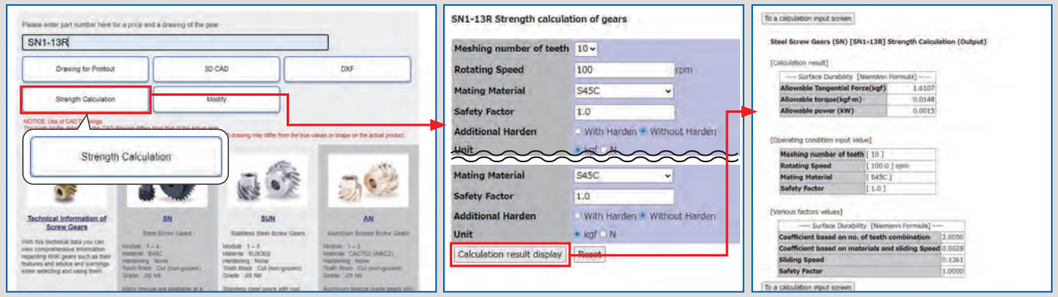


カタログ記号	モジュール	歯数	ねじれ方向	形状	穴種 A	ボス径 B	基準円直径 C	歯先円直径 D	歯幅 E	ボス長さ F	全長 G	許容トルク 歯面強さ N・m	歯面強さ kgf・m	歯根強さ φ N・m	歯根強さ φ kgf・m	バックラッシ (mm)	質量 (kg)
SN1-13R φ SN1-13L φ	m1	13	R L	S1	6	15	18.38	20.38	10	10	20	0.19	0.019	0.41	0.04	0.08~0.18	0.030
SN1-15R φ SN1-15L φ		15	R L			18	21.21	23.21				0.29	0.029	0.62	0.06		0.043
SN1-20R φ SN1-20L φ		20	R L		8	25	28.28	30.28				0.66	0.068	1.44	0.15		0.080
SN1-26R φ SN1-26L φ		26	R L		10	30	36.77	38.77				1.42	0.14	3.08	0.31		0.13
SN1-30R φ SN1-30L φ		30	R L			35	42.43	44.43				2.14	0.22	4.64	0.47		0.17
SN1.5-10R φ SN1.5-10L φ	m1.5	10	R L	S1	8	16	21.21	24.21	15	10	25	0.29	0.029	0.62	0.06	0.10~0.22	0.048
SN1.5-13R φ SN1.5-13L φ		13	R L		10	23	27.58	30.58				0.62	0.063	1.34	0.14		0.088
SN1.5-15R φ SN1.5-15L φ		15	R L			25	31.82	34.82				0.93	0.095	2.03	0.21		0.12
SN1.5-20R φ SN1.5-20L φ		20	R L			30	42.43	45.43				2.14	0.22	4.64	0.47		0.20
SN1.5-26R φ SN1.5-26L φ		26	R L		12	40	55.15	58.15				4.51	0.46	9.80	1.00		0.36
SN1.5-30R φ		30	R			45	[illegible]	[illegible]				[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]		[illegible]

Step 3 Calculate the strength under the actual usage conditions.

Calculate the strength formally using the various gear strength formulas. We recommend using the simple strength calculation available on our website.

■ Use the strength calculation function on our website.



■ Surface durability

Calculated values of the strength at which the gear teeth do not wear due to surface fatigue damage.

Example of wear due to insufficient surface durability

Product Precautions

Common Notes

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The allowable torque shown in the table are calculated values according to the assumed usage conditions. Please see Page 376 for more details.
(2) The backlash values shown in the table are the theoretical values for the backlash in the normal direction of a pair of identical gears in mesh.
(3) Variations in temperature or humidity can cause dimensional changes in plastic gears, including tooth diameter, bore, and backlash. The accuracy and tolerances shown in the catalog are values obtained when machining is performed.
(4) When mating screw gears are made of the same material, they may cause abrasion and scoring. It is recommended to mate screw gears composed of different materials.
(5) For offset shaft applications, match a RH with a RH, or LH with a LH, to make a set of screw gears. For parallel shaft applications, mesh opposite hands (RH and LH) of helical gear sets. See Page 376 for more details on selection precautions.
(6) For bores of φ 4 or below, the bore tolerance is H8. As well, the tolerance is H8 for φ 5 or φ 6 bores with hole length (total length) 3x the bore or more.
(7) Keyways are made according to JIS B1301 standards, Js9 tolerance. Also note that keyway tooth position alignment is not performed.
(8) For products having a tapped hole, a set screw is included.
(9) These bevel gears produce axial thrust forces. Please see Page 377 for more details.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Please read "Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations" (Page 377) when performing modifications and/or secondary operations for safety concerns.
(2) Due to the gear teeth being induction hardened, no secondary operations can be performed on tooth areas including the bottom land (approx. 2 to 3 mm).
(3) See Page 22 for more details on Hardened Plus (H Series and HJ Series).

[J Series]

(1) Cancellation is not possible for made-to-order products. For lead time details, see Page 38.
(2) Certain products which would otherwise have a very long tapped hole are counterbored. For details, see the KHK website.
(3) Black oxide is not re-applied to parts undergoing secondary operations.

When selecting KHK standard gears, glance over the Cautions on Product Characteristics and Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations above.

① Products not listed in this catalog or materials, modules, number of teeth and the like not listed in the dimensional tables can be manufactured as custom items. Please see Page 26 for more details.
② The color and shape of the product images listed on the dimension table page of each product may differ from the actual product.
Be sure to confirm the shape in the dimension table before selection.
③ The details (specifications, dimensions, etc.) listed in the catalog may be changed without prior notice. Changes are announced on the KHK website.

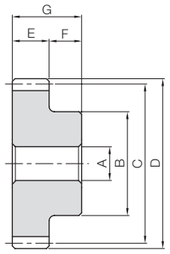
Website URL: https://khkgears.net/new/
Overseas Sales Department: Phone: +81-48-254-1744 Fax: +81-48-254-1765
E-mail: info@khkgears.net

SN Module 1, 1.5, 2
Screw gear (helical gear) *NEW*

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N9 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	45°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J H

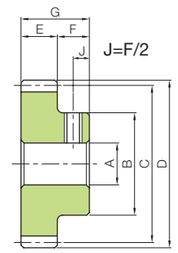


S1

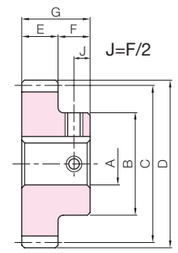
H To order Hardened Plus, please specify Catalog No. + H. **Example: SN1-13RH**

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque: Surface durability N·m	Surface durability kgf·m	Surface durability (H) N·m	Surface durability (H) kgf·m	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SN1-13R (H)	*m*1	13	R	S1	6	15	18.38	20.38	10	10	20	0.19	0.019	0.41	0.04	0.08~0.18	0.030
SN1-13L (H)			L														
SN1-15R (H)		15	R			18	21.21	23.21				0.29	0.029	0.62	0.06		0.043
SN1-15L (H)			L														
SN1-20R (H)		20	R		8	25	28.28	30.28				0.66	0.068	1.44	0.15		0.080
SN1-20L (H)			L														
SN1-26R (H)		26	R		10	30	36.77	38.77				1.42	0.14	3.08	0.31		0.13
SN1-26L (H)			L														
SN1-30R (H)		30	R			35	42.43	44.43				2.14	0.22	4.64	0.47		0.17
SN1-30L (H)			L														
SN1.5-10R (H)	*m*1.5	10	R	S1	8	16	21.21	24.21	15	10	25	0.29	0.029	0.62	0.06	0.10~0.22	0.048
SN1.5-10L (H)			L														
SN1.5-13R (H)		13	R		10	23	27.58	30.58				0.62	0.063	1.34	0.14		0.088
SN1.5-13L (H)			L														
SN1.5-15R (H)		15	R			25	31.82	34.82				0.93	0.095	2.03	0.21		0.12
SN1.5-15L (H)			L														
SN1.5-20R (H)		20	R		12	30	42.43	45.43				2.14	0.22	4.64	0.47		0.20
SN1.5-20L (H)			L														
SN1.5-26R (H)		26	R			40	55.15	58.15				4.51	0.46	9.80	1.00		0.36
SN1.5-26L (H)			L														
SN1.5-30R (H)		30	R			45	63.64	66.64				6.75	0.69	14.7	1.50		0.48
SN1.5-30L (H)			L														
SN2-10R (H)	*m*2	10	R	S1	12	22	28.28	32.28	20	15	35	0.66	0.068	1.44	0.15	0.12~0.26	0.11
SN2-10L (H)			L														
SN2-13R (H)		13	R			30	36.77	40.77				1.42	0.14	3.08	0.31		0.22
SN2-13L (H)			L														
SN2-15R (H)		15	R			35	42.43	46.43				2.14	0.22	4.64	0.47		0.30
SN2-15L (H)			L														
SN2-20R (H)		20	R		15	45	56.57	60.57				4.84	0.49	10.5	1.07		0.53
SN2-20L (H)			L														
SN2-26R (H)		26	R		20	60	73.54	77.54				10.1	1.03	22.0	2.24		0.91
SN2-26L (H)			L														
SN2-30R (H)		30	R			65	84.85	88.85				15.0	1.53	32.7	3.34		1.19
SN2-30L (H)			L														

J Series



S1T



S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.** **Example: SN1-13RJ**

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																
Keyway Js9	6	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35
Screw size	—		4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3	
Catalog Number	M4	M5	M4						M5				M6			M8	
SN1-13R J BORE	*S1T																
SN1-13L J BORE	*S1T																
SN1-15R J BORE	*S1T	S1T															
SN1-15L J BORE	*S1T	S1T															
SN1-20R J BORE		*S1T	S1K	S1K													
SN1-20L J BORE		*S1T	S1K	S1K													
SN1-26R J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SN1-26L J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SN1-30R J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SN1-30L J BORE			*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SN1.5-10R J BORE		*S1T															
SN1.5-10L J BORE		*S1T															
SN1.5-13R J BORE			*S1K														
SN1.5-13L J BORE			*S1K														
SN1.5-15R J BORE			*S1K	S1K													
SN1.5-15L J BORE			*S1K	S1K													
SN1.5-20R J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SN1.5-20L J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SN1.5-26R J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SN1.5-26L J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SN1.5-30R J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SN1.5-30L J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SN2-10R J BORE				*S1K													
SN2-10L J BORE				*S1K													
SN2-13R J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SN2-13L J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SN2-15R J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SN2-15L J BORE				*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SN2-20R J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SN2-20L J BORE						*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SN2-26R J BORE											*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SN2-26L J BORE											*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SN2-30R J BORE											*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SN2-30L J BORE											*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

To order J Series Hardened Plus products, please specify: Catalog No. + H + J + BORE.
Example: SN1-15RHJ8

"*" is a product with the original bore diameter, so Hardened Plus is not available. See Page 22 for more details on Hardened Plus.

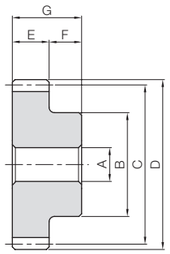
Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

SN Module 2.5, 3, 4
Screw gear (helical gear) *NEW*

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N9 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	45°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J H

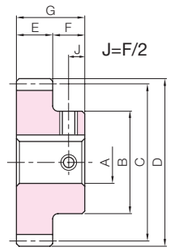


S1

To order Hardened Plus, please specify Catalog No. + H. **Example: SN2.5-10RH**

Catalog Number		Module	No. of teeth	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque: Surface durability N·m	Surface durability kgf·m	Surface durability (H) N·m	Surface durability (H) kgf·m	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SN2.5-10R	H	m2.5	10	R	S1	12	26	35.36	40.36	22	16	38	1.27	0.13	2.75	0.28	0.14~0.28	0.20
SN2.5-10L	H			L														
SN2.5-13R	H		13	R		15	35	45.96	50.96				2.68	0.27	5.84	0.60		0.35
SN2.5-13L	H			L														
SN2.5-15R	H		15	R			40	53.03	58.03				4.03	0.41	8.77	0.89		0.49
SN2.5-15L	H			L														
SN2.5-20R	H		20	R		20	60	70.71	75.71				9.07	0.92	19.7	2.01		0.94
SN2.5-20L	H			L														
SN2.5-26R	H		26	R			70	91.92	96.92				18.8	1.91	40.8	4.16		1.54
SN2.5-26L	H			L														
SN2.5-30R	H		30	R			80	106.07	111.07				27.7	2.83	60.3	6.15		2.06
SN2.5-30L	H			L														
SN3-10R	H	m3	10	R	S1	15	34	42.43	48.43	25	18	43	2.14	0.22	4.64	0.47	0.14~0.32	0.35
SN3-10L	H			L														
SN3-13R	H		13	R		20	45	55.15	61.15				4.51	0.46	9.80	1.00		0.59
SN3-13L	H			L														
SN3-15R	H		15	R			50	63.64	69.64				6.75	0.69	14.7	1.50		0.80
SN3-15L	H			L														
SN3-20R	H		20	R			60	84.85	90.85				15.0	1.53	32.7	3.34		1.40
SN3-20L	H			L														
SN3-26R	H		26	R			80	110.31	116.31				30.8	3.14	67.0	6.84		2.48
SN3-26L	H			L														
SN3-30R	H		30	R			90	127.28	133.28				45.4	4.62	98.6	10.1		3.29
SN3-30L	H			L														
SN4-10R	H	m4	10	R	S1	20	45	56.57	64.57	30	20	50	4.84	0.49	10.5	1.07	0.18~0.38	0.72
SN4-10L	H			L														
SN4-13R	H		13	R			60	73.54	81.54				10.1	1.03	22.0	2.24		1.32
SN4-13L	H			L														
SN4-15R	H		15	R			70	84.85	92.85				15.0	1.53	32.7	3.34		1.81
SN4-15L	H			L														
SN4-20R	H		20	R			90	113.14	121.14				33.0	3.37	71.8	7.32		3.24
SN4-20L	H			L														
SN4-26R	H		26	R			100	147.08	155.08				66.7	6.80	145	14.8		5.11
SN4-26L	H			L														
SN4-30R	H		30	R			110	169.71	177.71				97.1	9.91	211	21.5		6.70
SN4-30L	H			L														

J Series



S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.** **Example: SN2.5-10RJ**

* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H7 / Keyway Js9	12	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	4×1.8	5×2.3			6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	M4				M5				M6			M8			M10	
SN2.5-10R J BORE	*S1K															
SN2.5-10L J BORE	*S1K															
SN2.5-13R J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
SN2.5-13L J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K										
SN2.5-15R J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SN2.5-15L J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K								
SN2.5-20R J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SN2.5-20L J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SN2.5-26R J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SN2.5-26L J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SN2.5-30R J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SN2.5-30L J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SN3-10R J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K												
SN3-10L J BORE		*S1K	S1K	S1K												
SN3-13R J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K							
SN3-13L J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K							
SN3-15R J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SN3-15L J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SN3-20R J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SN3-20L J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SN3-26R J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SN3-26L J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	
SN3-30R J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SN3-30L J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SN4-10R J BORE							*S1K	S1K								
SN4-10L J BORE							*S1K	S1K								
SN4-13R J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SN4-13L J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K			
SN4-15R J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SN4-15L J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SN4-20R J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SN4-20L J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SN4-26R J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SN4-26L J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SN4-30R J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SN4-30L J BORE							*S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

To order J Series Hardened Plus products, please specify: Catalog No. + H + J + BORE.
Example: SN2.5-13RHJ16

"*" is a product with the original bore diameter, so Hardened Plus is not available. See Page 22 for more details on Hardened Plus.

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

Product Precautions → Page 379
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

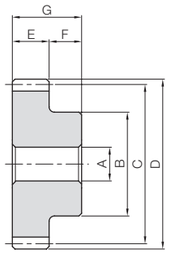
SUN Module 1~3

Stainless steel screw gear (helical gear)

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N9 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	45°
Material	SUS303
Heat treatment	—

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

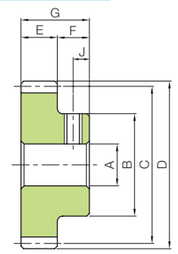
J



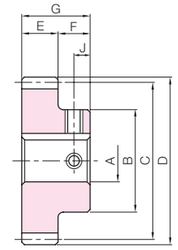
S1

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SUN1-13R SUN1-13L	*m*1	13	R L	S1	6	15	18.38	20.38	10	10	20	0.19	0.019	0.08~0.18	0.031
SUN1-15R SUN1-15L		15	R L			18	21.21	23.21				0.29	0.029		0.044
SUN1-20R SUN1-20L		20	R L		8	25	28.28	30.28				0.66	0.068		0.081
SUN1.5-10R SUN1.5-10L	*m*1.5	10	R L	S1	8	16	21.21	24.21	15	10	25	0.29	0.029	0.10~0.22	0.048
SUN1.5-13R SUN1.5-13L		13	R L		10	23	27.58	30.58				0.62	0.063		0.088
SUN1.5-15R SUN1.5-15L		15	R L			25	31.82	34.82				0.93	0.095		0.12
SUN1.5-20R SUN1.5-20L		20	R L		12	30	42.43	45.43				2.14	0.22		0.20
SUN2-10R SUN2-10L	*m*2	10	R L	S1	12	22	28.28	32.28	20	15	35	0.66	0.068	0.12~0.26	0.11
SUN2-13R SUN2-13L		13	R L			30	36.77	40.77				1.42	0.14		0.22
SUN2-15R SUN2-15L		15	R L			35	42.43	46.43				2.14	0.22		0.31
SUN2-20R SUN2-20L		20	R L		15	45	56.57	60.57				4.84	0.49		0.54
SUN2.5-10R SUN2.5-10L	*m*2.5	10	R L	S1	12	26	35.36	40.36	22	16	38	1.27	0.13	0.14~0.28	0.20
SUN2.5-13R SUN2.5-13L		13	R L		15	35	45.96	50.96				2.68	0.27		0.36
SUN2.5-15R SUN2.5-15L		15	R L			40	53.03	58.03				4.03	0.41		0.49
SUN2.5-20R SUN2.5-20L		20	R L		20	60	70.71	75.71				9.07	0.92		0.95
SUN3-10R SUN3-10L	*m*3	10	R L	S1	15	34	42.43	48.43	25	18	43	2.14	0.22	0.14~0.32	0.35
SUN3-13R SUN3-13L		13	R L		20	45	55.15	61.15				4.51	0.46		0.59
SUN3-15R SUN3-15L		15	R L			50	63.64	69.64				6.75	0.69		0.80
SUN3-20R SUN3-20L		20	R L			60	84.85	90.85				15.04	1.53		1.42

J Series



S1T



S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.**

* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.

Bore H7	6	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35
Keyway Js9																	
Screw size	—		4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3	
Catalog Number	M4	M5	M4						M5				M6			M8	
SUN1-13RJ BORE	S1T																
SUN1-13LJ BORE	S1T																
SUN1-15RJ BORE	S1T	S1T															
SUN1-15LJ BORE	S1T	S1T															
SUN1-20RJ BORE		S1T	S1K	S1K													
SUN1-20LJ BORE		S1T	S1K	S1K													
SUN1.5-10RJ BORE		S1T															
SUN1.5-10LJ BORE		S1T															
SUN1.5-13RJ BORE			S1K														
SUN1.5-13LJ BORE			S1K														
SUN1.5-15RJ BORE			S1K	S1K													
SUN1.5-15LJ BORE			S1K	S1K													
SUN1.5-20RJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SUN1.5-20LJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SUN2-10RJ BORE				S1K													
SUN2-10LJ BORE				S1K													
SUN2-13RJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SUN2-13LJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
SUN2-15RJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SUN2-15LJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SUN2-20RJ BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SUN2-20LJ BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
SUN2.5-10RJ BORE				S1K													
SUN2.5-10LJ BORE				S1K													
SUN2.5-13RJ BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SUN2.5-13LJ BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
SUN2.5-15RJ BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SUN2.5-15LJ BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
SUN2.5-20RJ BORE											S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SUN2.5-20LJ BORE											S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SUN3-10RJ BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K									
SUN3-10LJ BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K									
SUN3-13RJ BORE											S1K	S1K	S1K				
SUN3-13LJ BORE											S1K	S1K	S1K				
SUN3-15RJ BORE											S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SUN3-15LJ BORE											S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
SUN3-20RJ BORE											S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
SUN3-20LJ BORE											S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

Product Precautions → Page 379
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

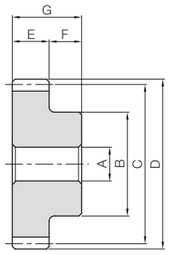
AN Module 1~3

Screw gear (helical gear)

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N9 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	45°
Material	CAC702 (old JIS A ℓ BC2)
Heat Treatment	—

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J M

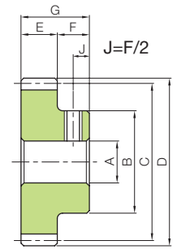


S1

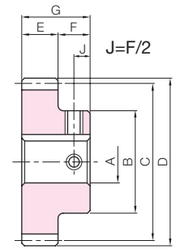
Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
AN1-13R **AN1-13L**	***m*1**	13	R L	S1	6	15	18.38	20.38	10	10	20	0.31	0.032	0.08~0.18	0.029
AN1-15R **AN1-15L**		15	R L			18	21.21	23.21				0.48	0.049		0.042
AN1.5-10R **AN1.5-10L**	***m*1.5**	10	R L	S1	8	16	21.21	24.21	15	10	25	0.48	0.049	0.10~0.22	0.046
AN1.5-13R **AN1.5-13L**		13	R L		10	23	27.58	30.58				1.03	0.10		0.085
AN1.5-15R **AN1.5-15L**		15	R L			25	31.82	34.82				1.55	0.16		0.11
AN2-10R **AN2-10L**	***m*2**	10	R L	S1	12	22	28.28	32.28	20	15	35	1.10	0.11	0.12~0.26	0.11
AN2-13R **AN2-13L**		13	R L			30	36.77	40.77				2.36	0.24		0.21
AN2-15R **AN2-15L**		15	R L			35	42.43	46.43				3.56	0.36		0.29
AN2.5-10R (Made to Order) **AN2.5-10L** (Made to Order)	***m*2.5**	10	R L	S1	12	26	35.36	40.36	22	16	38	2.11	0.22	0.14~0.28	0.20
AN2.5-13R (Made to Order) **AN2.5-13L** (Made to Order)		13	R L		15	35	45.96	50.96				4.47	0.46		0.34
AN2.5-15R (Made to Order) **AN2.5-15L** (Made to Order)		15	R L			40	53.03	58.03				6.72	0.69		0.47
AN3-10R (Made to Order) **AN3-10L** (Made to Order)	***m*3**	10	R L	S1	15	34	42.43	48.43	25	18	43	3.56	0.36	0.14~0.32	0.34
AN3-13R (Made to Order) **AN3-13L** (Made to Order)		13	R L		20	45	55.15	61.15				7.51	0.77		0.57
AN3-15R (Made to Order) **AN3-15L** (Made to Order)		15	R L			50	63.64	69.64				11.3	1.15		0.77

"*" is a product with the original bore diameter, so Hardened Plus is not available. See Page 22 for more details on Hardened Plus.

J Series



S1T



S1K

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.**

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.														
Keyway Js9	6	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30
Screw size	—		4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3		
Catalog Number	M4	M5	M4						M5				M6		
AN1-13RJ BORE	S1T														
AN1-13LJ BORE	S1T														
AN1-15RJ BORE	S1T	S1T													
AN1-15LJ BORE	S1T	S1T													
AN1.5-10RJ BORE		S1T													
AN1.5-10LJ BORE		S1T													
AN1.5-13RJ BORE			S1K												
AN1.5-13LJ BORE			S1K												
AN1.5-15RJ BORE			S1K	S1K											
AN1.5-15LJ BORE			S1K	S1K											
AN2-10RJ BORE				S1K											
AN2-10LJ BORE				S1K											
AN2-13RJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
AN2-13LJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
AN2-15RJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
AN2-15LJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

Product Precautions → Page 379
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

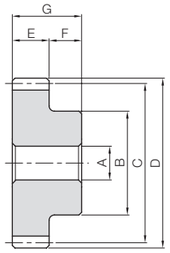
PN Module 1~3

Plastic screw gear (helical gear)

Specifications	
Precision grade	JIS grade N10 (JIS B1702-1: 1998)*
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	45°
Material	MC901
Heat treatment	—

* The precision grade is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

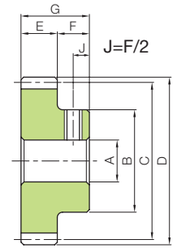
J



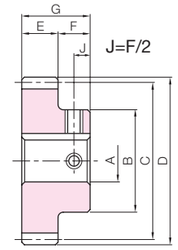
S1

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore A_{H8}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
PN1-13R PN1-13L	*m*1	13	R L	S1	6	15	18.38	20.38	10	10	20	0.19	0.019	0.18~0.32	0.0045
PN1-15R PN1-15L		15	R L			18	21.21	23.21				0.29	0.029	0.20~0.34	0.0064
PN1-20R PN1-20L		20	R L		8	25	28.28	30.28				0.66	0.068		0.012
PN1.5-10R PN1.5-10L	*m*1.5	10	R L	S1	6	16	21.21	24.21	15	10	25	0.29	0.029	0~0.38	0.0077
PN1.5-13R PN1.5-13L		13	R L		8	23	27.58	30.58				0.62	0.063		0.014
PN1.5-15R PN1.5-15L		15	R L			25	31.82	34.82				0.93	0.095		0.018
PN1.5-20R PN1.5-20L		20	R L		10	30	42.43	45.43				2.14	0.22		0.031
PN2-10R PN2-10L	*m*2	10	R L	S1	10	22	28.28	32.28	20	15	35	0.66	0.068	0~0.42	0.018
PN2-13R PN2-13L		13	R L			30	36.77	40.77				1.42	0.14		0.034
PN2-15R PN2-15L		15	R L			35	42.43	46.43				2.14	0.22		0.046
PN2-20R PN2-20L		20	R L		12	45	56.57	60.57				4.84	0.49	0~0.44	0.081
PN2.5-10R PN2.5-10L	*m*2.5	10	R L	S1	10	26	35.36	40.36	22	16	38	1.27	0.13	0~0.44	0.031
PN2.5-13R PN2.5-13L		13	R L		12	35	45.96	50.96				2.68	0.27		0.055
PN2.5-15R PN2.5-15L		15	R L			40	53.03	58.03				4.03	0.41	0~0.46	0.075
PN2.5-20R PN2.5-20L		20	R L			60	70.71	75.71				9.07	0.92		0.15
PN3-10R PN3-10L	*m*3	10	R L	S1	12	34	42.43	48.43	25	18	43	2.14	0.22	0~0.52	0.054
PN3-13R PN3-13L		13	R L		15	45	55.15	61.15				4.51	0.46	0~0.54	0.094
PN3-15R PN3-15L		15	R L			50	63.64	69.64				6.75	0.69		0.12
PN3-20R PN3-20L		20	R L			60	84.85	90.85				15.0	1.53		0.21

J Series



S1T



S1K

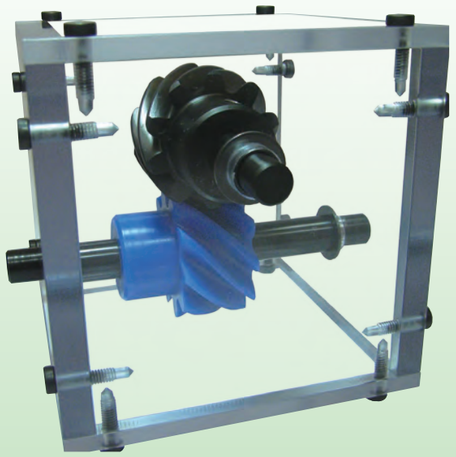
To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.**

Bore H8	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																
Keyway Js9	6	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35
Screw size	—		4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3	
Catalog Number	M4	M5	M4						M5				M6			M8	
PN1-13RJ BORE	S1T																
PN1-13LJ BORE	S1T																
PN1-15RJ BORE	S1T	S1T															
PN1-15LJ BORE	S1T	S1T															
PN1-20RJ BORE		S1T	S1K	S1K													
PN1-20LJ BORE		S1T	S1K	S1K													
PN1.5-10RJ BORE	S1T																
PN1.5-10LJ BORE	S1T																
PN1.5-13RJ BORE		S1T	S1K														
PN1.5-13LJ BORE		S1T	S1K														
PN1.5-15RJ BORE		S1T	S1K	S1K													
PN1.5-15LJ BORE		S1T	S1K	S1K													
PN1.5-20RJ BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
PN1.5-20LJ BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
PN2-10RJ BORE			S1K														
PN2-10LJ BORE			S1K														
PN2-13RJ BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
PN2-13LJ BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
PN2-15RJ BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
PN2-15LJ BORE			S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
PN2-20RJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
PN2-20LJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
PN2.5-10RJ BORE			S1K	S1K													
PN2.5-10LJ BORE			S1K	S1K													
PN2.5-13RJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
PN2.5-13LJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K							
PN2.5-15RJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
PN2.5-15LJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K					
PN2.5-20RJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
PN2.5-20LJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
PN3-10RJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
PN3-10LJ BORE				S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K									
PN3-13RJ BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
PN3-13LJ BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K				
PN3-15RJ BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
PN3-15LJ BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K		
PN3-20RJ BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K
PN3-20LJ BORE						S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K	S1K

* In regard to MC Nylon gears, other materials are available for plastic gears, including Ultra High Molecular Weight Polyethylene (U-PE), which has excellent abrasion resistance and resin conforming to the Plastic Implementation Measure (PIM). A single piece order is acceptable and will be produced as a custom-made gear. Please see Page 26 for more details on quotations and orders.

Product Precautions → Page 379
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

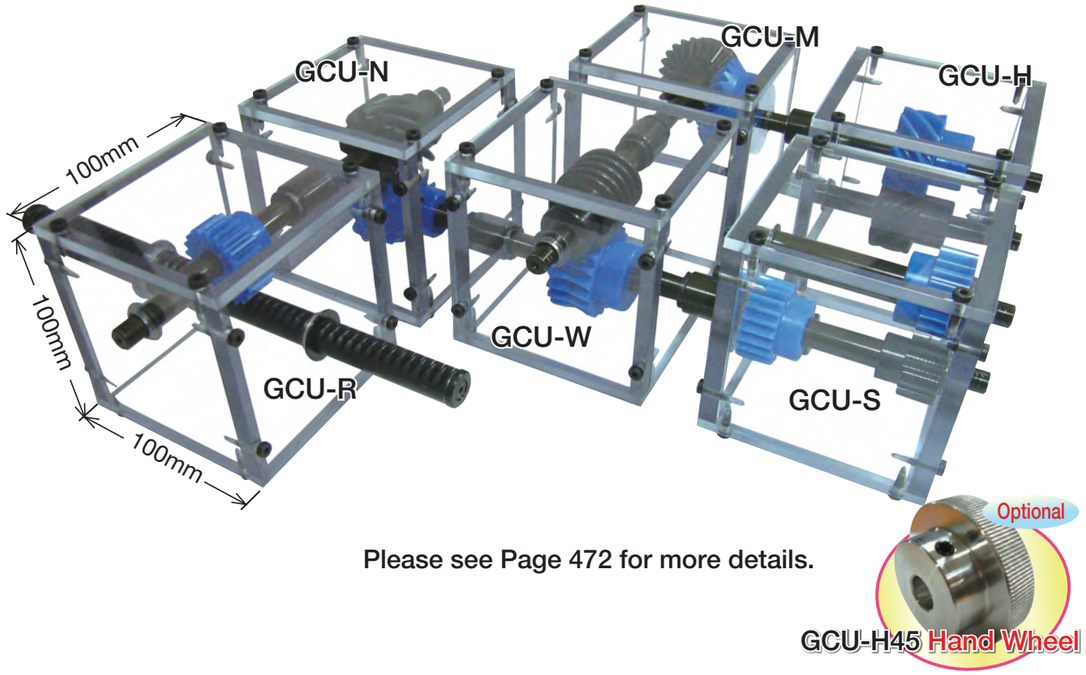
GCU-N Screw Gear Kit



Installation : Nonparallel and nonintersecting gears
Gear Type : Screw Gears
Gears : SN2.5-10R
PN2.5-10R
Gear Ratio : 1
Weight : Approx. 1kg

Screw Gears are helical gears used in nonparallel and nonintersecting situations. Applications include devices like conveyers with light loads.

* This is not a gear box for actual use to transmit power. Please use only as representations of gear systems.



Please see Page 472 for more details.

Worm Gears

KWGDL/KWGDLS Duplex Worms	AGDL Duplex Worm Wheels	KWG Ground Worm Shafts	AG Worm Wheels	AGF Worm Wheels	SWG Ground Worms	AG Worm Wheels
	Reduction Ratio 20~60 M		Reduction Ratio 10~60 J	Reduction Ratio 10~60	J	Reduction Ratio 10~60 J
Material: SCM440	Material: CAC702 (A ℓ BC2)	Material: SCM440	Material: CAC702 (A ℓ BC2)	Material: CAC702 (A ℓ BC2)	Material: S45C	Material: CAC702 (A ℓ BC2)
m1.5~4 Page 402	m1.5~4 Page 402	m0.5~6 Page 410	m0.5~1.5 Page 410	m2~6 Page 414	m1~6 Page 420	m1~6 Page 420

SW Worms	BG Worm Wheels	CG Worm Wheels	SUW Stainless Steel Worms	PG Worm Wheels
J	Reduction Ratio 10~60 J	Reduction Ratio 10~120 J	J	Reduction Ratio 10~50 Additional J
Material: S45C	Material: CAC502 (PBC2)	Material: FC200	Material: SUS303	Material: MC901
m0.5~6 Page 428	m0.5~6 Page 428	m1~6 Page 430	m0.5~3 Page 444	m1~3 Page 444

M Includes Made to Order

Catalog Number of KHK Stock Gears

The Catalog Number for KHK stock gears is based on the simple formula listed below. Please order KHK gears by specifying the Catalog Numbers.

(Example) Worm Gear Pair

Worms

K W G DL 2 - R1

- R1: Number of Starts (Right-hand Lead 1)
- 2: Module (2)
- DL: Other Information (Duplex)
- G: Other Information (Ground Gears)
- W: Type (Worm)
- K: Material (SCM440)

Material		Type	
K	SCM440	W	Worms
S	S45C	**Other Information**	
SU	Stainless Steel	DL	Duplex
		G	Ground Gears
		S	Pinion Shafts

Worm Wheels

A G DL 2 - 20 R1

- R1: Number of Starts (Right-hand Lead 1)
- 20: No. of Teeth (20)
- 2: Module (2)
- DL: Other Information (Duplex)
- G: Type (Worm Wheel)
- A: Material (CAC702)

Material		Type	
A	CAC702	G	Worm Wheels
B	CAC502	**Other Information**	
C	FC200	DL	Duplex
P	MC901	F	Double Hubs or Ring Gears

Features

KHK stock worm gears are available in modules 0.5 to 6, reduction ratios of 1/10 to 1/120, and a wide range of materials and shapes. Duplex worm gears with adjustable backlash and highly accurate rotation are also available. The following table lists the main features.

Type		Catalog Number	Module	Number of Starts or Reduction Ratio	Material Old JIS in parentheses	Heat treatment	Tooth Surface Finish	Precision Grade KHK W 001 KHK W 002 Note 2	Features
Duplex Worm Gears	Worms	**KWGDL**	2~4	Single Start	SCM440	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened	Ground	1	Duplex worms that have been tempered, hardened and ground that has excellent accuracy, strength and abrasion resistance. Secondary operations can be given except for the teeth. Moving it in axial direction will adjust the backlash.
	Worms	**KWGDLS**	1.5~4	Single Start	SCM440	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened	Ground	1	Duplex worms with shafts that have been tempered, hardened and ground that has excellent accuracy, strength and abrasion resistance. Secondary operations can be given except for the teeth. Moving it in axial direction will adjust the backlash.
	Wheels	**AGDL**	1.5~4	20~60	CAC702 (Aℓ BC2)	—	Cut	1	Duplex worm wheels made of aluminum bronze with excellent accuracy and a good balance between machinability and wear resistance. Used in combination with KWGDL or KWGDLS.
Worm Gears	Worms	**KWG**	0.5~6	Single or Double Start	SCM440	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened	Ground	2	Worms with shafts that have been tempered, hardened and ground that has excellent accuracy, strength and abrasion resistance. Secondary operations can be performed except for the teeth.
	Wheels	**AGF** NOTE 1	2~6	10~60	CAC702 (Aℓ BC2)	—	Cut	2	Worm wheels made of aluminum bronze with a good balance between machinability and wear resistance. Used in combination with KWG.
	Worms	**SWG**	1~6	Single or Double or Triple Start	S45C	Gear teeth induction hardened	Ground	2	Worms that have been hardened and ground with a good balance of accuracy, wear resistance and cost. Secondary operations are possible except for the teeth.
	Wheels	**AG** NOTE 1	1~6	10~60	CAC702 (Aℓ BC2)	—	Cut	2	Worm wheels made of aluminum bronze with a good balance between machinability and wear resistance. Used in combination with SWG. Note 1
	Worms	**SW**	0.5~6	Single or Double Start	S45C	—	Cut (Rolling)	4	Many lineups are available at a low price and excellent usability.
	Worms	**SUW**	0.5~3	Single or Double Start	SUS303	—	Cut	4	Stainless steel worms with rust resistance.
	Wheels	**BG**	0.5~6	10~60	CAC502 (PBC2)	—	Cut	4	Worm wheels made of phosphorus bronze with excellent wear resistance. Used in combination with SW and SUW.
	Wheels	**CG**	1~6	10~120	FC200	—	Cut	4	Cast iron worm wheels that are inexpensive and suitable for light loads. Used in combination with SW and SUW.
	Wheels	**PG**	0.5~3	10~50	MC901	—	Cut	5	Worm wheels made of MC nylon. Can be used with no lubrication. Used in combination with SW and SUW.

[Note 1] FC200 is the material for the hubs of AGF and AG worm wheels. The AG worm wheels are normally combined with the SWG worms, but are also compatible with the KWG worms with module 1.5 and below .

[Note 2] The precision grade of KHK stock worm gears controls the product quality based on the KHK standards. Please see “Precision of Worm Gears” on Page 396 in the Selection Hints section for details.

High-precision ground gear worms are available.

We use screw grinding machines manufactured by DRAKE, USA, to manufacture high-precision ground worms of module 0.5 to 8.

CNC Screw Grinding Machine (TE-LM200)

Worm ground gear machining range	
Maximum gear accuracy	KHK Grade 1
Maximum module	*m*8
Maximum nominal lead angle	±35°
Maximum outer diameter	ϕ200mm
Maximum length	330mm

Application Examples

KHK stock worm gears are used in a wide range of fields, including reduction gears and positioning mechanisms.

■ Wiper Drive Device

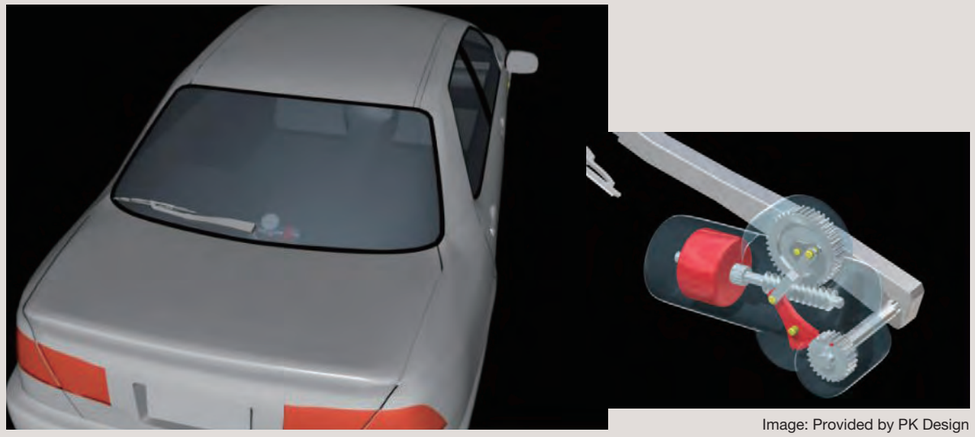


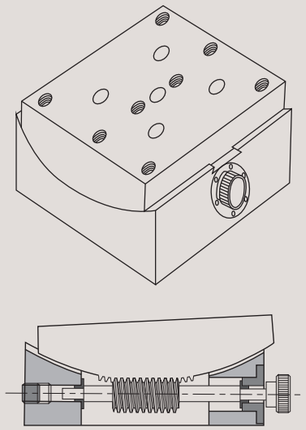
Image: Provided by PK Design

Worm gear used for the oscillating mechanism of wipers

■ Yaesu Steam Kettle

SW worm and CG worm wheel used for rotating large pans

■ Gonio Stage Design Example

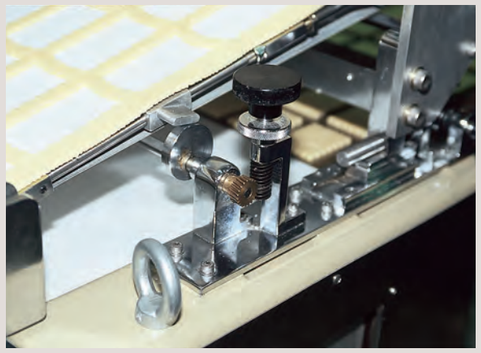


Worm gear used for rotating tables (design example)

■ Masdac Food Filling Device

KWGDL Duplex Worm Wheels and AGDL Worm Wheels used for indexing and driving, for accurate filling of a fixed amount of ingredients

■ Fabric Feeding Device



SW worm and BG worm wheel used for adjusting height

Selection Hints

Please select the most suitable products by carefully considering the characteristics of items and contents of the product tables. It is also important to read all applicable “CAUTION” notes shown below before the final selection.

1. Caution in Selecting the Mating Gears

Worm gears are available in right-hand helix and left-hand helix. Worms and worm wheels of the same helix direction are combined. However, combination may not be possible due to the difference in the number of starts of the worm and the difference in pitch being normal and transverse (axial direction). Below is the Mating Helical Gear Selection Chart for KHK worm gears.

■ Mating Worm Wheel Selection Chart

Worms		KWGDL KWGDLS	KWG		SWG			SW				SUW	
Mating Wheel Note 1	Hand Number of Starts	R1	R1	R2	R1	R2	R3	R1	R2	L1	L2	R1	R2
AGDL	R1	○											
AG0.5~1.5 AGF	R1		○										
	R2			○									
AG	R1				○								
	R2					○							
	R3						○						
BG	R1							○				○	
	R2								○				○
	L1									○			
	L2										○		
CG	R1							○				○	
	R2								○				○
	L1									○			
	L2										○		
PG	R1							○				○	
	R2								○				○

[Note 1] The mating wheel must have the same module as the worm.

■ Helix direction of worm gears

2. Caution in Selecting Gears Based on Gear Strength

The gear strength values shown in the product pages were computed by assuming the application environment in the table below. Therefore, they should be used as reference only. We recommend that each user computes their own values by applying the actual usage conditions.

■ Calculation of Surface Durability ■ Calculation of Bending Strength of Gears

Item \ Catalog Number	KWGDL/KWGDLS/AGDL KWG/AGF, SWG/AG	SW/BG	SW/CG	SUW/PG
Formula NOTE 1	Formula of cylindrical worm gear strength (JGMA405-01)			The Lewis formula
Lubricating Oil	Lubricating oil with appropriate viscosity that contains extreme pressure additive for gears			Allowable bending stress (kgf/mm²)
Lubrication Method	Oil Bath Lubrication (Oil Bath)			1.15 (40°C with No Lubrication)
Startup Status	The starting torque is 200% or less of the rated torque, and the number of starts per hour is under 2.			
Expected Service Life	26,000 hours			
Impact from motor	Uniform load			
Impact from load	Uniform load			
Allowable Stress Coefficient Sclim	0.67	0.70	0.42	

[NOTE 1] The gear strength formula is based on JGMA (Japanese Gear Manufacturers Association) specifications, “MC Nylon Technical Data” by Mitsubishi Chemical Advanced Materials. The units for the rotational speed (rpm) and the stress (kgf/mm²) are adjusted to the units needed in the formula.

When selecting KHK standard gears, glance over the Cautions on Product Characteristics and Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations on Page 398.

① Products not listed in this catalog or materials, modules, number of teeth and the like not listed in the dimensional tables can be manufactured as custom items. Please see Page 26 for more details about custom-made orders.

② The color and shape of the product images listed on the dimension table page of each product may differ from the actual product. Be sure to confirm the shape in the dimension table before selection.

③ The details (specifications, dimensions, etc.) listed in the catalog may be changed without prior notice. Changes are announced on the KHK website.

Website URL : https://khkgears.net/new/

Overseas Sales Department: Phone : +81-48-254-1744 Fax: +81-48-254-1765 E-mail: info@khkgears.net

The most important factor in selecting gears is the gear strength.

Step 1

Use the calculation of load torque applied to the gear and the sliding speed to determine the worm gear suitable for the purpose.

■ Maximum allowable sliding speed due to friction

The maximum allowable sliding speed of each worm gear is shown in the table below. Sliding speed should be calculated when making a selection.

Sliding speed v_S (m/s)

$$v_S = \frac{dn}{19100 \cos \gamma}$$

d : Worm pitch dia.
n : Worm rotational speed
γ : Worm nominal lead angle

Catalog Number	Maximum allowable sliding speed (m/s)
AGDL	* 15
AGF	* 15
AG	* 15
BG	* 10
CG	* 2.5
PG	1 (No Lubrication)

* From JGMA405-01

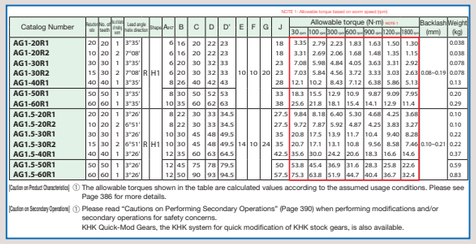
■ Surface durability

Calculated values of the strength at which the worm wheel teeth do not wear due to surface fatigue damage. If the tooth surface is not sufficiently lubricated, the surface may be damaged even if the load is less than the tooth surface durability.

Step 2

Select provisionally from the allowable torque table in this catalog based on the load torque.

■ For provisional selection from this catalog



NOTE 1 : Allowable torque based on gear strength (Unit N·m)

Catalog Number	Number of ribs	Number of teeth	Number of starts	Lead angle at the pitch diameter	Hand	A	B	C	D	D'	E	F	G	J	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1 30 r/min	100 r/min	300 r/min	500 r/min	900 r/min	1200 r/min	1800 r/min	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
AG1-20R1	20	20	1	3°35'		6	16	20	22	23				18	3.35	2.79	2.23	1.83	1.63	1.50	1.30		0.038
AG1-20R2	10	20	2	7°08'		6	16	20	22	23				18	3.31	2.69	2.06	1.68	1.48	1.35	1.15		0.038
AG1-30R1	30	30	1	3°35'		6	20	30	32	33				23	7.08	5.98	4.84	4.05	3.63	3.31	2.92		0.078
AG1-30R2	15	30	2	7°08'	R H1	6	20	30	32	33	10	10	20	23	7.03	5.84	4.56	3.72	3.33	3.03	2.63	0.08~0.19	0.078
AG1-40R1	40	40	1	3°35'		8	26	40	42	43				28	12.1	10.2	8.43	7.12	6.38	5.86	5.13		0.13
AG1-50R1	50	50	1	3°35'		8	30	50	52	53				33	18.3	15.5	12.9	10.9	9.87	9.09	7.95		0.20
AG1-60R1	60	60	1	3°35'		10	35	60	62	63				38	25.6	21.8	18.1	15.4	14.1	12.9	11.4		0.29
AG1.5-20R1	20	20	1	3°26'		8	22	30	33	34.5				27.5	9.84	8.18	6.40	5.30	4.68	4.25	3.68		0.10
AG1.5-20R2	10	20	2	6°51'		8	22	30	33	34.5				27.5	9.72	7.87	5.92	4.87	4.25	3.83	3.27		0.10
AG1.5-30R1	30	30	1	3°26'		10	30	45	48	49.5				35	20.8	17.5	13.9	11.7	10.4	9.40	8.28		0.22
AG1.5-30R2	15	30	2	6°51'	R H1	10	30	45	48	49.5	14	10	24	35	20.7	17.1	13.1	10.8	9.56	8.58	7.46	0.10~0.21	0.22
AG1.5-40R1	40	40	1	3°26'		12	35	60	63	64.5				42.5	35.6	30.0	24.2	20.6	18.3	16.6	14.6		0.37
AG1.5-50R1	50	50	1	3°26'		12	45	75	78	79.5				50	53.8	45.4	36.9	31.6	28.3	25.8	22.6		0.59
AG1.5-60R1	60	60	1	3°26'		12	50	90	93	94.5				57.5	75.3	63.8	51.9	44.7	40.4	36.7	32.4		0.83

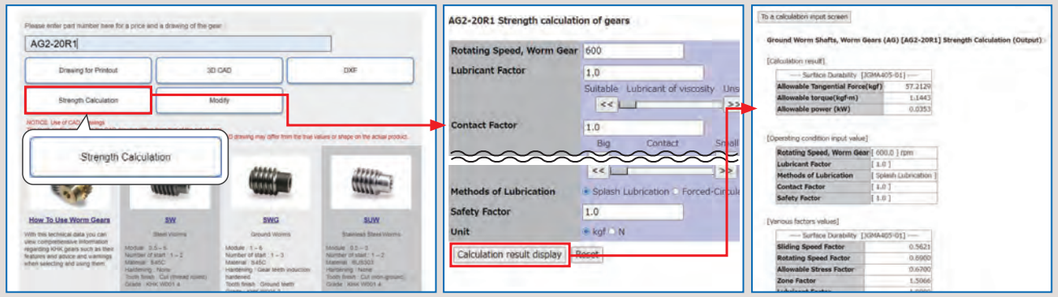
Caution on Product Characteristics ① The allowable torques shown in the table are calculated values according to the assumed usage conditions. Please see Page 386 for more details.

Caution on Secondary Operations ① Please read “Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations” (Page 390) when performing modifications and/or secondary operations for safety concerns.
KHK Quick-Mod Gears, the KHK system for quick modification of KHK stock gears, is also available.

Step 3

Calculate the strength under the actual usage conditions.
Calculate the strength formally using the various gear strength formulas. We recommend using the simple strength calculation available on our website.

■ Use the strength calculation function on our website.



3. Cautions on Selecting Racks By Precision

The precision standards of KHK stock worm gears are established by us. Check the precision table below.

① Worm Precision (KHK W 001)

For the pitch error and lead error of the worm, the allowable values of 1 to 4 grades are set for each module with reference to the JIS standards. The lead error is the allowable value of the tooth trace error in one lead.

■ Worm Precision KHK W 001 (Unit: μ m)

Grade	Error	Module				
		Over *m*0.4 to 1	Over *m*1 to 1.6	Over *m*1.6 to 2.5	Over *m*2.5 to 4	Over *m*4 to 6
1	Pitch Error	8	12	16	20	25
	Lead Error	7	9	11	13	16
2	Pitch Error	12	16	20	24	29
	Lead Error	15	18	21	25	28
3	Pitch Error	16	23	30	37	50
	Lead Error	20	23	27	33	37
4	Pitch Error	20	30	40	50	70
	Lead Error	30	32	38	46	52

② Worm Wheel Accuracy (KHK W 002)

Our precision grades for pitch errors are established by referring to old JIS Standards. The precision grades are set from 1 to 5, in accordance with the tolerance of a single pitch error (S.P.E.), adjacent tooth-to-tooth error (T.T.E.), and the total composite error (T.C.E.) for each module and pitch diameter.

■ Worm Wheel Accuracy KHK W 002

Unit: μ m

Grade	Error	Over *m*0.4 to 1					Over *m*1 to 1.6					Over *m*1.6 to 2.5					Over *m*2.5 to 4					Over *m*4 to 6				
		Pitch dia. (mm)																								
		6 to 12	12 to 25	25 to 50	51 to 100	100 to 200	12 to 25	25 to 50	51 to 100	100 to 200	200 to 400	12 to 25	25 to 50	51 to 100	100 to 200	200 to 400	25 to 50	51 to 100	100 to 200	200 to 400	400 to 800	25 to 50	51 to 100	100 to 200	200 to 400	400 to 800
1	Single Pitch Error	5	6	7	7	9	6	7	8	9	10	7	7	8	9	11	8	9	10	11	13	9	10	11	13	14
	Total Pitch Error	21	24	26	30	34	25	28	31	35	41	27	30	33	37	43	33	36	40	46	53	37	40	45	50	57
2	Single Pitch Error	8	8	9	10	12	9	10	11	12	14	9	10	12	13	15	11	13	14	16	18	13	14	16	18	20
	Total Pitch Error	30	33	37	42	48	35	39	44	50	57	38	42	46	52	60	46	51	57	64	74	52	57	63	71	80
3	Single Pitch Error	11	12	13	15	17	12	14	16	18	20	13	15	16	19	21	16	18	20	23	26	19	20	22	25	29
	Total Pitch Error	43	47	53	60	68	50	55	62	71	81	53	59	66	74	85	65	72	81	91	105	74	81	90	100	115
4	Single Pitch Error	15	17	19	21	24	18	19	22	25	29	19	21	23	26	30	23	25	28	32	37	26	28	32	35	40
	Total Pitch Error	60	66	74	83	95	70	77	87	99	115	75	83	92	105	120	91	100	115	130	145	105	115	125	140	160
5	Single Pitch Error	21	24	26	30	34	25	28	31	35	41	27	30	33	37	43	33	36	40	46	53	37	40	45	50	57
	Total Pitch Error	86	94	105	120	135	100	110	125	140	165	105	120	130	150	170	130	145	160	185	210	150	160	180	200	230

③ Total Length Tolerance for Worm Gears

■ Total Length Tolerance for Worms

Series	Total Length (mm)	Tolerance
KWGDL	Uniform	0 −0.10
SWG SW SUW	100 or less	0 −0.15
	Over 100 200 or less	0 −0.20
KWGDLS KWG	Uniform	Normal Tolerance

■ Total Length Tolerance for Worm Wheels

Total Length (mm)	Tolerance
30 or less	0 −0.10
31 to 100	0 −0.15
Over 100	0 −0.20

[NOTE] PG Plastic Wheels are excluded.

4. Cautions in Selecting Worm Gears Based on Efficiency

The transmission efficiency of worm gears varies slightly depending on the assembled state, lubricating oil and the like, but the transmission efficiency (excludes bearing loss and loss of lubricating oil due to stirring) of worm wheels when driven from the worm is approximately 30% to 90%. The transmission efficiency table of the KHK stock worm gears is shown below (reference values).

① Efficiency of Various Worms

■ KWGDL/KWGDLS/AGDL Worm Gear Efficiency (%)

(rpm = Worm Rotational Speed)

Catalog Number \ Worm Rotational Speed	100	300	600	900	1200	1800
KWGDLS1.5-R1	35	42	47	51	53	57
KWGDL2-R1	38	45	51	55	56	61
KWGDL2.5-R1	40	48	54	57	60	63
KWGDL3-R1	41	49	55	58	62	65
KWGDL3.5-R1	42	50	56	61	62	65
KWGDL4-R1	42	51	56	61	63	67

■ KWG/AG/AGF Worm Gear Efficiency (%)

(rpm = Worm Rotational Speed)

Catalog Number \ Worm Rotational Speed	100	300	600	900	1200	1800
KWG0.5-R1	30	34	38	41	43	46
KWG0.8-R1	35	40	44	47	49	53
KWG1-R1	34	40	45	48	51	54
KWG1.5-R1	35	42	47	51	53	57
KWG2-R1	45	51	56	60	62	65
KWG2.5-R1	44	51	57	61	62	67
KWG3-R1	44	52	58	61	64	67
KWG4-R1	50	58	64	66	70	72
KWG5-R1	51	60	66	69	71	73
KWG6-R1	53	61	66	70	72	75
KWG0.5-R2	46	50	54	58	60	63
KWG0.8-R2	51	56	61	64	66	69
KWG1-R2	51	56	62	64	67	70
KWG1.5-R2	52	59	64	67	69	73
KWG2-R2	61	67	71	74	76	78
KWG2.5-R2	60	67	72	75	76	80
KWG3-R2	61	68	73	75	78	80
KWG4-R2	66	73	77	79	82	84

■ SWG/AG Worm Gear Efficiency (%)

(rpm = Worm Rotational Speed)

Catalog Number \ Worm Rotational Speed	100	300	600	900	1200	1800
SWG1-R1	34	40	45	48	51	54
SWG1.5-R1	35	42	47	51	53	57
SWG2-R1	38	45	51	55	56	61
SWG2.5-R1	40	48	54	57	60	63
SWG3-R1	41	49	55	58	62	65
SWG4-R1	42	51	56	61	63	67
SWG5-R1	46	54	60	64	66	70
SWG6-R1	48	57	64	66	68	73
SWG1-R2	51	56	62	64	67	70
SWG1.5-R2	52	59	64	67	69	73
SWG2-R2	55	62	67	70	72	75
SWG2.5-R2	57	64	69	72	75	77
SWG3-R2	58	66	71	73	76	78
SWG4-R2	59	67	72	75	77	80
SWG5-R2	62	70	75	78	79	82
SWG6-R2	65	72	77	80	81	84
SWG3-R3	67	74	78	80	82	84
SWG4-R3	68	75	79	82	83	86

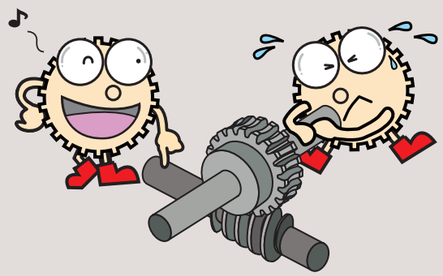
■ SW, SUW/CG, BG, PG Worm Gear Efficiency

The values shown in the table below are estimates and may vary slightly according to conditions such as assembled state, load, lubrication and rotation speed.

Catalog Number	Number of Starts	Efficiency (%)
SW/SUW	1 Start	30~50%
	2 Starts	50~60%

② Self-locking of worm gears

The state of the worm not being able to be rotated from the worm wheel is called self-locking. Self-locking happens due to the worm gear's material, lead angle, machining accuracy, bearing type, lubricating oil, etc.
There are various factors, so self-lock is not always determined only by the lead angle, but usually a single-start worm self-locks at a lead angle of 4° or less. If complete reverse prevention is required, use another braking mechanism or the like in combination.



Product Precautions

Worm Common Notes

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) These worm gears produce axial thrust forces. Please see Page 400 for more details.
(2) For bores of ϕ 4 or below, the bore tolerance is H8. As well, the tolerance is H8 for ϕ 5 or ϕ 6 bores with hole length (total length) 3x the bore or more.
(3) For hole lengths 3.5x the bore or more, the hole center is out of H7 tolerance.
(4) Keyways are made according to JIS B1301 standards, Js9 tolerance. Also note that keyway tooth position alignment is not performed.
(5) For products having a tapped hole, a set screw is included.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Please read "Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations" on Page 400 when performing modifications and/or secondary operations for safety concerns.
(2) Due to the gear teeth being induction hardened, no secondary operations can be performed on tooth areas including the bottom land (approx. 2 to 3 mm).

[J Series]

(1) Cancellation is not possible for made-to-order products. For lead time details, see Page 38.
(2) Black oxide is not re-applied to parts undergoing secondary operations.

Worm Wheel Common Notes

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The allowable torque shown in the table are calculated values according to the assumed usage conditions. Please see Page 394 for more details.
(2) These worm gears produce axial thrust forces. Please see Page 400 for more details.
(3) Variations in temperature or humidity can cause dimensional changes in plastic gears, including tooth diameter, bore, and backlash. The accuracy and tolerances shown in the catalog are values obtained when machining is performed.
(4) For bores of ϕ 4 or below, the bore tolerance is H8. As well, the tolerance is H8 for ϕ 5 or ϕ 6 bores with hole length (total length) 3x the bore or more.
(5) Some products have a slight gap in the casted section, but this does not affect the holding strength.
(6) Keyways are made according to JIS B1301 standards, Js9 tolerance. Also note that keyway tooth position alignment is not performed.
(7) For products having a tapped hole, a set screw is included.

[Caution on Secondary Operations]

(1) Please read "Cautions on Performing Secondary Operations" on Page 400 when performing modifications and/or secondary operations for safety concerns.
(2) Because it affects the cast portion, there is no additional modification other than to the boss part.
(3) As the worm wheel is casted, bubbles may form inside the material.
If the air bubbles found in secondary operations are problematic, contact the supplier.

[J Series]

(1) Cancellation is not possible for made-to-order products. For lead time details, see Page 38.
(2) Certain products which would otherwise have a very long tapped hole are counterbored. For details, please see the KHK website.
(3) For bores over ϕ 50, the bore tolerance is H8.

KWGDL(S) Duplex Worms

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) When the center distance is moved to reduce the backlash, the V max is the maximum amount of distance that you may shift without causing problems with the gear mesh. The V max is not a recommended value to use for adjustment when assembling.

AGDL Duplex Worm Wheels

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) Duplex worms and worm wheels must be mated in a predetermined orientation, which is indicated by the arrows. Therefore, the arrow on the wheel does not indicate the mounting direction, but the rotating direction. See "Points of Caution in Assembling" on Page 400.

AGF Worm Wheels

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) For H0 products with bore of ϕ 190 or larger, the bore tolerance is H8.

BG Worm Wheels

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The worm wheel is shifted to fit the mounting distance.

CG Worm Wheels

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The worm wheel is shifted to fit the mounting distance.
(2) H2 has a long cast hole in the web (H) section.

PG Worm Wheels

[Caution on Product Characteristics]

(1) The worm wheel is shifted to fit the mounting distance.

Application Hints

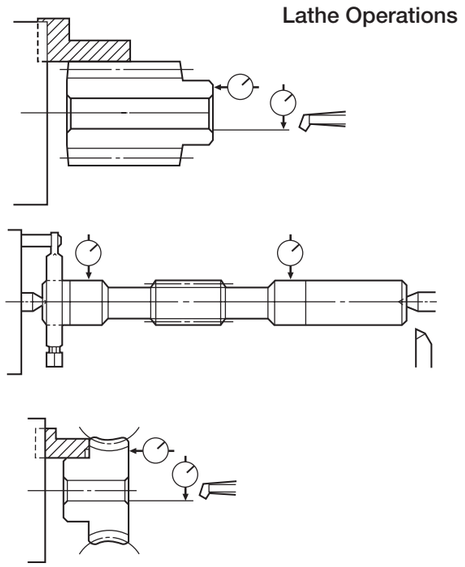
In order to use KHK stock worm gears safely, carefully read the Application Hints before proceeding.
If there are questions or you require clarifications, please contact our technical department or your nearest distributor.
E-mail: info@khkgears.net

1. Cautions on Handling

① KHK products are packaged one by one to prevent scratches and dents, but if you find issues such as rust, scratches, or dents when the product is removed from the box after purchase, please contact the supplier.
② Depending on the handling method, the product may become deformed or damaged. Resin gears and ring gears deform particularly easily, so please handle with care.

2. Caution on Performing Secondary Operations

① Gears are machined based on the ground section of the hole or shaft. If machining, it is important to pay special attention to locating the center in order to avoid runout. (Fig.1)
If it is too difficult to do for small bores, the alternative is to use one spot on the bore and the runout of the hub end surface.



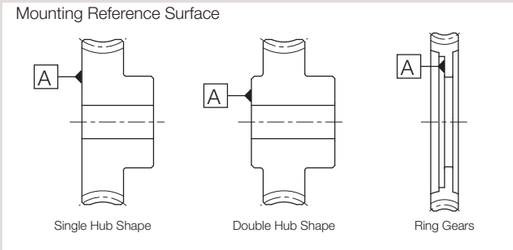
If reworking using scroll chucks, we recommend the use of new or rebored jaws for improved precision.

Fig. 1

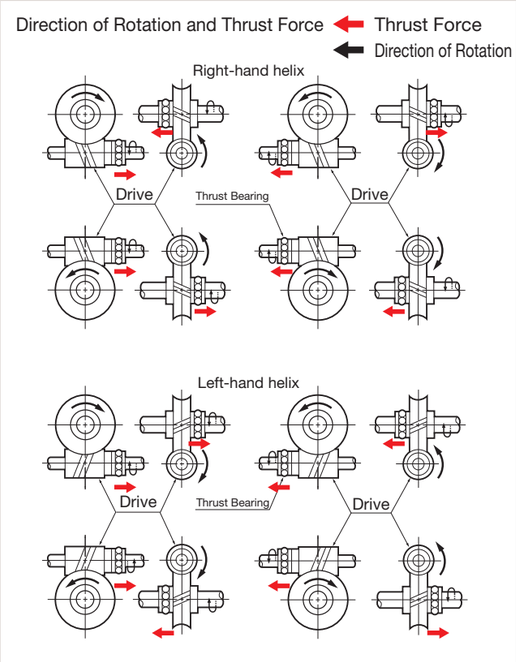
② If enlarging the bore diameter, the wall strength of the hub must be higher than that of the gear teeth. The maximum bore size should be 60% to 70% of the hub diameter (or tooth root diameter), and 50% to 60% for keyway applied modifications. Also, because the cast FC200 hub is weaker and more brittle than other steels, we recommend using a maximum bore diameter about 10% smaller.
③ As the worm wheel is casted, bubbles may form inside the material. If the air bubbles found in secondary operations are problematic, contact the supplier.

3. Points of Caution during Assembly

① The recommended center distance tolerance of KHK stock worm gears is H7 for ground gears and H8 for cut gears. The amount of backlash is given in the product table for each gear.
② The mounting reference surface of the worm wheel is as shown in the figure below.
Assemble the worm wheel so that the center of the worm shaft is at the center of its tooth width.



③ As the tooth trace of worm gears is spiraled, axial thrust force is generated. Also, the directions of thrust change with the hand of helix and the direction of rotation. This is illustrated below. The bearings must be selected properly to be able to handle these thrust forces. For details, use gear calculation software GCSW.

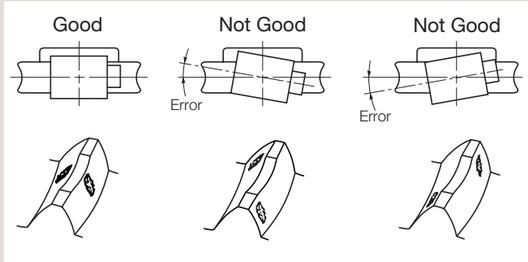


④ The worm may move due to a large thrust force that acts on the worm if it is not sufficiently attached to the shaft. Use a stepped shaft to secure the worm and shaft, and be careful not to loosen the bearing.

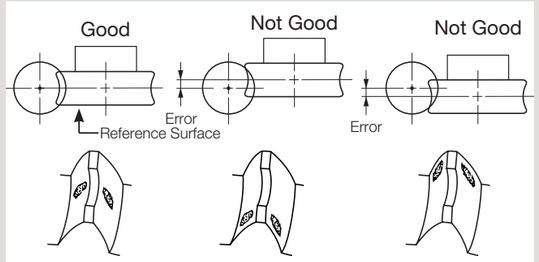
4. Confirming the installation

The wear of a worm gear is greatly affected by the quality of assembly. When assembling, confirm the following items for tooth contact and the like before use.

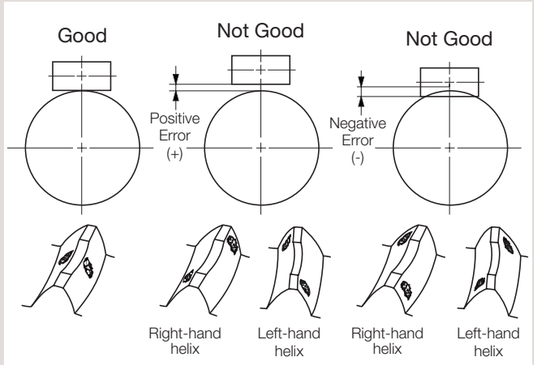
● The shaft angle tolerance between the worm shaft and worm wheel shaft is 90°±1'.



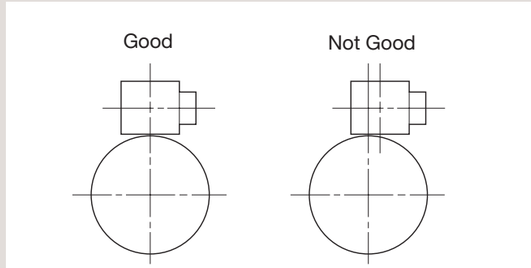
● The tolerance between the center of the worm shaft and center of the worm wheel tooth width is ±0.2 mm.



● The center distance tolerance recommended by the worm gear assembly distance is Ground Worm Gears…H7
Cut Worm Gears…H8.



● The tolerance between the center of the worm wheel shaft and center of the worm tooth width is ±2mm.



If the worm comes too close to one side, the worm wheel will not rotate correctly.

5. Cautions on Starting

① Check the following items before starting.
- Are the gears installed securely?
- Is there uneven tooth contact?
- Is there adequate backlash?
  (Be sure to avoid zero-backlash.)
- Has proper lubrication been supplied?

② If gears are exposed, be sure to attach a safety cover to ensure safety. Also, be careful not to touch rotating gears.
③ If there is any abnormality such as noise or vibration during startup, stop the operation immediately and check the assembly condition such as tooth contact, eccentricity and looseness.

KHK considers safety a priority in the use of our products.
When handling, adding secondary operations, assembling, and operating KHK products, please be aware of the following issues in order to prevent accidents.

Warning: Precautions for preventing physical and property damage

1. When using KHK products, follow relevant safety regulations (Occupational Safety and Health Regulations, etc.).
2. Pay attention to the following items when installing, removing, or performing maintenance and inspection of the product.
   ① Turn off the power switch.
   ② Do not reach or crawl under the product.
   ③ Wear appropriate clothing and protective equipment for the work.

Caution: Cautions in Preventing Accidents

1. Before using a KHK product, read the precautions in the catalog carefully in order to use it correctly.
2. Avoid use in environments that may adversely affect the product.
3. Our products are manufactured under a superior quality control system based on the ISO9000 quality management system; if you notice any malfunctions upon purchasing a product, please contact the supplier.

Description of duplex worm gears

The usual method of adjusting the backlash of a worm gear assembly is to modify the center distance. Once assembled, such adjustment requires a major rework of the gearbox housing. The use of duplex worm gears allows the backlash adjustment to be made by axially shifting the worm. This simplifies greatly the assembly and maintenance operations. Because of the unique characteristics of the product, please take time to study its construction and proper use.

Backlash adjustment mechanism and method of adjustment

The dual-lead worm is formed to give a difference between the right tooth surface and left tooth surface so that it provides a unique tooth profile in which the tooth thickness varies continuously, corresponding with the lead difference. (Fig.1)
The worm gear is also formed in its right and left tooth surface. When such a worm and worm gear are set up at a constant assembly distance and the worm is moved in the axial direction, the tooth thickness of the worm in mesh with the worm gear changes making backlash adjustment possible.

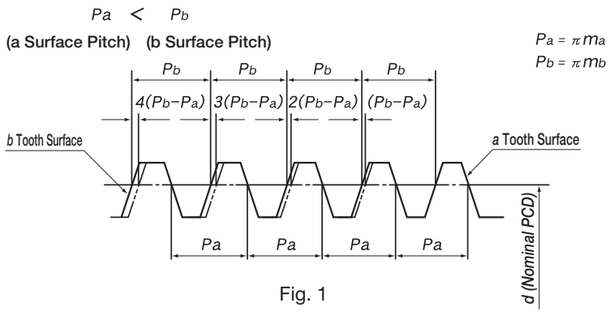


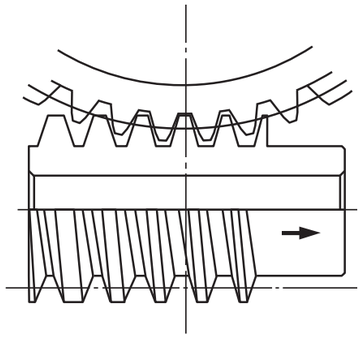
Fig. 1

[CAUTION] The amount of change in backlash (Δ j mm) in relation to the axial movement of the duplex worm shaft (V mm) can be calculated from the formula below.

$$\Delta j = 2V \frac{m_b - m_a}{m_a + m_b}$$

Where
m_a = Nominal Axial Module - (0.01× Nominal Axial Module)
m_b= Nominal Axial Module + (0.01× Nominal Axial Module)

An arrow marking on the outer circumference of the hub of the KHK duplex worm indicates the direction of assembly as well as acts as a direction for the backlash adjustment. When the worm is held with arrow mark pointing right, the tooth thickness is thinner on the right and thicker on the left. Therefore, moving the worm to the right causes the thicker teeth to come into actual engagement with the worm gear, thereby reducing the backlash. (Fig.2)



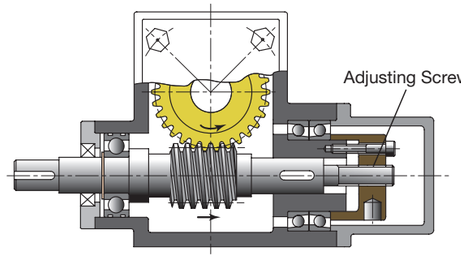
Reference Tooth
Moving the worm in the direction of the arrow diminishes the backlash.

Fig. 2

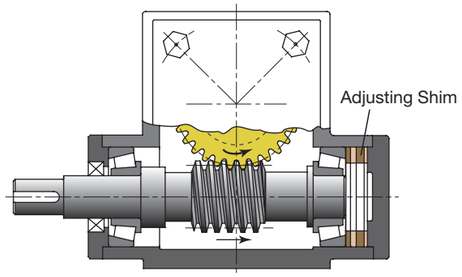
[CAUTION] The KHK duplex worm is designed so that, for all modules, the backlash reduces by 0.02 mm when the worm is shifted 1 mm.

Application Examples

* The illustration is a design example, not a design for machinery or a device in actual use.



Adjustment by using Screws

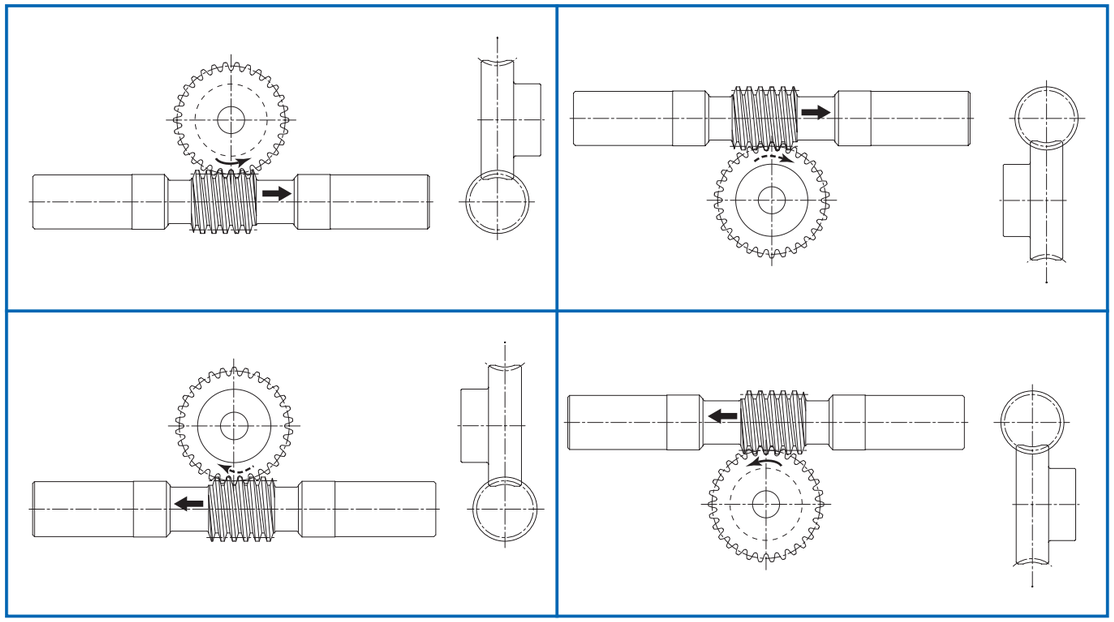


Adjustment by using Shims

Points of caution during assembly

KHK duplex worm gears differ in module between the right and left tooth surface and, therefore, you must orient the worm and worm wheel properly. Please carefully verify the following two aspects before proceeding with assembly.

1. Verifying the orientation of assembly
   An arrow indicating the orientation of assembly is stamped on both the duplex worm and worm wheel. When assembling the worm and worm wheel, check the worm wheel of the arrow mark on the front such that the direction of arrow mark on the worm coincides with that on the worm wheel. Incorrect assembly results in difficulty of assembly and improper gear engagement. (Fig.3)



Arrow mark indicates the correct orientation of two gears when assembled. As shown, the two arrows must point in the same direction.
Fig. 3

2. Verifying the reference position
   A V-groove (60°, 0.3 mm deep line) on tip peripheral of the duplex worm tooth marks the reference tooth. The gear set is designated to have a backlash of nearly zero (tolerance: ±0.045) when the reference tooth is positioned in alignment with the center of rotation of the worm wheel with the center distance set at the value “a”. (Fig.4)

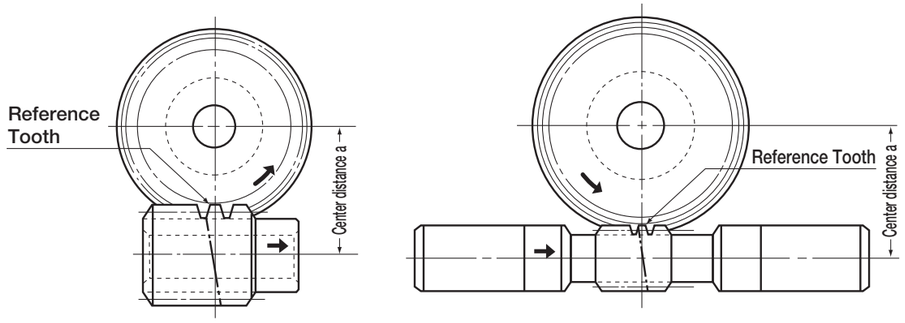
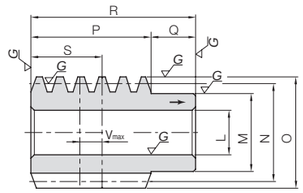


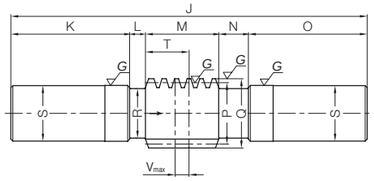
Fig. 4

KWGDL/KWGDLS Duplex Worms

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 1
Reference section of gear	Axial direction
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	17°30'
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for ground part



W4



W6

Catalog Number	Nominal axial module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length
						L_{H7}	M	N	O	P	Q	R
KWGDL2-R1	***m*2**	1	3°41′	R	W4	14	25	31	35	36	14	50

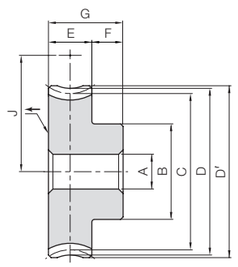
Position of reference tooth	Max. allowable shift	Weight	Catalog Number
S	Vmax	(kg)	
22	8	0.21	**KWGDL2-R1**

Catalog Number	Nominal axial module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Total Length	Shaft length (L)	Neck length (left)	Face width	Neck length (right)	Shaft length (R)	Pitch dia.
						J	K	L	M	N	O	P
KWGDLS1.5-R1	***m*1.5**	1	3°26′	R	W6	190	66	12	28	18	66	25
KWGDLS2-R1	***m*2**	1	3°41′	R	W6	220	75	13	36	21	75	31

Outside dia.	Neck dia.	Shaft dia.	Position of reference tooth	Max. allowable shift	Weight	Catalog Number
Q	R	S	T	Vmax	(kg)	
28	21	26.2	17	6	0.74	**KWGDLS1.5-R1**
35	24	30.2	22	8	1.17	**KWGDLS2-R1**

AGDL Duplex Worm Wheels

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 1
Reference section of gear	Rotating plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	17°30'
Material	CAC702 (old JIS A ℓ BC2)
Heat Treatment	—
Tooth hardness	—



H1

NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	Nominal transverse module	No. of teeth	Lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Throat dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width
							A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E	F
AGDL1.5-20R1	20	***m*1.5**	20	3°26′	R	H1	8	22	30	33	34.5	14	10
AGDL1.5-30R1	30		30				10	30	45	48	49.5		
AGDL1.5-36R1	36		36				10	35	54	57	58.5		
AGDL1.5-40R1	40		40				12	35	60	63	64.5		
AGDL1.5-50R1	50		50				12	45	75	78	79.5		
AGDL1.5-60R1	60		60				12	50	90	93	94.5		
AGDL2-20R1	20	***m*2**	20	3°41′	R	H1	12	33	40	44	46	18	15
AGDL2-30R1	30		30				15	40	60	64	66		
AGDL2-36R1	36		36				15	45	72	76	78		
AGDL2-40R1	40		40				15	45	80	84	86		
AGDL2-50R1	50		50				15	50	100	104	106		
AGDL2-60R1	60		60				15	60	120	124	126		

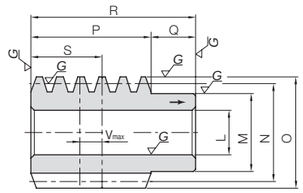
Total length	Web thickness	Web O.D.	Mounting distance	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1							Backlash	Weight	Catalog Number
G	(H)	(I)	J	30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	(mm)	(kg)	
24	—	—	27.5	9.84	8.18	6.40	5.30	4.68	4.25	3.68	0±0.045	0.10	**AGDL1.5-20R1**
			35	20.8	17.5	13.9	11.7	10.4	9.40	8.28		0.22	**AGDL1.5-30R1**
			39.5	29.3	24.6	19.8	16.8	14.9	13.5	11.9		0.32	**AGDL1.5-36R1**
			42.5	35.6	30.0	24.2	20.6	18.3	16.6	14.6		0.37	**AGDL1.5-40R1**
			50	53.8	45.4	36.9	31.6	28.3	25.8	22.6		0.59	**AGDL1.5-50R1**
			57.5	75.3	63.8	51.9	44.7	40.4	36.7	32.4		0.83	**AGDL1.5-60R1**
33	—	—	35.5	21.0	17.5	13.6	11.2	9.84	8.94	7.75	0±0.045	0.26	**AGDL2-20R1**
			45.5	44.3	37.3	29.6	24.8	21.9	19.8	17.4		0.51	**AGDL2-30R1**
			51.5	62.3	52.6	42.0	35.5	31.3	28.4	25.0		0.73	**AGDL2-36R1**
			55.5	75.8	64.0	51.4	43.6	38.5	34.9	30.7		0.86	**AGDL2-40R1**
			65.5	115	96.8	78.4	66.9	59.5	54.2	47.6		1.30	**AGDL2-50R1**
			75.5	160	136	110	94.6	84.9	77.2	68.1		1.88	**AGDL2-60R1**

Product Precautions → Page 398

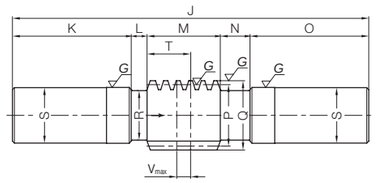
You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

KWGDL/KWGDLS
Duplex Worms

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 1
Reference section of gear	Axial direction
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	17°30'
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for ground part



W4



W6

Catalog Number	Nominal axial module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length
						L_{H7}	M	N	O	P	Q	R
KWGDL2.5-R1	***m*2.5**	1	3°52′	R	W4	18	30	37	42	48	17	65
KWGDL3-R1	***m*3**	1	3°54′	R	W4	20	35	44	50	54	20	74

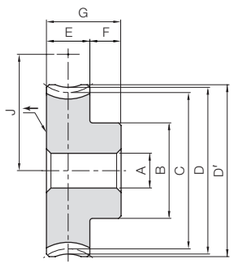
Position of reference tooth	Max. allowable shift	Weight	Catalog Number
S	Vmax	(kg)	
29	10	0.37	**KWGDL2.5-R1**
32	10	0.61	**KWGDL3-R1**

Catalog Number	Nominal axial module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Total Length	Shaft length (L)	Neck length (left)	Face width	Neck length (right)	Shaft length (R)	Pitch dia.
						J	K	L	M	N	O	P
KWGDLS2.5-R1	***m*2.5**	1	3°52′	R	W6	260	85	16	48	26	85	37
KWGDLS3-R1	***m*3**	1	3°54′	R	W6	300	100	18	54	28	100	44

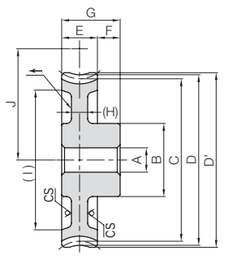
Outside dia.	Neck dia.	Shaft dia.	Position of reference tooth	Max. allowable shift	Weight	Catalog Number
Q	R	S	T	Vmax	(kg)	
42	30	36.2	29	10	2.00	**KWGDLS2.5-R1**
50	34	40.2	32	10	2.95	**KWGDLS3-R1**

AGDL
Duplex Worm Wheels

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 1
Reference section of gear	Rotating plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	17°30'
Material	CAC702 (old JIS A ℓ BC2)
Heat Treatment	—
Tooth hardness	—



H1



HB

* CS has a forged finish surface.

NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	Nominal transverse module	No. of teeth	Lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Throat dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width
							A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E	F
AGDL2.5-20R1	20	***m*2.5**	20	3°52′	R	H1	15	40	50	55	57.5	22	15
AGDL2.5-30R1	30		30			H1		40	75	80	82.5		
AGDL2.5-36R1	36		36			H1		45	90	95	97.5		
AGDL2.5-40R1	40		40			HB		45	100	105	107.5		
AGDL2.5-50R1	50		50			HB		60	125	130	132.5		
AGDL2.5-60R1	60		60			HB		80	150	155	157.5		
AGDL3-20R1	20	***m*3**	20	3°54′	R	H1	20	50	60	66	69	28	17
AGDL3-30R1	30		30			H1		55	90	96	99		
AGDL3-36R1	36		36			H1		60	108	114	117		
AGDL3-40R1	40		40			HB		60	120	126	129		
AGDL3-50R1	50		50			HB		70	150	156	159		
AGDL3-60R1	60		60			HB		80	180	186	189		

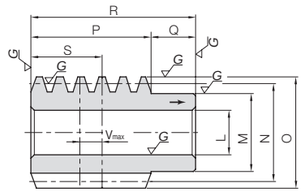
Total length	Web thickness	Web O.D.	Mounting distance	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1							Backlash	Weight	Catalog Number
G	(H)	(I)	J	30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	(mm)	(kg)	
37	—	—	43.5	38.1	31.4	24.5	20.1	17.6	16.0	13.8	0±0.045	0.45	**AGDL2.5-20R1**
	—	—	56	80.5	67.1	53.1	44.5	39.1	35.5	30.9		0.88	**AGDL2.5-30R1**
	—	—	63.5	113	94.5	75.5	63.8	56.0	51.0	44.3		1.25	**AGDL2.5-36R1**
	(10)	(86)	68.5	138	115	92.4	78.3	68.8	62.7	54.4		1.14	**AGDL2.5-40R1**
	(12)	(108)	81	208	174	141	120	106	97.3	84.3		1.93	**AGDL2.5-50R1**
	(12)	(133)	93.5	291	245	198	170	152	139	121		2.90	**AGDL2.5-60R1**
45	—	—	52	65.0	53.3	41.5	33.8	29.5	26.9	22.8	0±0.045	0.81	**AGDL3-20R1**
	—	—	67	137	114	90.0	74.7	65.5	59.5	51.2		1.65	**AGDL3-30R1**
	—	—	76	193	160	128	107	93.8	85.6	73.4		2.32	**AGDL3-36R1**
	(14)	(106)	82	235	195	157	131	115	105	90.1		2.19	**AGDL3-40R1**
	(14)	(134)	97	355	295	239	202	178	163	140		3.26	**AGDL3-50R1**
	(14)	(164)	112	497	415	336	285	254	233	200		4.48	**AGDL3-60R1**

Product Precautions → Page 398

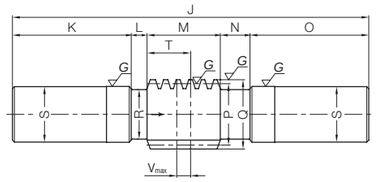
You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

KWGDL/KWGDLS Duplex Worms

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 1
Reference section of gear	Axial direction
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	17°30'
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for ground part



W4



W6

Catalog Number	Nominal axial module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length
						L_{H7}	M	N	O	P	Q	R
KWGDL3.5-R1	***m*3.5**	1	3°47′	R	W4	24	44	53	60	62	23	85
KWGDL4-R1	***m*4**	1	3°41′	R	W4	28	50	62	70	74	26	100

Position of reference tooth	Max. allowable shift	Weight	Catalog Number
S	Vmax	(kg)	
37	12	1.05	**KWGDL3.5-R1**
44	14	1.67	**KWGDL4-R1**

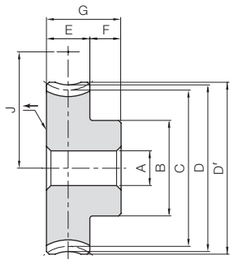
Catalog Number	Nominal axial module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Total Length	Shaft length (L)	Neck length (left)	Face width	Neck length (right)	Shaft length (R)	Pitch dia.
						J	K	L	M	N	O	P
KWGDLS3.5-R1	***m*3.5**	1	3°47′	R	W6	330	110	18	62	30	110	53
KWGDLS4-R1	***m*4**	1	3°41′	R	W6	360	120	16	74	30	120	62

Outside dia.	Neck dia.	Shaft dia.	Position of reference tooth	Max. allowable shift	Weight	Catalog Number
Q	R	S	T	Vmax	(kg)	
60	42	48.2	37	12	4.72	**KWGDLS3.5-R1**
70	50	56.2	44	14	7.10	**KWGDLS4-R1**

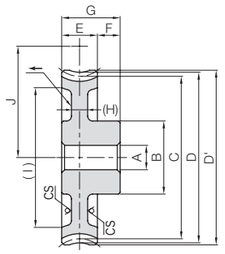
AGDL Duplex Worm Wheels

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 1
Reference section of gear	Rotating plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	17°30'
Material	CAC702 (old JIS A ℓ BC2) *
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	—

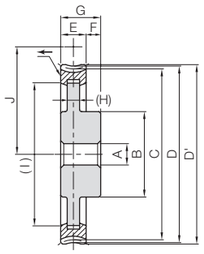
*The hub material of H5 is S45C.



H1



HB



H5

* CS has a forged finish surface.

NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	Nominal transverse module	No. of teeth	Lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Throat dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width
							A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E	F
AGDL3.5-20R1	20		20			H1		55	70	77	80.5		
AGDL3.5-30R1	30	***m*3.5**	30	3°47'	R	H1	20	60	105	112	115.5	32	18
AGDL3.5-36R1	36		36			H1		70	126	133	136.5		
AGDL3.5-40R1 (Made to Order)	40	***m*3.5**	40	3°47'	R	HB	20	70	140	147	150.5	32	18
AGDL3.5-50R1	50	***m*3.5**	50	3°47'	R	HB	20	80	175	182	185.5	32	18
AGDL3.5-60R1	60		60			HB		90	210	217	220.5		
AGDL4-20R1	20	***m*4**	20	3°41'	R	H1	20	60	80	88	92	35	20
AGDL4-30R1 (Made to Order)	30	***m*4**	30	3°41'	R	HB	20	65	120	128	132	35	20
AGDL4-36R1 (Made to Order)	36		36			HB		75	144	152	156		
AGDL4-40R1	40		40			HB	20	75	160	168	172		
AGDL4-50R1	50	***m*4**	50	3°41'	R	HB	20	90	200	208	212	35	20
AGDL4-60R1	60		60			H5	30	120	240	248	252		

Total length	Web thickness	Web O.D.	Mounting distance	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1							Backlash	Weight	Catalog Number
G	(H)	(I)	J	30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	(mm)	(kg)	
50	—	—	61.5	98.5	80.4	62.5	50.4	44.2	40.0	33.7	0±0.045	1.24	**AGDL3.5-20R1**
	—	—	79	208	172	136	111	98.1	88.3	75.7		2.51	**AGDL3.5-30R1**
	—	—	89.5	293	242	193	160	141	127	109		3.61	**AGDL3.5-36R1**
50	(15)	(124)	96.5	356	295	236	196	173	156	133	0±0.045	3.34	AGDL3.5-40R1 (Made to Order)
50	(16)	(155)	114	538	446	360	301	267	243	207	0±0.045	5.02	**AGDL3.5-50R1**
	(16)	(189)	131.5	753	627	506	425	381	345	296		6.87	**AGDL3.5-60R1**
55	—	—	71	134	109	84.8	67.9	59.7	53.4	44.8	0±0.045	1.76	**AGDL4-20R1**
55	(17)	(99)	91	284	234	184	150	132	118	101	0±0.045	3.01	AGDL4-30R1 (Made to Order)
	(17)	(121)	103	400	329	262	215	190	170	144		4.18	AGDL4-36R1 (Made to Order)
55	(17)	(137)	111	486	400	320	264	233	208	177	0±0.045	4.78	**AGDL4-40R1**
	(17)	(177)	131	735	605	488	405	361	324	275		7.07	**AGDL4-50R1**
	(17)	(200)	151	1030	851	687	572	515	461	393		11.5	**AGDL4-60R1**

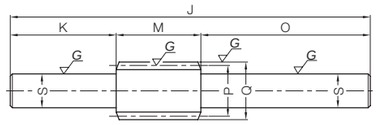
[Precautions for Made to Order Products] Prices and lead times for Made to Order products require separate estimates. Contact your dealer.

Product Precautions → Page 398

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

KWG Module 0.5, 0.8
Ground Worm Shafts

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 2
Reference section of gear	Axial direction
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC



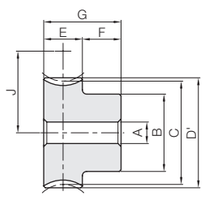
W5

Catalog Number	Axial module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Total Length J	Shaft length (L) K	Neck length (left) L	Face width M	Neck length (right) N	Shaft length (R) O	Pitch dia. P
KWG0.5-R1 **KWG0.5-R2**	***m*0.5**	1 2	3°11′ 6°20′	R	W5	65	19	—	12	—	34	9
KWG0.8-R1 **KWG0.8-R2**	***m*0.8**	1 2	3°49′ 7°36′	R	W5	85	25	—	20	—	40	12

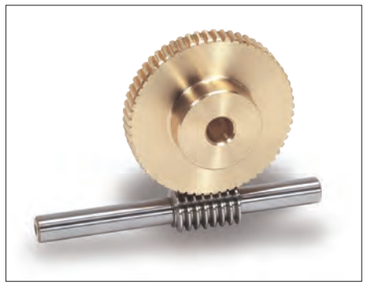
Outside dia. Q	Neck dia. R	Shaft dia. S_{h7}	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
10	—	6	0.018	**KWG0.5-R1** **KWG0.5-R2**
13.6	—	8	0.043	**KWG0.8-R1** **KWG0.8-R2**

AG Module 0.5, 0.8
Worm Wheels

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 2
Reference section of gear	Rotating plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	CAC702 (old JIS A ℓ BC2)
Heat Treatment	—
Tooth hardness	—



HA



Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	Transverse module	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Throat dia. D	Outside dia. D'	Face width E	Hub width F
AG0.5-20R1	20	***m*0.5**	20	1	3°11′	R	HA	4	9	10	—	11	5	7
AG0.5-20R2	10		20	2	6°20′			4	9	10		11		
AG0.5-30R1	30		30	1	3°11′			4	12	15		16		
AG0.5-30R2	15		30	2	6°20′			4	12	15		16		
AG0.5-40R1	40		40	1	3°11′			5	15	20		21		
AG0.5-50R1	50		50	1	3°11′			5	20	25		26		
AG0.5-60R1	60		60	1	3°11′			5	25	30		31		
AG0.8-20R1	20	***m*0.8**	20	1	3°49′	R	HA	5	12	16	—	17.6	8	8
AG0.8-20R2	10		20	2	7°36′			5	12	16		17.6		
AG0.8-30R1	30		30	1	3°49′			5	18	24		25.6		
AG0.8-30R2	15		30	2	7°36′			5	18	24		25.6		
AG0.8-40R1	40		40	1	3°49′			6	20	32		33.6		
AG0.8-50R1	50		50	1	3°49′			8	25	40		41.6		
AG0.8-60R1	60		60	1	3°49′			8	25	48		49.6		

NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

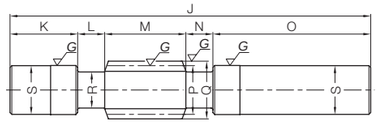
Total length G	Web thickness (H)	Web O.D. (I)	Mounting distance J	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1 30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
12	—	—	9.5	0.52	0.44	0.36	0.30	0.26	0.24	0.21	0.02~0.12	0.0056	**AG0.5-20R1**
			9.5	0.51	0.42	0.33	0.27	0.24	0.22	0.19		0.0056	**AG0.5-20R2**
			12	1.09	0.94	0.77	0.65	0.58	0.53	0.48		0.012	**AG0.5-30R1**
			12	1.09	0.92	0.73	0.60	0.54	0.49	0.43		0.012	**AG0.5-30R2**
			14.5	1.86	1.60	1.34	1.15	1.02	0.94	0.84		0.020	**AG0.5-40R1**
			17	2.82	2.42	2.05	1.77	1.58	1.46	1.30		0.035	**AG0.5-50R1**
			19.5	3.94	3.41	2.89	2.50	2.26	2.08	1.87		0.053	**AG0.5-60R1**
16	—	—	14	1.78	1.50	1.21	1.00	0.88	0.82	0.71	0.02~0.12	0.018	**AG0.8-20R1**
			14	1.76	1.44	1.11	0.91	0.80	0.74	0.63		0.018	**AG0.8-20R2**
			18	3.77	3.21	2.62	2.20	1.96	1.81	1.61		0.043	**AG0.8-30R1**
			18	3.75	3.14	2.46	2.02	1.80	1.65	1.45		0.043	**AG0.8-30R2**
			22	6.45	5.49	4.55	3.87	3.46	3.19	2.83		0.068	**AG0.8-40R1**
			26	9.75	8.31	6.94	5.94	5.34	4.96	4.38		0.10	**AG0.8-50R1**
			30	13.6	11.7	9.77	8.39	7.63	7.05	6.27		0.14	**AG0.8-60R1**

Product Precautions → Page 398

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

KWG Module 1, 1.5
Ground Worm Shafts

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 2
Reference section of gear	Axial direction
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for ground part



W6

Catalog Number	Axial module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Total Length J	Shaft length (L) K	Neck length (left) L	Face width M	Neck length (right) N	Shaft length (R) O	Pitch dia. P
KWG1-R1 **KWG1-R2**	***m*1**	1 2	3°35′ 7°08′	R	W6	140	35	10	30	10	55	16
KWG1.5-R1 **KWG1.5-R2**	***m*1.5**	1 2	3°26′ 6°51′	R	W6	190	50	15	40	15	70	25

Outside dia. Q	Neck dia. R	Shaft dia. S	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
18	13	18.2	0.25	**KWG1-R1** **KWG1-R2**
28	21	26.2	0.74	**KWG1.5-R1** **KWG1.5-R2**

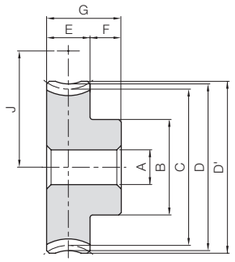
AG Module 1, 1.5
Worm Wheels

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 2
Reference section of gear	Rotating plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	CAC702 (old JIS A ℓ BC2)
Heat Treatment	—
Tooth hardness	—

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

A_{H7}	Bore
B	Hub dia.
C	Pitch dia.
D	Throat dia.
D'	Outside dia.
E	Face width
F	Hub width
G	Total length
J	Mounting distance

J

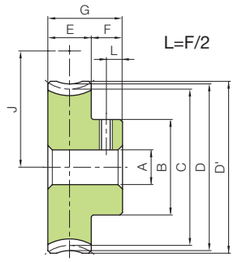


H1

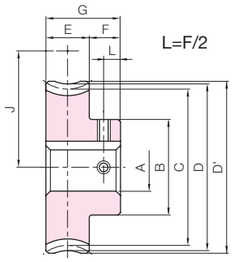
NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle helix direction	Shape	A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E	F	G	J	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1 30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
AG1-20R1	20	20	1	3°35′	R H1	6	16	20	22	23	10	10	20	18	3.35	2.79	2.23	1.83	1.63	1.50	1.30	0.04~0.14	0.038
AG1-20R2	10	20	2	7°08′		6	16	20	22	23				18	3.31	2.69	2.06	1.68	1.48	1.35	1.15		0.038
AG1-30R1	30	30	1	3°35′		6	20	30	32	33				23	7.08	5.98	4.84	4.05	3.63	3.31	2.92		0.078
AG1-30R2	15	30	2	7°08′		6	20	30	32	33				23	7.03	5.84	4.56	3.72	3.33	3.03	2.63		0.078
AG1-40R1	40	40	1	3°35′		8	26	40	42	43				28	12.1	10.2	8.43	7.12	6.38	5.86	5.13		0.13
AG1-50R1	50	50	1	3°35′		8	30	50	52	53				33	18.3	15.5	12.9	10.9	9.87	9.09	7.95		0.20
AG1-60R1	60	60	1	3°35′		10	35	60	62	63				38	25.6	21.8	18.1	15.4	14.1	12.9	11.4		0.29
AG1.5-20R1	20	20	1	3°26′	R H1	8	22	30	33	34.5	14	10	24	27.5	9.84	8.18	6.40	5.30	4.68	4.25	3.68	0.04~0.14	0.10
AG1.5-20R2	10	20	2	6°51′		8	22	30	33	34.5				27.5	9.72	7.87	5.92	4.87	4.25	3.83	3.27		0.10
AG1.5-30R1	30	30	1	3°26′		10	30	45	48	49.5				35	20.8	17.5	13.9	11.7	10.4	9.40	8.28		0.22
AG1.5-30R2	15	30	2	6°51′		10	30	45	48	49.5				35	20.7	17.1	13.1	10.8	9.56	8.58	7.46		0.22
AG1.5-40R1	40	40	1	3°26′		12	35	60	63	64.5				42.5	35.6	30.0	24.2	20.6	18.3	16.6	14.6		0.37
AG1.5-50R1	50	50	1	3°26′		12	45	75	78	79.5				50	53.8	45.4	36.9	31.6	28.3	25.8	22.6		0.59
AG1.5-60R1	60	60	1	3°26′		12	50	90	93	94.5				57.5	75.3	63.8	51.9	44.7	40.4	36.7	32.4		0.83

J Series



H1T



H1K

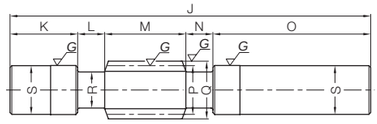
To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.														
Keyway Js9	6	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30
Screw size	—		4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3		
Catalog Number	M4	M5	M4						M5				M6		
AG1-20R1 J BORE	**H1T**														
AG1-20R2 J BORE	**H1T**														
AG1-30R1 J BORE	**H1T**	**H1T**													
AG1-30R2 J BORE	**H1T**	**H1T**													
AG1-40R1 J BORE		**H1T**	**H1K**	**H1K**											
AG1-50R1 J BORE		**H1T**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**							
AG1-60R1 J BORE			**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**					
AG1.5-20R1 J BORE		**H1T**	**H1K**												
AG1.5-20R2 J BORE		**H1T**	**H1K**												
AG1.5-30R1 J BORE			**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**							
AG1.5-30R2 J BORE			**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**							
AG1.5-40R1 J BORE				**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**					
AG1.5-50R1 J BORE				**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**		
AG1.5-60R1 J BORE				**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**

Product Precautions → Page 398
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

KWG Module 2, 2.5
Ground Worm Shafts

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 2
Reference section of gear	Axial direction
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for ground part



W6

* For products not categorized in our KHK Stock Gear series, custom gear production services with short lead times are available. Please see Page 26 for more details about custom-made orders.

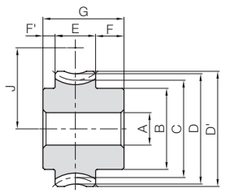
Catalog Number	Axial module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Total Length J	Shaft length (L) K	Neck length (left) L	Face width M	Neck length (right) N	Shaft length (R) O	Pitch dia. P
KWG2-R1 **KWG2-R2**	***m*2**	1 2	5°12′ 10°18′	R	W6	200	35	25	40	25	75	22
KWG2.5-R1 **KWG2.5-R2**	***m*2.5**	1 2	4°46′ 9°28′	R	W6	250	50	27	46	27	100	30

Outside dia. Q	Neck dia. R	Shaft dia. S	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
26	17	25.2	0.64	**KWG2-R1** **KWG2-R2**
35	23	30.2	1.27	**KWG2.5-R1** **KWG2.5-R2**

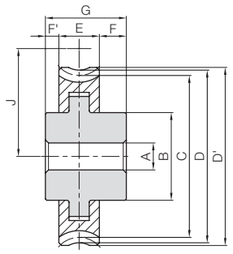
AGF Module 2, 2.5
Worm Wheels

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 2
Reference section of gear	Rotating plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	CAC702 (old JIS A ℓ BC2) *
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	—

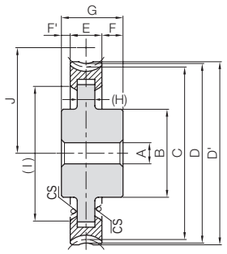
* The hub material of H8 and H9 is FC200.
FC200's tensile strength (200N/mm²) is derived from test specimens and does not represent that of the boss.



H6



H8



H9

* CS has a forged finish surface.

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	Transverse module	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Profile shift coefficient	Lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Throat dia. D	Outside dia. D'	Face width E	Hub width (right) F	Hub width (left) F'
AGF2-20R1	20	***m*2**	20	1	-0.5	5°12′	R	H6	12	32	40	42	44	18	12	5
AGF2-20R2	10		20	2		10°18′				32	40	42	44			
AGF2-25R1	25		25	1		5°12′				35	50	52	54			
AGF2-30R1	30		30	1		5°12′				38	60	62	64			
AGF2-30R2	15		30	2		10°18′				38	60	62	64			
AGF2-36R1	36		36	1	0	5°12′		H6		40	72	76	78			
AGF2-40R1	40		40		-0.5			H8		45	80	82	84			
AGF2-50R1	50		50		-0.5			H9		50	100	102	104			
AGF2-60R1	60		60		-0.5			H9		50	120	122	124			
AGF2.5-20R1	20	***m*2.5**	20	1	0	4°46′	R	H6	12	35	50	55	57.5	20	15	5
AGF2.5-20R2	10		20	2		9°28′				35	50	55	57.5			
AGF2.5-25R1	25		25	1		4°46′				40	62.5	67.5	70			
AGF2.5-30R1	30		30	1		4°46′				40	75	80	82.5			
AGF2.5-30R2	15		30	2		9°28′				40	75	80	82.5			
AGF2.5-40R1	40		40	1		4°46′		H8		45	100	105	107.5			
AGF2.5-50R1	50		50					H9		55	125	130	132.5			
AGF2.5-60R1	60		60					H9		60	150	155	157.5			

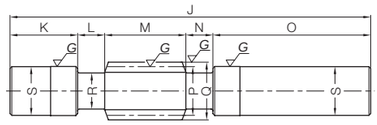
NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

Total length G	Web thickness (H)	Web O.D. (I)	Mounting distance J	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1 30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
35	—	—	30	19.4	16.1	12.8	10.5	9.30	8.49	7.31	0.06~0.16	0.25	**AGF2-20R1**
			30	19.9	16.1	12.2	9.99	8.75	7.92	6.74		0.25	**AGF2-20R2**
			35	29.4	24.5	19.6	16.3	14.4	13.2	11.4		0.37	**AGF2-25R1**
			40	41.1	34.5	27.7	23.2	20.7	18.8	16.4		0.51	**AGF2-30R1**
			40	42.3	35.0	27.0	22.1	19.9	17.7	15.4		0.51	**AGF2-30R2**
	—	—	47	57.8	48.6	39.3	33.2	29.6	27.0	23.6		0.73	**AGF2-36R1**
	—	—	50	70.3	59.2	48.1	40.7	36.4	33.2	28.9		0.85	**AGF2-40R1**
	(12)	(81)	60	106	89.5	73.4	62.5	56.2	51.5	44.9		1.14	**AGF2-50R1**
	(12)	(96)	70	149	126	103	88.4	80.3	73.3	64.2		1.51	**AGF2-60R1**
40	—	—	40	35.1	29.0	22.6	18.6	16.3	14.8	12.8	0.06~0.16	0.44	**AGF2.5-20R1**
			40	34.6	27.9	20.9	17.1	14.8	13.4	11.3		0.44	**AGF2.5-20R2**
			46.25	53.0	43.9	34.8	28.9	25.3	23.0	20.0		0.66	**AGF2.5-25R1**
			52.5	74.1	62.0	49.1	41.2	36.7	32.8	28.7		0.87	**AGF2.5-30R1**
			52.5	73.6	60.6	46.2	37.8	33.2	29.9	25.8		0.87	**AGF2.5-30R2**
	—	—	65	127	106	85.4	72.4	63.7	57.9	50.5		1.42	**AGF2.5-40R1**
	(13)	(100)	77.5	192	161	130	111	98.4	90.0	78.3		1.92	**AGF2.5-50R1**
	(13)	(125)	90	268	226	183	157	141	128	112		2.59	**AGF2.5-60R1**

Product Precautions → Page 398

KWG Module 3, 4
Ground Worm Shafts

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 2
Reference section of gear	Axial direction
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for ground part



W6

* For products not categorized in our KHK Stock Gear series, custom gear production services with short lead times are available. Please see Page 26 for more details about custom-made orders.

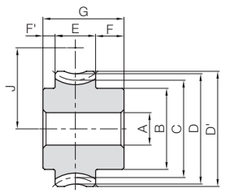
Catalog Number	Axial module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Total Length J	Shaft length (L) K	Neck length (left) L	Face width M	Neck length (right) N	Shaft length (R) O	Pitch dia. P
KWG3-R1	***m*3**	1	4°31′	R	W6	300	55	30	60	30	125	38
KWG3-R2		2	8°58′									
KWG4-R1	***m*4**	1	5°43′	R	W6	360	70	32.5	75	32.5	150	40
KWG4-R2		2	11°19′									

Outside dia. Q	Neck dia. R	Shaft dia. S	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
44	30	40.2	2.66	**KWG3-R1** **KWG3-R2**
48	29	45.2	3.85	**KWG4-R1** **KWG4-R2**

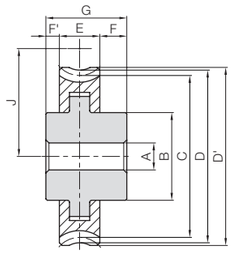
AGF Module 3, 4
Worm Wheels

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 2
Reference section of gear	Rotating plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	CAC702 (old JIS A ℓ BC2) *
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	—

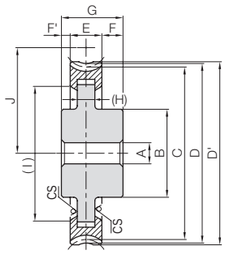
* The hub material of H8 and H9 is FC200.
FC200's tensile strength (200N/mm²) is derived from test specimens and does not represent that of the boss.



H6

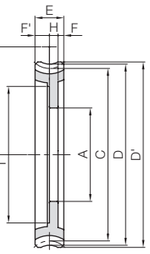


H8



H9

* CS has a forged finish surface.



H0

NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

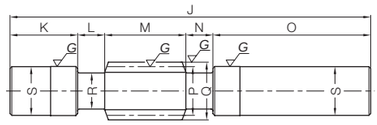
Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	Transverse module	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Profile shift coefficient	Lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Throat dia. D	Outside dia. D'	Face width E	Hub width (right) F	Hub width (left) F'
AGF3-20R1	20	***m*3**	20	1	+0.333	4°31′	R	H6	20	50	60	68	71	25	17.5	7.5
AGF3-20R2	10		20	2	+0.333	8°58′		H6		50	60	68	71			
AGF3-25R1	25		25	1	0	4°31′		H6		55	75	81	84			
AGF3-30R1	30		30	1	+0.333	4°31′		H8		55	90	98	101			
AGF3-30R2	15		30	2	+0.333	8°58′		H8		55	90	98	101			
AGF3-40R1	40		40	1	+0.333	4°31′		H8		65	120	128	131			
AGF3-50R1	50		50					H9		75	150	158	161			
AGF3-60R1	60		60					H9		80	180	188	191			
AGF4-20R1	20	***m*4**	20	1	0	5°43′	R	H6	20	60	80	88	92	30	20	10
AGF4-20R2	10		20	2		11°19′		H6		60	80	88	92			
AGF4-25R1	25		25	1		5°43′		H6		65	100	108	112			
AGF4-30R1	30		30	1		5°43′		H8		65	120	128	132			
AGF4-30R2	15		30	2		11°19′		H8		65	120	128	132			
AGF4-40R1	40		40	1		5°43′		H9	20	80	160	168	172		20	10
AGF4-50R1	50		50					H9	20	90	200	208	212		20	10
AGF4-60R1	60		60					H0	160	—	240	248	252		7	15

Total length G	Web thickness (H)	Web O.D. (I)	Mounting distance J	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1 30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
50	—	—	50	59.7	49.1	38.3	31.5	27.5	25.1	21.5	0.06~0.16	0.88	**AGF3-20R1**
			50	60.2	48.2	36.1	29.5	25.4	23.0	19.4		0.88	**AGF3-20R2**
			56.5	90.2	74.3	58.8	48.9	42.6	39.0	33.5		1.24	**AGF3-25R1**
			65	126	105	83.1	69.6	61.0	55.4	48.2		1.63	**AGF3-30R1**
			65	128	105	79.8	65.2	57.2	51.6	44.3		1.63	**AGF3-30R2**
	—	—	80	216	180	145	122	108	98.0	84.9		2.76	**AGF3-40R1**
	(15)	(125)	95	326	272	220	188	166	152	132		3.62	**AGF3-50R1**
	(15)	(155)	110	457	383	310	265	237	217	188		4.76	**AGF3-60R1**
60	—	—	60	123	101	78.8	64.6	56.3	51.5	43.8	0.06~0.16	1.77	**AGF4-20R1**
			60	127	101	76.0	61.9	53.2	48.3	40.5		1.77	**AGF4-20R2**
			70	186	153	121	100	87.3	79.9	68.5		2.56	**AGF4-25R1**
			80	260	216	171	143	125	114	98.4		3.28	**AGF4-30R1**
			80	270	220	168	137	120	108	92.2		3.28	**AGF4-30R2**
60	(20)	(128)	100	445	370	297	251	220	201	173		5.25	**AGF4-40R1**
60	(20)	(168)	120	673	560	454	385	340	312	269		7.35	**AGF4-50R1**
30	8	204	140	941	788	638	544	486	444	385		3.60	**AGF4-60R1**

Product Precautions → Page 398

KWG Module 5, 6
Ground Worm Shafts

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 2
Reference section of gear	Axial direction
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	SCM440
Heat treatment	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for ground part



W6

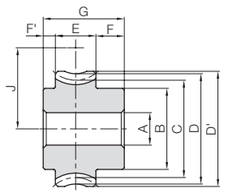
* For products not categorized in our KHK Stock Gear series, custom gear production services with short lead times are available. Please see Page 26 for more details about custom-made orders.

Catalog Number	Axial module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Total Length J	Shaft length (L) K	Neck length (left) L	Face width M	Neck length (right) N	Shaft length (R) O	Pitch dia. P	Outside dia. Q	Neck dia. R	Shaft dia. S	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
KWG5-R1	***m5***	1	5°43′	R	W6	400	75	30	90	30	175	50	60	36	50.2	5.75	**KWG5-R1**
KWG6-R1	***m6***	1	5°43′	R	W6	400	60	40	100	40	160	60	72	44	60.2	8.09	**KWG6-R1**

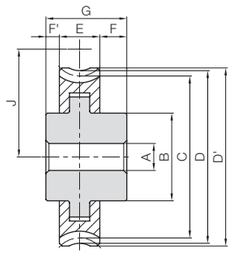
AGF Module 5, 6
Worm Wheels

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 2
Reference section of gear	Rotating plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	CAC702 (old JIS A ℓ BC2) *
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	—

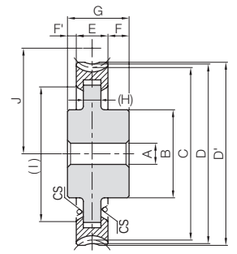
* The hub material of H8 and H9 is FC200.
FC200's tensile strength (200N/mm²) is derived from test specimens and does not represent that of the boss.



H6

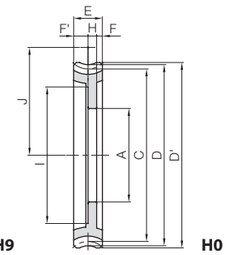


H8



H9

* CS has a forged finish surface.



H0

NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	Transverse module	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Profile shift coefficient	Lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore A_{H7}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Throat dia. D	Outside dia. D'	Face width E	Hub width (right) F	Hub width (left) F'
AGF5-20R1	20	***m5***	20	1	0	5°43'	R	H6	22	75	100	110	115	35	23	12
AGF5-30R1	30		30					H8		75	150	160	165			
AGF5-40R1	40		40					H9		110	200	210	215			
AGF5-50R1	50		50					H0	150	—	250	260	265		7.5	17.5
AGF5-60R1	60		60						200		300	310	315			
AGF6-20R1	20	***m6***	20	1	0	5°43'	R	H6	25	85	120	132	138	40	23	12
AGF6-30R1	30		30					H8		100	180	192	198			
AGF6-40R1	40		40					H0	130	—	240	252	258		8	20
AGF6-50R1	50		50						190		300	312	318			
AGF6-60R1	60		60						250		360	372	378			

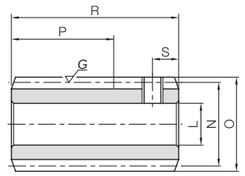
Total length G	Web thickness (H)	Web O.D. (I)	Mounting distance J	Allowable torque (N·m) 30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
70	—	—	75	211	172	134	108	95.0	86.2	72.7	0.07~0.19	3.26	**AGF5-20R1**
	—	—	100	446	369	291	239	211	191	164		5.79	**AGF5-30R1**
	(26)	(162)	125	763	632	506	421	371	337	288		9.97	**AGF5-40R1**
35	10	205	150	1150	956	772	646	574	523	446		5.28	**AGF5-50R1**
		255	175	1610	1340	1090	913	820	744	639		6.48	**AGF5-60R1**
75	—	—	90	329	268	208	167	146	131	110	0.07~0.19	4.95	**AGF6-20R1**
	—	—	120	696	572	451	368	325	290	248		9.66	**AGF6-30R1**
40	12	190	150	1190	981	784	648	572	513	436		6.20	**AGF6-40R1**
		250	180	1800	1480	1200	994	885	796	676		8.00	**AGF6-50R1**
		310	210	2520	2090	1680	1410	1260	1130	969		10.0	**AGF6-60R1**

Product Precautions → Page 398

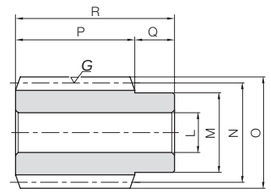
SWG Module 1, 1.5
Ground Worms

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 2*
Reference section of gear	Axial direction
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for ground part

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

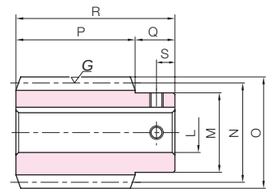


W2



W1

J Series



W1K

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Axial module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore L_{H7}	Hub dia. M	Pitch dia. N	Outside dia. O	Face width P	Hub width (right) Q	Hub width (left) Q'
SWG1-R1 **SWG1-R2**	***m*1**	1 2	3°35′ 7°08′	R	W2	8	—	16	18	(20)	—	—
SWG1.5-R1 **●SWG1.5-R1J10**	***m*1.5**	1	3°26′	R	W1 W1K	10	20	25	28	30	10	—
SWG1.5-R2 **●SWG1.5-R2J10**		2	6°51′		W1 W1K							

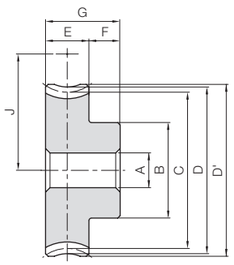
Total length R	Keyway Width × Depth	Socket head screw Size	S	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
32	—	M4	5	0.037	**SWG1-R1** **SWG1-R2**
40	— 4 x 1.8	— M4	— 5	0.12 0.11	**SWG1.5-R1** **●SWG1.5-R1J10**
	— 4 x 1.8	— M4	— 5	0.12 0.11	**SWG1.5-R2** **●SWG1.5-R2J10**

AG Module 1, 1.5
Worm Wheels

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 2
Reference section of gear	Rotating plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	CAC702 (old JIS A ℓ BC2)
Heat Treatment	—
Tooth hardness	—

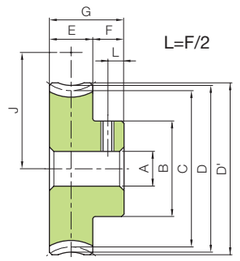
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

A_{H7}	Bore
B	Hub dia.
C	Pitch dia.
D	Throat dia.
D'	Outside dia.
E	Face width
F	Hub width
G	Total length
J	Mounting distance

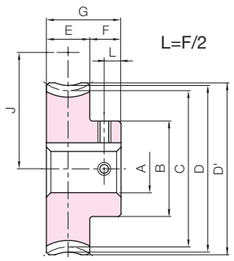


H1

J Series



H1T



H1K

NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle helix direction		Shape	A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E	F	G	J	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1 30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
AG1-20R1	20	20	1	3°35′	R	H1	6	16	20	22	23	10	10	20	18	3.35	2.79	2.23	1.83	1.63	1.50	1.30	0.04~0.14	0.038
AG1-20R2	10	20	2	7°08′			6	16	20	22	23				18	3.31	2.69	2.06	1.68	1.48	1.35	1.15		0.038
AG1-30R1	30	30	1	3°35′			6	20	30	32	33				23	7.08	5.98	4.84	4.05	3.63	3.31	2.92		0.078
AG1-30R2	15	30	2	7°08′			6	20	30	32	33				23	7.03	5.84	4.56	3.72	3.33	3.03	2.63		0.078
AG1-40R1	40	40	1	3°35′			8	26	40	42	43				28	12.1	10.2	8.43	7.12	6.38	5.86	5.13		0.13
AG1-50R1	50	50	1	3°35′			8	30	50	52	53				33	18.3	15.5	12.9	10.9	9.87	9.09	7.95		0.20
AG1-60R1	60	60	1	3°35′			10	35	60	62	63				38	25.6	21.8	18.1	15.4	14.1	12.9	11.4		0.29
AG1.5-20R1	20	20	1	3°26′	R	H1	8	22	30	33	34.5	14	10	24	27.5	9.84	8.18	6.40	5.30	4.68	4.25	3.68	0.04~0.14	0.10
AG1.5-20R2	10	20	2	6°51′			8	22	30	33	34.5				27.5	9.72	7.87	5.92	4.87	4.25	3.83	3.27		0.10
AG1.5-30R1	30	30	1	3°26′			10	30	45	48	49.5				35	20.8	17.5	13.9	11.7	10.4	9.40	8.28		0.22
AG1.5-30R2	15	30	2	6°51′			10	30	45	48	49.5				35	20.7	17.1	13.1	10.8	9.56	8.58	7.46		0.22
AG1.5-40R1	40	40	1	3°26′			12	35	60	63	64.5				42.5	35.6	30.0	24.2	20.6	18.3	16.6	14.6		0.37
AG1.5-50R1	50	50	1	3°26′			12	45	75	78	79.5				50	53.8	45.4	36.9	31.6	28.3	25.8	22.6		0.59
AG1.5-60R1	60	60	1	3°26′			12	50	90	93	94.5				57.5	75.3	63.8	51.9	44.7	40.4	36.7	32.4		0.83

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

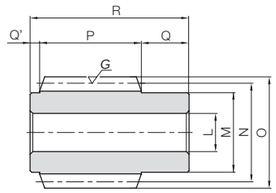
Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.														
Keyway Js9	6	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30
Screw size	—		4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3		
Catalog Number	M4	M5	M4						M5				M6		
AG1-20R1 J BORE	**H1T**														
AG1-20R2 J BORE	**H1T**														
AG1-30R1 J BORE	**H1T**	**H1T**													
AG1-30R2 J BORE	**H1T**	**H1T**													
AG1-40R1 J BORE		**H1T**	**H1K**	**H1K**											
AG1-50R1 J BORE		**H1T**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**							
AG1-60R1 J BORE			**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**					
AG1.5-20R1 J BORE		**H1T**	**H1K**												
AG1.5-20R2 J BORE		**H1T**	**H1K**												
AG1.5-30R1 J BORE			**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**							
AG1.5-30R2 J BORE			**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**							
AG1.5-40R1 J BORE				**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**					
AG1.5-50R1 J BORE				**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**		
AG1.5-60R1 J BORE				**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**

Product Precautions → Page 398
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

SWG Module 2, 2.5
Ground Worms

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 2*
Reference section of gear	Axial direction
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for ground part

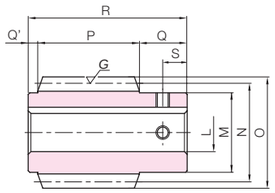
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



W3

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Axial module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore L_{H7}	Hub dia. M	Pitch dia. N	Outside dia. O	Face width P	Hub width (right) Q	Hub width (left) Q'
SWG2-R1	m2	1	3°41′	R	W3	12	25	31	35	32	15	3
●SWG2-R1J12					W3K	12						
●SWG2-R1J14					W3K	14						
SWG2-R2		2	7°21′		W3	12						
●SWG2-R2J12					W3K	12						
●SWG2-R2J14					W3K	14						
SWG2.5-R1	m2.5	1	3°52′	R	W3	15	30	37	42	45	17	3
●SWG2.5-R1J15					W3K	15						
●SWG2.5-R1J16					W3K	16						
●SWG2.5-R1J17					W3K	17						
SWG2.5-R2		2	7°42′		W3	15						
●SWG2.5-R2J15					W3K	15						
●SWG2.5-R2J16					W3K	16						
●SWG2.5-R2J17					W3K	17						

J Series



W3K

Total length R	Keyway Width × Depth	Socket head screw Size	S	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
50	—	—	—	0.21	SWG2-R1
	4 x 1.8	M4	7.5	0.21	●SWG2-R1J12
	5 x 2.3	M4	7.5	0.19	●SWG2-R1J14
	—	—	—	0.21	SWG2-R2
	4 x 1.8	M4	7.5	0.21	●SWG2-R2J12
	5 x 2.3	M4	7.5	0.19	●SWG2-R2J14
65	—	—	—	0.40	SWG2.5-R1
	5 x 2.3	M4	8.5	0.39	●SWG2.5-R1J15
	5 x 2.3	M4	8.5	0.38	●SWG2.5-R1J16
	5 x 2.3	M4	8.5	0.37	●SWG2.5-R1J17
	—	—	—	0.40	SWG2.5-R2
	5 x 2.3	M4	8.5	0.39	●SWG2.5-R2J15
	5 x 2.3	M4	8.5	0.38	●SWG2.5-R2J16
	5 x 2.3	M4	8.5	0.37	●SWG2.5-R2J17

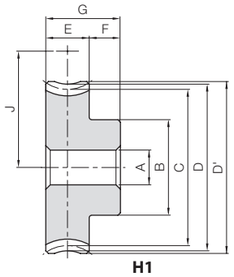
AG Module 2, 2.5
Worm Wheels

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 2*
Reference section of gear	Rotating plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	CAC702 (old JIS A ℓ BC2) **
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	—

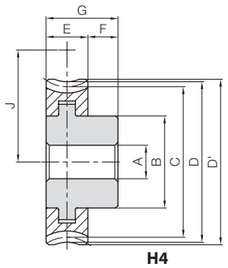
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

** The hub material of H4 and H5 is FC200. FC200's tensile strength (200N/mm²) is derived from test specimens and does not represent that of the boss.

A_{H7}	Bore
B	Hub dia.
C	Pitch dia.
D	Throat dia.
D'	Outside dia.
E	Face width
F	Hub width
G	Total length
(H)	Web thickness
(I)	Web O.D.
J	Mounting distance



H1

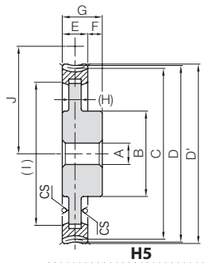


H4

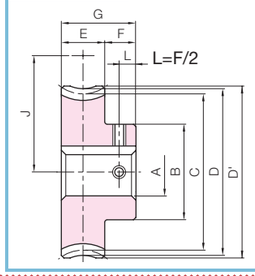
NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle helix direction		Shape	A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E	F	G	(H)	(I)	J	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1 30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
AG2-20R1	20	20	1	3°41′	R	H1	12	33	40	44	46	18	15	33	–	–	35.5	21.0	17.5	13.6	11.2	9.84	8.94	7.75	0.06~0.16	0.26
AG2-20R2	10	20	2	7°21′		H1		33	40	44	46						35.5	20.7	16.8	12.6	10.3	8.93	8.05	6.89		0.26
AG2-30R1	30	30	1	3°41′		H4		40	60	64	66						45.5	44.3	37.3	29.6	24.8	21.9	19.8	17.4		0.51
AG2-30R2	15	30	2	7°21′		H4		40	60	64	66						45.5	44.0	36.5	27.8	22.8	20.1	18.0	15.7		0.51
AG2-40R1	40	40	1	3°41′		H4		45	80	84	86						55.5	75.8	64.0	51.4	43.6	38.5	34.9	30.7		0.85
AG2-50R1	50	50	1	3°41′		H5		50	100	104	106				(8)	(83)	65.5	115	96.8	78.4	66.9	59.5	54.2	47.6		1.05
AG2-60R1	60	60	1	3°41′		H5		55	120	124	126				(11)	(100)	75.5	160	136	110	94.6	84.9	77.2	68.1		1.52
AG2.5-20R1	20	20	1	3°52′	R	H1	12	35	50	55	57.5	20	14	34	–	–	43.5	34.6	28.5	22.3	18.3	16.0	14.6	12.5	0.06~0.16	0.39
AG2.5-20R2	10	20	2	7°42′		H1	12	35	50	55	57.5				–	–	43.5	34.2	27.4	20.6	16.8	14.5	13.1	11.1		0.39
AG2.5-30R1	30	30	1	3°52′		H4	12	40	75	80	82.5				–	–	56	73.2	61.0	48.3	40.5	35.5	32.2	28.1		0.79
AG2.5-30R2	15	30	2	7°42′		H4	12	40	75	80	82.5				–	–	56	72.7	59.6	45.5	37.2	32.6	29.4	25.3		0.79
AG2.5-40R1	40	40	1	3°52′		H5	15	45	100	105	107.5				(11)	(81)	68.5	125	105	84.0	71.2	62.5	57.0	49.5		1.11
AG2.5-50R1	50	50	1	3°52′		H5	15	55	125	130	132.5				(12)	(106)	81	189	158	128	109	96.7	88.5	76.7		1.70
AG2.5-60R1	60	60	1	3°52′		H5	15	60	150	155	157.5				(12)	(130)	93.5	265	222	180	154	138	126	110		2.32

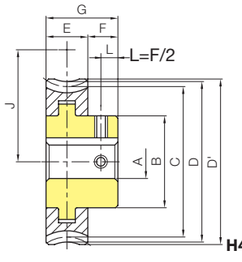
J Series



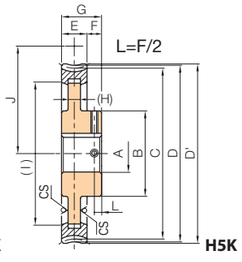
H5



H1K



H4K



H5K

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

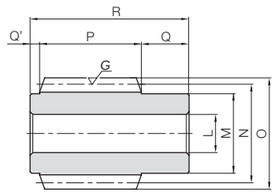
Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.													
Keyway Js9	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35
Screw size	4×1.8	5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3	
Catalog Number	M4					M5				M6			M8	
AG2-20R1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K									
AG2-20R2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K									
AG2-30R1 J BORE	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K					
AG2-30R2 J BORE	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K					
AG2-40R1 J BORE	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K				
AG2-50R1 J BORE	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K		
AG2-60R1 J BORE	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	
AG2.5-20R1J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K							
AG2.5-20R2J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K							
AG2.5-30R1J BORE	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K					
AG2.5-30R2J BORE	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K					
AG2.5-40R1J BORE			H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K				
AG2.5-50R1J BORE			H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	
AG2.5-60R1J BORE			H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K

Product Precautions → Page 398
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

SWG Module 3, 4
Ground Worms

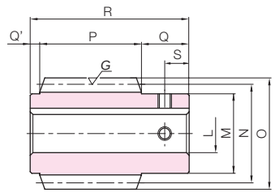
Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 2*
Reference section of gear	Axial direction
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for ground part

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



W3

J Series



W3K

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Axial module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore L_{H7}	Hub dia. M	Pitch dia. N	Outside dia. O	Face width P	Hub width (right) Q	Hub width (left) Q'
SWG3-R1					W3	16						
●SWG3-R1J17		1	3°54′		W3K	17						
●SWG3-R1J18					W3K	18						
●SWG3-R1J19					W3K	19						
●SWG3-R1J20					W3K	20						
SWG3-R2					W3	16						
●SWG3-R2J17					W3K	17						
●SWG3-R2J18	m3	2	7°46′	R	W3K	18	35	44	50	50	20	4
●SWG3-R2J19					W3K	19						
●SWG3-R2J20					W3K	20						
SWG3-R3					W3	16						
●SWG3-R3J17					W3K	17						
●SWG3-R3J18		3	11°34′		W3K	18						
●SWG3-R3J19					W3K	19						
●SWG3-R3J20					W3K	20						
SWG4-R1		1	3°41′									
SWG4-R2	m4	2	7°21′	R	W3	22	50	62	70	70	25	5
SWG4-R3		3	10°57′									

Total length R	Keyway Width × Depth	Socket head screw Size	S	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
	—	—	—	0.66	SWG3-R1
	5 x 2.3	M4	10	0.64	●SWG3-R1J17
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.62	●SWG3-R1J18
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.60	●SWG3-R1J19
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.58	●SWG3-R1J20
	—	—	—	0.66	SWG3-R2
	5 x 2.3	M4	10	0.64	●SWG3-R2J17
74	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.62	●SWG3-R2J18
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.60	●SWG3-R2J19
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.58	●SWG3-R2J20
	—	—	—	0.66	SWG3-R3
	5 x 2.3	M4	10	0.64	●SWG3-R3J17
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.62	●SWG3-R3J18
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.60	●SWG3-R3J19
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.58	●SWG3-R3J20
100	—	—	—	1.82	SWG4-R1 SWG4-R2 SWG4-R3

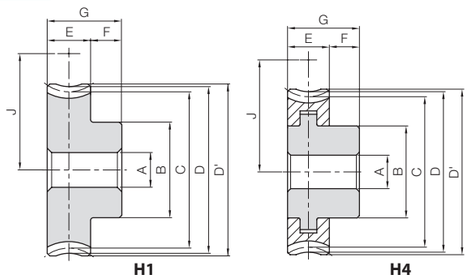
AG Module 3, 4
Worm Wheels

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 2*
Reference section of gear	Rotating plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	CAC702 (old JIS A ℓ BC2) **
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	—

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

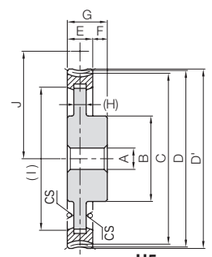
** The hub material of H4 and H5 is FC200. FC200's tensile strength (200N/mm²) is derived from test specimens and does not represent that of the boss.

A_{H7}	Bore
B	Hub dia.
C	Pitch dia.
D	Throat dia.
D'	Outside dia.
E	Face width
F	Hub width
G	Total length
(H)	Web thickness
(I)	Web O.D.
J	Mounting distance

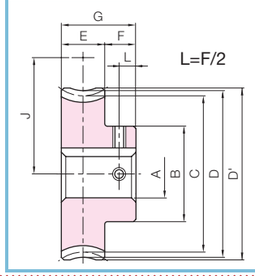


H1 H4

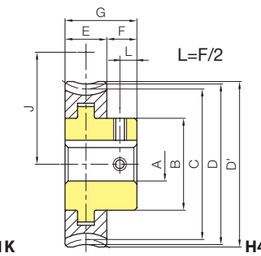
J Series



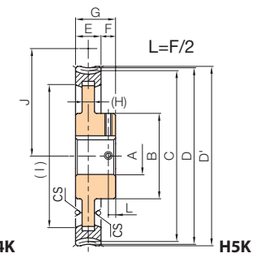
H5



H1K



H4K



H5K

NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle helix direction		Shape	A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E	F	G	(H)	(I)	J	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1 30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
AG3-20R1	20	20	1	3°54′		H1		50	60	66	69						52	59.5	48.8	38.0	30.9	27.0	24.7	20.9		0.75
AG3-20R2	10	20	2	7°46′		H1		50	60	66	69						52	58.7	46.9	35.1	28.4	24.5	22.2	18.5		0.75
AG3-30R1	30	30	1	3°54′		H4		55	90	96	99				–	–	67	126	104.3	82.4	68.4	59.9	54.5	46.9		1.46
AG3-30R2	15	30	2	7°46′	R	H4	20	55	90	96	99	25	18	43			67	125	102	77.6	62.8	55.1	49.7	42.2	0.06~0.16	1.46
AG3-30R3	10	30	3	11°34′		H4		55	90	96	99						67	129	103	77.1	62.4	53.8	48.7	40.6		1.46
AG3-40R1	40	40	1	3°54′				65	120	126	129				(10)	(103)	82	215	179	143	120	106	96.4	82.5		2.03
AG3-50R1	50	50	1	3°54′		H5		75	150	156	159				(15)	(130)	97	325	270	219	185	163	150	128		3.22
AG3-60R1	60	60	1	3°54′				85	180	186	189				(15)	(155)	112	455	380	308	261	233	213	183		4.52
AG4-20R1	20	20	1	3°41′		H1		60	80	88	92						71	115	93.6	72.7	58.2	51.1	45.7	38.4		1.53
AG4-20R2	10	20	2	7°21′		H1		60	80	88	92						71	114	90.0	67.2	53.5	46.4	41.2	34.1		1.53
AG4-30R1	30	30	1	3°41′		H4		65	120	128	132				–	–	91	244	200	158	129	114	101	86.3		3.00
AG4-30R2	15	30	2	7°21′	R	H4	20	65	120	128	132	30	20	50			91	242	196	148	118	104	92.2	77.6	0.06~0.16	3.00
AG4-30R3	10	30	3	10°57′		H4		65	120	128	132						91	250	198	147	117	102	90.2	74.7		3.00
AG4-40R1	40	40	1	3°41′				80	160	168	172				(15)	(133)	111	417	343	274	226	200	179	152		4.32
AG4-50R1	50	50	1	3°41′		H5		90	200	208	212				(16)	(173)	131	630	519	418	347	309	277	236		6.25
AG4-60R1	60	60	1	3°41′				100	240	248	252				(17)	(210)	151	881	730	589	491	441	395	337		8.74

Product Precautions → Page 398
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

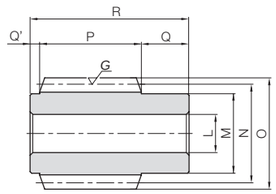
J Series

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.**

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.									
Keyway Js9	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	6×2.8		8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	M5		M6			M8			M10	
AG3-20R1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K					
AG3-20R2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K					
AG3-30R1 J BORE	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K				
AG3-30R2 J BORE	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K				
AG3-30R3 J BORE	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K	H4K				
AG3-40R1 J BORE	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K			
AG3-50R1 J BORE	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	
AG3-60R1 J BORE	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K	H5K

SWG Module 5, 6
Ground Worms

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 2
Reference section of gear	Axial direction
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coated except for ground part



W3

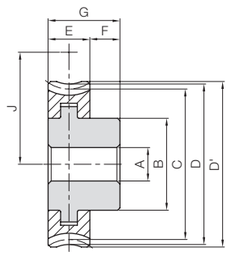
Catalog Number	Axial module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width (right)	Hub width (left)
						L_{H7}	M	N	O	P	Q	Q'
SWG5-R1 **SWG5-R2**	***m5***	1 2	4°05′ 8°08′	R	W3	25	56	70	80	85	30	5
SWG6-R1 **SWG6-R2**	***m6***	1 2	4°17′ 8°32′	R	W3	30	63	80	92	100	35	5

Total length	Socket head screw		Weight	Catalog Number
R	Size	S	(kg)	
120	—	—	2.78	**SWG5-R1** **SWG5-R2**
140	—	—	4.15	**SWG6-R1** **SWG6-R2**

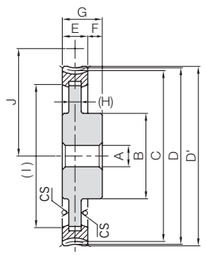
AG Module 5, 6
Worm Wheels

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 2
Reference section of gear	Rotating plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	CAC702 (old JIS A ℓ BC2) *
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	—

* The hub material of H4 and H5 is FC200.
FC200's tensile strength (200N/mm²) is derived from test specimens and does not represent that of the boss.



H4



H5

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	Transverse module	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Throat dia.	Outside dia.	Face width
								A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E
AG5-20R1	20	***m5***	20	1	4°05′	R	H4	22	75	100	110	115	35
AG5-20R2	10		20	2	8°08′		H4		75	100	110	115	
AG5-30R1	30		30	1	4°05′		H5		75	150	160	165	
AG5-30R2	15		30	2	8°08′		H5		75	150	160	165	
AG5-40R1	40		40	1	4°05′		H5		110	200	210	215	
AG5-50R1	50		50	1	4°05′		H5		120	250	260	265	
AG5-60R1	60		60	1	4°05′		H5		130	300	310	315	
AG6-20R1	20	***m6***	20	1	4°17′	R	H4	25	85	120	132	138	40
AG6-20R2	10		20	2	8°32′		H4		85	120	132	138	
AG6-30R1	30		30	1	4°17′		H5		100	180	192	198	
AG6-30R2	15		30	2	8°32′		H5		100	180	192	198	
AG6-40R1	40		40	1	4°17′		H5		120	240	252	258	
AG6-50R1	50		50	1	4°17′		H5		130	300	312	318	
AG6-60R1	60		60	1	4°17′		H5		150	360	372	378	

NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

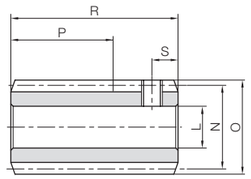
Hub width	Total length	Web thickness	Web O.D.	Mounting distance	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1							Backlash	Weight	Catalog Number
F	G	(H)	(I)	J	30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	(mm)	(kg)	
25	60	—	—	85	202	163	127	101	88.4	79.0	65.5	0.07~0.19	2.79	**AG5-20R1**
		—	—	85	200	157	117	93.2	80.2	71.1	58.1		2.79	**AG5-20R2**
		(21)	(120)	110	427	348	275	224	196	175	147		4.75	**AG5-30R1**
		(21)	(120)	110	425	340	259	206	180	159	132		4.75	**AG5-30R2**
		(23)	(168)	135	731	597	478	394	346	309	259		8.84	**AG5-40R1**
		(23)	(215)	160	1110	903	729	605	534	479	402		12.7	**AG5-50R1**
		(24)	(260)	185	1550	1270	1030	855	763	682	575		17.6	**AG5-60R1**
30	70	—	—	100	315	252	196	157	135	121	99.6	0.07~0.19	4.53	**AG6-20R1**
		—	—	100	314	244	182	145	124	110	89.3		4.53	**AG6-20R2**
		(26)	(142)	130	666	538	424	346	300	267	224		8.52	**AG6-30R1**
		(26)	(142)	130	668	532	403	321	278	246	203		8.52	**AG6-30R2**
		(30)	(200)	160	1140	923	738	609	528	472	394		14.2	**AG6-40R1**
		(30)	(258)	190	1720	1400	1130	935	816	733	611		21.0	**AG6-50R1**
		(30)	(312)	220	2410	1960	1580	1320	1170	1040	875		29.7	**AG6-60R1**

Product Precautions → Page 398

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

SW Module 0.5, 0.8
Worms

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 4
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



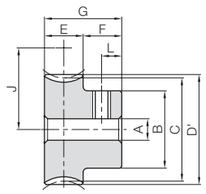
W2

Catalog Number	Normal module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width (right)	Hub width (left)
						L_{H8}	M	N	O	P	Q	Q'
SW0.5-R1	***m*0.5**	1	2°36′	R	W2	5	—	11	12	(10)	—	—
SW0.5-R2		2	5°13′									
SW0.8-R1	***m*0.8**	1	3°17′	R	W2	6	—	14	15.6	(18)	—	—
SW0.8-R2		2	6°34′									

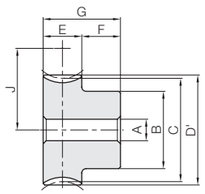
Total length	Socket head screw		Weight	Catalog Number
R	Size	S	(kg)	
18	M3	3	0.010	**SW0.5-R1** **SW0.5-R2**
30	M4	5	0.029	**SW0.8-R1** **SW0.8-R2**

BG Module 0.5, 0.8
Worm Wheels

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 4
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	CAC502 (old JIS PBC2)
Heat Treatment	—
Tooth hardness	—



HAT



HA

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	Normal module	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Throat dia.	Outside dia.	Face width
								A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E
BG0.5-20R1	20	***m*0.5**	20	1	2°36′	R	HAT	4	9	10.01	—	11	5
BG0.5-20R2	10		20	2	5°13′			4	9	10.04		11	
BG0.5-30R1	30		30	1	2°36′			4	12	15.02		16	
BG0.5-30R2	15		30	2	5°13′			4	12	15.06		16	
BG0.5-40R1	40		40	1	2°36′			5	15	20.02		21	
BG0.5-50R1	50		50	1	2°36′			5	20	25.03		26	
BG0.5-60R1	60		60	1	2°36′			5	25	30.03		31	

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	Normal module	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Throat dia.	Outside dia.	Face width
								A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E
BG0.8-20R1	20	***m*0.8**	20	1	3°17′	R	HA	5	12	16.03	—	17.6	9
BG0.8-20R2	10		20	2	6°34′			5	12	16.11		17.6	
BG0.8-30R1	30		30	1	3°17′			5	18	24.04		25.6	
BG0.8-30R2	15		30	2	6°34′			5	18	24.16		25.6	
BG0.8-40R1	40		40	1	3°17′			6	20	32.05		33.6	
BG0.8-50R1	50		50	1	3°17′			8	25	40.06		41.6	
BG0.8-60R1	60		60	1	3°17′			8	25	48.08		49.6	

NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

Hub width	Total length	Mounting distance	Socket head screw		Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1						Backlash	Weight	Catalog Number
F	G	J	Size	L	30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	(mm)	(kg)	
7	12	10.5	M3	3.5	0.27	0.23	0.19	0.15	0.14	0.13	0~0.16	0.0061	**BG0.5-20R1**
		10.5	M3		0.28	0.23	0.18	0.15	0.13	0.12		0.0061	**BG0.5-20R2**
		13	M3		0.58	0.50	0.41	0.34	0.30	0.28		0.014	**BG0.5-30R1**
		13	M3		0.59	0.49	0.39	0.32	0.29	0.26		0.014	**BG0.5-30R2**
		15.5	M4		0.99	0.85	0.71	0.60	0.54	0.50		0.023	**BG0.5-40R1**
		18	M4		1.50	1.28	1.08	0.92	0.83	0.77		0.039	**BG0.5-50R1**
		20.5	M4		2.10	1.80	1.52	1.31	1.19	1.09		0.059	**BG0.5-60R1**

NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

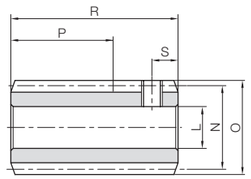
Hub width	Total length	Mounting distance	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1						Backlash	Weight	Catalog Number
F	G	J	30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	(mm)	(kg)	
9	18	15	1.05	0.88	0.71	0.58	0.52	0.48	0.04~0.22	0.023	**BG0.8-20R1**
		15	1.06	0.86	0.66	0.54	0.48	0.44		0.023	**BG0.8-20R2**
		19	2.23	1.89	1.53	1.29	1.15	1.06		0.055	**BG0.8-30R1**
		19	2.24	1.87	1.46	1.20	1.07	0.98		0.055	**BG0.8-30R2**
		23	3.81	3.24	2.67	2.26	2.02	1.87		0.087	**BG0.8-40R1**
		27	5.76	4.90	4.07	3.47	3.13	2.90		0.13	**BG0.8-50R1**
		31	8.06	6.88	5.73	4.90	4.46	4.12		0.18	**BG0.8-60R1**

Product Precautions → Page 398

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

SW Module 1, 1.25
Worms

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 4
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

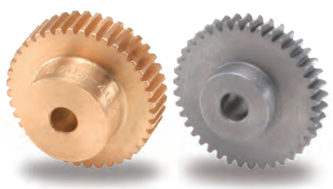


W2

Catalog Number	Normal module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width (right)	Hub width (left)
						$L_{H7(H8)}$	M	N	O	P	Q	Q'
SW1-R1 **SW1-R2**	***m*1**	1 2	3°35′ 7°11′	R	W2	6 ^{H8}	—	16	18	(20)	—	—
SW1.25-R1 **SW1.25-R2**	***m*1.25**	1 2	3°25′ 6°50′	R	W2	8	—	21	23.5	(25)	—	—

Total length	Socket head screw		Weight	Catalog Number
R	Size	S	(kg)	
32	M4	5	0.043	**SW1-R1** **SW1-R2**
37	M5	5	0.085	**SW1.25-R1** **SW1.25-R2**

BG/CG Module 1, 1.25
Worm Wheels

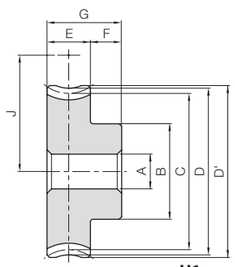


Specifications		
Catalog Number	BG	CG
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 4*	
Reference section of gear	Normal plane	
Gear teeth	Standard full depth	
Normal pressure angle	20°	
Material	CAC502 (old JIS PBC2)	FC200**
Heat treatment	—	
Tooth hardness	—	

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
** FC200's tensile strength (200N/mm²) is derived from test specimens and differs according to the product shape.

A_{H7}	Bore
B	Hub dia.
C	Pitch dia.
D	Throat dia.
D'	Outside dia.
E	Face width
F	Hub width
G	Total length
J	Mounting distance

J

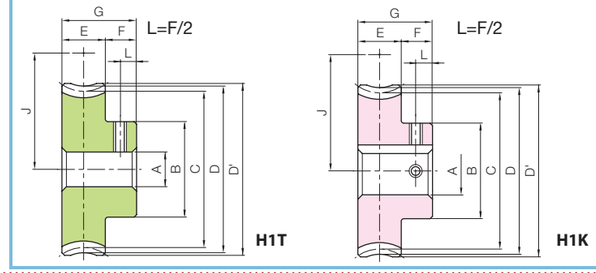


H1

NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle helix direction		Shape	A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E	F	G	J	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1						Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
																30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm		
BG1-20R1	20	20	1	3°35′	R	H1	6	16	20.05	22	23	10	10	20	18	1.89	1.58	1.26	1.04	0.92	0.85	0.06~0.24	0.043
BG1-20R2	10	20	2	7°11′			6	16	20.16	22	23				18	1.90	1.54	1.18	0.97	0.85	0.78		0.043
BG1-30R1	30	30	1	3°35′			6	20	30.07	32	33				23	4.00	3.38	2.74	2.29	2.05	1.87		0.089
BG1-30R2	15	30	2	7°11′			6	20	30.24	32	33				23	4.03	3.35	2.62	2.14	1.91	1.74		0.089
BG1-40R1	40	40	1	3°35′			8	26	40.08	42	43				28	6.85	5.79	4.76	4.03	3.61	3.31		0.15
BG1-50R1	50	50	1	3°35′			8	30	50.10	52	53				33	10.3	8.76	7.27	6.18	5.58	5.14		0.23
BG1.25-20R1	20	20	1	3°25′	R	H1	6	20	25.04	27.5	28.75	11	9	20	23	3.19	2.65	2.10	1.72	1.53	1.40	0.08~0.26	0.070
BG1.25-20R2	10	20	2	6°50′			6	20	25.18	27.5	28.75				23	3.19	2.58	1.96	1.60	1.40	1.27		0.070
BG1.25-30R1	30	30	1	3°25′			6	25	37.57	40	41.25				29.25	6.75	5.67	4.56	3.81	3.40	3.09		0.15
BG1.25-30R2	15	30	2	6°50′			6	25	37.77	40	41.25				29.25	6.77	5.60	4.33	3.54	3.16	2.85		0.15
BG1.25-40R1	40	40	1	3°25′			8	30	50.09	52.5	53.75				35.5	11.5	9.71	7.92	6.70	5.98	5.47		0.24
BG1.25-50R1	50	50	1	3°25′			8	40	62.61	65	66.25				41.75	17.4	14.7	12.1	10.3	9.25	8.49		0.40
CG1-60R1	60	60	1	3°35′	R	H1	10	30	60.12	62	63	10	10	20	38	8.69	7.39	6.14	5.24	4.78	4.39	0.06~0.24	0.25
CG1-80R1	80	80						35	80.16	82	83				48	14.7	12.6	10.5	9.11	8.30	7.72		0.43
CG1-100R1	100	100						40	100.20	102	103				58	21.9	19.0	16.0	13.9	12.7	11.9		0.66
CG1-120R1	120	120						40	120.24	122	123				68	30.5	26.7	22.5	19.6	18.0	16.7		0.91

J Series



To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.											
Keyway Js9	6	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22
Screw size	—		4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8			
Catalog Number	M4	M5	M4						M5			
BG1-20R1 J BORE	**H1T**											
BG1-20R2 J BORE	**H1T**											
BG1-30R1 J BORE	**H1T**	**H1T**										
BG1-30R2 J BORE	**H1T**	**H1T**										
BG1-40R1 J BORE		**H1T**	**H1K**	**H1K**								
BG1-50R1 J BORE		**H1T**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**				
BG1.25-20R1 J BORE	**H1T**	**H1T**										
BG1.25-20R2 J BORE	**H1T**	**H1T**										
BG1.25-30R1 J BORE	**H1T**	**H1T**	**H1K**	**H1K**								
BG1.25-30R2 J BORE	**H1T**	**H1T**	**H1K**	**H1K**								
BG1.25-40R1 J BORE		**H1T**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**				
BG1.25-50R1 J BORE		**H1T**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**
CG1-60R1 J BORE			**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**				
CG1-80R1 J BORE			**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**		
CG1-100R1 J BORE			**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**
CG1-120R1 J BORE			**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**

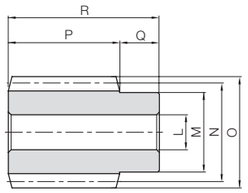
Product Precautions → Page 398
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

SW Module 1.5 Worms

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 4*
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

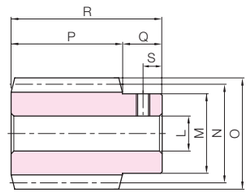
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J

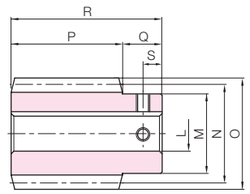


W1

J Series



W1T

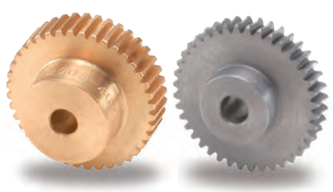


W1K

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Normal module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore L_{H7}	Hub dia. M	Pitch dia. N	Outside dia. O	Face width P	Hub width (right) Q	Hub width (left) Q'
SW1.5-R1	*m*1.5	1	3°26′	R	W1	8	20	25	28	30	10	—
●SW1.5-R1J8					W1T	8						
●SW1.5-R1J10					W1K	10						
SW1.5-R2		2	6°54′		W1	8						
●SW1.5-R2J8					W1T	8						
●SW1.5-R2J10					W1K	10						

Total length R	Keyway Width × Depth	Socket head screw Size	S	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
40	—	—	—	0.12	SW1.5-R1
	—	M5	5	0.12	●SW1.5-R1J8
	4 x 1.8	M4	5	0.11	●SW1.5-R1J10
	—	—	—	0.12	SW1.5-R2
	—	M5	5	0.12	●SW1.5-R2J8
	4 x 1.8	M4	5	0.11	●SW1.5-R2J10

BG/CG Module 1.5 Worm Wheels

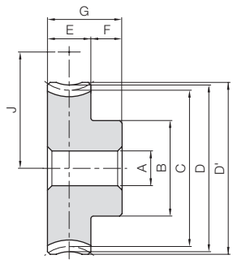


Specifications		
Catalog Number	BG	CG
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 4*	
Reference section of gear	Normal plane	
Gear teeth	Standard full depth	
Normal pressure angle	20°	
Material	CAC502 (old JIS PBC2)	FC200**
Heat treatment	—	
Tooth hardness	—	

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
** FC200's tensile strength (200N/mm²) is derived from test specimens and differs according to the product shape.

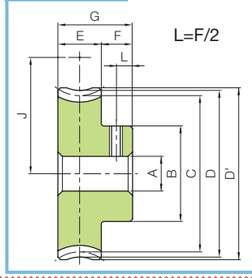
A_{H7}	Bore
B	Hub dia.
C	Pitch dia.
D	Throat dia.
D'	Outside dia.
E	Face width
F	Hub width
G	Total length
J	Mounting distance

J

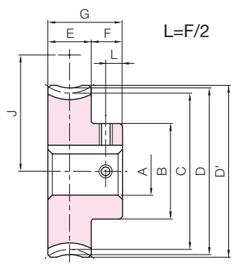


H1

J Series



H1T



H1K

NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle helix direction		Shape	A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E	F	G	J	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1 30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
BG1.5-20R1	20	20	1	3°26′	R	H1	8	22	30.05	33	34.5	12	10	22	27.5	4.76	3.96	3.10	2.56	2.27	2.06	0.08~0.26	0.10
BG1.5-20R2	10	20	2	6°54′			8	22	30.22	33	34.5	12		22	27.5	4.75	3.85	2.89	2.38	2.08	1.87		0.10
BG1.5-30R1	30	30	1	3°26′			10	30	45.08	48	49.5	12		22	35	10.1	8.47	6.72	5.67	5.03	4.55		0.22
BG1.5-30R2	15	30	2	6°54′			10	30	45.33	48	49.5	12		22	35	10.1	8.37	6.40	5.26	4.67	4.20		0.22
BG1.5-40R1	40	40	1	3°26′			12	30	60.11	63	64.5	12		22	42.5	17.2	14.5	11.7	9.96	8.86	8.04		0.35
BG1.5-50R1	50	50	1	3°26′			12	40	75.13	78	79.5	14		24	50	30.4	25.6	20.8	17.8	16.0	14.6		0.65
CG1.5-30R1	30	30	1	3°26′	R	H1	10	30	45.08	48	49.5	12	10	22	35	6.04	5.08	4.03	3.40	3.02	2.73	0.08~0.26	0.18
CG1.5-40R1	40	40					12	30	60.11	63	64.5	12		22	42.5	10.3	8.71	7.01	5.98	5.31	4.83		0.28
CG1.5-50R1	50	50					12	40	75.13	78	79.5	14		24	50	18.2	15.4	12.5	10.7	9.59	8.74		0.53
CG1.5-60R1	60	60					12	40	90.16	93	94.5	14		24	57.5	25.5	21.6	17.6	15.1	13.7	12.4		0.73

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.													
Keyway Js9	8	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30
Screw size	—	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3		
Catalog Number	M5	M4						M5				M6		
BG1.5-20R1 J BORE	H1T	H1K												
BG1.5-20R2 J BORE	H1T	H1K												
BG1.5-30R1 J BORE		H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K							
BG1.5-30R2 J BORE		H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K							
BG1.5-40R1 J BORE			H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K							
BG1.5-50R1 J BORE			H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K			
CG1.5-30R1 J BORE		H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K							
CG1.5-40R1 J BORE			H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K							
CG1.5-50R1 J BORE			H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K			
CG1.5-60R1 J BORE			H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K			

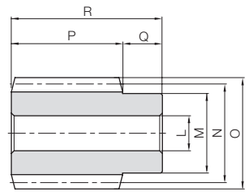
Product Precautions → Page 398
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

SW Module 2 Worms

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 4*
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	14°30'
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

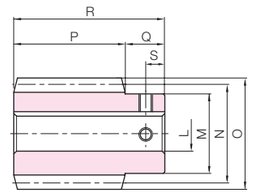
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J



W1

J Series

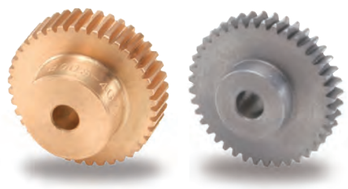


W1K

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Normal module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore L_{H7}	Hub dia. M	Pitch dia. N	Outside dia. O	Face width P	Hub width (right) Q	Hub width (left) Q'
SW2-R1 ●SW2-R1J12 ●SW2-R1J14	m2	1	3°42'	R	W1 W1K W1K	12 12 14	25	31	35	32	14	—
SW2-R2 ●SW2-R2J12 ●SW2-R2J14		2	7°25'		W1 W1K W1K	12 12 14						
SW2-L1 ●SW2-L1J12 ●SW2-L1J14		1	3°42'	L	W1 W1K W1K	12 12 14						
SW2-L2 ●SW2-L2J12 ●SW2-L2J14		2	7°25'		W1 W1K W1K	12 12 14						

Total length R	Keyway Width × Depth	Socket head screw Size	S	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
46	— 4 x 1.8 5 x 2.3	— M4 M4	— 7 7	0.20 0.20 0.18	SW2-R1 ●SW2-R1J12 ●SW2-R1J14
	— 4 x 1.8 5 x 2.3	— M4 M4	— 7 7	0.20 0.20 0.18	SW2-R2 ●SW2-R2J12 ●SW2-R2J14
	— 4 x 1.8 5 x 2.3	— M4 M4	— 7 7	0.20 0.20 0.18	SW2-L1 ●SW2-L1J12 ●SW2-L1J14
	— 4 x 1.8 5 x 2.3	— M4 M4	— 7 7	0.20 0.20 0.18	SW2-L2 ●SW2-L2J12 ●SW2-L2J14

BG/CG Module 2 Worm Wheels

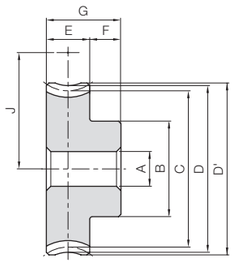


Specifications		
Catalog Number	BG	CG
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 4*	
Reference section of gear	Normal plane	
Gear teeth	Standard full depth	
Normal pressure angle	14°30'	
Material	CAC502 (old JIS PBC2)	FC200**
Heat treatment	—	
Tooth hardness	—	

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
** FC200's tensile strength (200N/mm²) is derived from test specimens and differs according to the product shape.

A_{H7}	Bore
B	Hub dia.
C	Pitch dia.
D	Throat dia.
D'	Outside dia.
E	Face width
F	Hub width
G	Total length
(H)	Web thickness
(I)	Web O.D.
J	Mounting distance

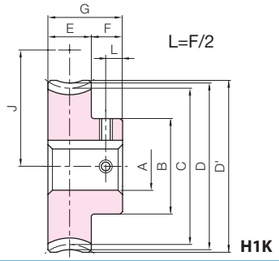
J



H1

J Series

Bronze Worm Wheels & Gray Iron Worm Wheels



H1K

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.**

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle helix direction		Shape	A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E	F	G	(H)	(I)	J	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1 30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
BG2-20R1	20	20	1	3°42'	R	H1	12	33	40.08	44	46	22	13	35	—	—	35.5	12.3	10.2	8.00	6.59	5.78	5.25	0.10~0.28	0.33
BG2-20R2	10		2	7°25'					40.34									12.3	10.0	7.51	6.15	5.32	4.80		
BG2-20L1	20		1	3°42'	L				40.08									12.3	10.2	8.00	6.59	5.78	5.25		
BG2-20L2	10		2	7°25'					40.34									12.3	10.0	7.51	6.15	5.32	4.80		
CG2-20R1	20	20	1	3°42'	R	H1	12	33	40.08	44	46	22	13	35			35.5	7.38	6.15	4.80	3.95	3.47	3.15	0.10~0.28	0.27
CG2-20R2	10	20	2	7°25'				33	40.34	44	46						35.5	7.40	6.00	4.51	3.69	3.19	2.88		0.27
CG2-30R1	30	30	1	3°42'				40	60.13	64	66				—	—	45.5	15.6	13.1	10.4	8.74	7.70	6.96		0.57
CG2-30R2	15	30	2	7°25'				40	60.51	64	66						45.5	15.7	13.1	9.96	8.15	7.18	6.45		0.57
CG2-40R1	40	40	1	3°42'				45	80.17	84	86						55.5	26.7	22.5	18.1	15.4	13.55	12.3		0.96
CG2-50R1	50	50	1	3°42'		H1	12	48	100.21	104	106				—	—	65.5	40.3	34.1	27.6	23.6	21.0	19.1		1.44
CG2-50R2	25	50	2	7°25'				48	100.84	104	106				(7)	(88)	65.5	40.7	34.0	26.9	22.4	19.6	17.8		1.44
CG2-60R1	60	60	1	3°42'				60	120.25	124	126				—	—	75.5	56.4	47.9	38.9	33.3	29.9	27.2		2.09
CG2-20L1	20	20	1	3°42'	L	H1		33	40.08	44	46				—	—	35.5	7.38	6.15	4.80	3.95	3.47	3.15		0.27
CG2-20L2	10	20	2	7°25'				33	40.34	44	46						35.5	7.40	6.00	4.51	3.69	3.19	2.88		0.27
CG2-30L1	30	30	1	3°42'				40	60.13	64	66						45.5	15.6	13.1	10.4	8.74	7.70	6.96		0.57
CG2-40L1	40	40	1	3°42'				45	80.17	84	86						55.5	26.7	22.5	18.1	15.4	13.55	12.3		0.96
CG2-50L1	50	50	1	3°42'		H1		48	100.21	104	106				—	—	65.5	40.3	34.1	27.6	23.6	21.0	19.1		1.44
CG2-60L1	60	60	1	3°42'		H1		60	120.25	124	126				—	—	75.5	56.4	47.9	38.9	33.3	29.9	27.2		2.09

NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

Bore H7	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35
Keyway Js9	4×1.8	5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3	
Screw size	M4					M5				M6			M8	
Catalog Number														
BG2-20R1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K									
BG2-20R2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K									
BG2-20L1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K									
BG2-20L2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K									
CG2-20R1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K									
CG2-20R2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K									
CG2-30R1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K					
CG2-30R2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K					
CG2-40R1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K				
CG2-50R1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K			
CG2-50R2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K			
CG2-60R1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K
CG2-20L1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K									
CG2-20L2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K									
CG2-30L1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K					
CG2-40L1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K				
CG2-50L1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K			
CG2-60L1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K

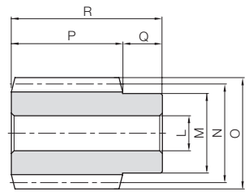
Product Precautions → Page 398
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

SW Module 2.5 Worms

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 4*
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

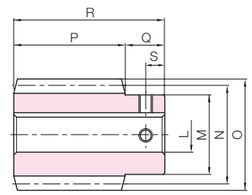
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J



W1

J Series

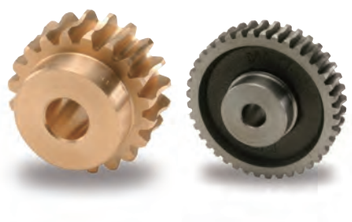


W1K

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Normal module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore L_{H7}	Hub dia. M	Pitch dia. N	Outside dia. O	Face width P	Hub width (right) Q	Hub width (left) Q'
SW2.5-R1 ●SW2.5-R1J15 ●SW2.5-R1J16 ●SW2.5-R1J17	m2.5	1	3°52′	R	W1 W1K W1K W1K	15 15 16 17	30	37	42	45	18	—
SW2.5-R2 ●SW2.5-R2J15 ●SW2.5-R2J16 ●SW2.5-R2J17		2	7°46′		W1 W1K W1K W1K	15 15 16 17						
SW2.5-L1 ●SW2.5-L1J15 ●SW2.5-L1J16 ●SW2.5-L1J17		1	3°52′	L	W1 W1K W1K W1K	15 15 16 17						
SW2.5-L2 ●SW2.5-L2J15 ●SW2.5-L2J16 ●SW2.5-L2J17		2	7°46′		W1 W1K W1K W1K	15 15 16 17						

Total length R	Keyway Width × Depth	Socket head screw Size	S	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
63	—	—	—	0.39	SW2.5-R1
	5 x 2.3	M4	9	0.39	●SW2.5-R1J15
	5 x 2.3	M4	9	0.37	●SW2.5-R1J16
	5 x 2.3	M4	9	0.36	●SW2.5-R1J17
	—	—	—	0.39	SW2.5-R2
	5 x 2.3	M4	9	0.39	●SW2.5-R2J15
	5 x 2.3	M4	9	0.37	●SW2.5-R2J16
	5 x 2.3	M4	9	0.36	●SW2.5-R2J17
	—	—	—	0.39	SW2.5-L1
	5 x 2.3	M4	9	0.39	●SW2.5-L1J15
	5 x 2.3	M4	9	0.37	●SW2.5-L1J16
	5 x 2.3	M4	9	0.36	●SW2.5-L1J17
	—	—	—	0.39	SW2.5-L2
	5 x 2.3	M4	9	0.39	●SW2.5-L2J15
	5 x 2.3	M4	9	0.37	●SW2.5-L2J16
	5 x 2.3	M4	9	0.36	●SW2.5-L2J17

BG/CG Module 2.5 Worm Wheels

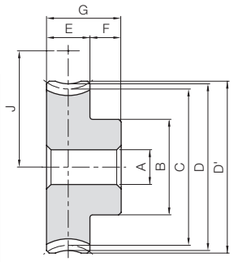


Specifications		
Catalog Number	BG	CG
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 4*	
Reference section of gear	Normal plane	
Gear teeth	Standard full depth	
Normal pressure angle	20°	
Material	CAC502 (old JIS PBC2)	FC200**
Heat treatment	—	
Tooth hardness	—	

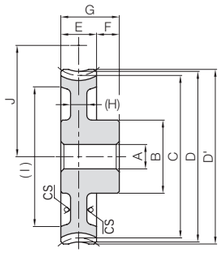
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
** FC200's tensile strength (200N/mm²) is derived from test specimens and differs according to the product shape.

A_{H7}	Bore
B	Hub dia.
C	Pitch dia.
D	Throat dia.
D'	Outside dia.
E	Face width
F	Hub width
G	Total length
(H)	Web thickness
(l)	Web O.D.
J	Mounting distance

J



H1

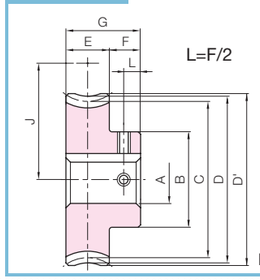


HB

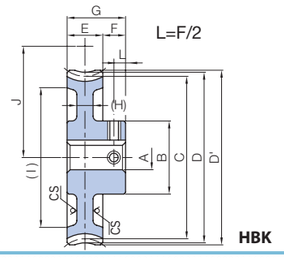
** CS has a forged finish surface.

J Series

Bronze Worm Wheels & Gray Iron Worm Wheels



H1K



HBK

NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle helix direction	Shape	A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E	F	G	(H)	(l)	J	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1 30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
BG2.5-20R1	20	20	1	3°52′ R	H1	12	35	50.11	55	57.5	22	14	36	—	—	43.5	21.5	17.7	13.8	11.4	9.94	9.07	0.13~0.31	0.49
BG2.5-20R2	10		2	7°46′				50.46									21.5	17.3	13.0	10.6	9.14	8.27		
BG2.5-20L1	20		1	3°52′ L				50.11									21.5	17.7	13.8	11.4	9.94	9.07		
BG2.5-20L2	10		2	7°46′				50.46									21.5	17.3	13.0	10.6	9.14	8.27		
CG2.5-20R1	20	20	1	3°52′ R	H1	12	35	50.11	55	57.5	22	14	36	–	–	43.5	12.9	10.6	8.30	6.83	5.97	5.44	0.13~0.31	0.40
CG2.5-20R2	10	20	2	7°46′		12	35	50.46	55	57.5						43.5	12.9	10.4	7.78	6.36	5.49	4.96		0.40
CG2.5-30R1	30	30	1	3°52′		12	40	75.17	80	82.5						56	27.3	22.8	18.0	15.1	13.2	12.0		0.82
CG2.5-30R2	15	30	2	7°46′		12	40	75.68	80	82.5						56	27.5	22.5	17.2	14.1	12.3	11.1		0.82
CG2.5-40R1	40	40	1	3°52′		15	45	100.23	105	107.5						68.5	46.7	39.0	31.3	26.5	23.3	21.2		1.39
CG2.5-50R1	50	50	1	3°52′	HB	15	50	125.29	130	132.5				(9)	(110)	81	70.6	59.0	47.8	40.7	36.1	33.0		1.54
CG2.5-60R1	60	60	1	3°52′			55	150.34	155	157.5					(136)	93.5	98.8	82.9	67.3	57.6	51.5	47.0		2.02
CG2.5-20L1	20	20	1	3°52′ L	H1	12	35	50.11	55	57.5				–	–	43.5	12.9	10.6	8.30	6.83	5.97	5.44		0.40
CG2.5-20L2	10	20	2	7°46′		12	35	50.46	55	57.5						43.5	12.9	10.4	7.78	6.36	5.49	4.96		0.40
CG2.5-40L1	40	40	1	3°52′		15	45	100.23	105	107.5						68.5	46.7	39.0	31.3	26.5	23.3	21.2		1.39

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.													
Keyway Js9	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35
Screw size	4×1.8	5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3	
Catalog Number	M4					M5				M6			M8	
BG2.5-20R1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K							
BG2.5-20R2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K							
BG2.5-20L1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K							
BG2.5-20L2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K							
CG2.5-20R1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K							
CG2.5-20R2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K							
CG2.5-30R1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K					
CG2.5-30R2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K					
CG2.5-40R1 J BORE			H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K				
CG2.5-50R1 J BORE			HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK		
CG2.5-60R1 J BORE			HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	
CG2.5-20L1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K							
CG2.5-20L2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K							
CG2.5-40L1 J BORE			H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K				

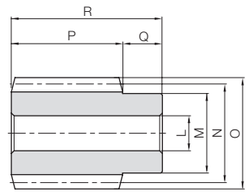
Product Precautions → Page 398
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

SW Module 3 Worms

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 4*
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	14°30'
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

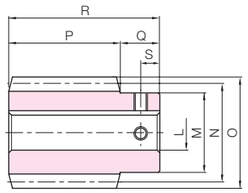
J



W1

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Normal module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore L_{H7}	Hub dia. M	Pitch dia. N	Outside dia. O	Face width P	Hub width (right) Q	Hub width (left) Q'
SW3-R1	m3	1	3°55'	R	W1	16	35	44	50	50	20	—
●SW3-R1J17					W1K	17						
●SW3-R1J18					W1K	18						
●SW3-R1J19					W1K	19						
●SW3-R1J20					W1K	20						
SW3-R2		2	7°50'		W1	16						
●SW3-R2J17					W1K	17						
●SW3-R2J18					W1K	18						
●SW3-R2J19					W1K	19						
●SW3-R2J20					W1K	20						
SW3-L1		1	3°55'	L	W1	16						
●SW3-L1J17					W1K	17						
●SW3-L1J18					W1K	18						
●SW3-L1J19					W1K	19						
●SW3-L1J20					W1K	20						
SW3-L2		2	7°50'		W1	16						
●SW3-L2J17					W1K	17						
●SW3-L2J18					W1K	18						
●SW3-L2J19					W1K	19						
●SW3-L2J20					W1K	20						

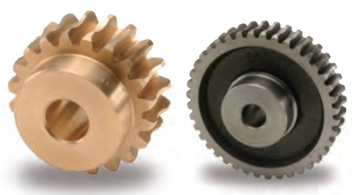
J Series



W1K

Total length R	Keyway Width × Depth	Socket head screw Size	Socket head screw S	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
70	—	—	—	0.64	SW3-R1
	5 x 2.3	M4	10	0.62	●SW3-R1J17
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.60	●SW3-R1J18
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.58	●SW3-R1J19
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.56	●SW3-R1J20
	—	—	—	0.64	SW3-R2
	5 x 2.3	M4	10	0.62	●SW3-R2J17
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.60	●SW3-R2J18
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.58	●SW3-R2J19
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.56	●SW3-R2J20
	—	—	—	0.64	SW3-L1
	5 x 2.3	M4	10	0.62	●SW3-L1J17
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.60	●SW3-L1J18
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.58	●SW3-L1J19
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.56	●SW3-L1J20
	—	—	—	0.64	SW3-L2
	5 x 2.3	M4	10	0.62	●SW3-L2J17
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.60	●SW3-L2J18
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.58	●SW3-L2J19
	6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.56	●SW3-L2J20

BG/CG Module 3 Worm Wheels

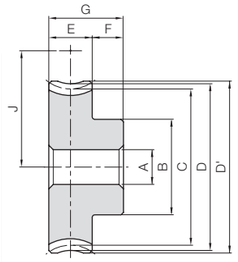


Specifications		
Catalog Number	BG	CG
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 4*	
Reference section of gear	Normal plane	
Gear teeth	Standard full depth	
Normal pressure angle	14°30'	
Material	CAC502 (old JIS PBC2)	FC200**
Heat treatment	—	
Tooth hardness	—	

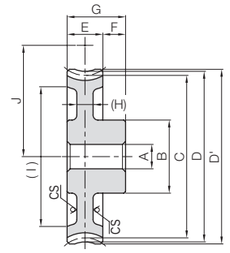
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
** FC200's tensile strength (200N/mm²) is derived from test specimens and differs according to the product shape.

A_{H7}	Bore
B	Hub dia.
C	Pitch dia.
D	Throat dia.
D'	Outside dia.
E	Face width
F	Hub width
G	Total length
(H)	Web thickness
(I)	Web O.D.
J	Mounting distance

J



H1



HB

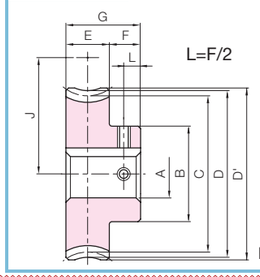
** CS has a forged finish surface.

NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

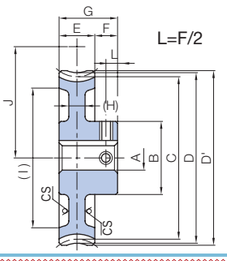
Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle helix direction		Shape	A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E	F	G	(H)	(I)	J	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1 30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
BG3-20R1	20	20	1	3°55'	R	H1	20	50	60.14	66	69	28	15	43	–	–	52	36.8	30.1	23.5	19.1	16.7	15.2	0.15~0.33	0.89
BG3-20R2	10		2	7°50'					60.57									37.0	29.5	22.1	17.9	15.4	14.0		
BG3-20L1	20		1	3°55'	L				60.14									36.8	30.1	23.5	19.1	16.7	15.2		
BG3-20L2	10		2	7°50'					60.57									37.0	29.5	22.1	17.9	15.4	14.0		
CG3-20R1	20	20	1	3°55'	R	H1	20	50	60.14	66	69	28	15	43	–	–	52	22.1	18.1	14.1	11.5	10.0	–	0.15~0.33	0.73
CG3-20R2	10	20	2	7°50'				50	60.57	66	69						52	22.2	17.7	13.3	10.7	9.24			0.73
CG3-30R1	30	30	1	3°55'				55	90.21	96	99						67	46.6	38.7	30.6	25.4	22.2			1.50
CG3-30R2	15	30	2	7°50'				55	90.85	96	99						67	47.2	38.5	29.3	23.7	20.8			1.50
CG3-40R1	40	40	1	3°55'		HB		55	120.28	126	129	30		45	(9)	(107)	82	79.8	66.3	53.2	44.6	39.1			1.93
CG3-50R1	50	50	1	3°55'				63	150.35	156	159					(138)	97	121	100	81.1	68.4	60.5			2.67
CG3-60R1	60	60	1	3°55'				70	180.42	186	189					(166)	112	169	141	114	96.7	86.3			3.58
CG3-20L1	20	20	1	3°55'	L	H1		50	60.14	66	69	28		43	–	–	52	22.1	18.1	14.1	11.5	10.0			0.73
CG3-20L2	10	20	2	7°50'				50	60.57	66	69						52	22.2	17.7	13.3	10.7	9.24			0.73
CG3-30L1	30	30	1	3°55'				55	90.21	96	99						67	46.6	38.7	30.6	25.4	22.2			1.50
CG3-50L1	50	50	1	3°55'		HB		63	150.35	156	159	30		45	(9)	(138)	97	121	100	81.1	68.4	60.5			2.67
CG3-60L1	60	60	1	3°55'				70	180.42	186	189					(166)	112	169	141	114	96.7	86.3			3.58

J Series

Bronze Worm Wheels & Gray Iron Worm Wheels



H1K



HBK

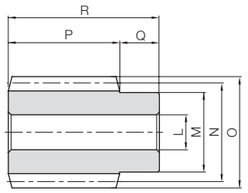
To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.							
Keyway Js9	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40
Screw size	6×2.8		8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3
Catalog Number	M5		M6			M8		
BG3-20R1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K			
BG3-20R2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K			
BG3-20L1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K			
BG3-20L2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K			
CG3-20R1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K			
CG3-20R2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K			
CG3-30R1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K		
CG3-30R2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K		
CG3-40R1 J BORE	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK		
CG3-50R1 J BORE	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	
CG3-60R1 J BORE	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK
CG3-20L1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K			
CG3-20L2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K			
CG3-30L1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K		
CG3-50L1 J BORE	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	
CG3-60L1 J BORE	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK	HBK

Product Precautions → Page 398
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

SW Module 4
Worms

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 4
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	14°30'
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

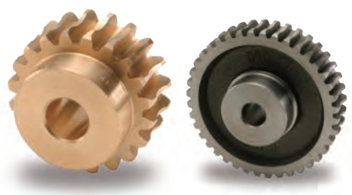


W1

Catalog Number	Normal module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width (right)	Hub width (left)
						L_{H7}	M	N	O	P	Q	Q'
SW4-R1 **SW4-R2**	***m4***	1 2	3°42' 7°25'	R	W1	22	50	62	70	70	25	—

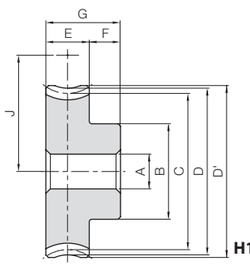
Total length	Socket head screw		Weight	Catalog Number
R	Size	S	(kg)	
95	—	—	1.76	**SW4-R1** **SW4-R2**

BG/CG Module 4
Worm Wheels

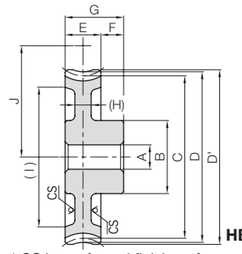


Specifications		
Catalog Number	BG	CG
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 4	KHK W 002 grade 4
Reference section of gear	Normal plane	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	14°30'	14°30'
Material	CAC502 (old JIS PBC2)	FC200*
Heat Treatment	—	—
Tooth hardness	—	—

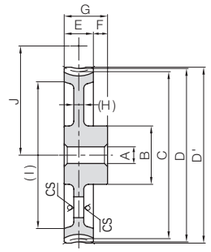
* FC200's tensile strength (200N/mm²) is derived from test specimens and differs according to the product shape.



H1

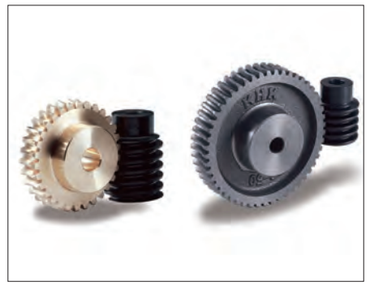


HB



H2

* CS has a forged finish surface.



NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	Normal module	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Throat dia.	Outside dia.	Face width
								A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E
BG4-20R1	20	***m4***	20	1	3°42'	R	H1	20	60	80.17	88	90	35
BG4-20R2	10			2	7°25'					80.67			

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	Normal module	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Throat dia.	Outside dia.	Face width
								A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E
CG4-20R1	20	***m4***	20	1	3°42'	R	H1	20	60	80.17	88	90	35
CG4-20R2	10		20	2	7°25'				60	80.67	88	90	
CG4-30R1	30		30	1	3°42'				60	120.25	128	130	
CG4-30R2	15		30	2	7°25'				60	121.01	128	130	
CG4-40R1	40		40	1	3°42'		HB		70	160.33	168	171	
CG4-50R1	50		50	1	3°42'		H2		70	200.42	208	211	
CG4-50R2	25		50	2	7°25'				70	201.69	208	211	
CG4-60R1	60		60	1	3°42'				80	240.5	248	251	

Hub width	Total length	Mounting distance	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1						Backlash	Weight	Catalog Number
F	G	J	30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	(mm)	(kg)	
17	52	71	75.9 75.9	61.7 60.0	47.9 44.8	38.4 35.7	33.7 30.9	30.1 27.5	0.17~0.37	1.91	**BG4-20R1** **BG4-20R2**

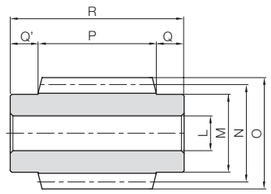
NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

Hub width	Total length	Web thickness	Web O.D.	Mounting distance	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1				Backlash	Weight	Catalog Number
F	G	(H)	(I)	J	30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	(mm)	(kg)	
17	52	—	—	71	45.6	37.0	28.7	23.0	0.17~0.37	1.56	**CG4-20R1**
		—	—	71	45.5	36.0	26.9	21.4		1.56	**CG4-20R2**
		—	—	91	96.3	79.1	62.3	50.9		3.17	**CG4-30R1**
		—	—	91	96.8	78.3	59.4	47.3		3.17	**CG4-30R2**
		(11)	(136)	111	165	136	108	89.4		4.02	**CG4-40R1**
		(12)	(176)	131	249	205	165	137		4.97	**CG4-50R1**
		(12)	(176)	131	250	204	160	130		4.97	**CG4-50R2**
		(12)	(218)	151	348	288	233	194		6.58	**CG4-60R1**

Product Precautions → Page 398

SW Module 5, 6
Worms

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 4
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	14°30'
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 194HB)
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating

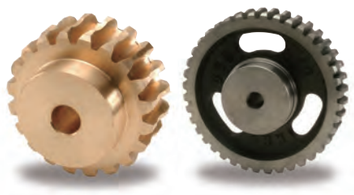


W3

Catalog Number	Normal module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width (right)	Hub width (left)
						L_{H7}	M	N	O	P	Q	Q'
SW5-R1 **SW5-R2**	***m5***	1 2	4°06' 8°13'	R	W3	25	56	70	80	85	20	20
SW6-R1 **SW6-R2**	***m6***	1 2	4°18' 8°38'	R	W3	30	64	80	92	100	25	25

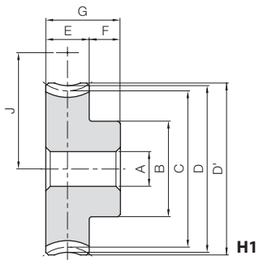
Total length	Socket head screw		Weight	Catalog Number
R	Size	S	(kg)	
125	—	—	2.86	**SW5-R1** **SW5-R2**
150	—	—	4.38	**SW6-R1** **SW6-R2**

BG/CG Module 5, 6
Worm Wheels

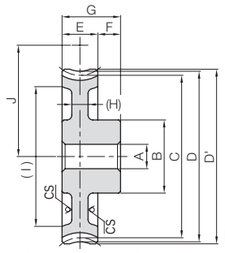


Specifications		
Catalog Number	BG	CG
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 4	KHK W 002 grade 4
Reference section of gear	Normal plane	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	14°30'	14°30'
Material	CAC502 (old JIS PBC2)	FC200*
Heat Treatment	—	—
Tooth hardness	—	—

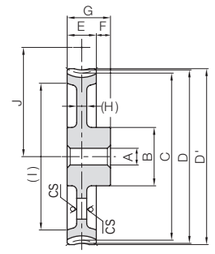
* FC200's tensile strength (200N/mm²) is derived from test specimens and differs according to the product shape.



H1



HB



H2

* CS has a forged finish surface.

NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	Normal module	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Throat dia.	Outside dia.	Face width
								A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E
BG5-20R1 **BG5-20R2**	20 10	***m5***	20	1 2	4°06' 8°13'	R	H1	22	75	100.26 101.04	110	113	45
BG6-20R1 **BG6-20R2**	20 10	***m6***	20	1 2	4°18' 8°38'	R	H1	25	100	120.34 121.38	132	136	52

Hub width	Total length	Mounting distance	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1						Backlash	Weight	Catalog Number
F	G	J	30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	900 rpm	1200 rpm	(mm)	(kg)	
20	65	85	146 146	117 115	91.2 85.8	73.0 68.4	63.7 58.8	56.9 52.2	0.20~0.40	3.89	**BG5-20R1** **BG5-20R2**
20	72	100	232 235	185 183	144 136	115 109	99.2 92.3	88.8 82.0	0.22~0.42	6.60	**BG6-20R1** **BG6-20R2**

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	Normal module	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Throat dia.	Outside dia.	Face width
								A_{H7}	B	C	D	D'	E
CG5-20R1 **CG5-30R1** **CG5-30R2** **CG5-40R1**	20 30 15 40	***m5***	20 30 30 40	1 1 2 1	4°06' 4°06' 8°13' 4°06'	R	H1 HB HB H2	22	75 75 75 90	100.26 150.38 151.56 200.51	110 160 160 210	113 163 163 213	45
CG5-50R1 **CG5-60R1**	50 60		50 60	1 1	4°06' 4°06'		H2		90 100	250.61 300.77	260 310	263 313	
CG6-20R1 **CG6-30R1** **CG6-40R1**	20 30 40	***m6***	20 30 40	1 1 1	4°18' 4°18' 4°18'	R	H1 HB H2	25	100	120.34 180.51 240.68	132 192 252	136 196 256	52
CG6-50R1 **CG6-60R1**	50 60		50 60	1 1	4°18' 4°18'		H2		100 120	300.85 361.02	312 372	316 376	

NOTE 1: Allowable torque based on worm speed (rpm)

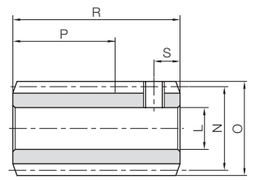
Hub width	Total length	Web thickness	Web O.D.	Mounting distance	Allowable torque (N·m) NOTE 1				Backlash	Weight	Catalog Number
F	G	(H)	(I)	J	30 rpm	100 rpm	300 rpm	600 rpm	(mm)	(kg)	
20	65	— (13) (13) (16)	— (127) (127) (172)	85 110 110 135	87.4 185 187 316	70.3 150 150 258	54.7 119 114 206	43.8 96.8 90.6 170	0.20~0.40	3.18 5.07 5.07 7.75	**CG5-20R1** **CG5-30R1** **CG5-30R2** **CG5-40R1**
		(16) (14)	(223) (276)	160 185	477 668	390 548	315 443	261 369		10.1 12.3	**CG5-50R1** **CG5-60R1**
20	72	— (15) (15)	— (155) (213)	100 130 160	139 294 502	111 237 407	86.2 187 325	—	0.22~0.42	5.39 8.72 11.4	**CG6-20R1** **CG6-30R1** **CG6-40R1**
		(16) (17)	(275) (336)	190 220	760 1060	615 865	496 698			14.5 20.3	**CG6-50R1** **CG6-60R1**

Product Precautions → Page 398

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

SUW Module 0.5, 0.8
Stainless Steel Worms

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 4
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	SUS303
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 187HB)



W2

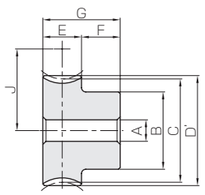
Catalog Number	Normal module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore	Hub dia.	Pitch dia.	Outside dia.	Face width	Hub width	Total length
						L_{H8}	M	N	O	P	Q	R
SUW0.5-R1	***m*0.5**	1	2°36′	R	W2	5	—	11	12	(10)	—	18
SUW0.5-R2		2	5°13′									
SUW0.8-R1	***m*0.8**	1	3°17′	R	W2	6	—	14	15.6	(18)	—	30
SUW0.8-R2		2	6°34′									

Socket head screw		Weight	Catalog Number
Size	S	(kg)	
M3	3	0.011	**SUW0.5-R1**
		0.010	**SUW0.5-R2**
M4	5	0.029	**SUW0.8-R1**
			SUW0.8-R2

PG Module 0.5, 0.8
Worm Wheels *Additional*

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 5 *
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	MC901
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	—

* The precision grade is equivalent to the value shown in the table.



HA

Catalog Number	Normal module	Reduction ratio	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle helix direction		Shape	A $^{-0.05}_{-0.10}$	B	C	D	D'	E
PG0.5-20R1	***m*0.5**	20	20	1	2°36'	R	HA	4	9	10.01	—	11	5
PG0.5-20R2		10	20	2	5°13'			4	9	10.04		11	
PG0.5-30R1		30	30	1	2°36'			4	12	15.02		16	
PG0.5-30R2		15	30	2	5°13'			4	12	15.06		16	
PG0.5-40R1		40	40	1	2°36'			5	15	20.02		21	
PG0.5-50R1		50	50	1	2°36'			5	20	25.03		26	
PG0.5-60R1		60	60	1				5	25	30.03		31	
PG0.8-20R1	***m*0.8**	20	20	1	3°17'	R	HA	5	12	16.03	—	17.6	9
PG0.8-20R2		10	20	2	6°34'			5	12	16.11		17.6	
PG0.8-30R1		30	30	1	3°17'			5	18	24.04		25.6	
PG0.8-30R2		15	30	2	6°34'			5	18	24.16		25.6	
PG0.8-40R1		40	40	1	3°17'			6	20	32.05		33.6	
PG0.8-50R1		50	50	1	3°17'			8	25	40.07		41.6	
PG0.8-60R1		60	60	1				8	25	48.08		49.6	

F	G	J	Allowable torque (N-m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf-m) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
7	12	10.5	0.077	0.0078	0.09~0.17	0.83	**PG0.5-20R1**
		10.5	0.077	0.0078		0.83	**PG0.5-20R2**
		13	0.13	0.013		1.82	**PG0.5-30R1**
		13	0.13	0.013		1.82	**PG0.5-30R2**
		15.5	0.19	0.019		3.06	**PG0.5-40R1**
		18	0.24	0.025		5.24	**PG0.5-50R1**
		20.5	0.31	0.031		7.96	**PG0.5-60R1**
9	18	15	0.35	0.036	0.13~0.23	3.06	**PG0.8-20R1**
		15	0.36	0.036		3.06	**PG0.8-20R2**
		19	0.59	0.060		7.27	**PG0.8-30R1**
		19	0.60	0.061		7.27	**PG0.8-30R2**
		23	0.86	0.087		11.51	**PG0.8-40R1**
		27	1.13	0.12		17.76	**PG0.8-50R1**
		31	1.41	0.14		23.67	**PG0.8-60R1**

Product Precautions → Page 398

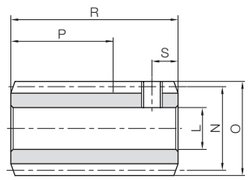
You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

SUW Module 1, 1.5
Stainless Steel Worms

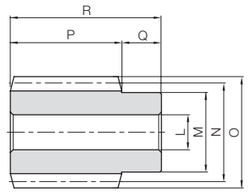
Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 4*
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	SUS303
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 187HB)

* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

J

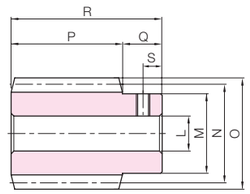


W2

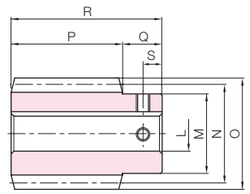


W1

J Series



W1T



W1K

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Normal module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore $L_{H7(H8)}$	Hub dia. M	Pitch dia. N	Outside dia. O	Face width P	Hub width Q	Total length R
SUW1-R1 **SUW1-R2**	***m*1**	1 2	3°35′ 7°11′	R	W2 W2	6 H8	—	16	18	(20)	—	32
SUW1.5-R1 ●**SUW1.5-R1J8** ●**SUW1.5-R1J10**	***m*1.5**	1	3°26′	R	W1 W1T W1K	8 8 10	20	25	28	30	10	40
SUW1.5-R2 ●**SUW1.5-R2J8** ●**SUW1.5-R2J10**		2	6°54′		W1 W1T W1K	8 8 10						

Keyway Width × Depth	Socket head screw Size	S	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
—	M4	5	0.043	**SUW1-R1** **SUW1-R2**
— — 4 x 1.8	— M5 M4	— 5 5	0.13 0.13 0.11	**SUW1.5-R1** ●**SUW1.5-R1J8** ●**SUW1.5-R1J10**
— — 4 x 1.8	— M5 M4	— 5 5	0.13 0.13 0.11	**SUW1.5-R2** ●**SUW1.5-R2J8** ●**SUW1.5-R2J10**

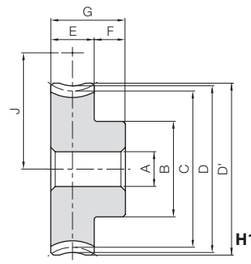
PG Module 1, 1.5
Worm Wheels

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 5*
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	20°
Material	MC901
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	—

* The precision grade is equivalent to the value shown in the table.

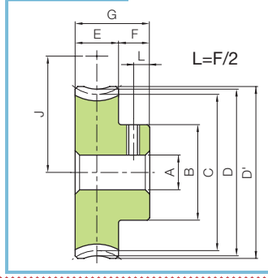
A	Bore
B	Hub dia.
C	Pitch dia.
D	Throat dia.
D'	Outside dia.
E	Face width
F	Hub width
G	Total length
J	Mounting distance

J

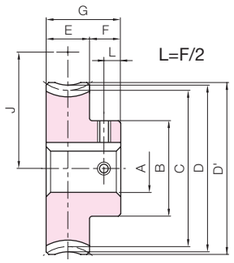


H1

J Series



H1T



H1K

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle helix direction	Shape	A_{H8}	B	C	D	D'	E	F	G	J	Allowable torque (N-m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf-m) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
PG1-20R1	20	20	1	3°35′	R H1	6	16	20.04	22	23	10	10	20	18	0.62	0.060	0~0.28	0.0058
PG1-20R2	10	20	2	7°11′		6	16	20.16	22	23				18	0.62	0.060		0.0058
PG1-30R1	30	30	1	3°35′		6	20	30.06	32	33				23	1.03	0.10		0.012
PG1-40R1	40	40	1	3°35′		8	26	40.08	42	43				28	1.49	0.15		0.021
PG1-50R1	50	50	1	3°35′		8	30	50.1	52	53				33	1.96	0.20		0.031
PG1.5-20R1	20	20	1	3°26′	R H1	8	22	30.05	33	34.5	12	10	22	27.5	1.66	0.17	0~0.30	0.014
PG1.5-20R2	10		2	6°54′				30.22							1.68			

To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.							
Keyway Js9	6	8	10	12	14	15	16	17
Screw size	—		4×1.8		5×2.3			
Catalog Number	M4	M5	M4					
PG1-20R1 J BORE	**H1T**							
PG1-20R2 J BORE	**H1T**							
PG1-30R1 J BORE	**H1T**	**H1T**						
PG1-40R1 J BORE		**H1T**	**H1K**	**H1K**				
PG1-50R1 J BORE		**H1T**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**	**H1K**
PG1.5-20R1J BORE		**H1T**	**H1K**					
PG1.5-20R2J BORE		**H1T**	**H1K**					

* In regard to MC Nylon gears, other materials are available for plastic gears, including Ultra High Molecular Weight Polyethylene (U-PE), which has excellent abrasion resistance Poly Ether Ether Ketone (PEEK) also has quality properties. A single piece order is acceptable and will be produced as a custom-made gear. Please see Page 26 for more details on quotations and orders.

Product Precautions → Page 398
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

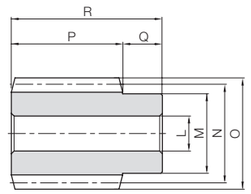
You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

SUW Module 2, 2.5, 3
Stainless Steel Worms

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 001 grade 4*
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	14°30′**
Material	SUS303
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	(less than 187HB)

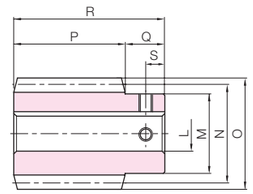
* The precision grade of J Series products is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
** The pressure angle of module 2.5 is 20°.

J



W1

J Series



W1K

Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)	Normal module	Number of Starts	Nominal lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	Bore L_{H7}	Hub dia. M	Pitch dia. N	Outside dia. O	Face width P	Hub width Q	Total length R
SUW2-R1	m2	1	3°42′	R	W1	12	25	31	35	32	14	46
●SUW2-R1J12					W1K	12						
●SUW2-R1J14					W1K	14						
SUW2-R2		2	7°25′		W1	12						
●SUW2-R2J12					W1K	12						
●SUW2-R2J14					W1K	14						
SUW2.5-R1	m2.5	1	3°52′	R	W1	15	30	37	42	45	18	63
●SUW2.5-R1J15					W1K	15						
●SUW2.5-R1J16					W1K	16						
●SUW2.5-R1J17					W1K	17						
SUW2.5-R2		2	7°46′		W1	15						
●SUW2.5-R2J15					W1K	15						
●SUW2.5-R2J16					W1K	16						
●SUW2.5-R2J17					W1K	17						
SUW3-R1	m3	1	3°55′	R	W1	16	35	44	50	50	20	70
●SUW3-R1J17					W1K	17						
●SUW3-R1J18					W1K	18						
●SUW3-R1J19					W1K	19						
●SUW3-R1J20					W1K	20						
SUW3-R2		2	7°50′		W1	16						
●SUW3-R2J17					W1K	17						
●SUW3-R2J18					W1K	18						
●SUW3-R2J19					W1K	19						
●SUW3-R2J20					W1K	20						

Keyway Width × Depth	Socket head screw Size	S	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number ● : J Series (Available-on-request)
—	—	—	0.20	SUW2-R1
4 x 1.8	M4	7	0.20	●SUW2-R1J12
5 x 2.3	M4	7	0.18	●SUW2-R1J14
—	—	—	0.20	SUW2-R2
4 x 1.8	M4	7	0.20	●SUW2-R2J12
5 x 2.3	M4	7	0.18	●SUW2-R2J14
—	—	—	0.40	SUW2.5-R1
5 x 2.3	M4	9	0.39	●SUW2.5-R1J15
5 x 2.3	M4	9	0.38	●SUW2.5-R1J16
5 x 2.3	M4	9	0.36	●SUW2.5-R1J17
—	—	—	0.40	SUW2.5-R2
5 x 2.3	M4	9	0.39	●SUW2.5-R2J15
5 x 2.3	M4	9	0.38	●SUW2.5-R2J16
5 x 2.3	M4	9	0.36	●SUW2.5-R2J17
—	—	—	0.64	SUW3-R1
5 x 2.3	M4	10	0.62	●SUW3-R1J17
6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.60	●SUW3-R1J18
6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.59	●SUW3-R1J19
6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.57	●SUW3-R1J20
—	—	—	0.64	SUW3-R2
5 x 2.3	M4	10	0.62	●SUW3-R2J17
6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.60	●SUW3-R2J18
6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.59	●SUW3-R2J19
6 x 2.8	M5	10	0.57	●SUW3-R2J20

[Cautions on Secondary Operations Series] ① Secondary operations series include the J Series, F Series, R Series, E Series, Hardened Plus, Hardened Plus J Series, Semi-custom Products, and Semi-custom J Series.
② Because products are machined upon order receipt, cancellation is not possible. For lead times and allowable order sizes, see the Delivery Date Guide on Page 38.

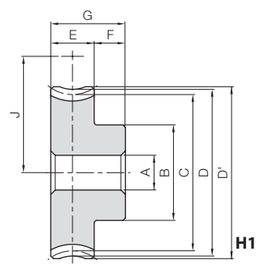
PG Module 2, 2.5, 3
Worm Wheels

Specifications	
Precision grade	KHK W 002 grade 5*
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Normal pressure angle	14°30′**
Material	MC901
Heat treatment	—
Tooth hardness	—

* The precision grade is equivalent to the value shown in the table.
** The pressure angle of module 2.5 is 20°.

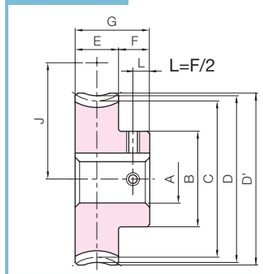
A	Bore
B	Hub dia.
C	Pitch dia.
D	Throat dia.
D'	Outside dia.
E	Face width
F	Hub width
G	Total length
J	Mounting distance

J



H1

J Series



H1K

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.**

Catalog Number	Reduction ratio	No. of teeth	No. of starts of mating worm	Lead angle	Direction of helix	Shape	A_{H8}	B	C	D	D'	E	F	G	J	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
PG2-20R1	20	20	1	3°42′	R	H1	10	33	40.08	44	46	22	13	35	35.5	4.78	0.49	0~0.33	0.046
PG2-20R2	10		2	7°25′					40.34							4.82	0.49		
PG2.5-20R1	20	20	1	3°52′	R	H1	12	35	50.11	55	57.5	22	14	36	43.5	(8.46)	0.86	0~0.36	0.066
PG2.5-20R2	10		2	7°46′					50.46							(8.54)	0.87		
PG3-20R1	20	20	1	3°55′	R	H1	15	50	60.14	66	69	28	15	43	52	(13.7)	1.40	0~0.38	0.13
PG3-20R2	10		2	7°50′					60.57							(13.8)	1.41		

Bore	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.												
Keyway Js9	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30
Screw size	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3		
Catalog Number	M4						M5				M6		
PG2-20R1 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K							
PG2-20R2 J BORE	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K							
PG2.5-20R1J BORE		H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K					
PG2.5-20R2J BORE		H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K					
PG3-20R1 J BORE				H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K
PG3-20R2 J BORE				H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K	H1K

Product Precautions → Page 398
Precautions for Standard Machined Products → Pages 38~40

You can download CAD data (DXF format) of KHK Products from the Website.

Custom-made worm gears are available.

KHK offers high-precision products.

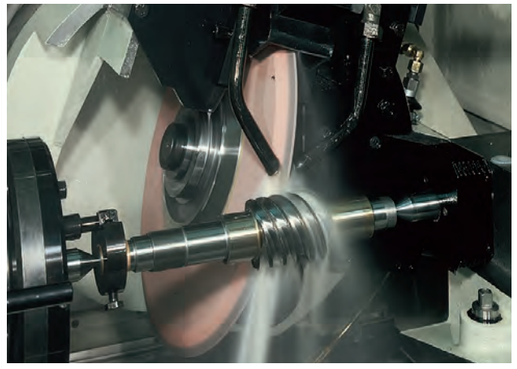
◆ Production Range

Module	: 0.5~10
Worm outer diameter	: ϕ100 mm or less
Wheel outer diameter	: ϕ600 mm or less
Assembly distance	: 350 mm or less

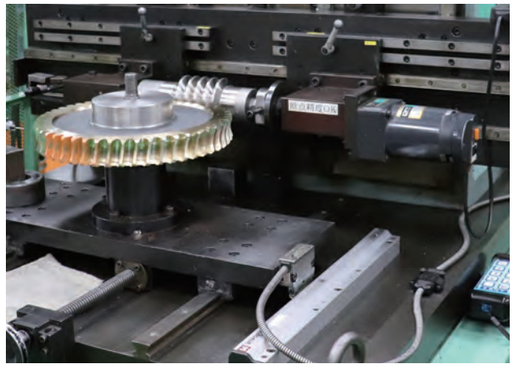
Please see Page 26 for more details about custom-made orders.

High-precision ground gear technology achieves high speed and quiet movement.

Excellent tooth contact and appropriate backlash are essential for worm gears. Give KHK's reliable stock worm gears a try.



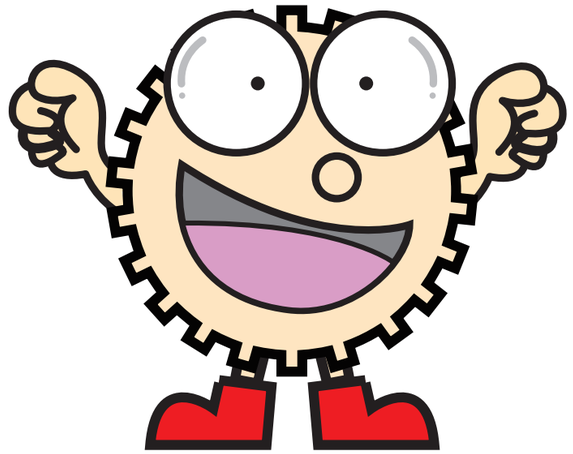
Klingelnberg Worm Grinding Machine



Worm Gear Tooth Contact Machine

Gearboxes

KBX Bevel Gearboxes	CBX Bevel Gearboxes
Material: -	Material: -
Model L/T Page 452	Model L/T Page 456



Catalog Number of KHK Stock Gears

The Catalog Number for KHK stock gears is based on the simple formula listed below. Please order KHK gears by specifying the Catalog Numbers.

(Example) Gearboxes

K BX - 10 1 L

- L: Type (L)
- 1: Gear Ratio (1)
- 10: Shaft Diameter (4 mm)
- BX: Type (Bevel Gearboxes)
- K: Case Material (Light Alloy)

Case Material	
K	Light Alloy
C	FC250

Type	
BX	Bevel Gearboxes

■ Features

① **Compact**

The structure is simple and the case is made of aluminum die-cast

② **Low-noise and high-efficiency**

Uses spiral bevel gears that are made of carburized special steel

③ **Flexible mounting direction**

Can be installed in all directions and is easy to install

④ **Maintenance-free**

Shipped with high-grade grease enclosed

⑤ **Gear ratio**

Gear ratio of 1 and 2 can be selected according to the application

■ Lubrication

Lubricating oil of specified amount is enclosed at the time of shipment.

Machine Type	Approximate amount of oil	Lubricant type	
KBX-10 KBX-15 KBX-20	10g 30g 50g	Grease	NLGI-00 with Li extreme pressure additive

■ Application Hints

1. Installation Location

① Ambient temperature : −10°C to 40°C
② Ambient humidity : 80% or less
③ Atmosphere : A space free of corrosive gas and steam
A well-ventilated space free of dust and dirt
④ Installation location : Indoors

2. Installation Method

① Securely fix the mounting surface to a machined flat surface without vibration using bolts.
② No secondary operations such as boring can be made on the case. Also, do not disassemble or modify the product. If the device is damaged, the product will not be covered by the warranty.
③ For devices for which oil must be avoided such as food machinery, be sure to take measures to prevent damage such as oil reservoir in case of oil leakage due to failure, aging, etc.

3. Connection with the mating machine

① Check the rotation direction before connecting to the mating machine. There is a risk of the device being damaged due to difference in rotation direction.
② When attaching the coupling, sprocket, pulley, gear or the like to the shaft of the gear box, make sure that it does not interfere with the oil seal or case surface in models that have no steps on the shaft. We also recommend H7 for hole fitting.
③ For direct connection, locate the center accurately so that the axial center of the gear box and mating axis match. We also recommend using flexible fastening supplies.
④ When using a chain, belt or gear, make sure that the gear box shaft and mating shaft are parallel, and install it so that the line connecting the centers of two shafts is perpendicular to the shafts.

4. Precautions during driving

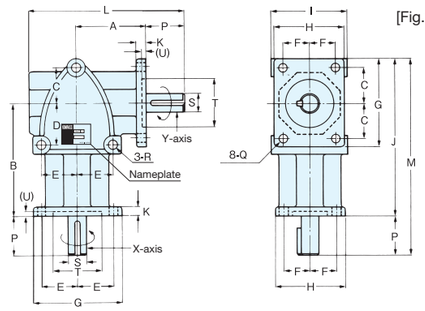
① Do not approach or touch rotating objects such as the shafts during operation. There is a risk of entanglement and injury.
② If there is abnormal noise or temperature rise, stop the operation immediately and do not operate until the cause of the abnormality is investigated and measures are taken.
③ Forward and reverse rotations due to plucking adversely affect the gear box and mating machine, so be sure to stop the unit and then start in the opposite direction.
④ Be sure to set the load torque and O.H.L. (overhang load) within the permissible values before operation.

■ KBX Performance Table

Speed ratio	Model Code	Specification Symbol	X-axis Rotation Speed (rpm) 50	100	200	300	400	600	900	1200	1500	1800	2500	3600	Allowable Thrust Load (N) {kgf} X-axis	Y-axis
1:1	KBX-101	Allowable Capacity (kW)	0.01	0.02	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.14	0.20	0.26	0.31	0.35	0.38	0.44	59 {6}	69 {7}
		Allowable X, Y-axis Torque (N·m) {kgf·m}	2.35 {0.24}	2.35 {0.24}	2.25 {0.23}	2.25 {0.23}	2.16 {0.22}	2.16 {0.22}	2.06 {0.21}	2.06 {0.21}	1.96 {0.20}	1.86 {0.19}	1.47 {0.15}	1.18 {0.12}		
		Allowable X-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	78 {8}	78 {8}	78 {8}	78 {8}	69 {7}	69 {7}	69 {7}	69 {7}	69 {7}	59 {6}	49 {5}	39 {4}		
		Allowable Y-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	127 {13}	127 {13}	118 {12}	118 {12}	118 {12}	118 {12}	108 {11}	108 {11}	108 {11}	98 {10}	78 {8}	59 {6}		
		Transmission Efficiency (Reference)	90%													
	KBX-151	Allowable Capacity (kW)	0.05	0.09	0.18	0.27	0.35	0.51	0.75	0.96	1.16	1.30	1.44	1.66	98 {10}	118 {12}
		Allowable X, Y-axis Torque (N·m) {kgf·m}	8.82 {0.90}	8.82 {0.90}	8.62 {0.88}	8.53 {0.87}	8.33 {0.85}	8.13 {0.83}	7.94 {0.81}	7.64 {0.78}	7.35 {0.75}	6.86 {0.70}	5.49 {0.56}	4.41 {0.45}		
		Allowable X-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	255 {26}	255 {26}	255 {26}	245 {25}	245 {25}	235 {24}	225 {23}	216 {22}	216 {22}	186 {19}	157 {16}	127 {13}		
		Allowable Y-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	294 {30}	294 {30}	284 {29}	284 {29}	274 {28}	265 {27}	265 {27}	255 {26}	245 {25}	216 {22}	176 {18}	147 {15}		
		Transmission Efficiency (Reference)	90%													
	KBX-201	Allowable Capacity (kW)	0.09	0.18	0.36	0.52	0.68	0.95	1.38	1.78	2.15	2.50	2.55	2.95	196 {20}	274 {28}
		Allowable X, Y-axis Torque (N·m) {kgf·m}	17.6 {1.80}	17.6 {1.80}	17.2 {1.75}	16.7 {1.70}	16.2 {1.65}	15.2 {1.55}	14.7 {1.50}	14.2 {1.45}	13.7 {1.40}	13.2 {1.35}	9.80 {1.00}	7.84 {0.80}		
		Allowable X-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	353 {36}	353 {36}	343 {35}	333 {34}	333 {34}	323 {33}	314 {32}	304 {31}	294 {30}	265 {27}	216 {22}	176 {18}		
		Allowable Y-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	529 {54}	529 {54}	519 {53}	510 {52}	500 {51}	490 {50}	470 {48}	451 {46}	441 {45}	392 {40}	314 {32}	255 {26}		
		Transmission Efficiency (Reference)	90%													
1:2	KBX-102	Allowable Capacity (kW)	0.005	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.04	0.06	0.09	0.12	0.14	0.16	0.17	0.20	59 {6}	69 {7}
		Allowable Y-axis Torque (N·m) {kgf·m}	2.06 {0.21}	2.06 {0.21}	2.06 {0.21}	1.96 {0.20}	1.96 {0.20}	1.96 {0.20}	1.86 {0.19}	1.86 {0.19}	1.76 {0.18}	1.67 {0.17}	1.27 {0.13}	1.08 {0.11}		
		Allowable X-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	88 {9}	88 {9}	88 {9}	88 {9}	88 {9}	78 {8}	78 {8}	78 {8}	78 {8}	69 {7}	59 {6}	49 {5}		
		Allowable Y-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	137 {14}	137 {14}	137 {14}	127 {13}	127 {13}	127 {13}	127 {13}	118 {12}	118 {12}	108 {11}	88 {9}	69 {7}		
		Transmission Efficiency (Reference)	90%										85%			
	KBX-152	Allowable Capacity (kW)	0.02	0.04	0.08	0.13	0.17	0.25	0.36	0.46	0.55	0.62	0.69	0.80	98 {10}	118 {12}
		Allowable Y-axis Torque (N·m) {kgf·m}	8.43 {0.86}	8.43 {0.86}	8.23 {0.84}	8.13 {0.83}	8.04 {0.82}	7.84 {0.80}	7.55 {0.77}	7.25 {0.74}	7.06 {0.72}	6.57 {0.67}	5.29 {0.54}	4.21 {0.43}		
		Allowable X-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	255 {26}	255 {26}	255 {26}	245 {25}	245 {25}	235 {24}	225 {23}	216 {22}	216 {22}	186 {19}	157 {16}	127 {13}		
		Allowable Y-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	294 {30}	294 {30}	284 {29}	284 {29}	274 {28}	265 {27}	265 {27}	255 {26}	245 {25}	216 {22}	176 {18}	147 {15}		
		Transmission Efficiency (Reference)	90%										85%			
	KBX-202	Allowable Capacity (kW)	0.05	0.10	0.19	0.28	0.37	0.53	0.77	0.99	1.15	1.31	1.40	1.57	196 {20}	274 {28}
		Allowable Y-axis Torque (N·m) {kgf·m}	19.6 {2.00}	19.6 {2.00}	18.6 {1.90}	18.1 {1.85}	17.6 {1.80}	17.0 {1.73}	16.4 {1.67}	15.7 {16.0}	14.7 {1.50}	13.9 {1.42}	10.8 {1.10}	8.33 {0.85}		
		Allowable X-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	372 {38}	372 {38}	363 {37}	363 {37}	353 {36}	343 {35}	333 {34}	323 {33}	314 {32}	274 {28}	235 {24}	186 {19}		
		Allowable Y-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	588 {60}	588 {60}	578 {59}	568 {58}	559 {57}	539 {55}	529 {54}	510 {52}	490 {50}	441 {45}	363 {37}	294 {30}		
		Transmission Efficiency (Reference)	90%										85%			

[Note]
① Be sure to use the product below the permissible values. The speed ratio (1:2) decelerates to the Y axis.
② The values in this performance table are where the service factor is 1. When using the product under other conditions, refer to the Selection Guide.
③ O.H.L. (overhang load) is the allowable load that can be applied to the center of the shaft. When using the product under other conditions, refer to the coefficients K_1 and K_2 in the Selection Guide (Page 460).
④ When the speed ratio (1:2) type is used at increased speed (from Y-axis to X-axis), the allowable X-axis torque is 1/2 of the value in the performance table (allowable Y-axis torque).
⑤ Y-axis torque of the model T is the total value of the left and right axes.
⑥ Y-axis O.H.L. of the model T is the total value of the left and right axes.

KBX L
Bevel Gearboxes

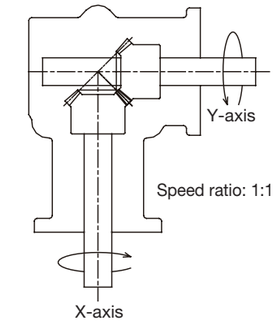


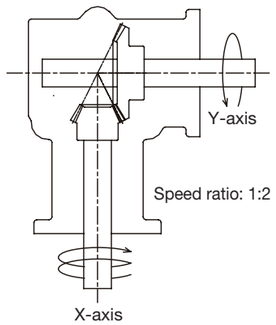
Catalog Number	Speed ratio	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	P	Q	R	S
KBX-101L	1:1	37	58	18	18	18	14	46	38	40	82	5	82	102	20	φ5.5	φ6.5	φ10
KBX-102L	1:2																	
KBX-151L	1:1	66	100	31	36	31	22	80	62	66	140	8	137	170	30	φ8.5	φ8.5	φ15
KBX-152L	1:2																	
KBX-201L	1:1	80	120	36	36	36	26	92	72	76	166	10	168	206	40	φ8.5	φ8.5	φ20
KBX-202L	1:2																	

[NOTES]
① The rotation direction of the arrow does not limit the direction.
Both the forward and reverse rotations are allowed.
② The X-axis rotates clockwise and the Y-axis rotates counterclockwise.
③ The phases of the X-axis and Y-axis key grooves do not always match.
④ The shaft diameter tolerance is JIS h7.
⑤ The 1:2 speed ratio type decelerates from the X-axis (input axis) to the Y-axis (output axis).
⑥ JIS B 1301-1976 (normal) is used for the key dimensions
⑦ The indicated angular backlash is reference values measured on the X-axis (input axis).

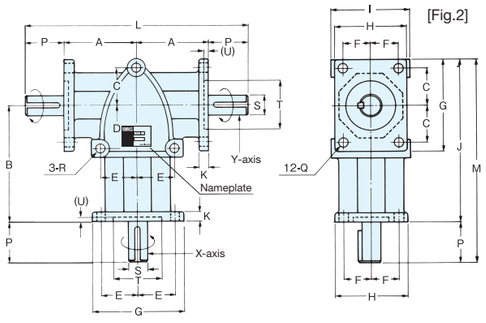
Key Detail Diagram

T	(U)	Key	Angular Backlash	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
$\phi 26_{H7}$	(2)	Depth 1 x 15 ℓ Horizontal	16′~44′	0.40	**KBX-101L**
			30′ ~1° 23′		**KBX-102L**
$\phi 42_{H7}$	(3)	5 x 5 x 27 ℓ	10′~37′	1.80	**KBX-151L**
			19′ ~1° 09′		**KBX-152L**
$\phi 52_{H7}$	(4)	6 x 6 x 35 ℓ	8′~33′	3.10	**KBX-201L**
			15′~60′		**KBX-202L**





KBX T
Bevel Gearboxes

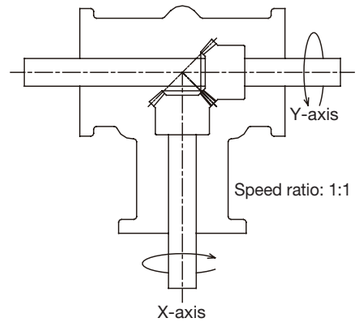


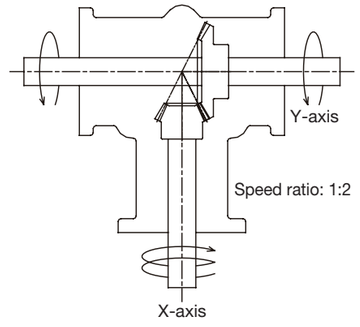
Catalog Number	Speed ratio	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	P	Q	R	S
KBX-101T	1:1	37	58	18	18	18	14	46	38	40	82	5	114	102	20	φ5.5	φ6.5	φ10
KBX-102T	1:2																	
KBX-151T	1:1	66	100	31	36	31	22	80	62	66	140	8	192	170	30	φ8.5	φ8.5	φ15
KBX-152T	1:2																	
KBX-201T	1:1	80	120	36	36	36	26	92	72	76	166	10	240	206	40	φ8.5	φ8.5	φ20
KBX-202T	1:2																	

[NOTES]
① The rotation direction of the arrow does not limit the direction.
Both the forward and reverse rotations are allowed.
② The X-axis rotates clockwise and the Y-axis rotates counterclockwise.
③ The phases of the X-axis and Y-axis key grooves do not always match.
④ The shaft diameter tolerance is JIS h7.
⑤ The 1:2 speed ratio type decelerates from the X-axis (input axis) to the Y-axis (output axis).
⑥ JIS B 1301-1976 (normal) is used for the key dimensions
⑦ The indicated angular backlash is reference values measured on the X-axis (input axis).

Key Detail Diagram

T	(U)	Key	Angular Backlash	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
$\phi 26_{H7}$	(2)	Depth 1 x 15 ℓ Horizontal	16′~ 44′	0.50	**KBX-101T**
			30′~1° 23′		**KBX-102T**
$\phi 42_{H7}$	(3)	5 x 5 x 27 ℓ	10′~ 37′	2.20	**KBX-151T**
			19′~1° 09′		**KBX-152T**
$\phi 52_{H7}$	(4)	6 x 6 x 35 ℓ	8′~ 33′	3.40	**KBX-201T**
			15′~ 60′		**KBX-202T**





Shaft arrangement and shaft arrangement numbers

The CBX bevel box standardizes 24 different shaft arrangements depending on the rotation direction of the shaft. When using the product, consider not only the catalog number but also the shaft arrangement.

[NOTES]
① This figure shows the mounting base and flat surface mounting (floor mounting).
② The rotation direction of the arrow does not limit the direction. Both the forward and reverse rotations are allowed.
③ ▼ indicates the wall surface with fuel filler port and drain plug when mounted on a flat surface (floor mounting). Unmarked items are the back of this figure. (standard specifications)
④ Shaft arrangement: For products other than LI to LL and TE to TF, the input shaft (X-axis) cannot be installed facing upward.
⑤ When installing the product other than on a flat surface, consider adding an oil drain port (Page 459).

Features

① **Tough**
High-grade cast iron is used for the case and tapered roller bearing is used for the bearing

② **Low-noise and high-efficiency**
Uses spiral bevel gears that are made of carburized special steel

③ **Flexible mounting direction**
Various installations are possible depending on the shaft arrangement

④ **Lubricant enclosed**
High-grade oil enclosed upon shipment

⑤ **Speed ratio**
Gear ratio of 1/1 and 1/2 can be selected according to the applications

Lubrication

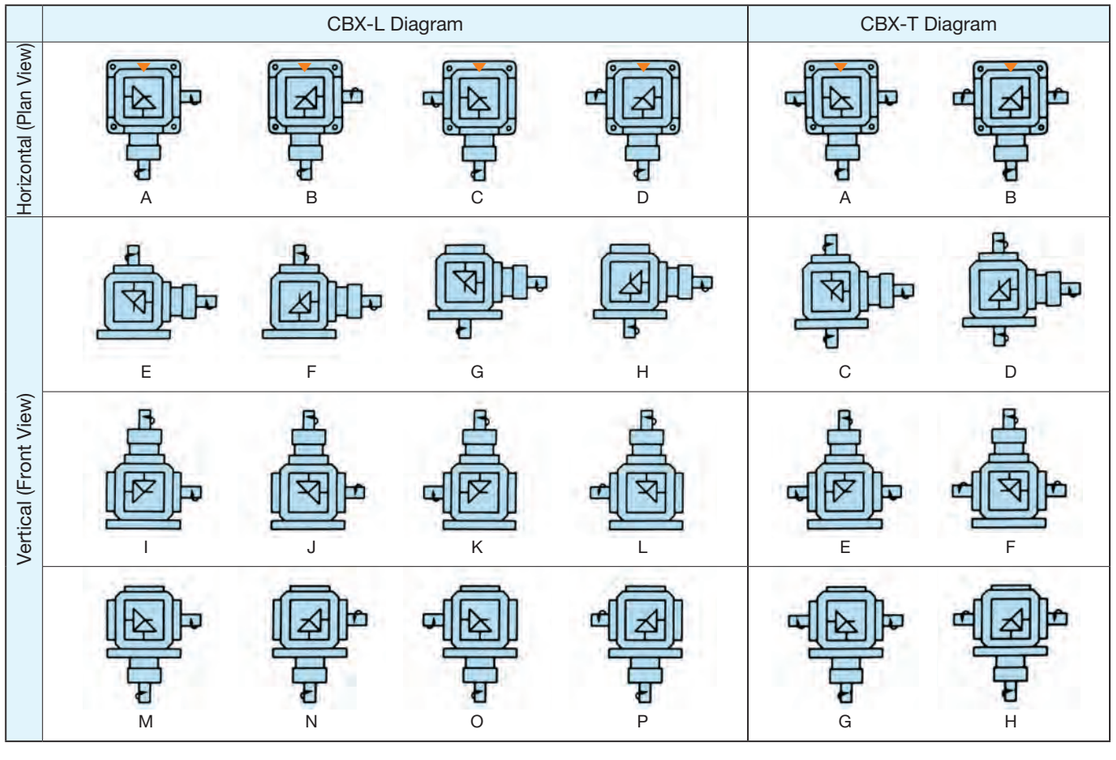
Lubricating oil of specified amount is enclosed at the time of shipment.

Machine Type	Approximate amount of oil	Lubricant type	
CBX-19 CBX-25 CBX-32 CBX-40	0.3L 0.7L 1.0L 1.5L	Oil	JIS gear oil Class 2 for industrial use

Application Hints

Refer to KBX (Page 452).

CBX Shaft Arrangement Table



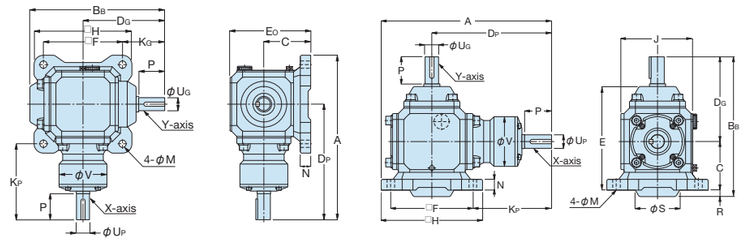
CBX Performance Table

Speed ratio	Model Code	Specification Symbol	X-axis Rotation Speed (rpm) 20	50	100	200	300	400	600	900	1200	1500	1800	2500	3600
1:1	CBX-191	Allowable Capacity (kW)	0.08	0.20	0.39	0.77	1.15	1.50	2.05	2.67	3.30	3.95	4.40	4.40	4.40
		Allowable X, Y-axis Torque (N·m) {kgf·m}	37.2 {3.8}	37.2 {3.8}	37.2 {3.8}	36.3 {3.7}	36.3 {3.7}	36.3 {3.6}	32.3 {3.3}	28.4 {2.9}	26.5 {2.7}	24.5 {2.5}	23.5 {2.4}	16.7 {1.7}	10.8 {1.1}
		Allowable X-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	1760 {180}	1760 {180}	1760 {180}	1760 {180}	1670 {170}	1620 {165}	1270 {130}	1080 {110}	882 {90}	833 {85}	784 {80}	686 {70}	637 {65}
		Allowable Y-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	1960 {200}	1960 {200}	1960 {200}	1960 {200}	1960 {200}	1810 {185}	1470 {150}	1180 {120}	1030 {105}	980 {100}	931 {95}	784 {80}	735 {75}
		Transmission Efficiency (Reference)	95%							90%					
	CBX-251	Allowable Capacity (kW)	0.25	0.62	1.24	2.47	3.68	4.70	6.40	8.60	10.5	12.3	13.8	—	—
		Allowable X, Y-axis Torque (N·m) {kgf·m}	118 {12.0}	118 {12.0}	118 {12.0}	118 {12.0}	116 {11.8}	112 {11.4}	101 {10.3}	91.1 {9.3}	83.3 {8.5}	78.4 {8.0}	73.5 {7.5}	— —	— —
		Allowable X-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	3920 {400}	3920 {400}	3920 {400}	3920 {400}	3630 {370}	3330 {340}	2940 {300}	2450 {250}	2160 {220}	1960 {200}	1760 {180}	— —	— —
		Allowable Y-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	4120 {420}	4120 {420}	4120 {420}	4120 {420}	4020 {410}	3920 {400}	3430 {350}	2940 {300}	2550 {260}	2450 {250}	2250 {230}	— —	— —
		Transmission Efficiency (Reference)	95%							90%				—	—
	CBX-321	Allowable Capacity (kW)	0.36	0.88	1.77	3.53	5.26	6.72	9.15	12.3	15.0	17.5	19.7	—	—
		Allowable X, Y-axis Torque (N·m) {kgf·m}	167 {17.0}	167 {17.0}	167 {17.0}	167 {17.0}	165 {16.8}	160 {16.3}	144 {14.7}	130 {13.3}	119 {12.1}	112 {11.4}	104 {10.6}	— —	— —
		Allowable X-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	4900 {500}	4900 {500}	4900 {500}	4900 {500}	4610 {470}	4210 {430}	3720 {380}	3140 {320}	2740 {280}	2450 {250}	2160 {220}	— —	— —
		Allowable Y-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	5190 {530}	5190 {530}	5190 {530}	5190 {530}	5100 {520}	4900 {500}	4310 {440}	3720 {380}	3230 {330}	3140 {320}	2840 {290}	— —	— —
		Transmission Efficiency (Reference)	95%							90%				—	—
	CBX-401	Allowable Capacity (kW)	0.62	1.59	3.18	6.32	9.50	12.0	16.1	22.0	26.5	—	—	—	—
		Allowable X, Y-axis Torque (N·m) {kgf·m}	294 {30.0}	294 {30.0}	294 {30.0}	294 {30.0}	294 {30.0}	284 {29.0}	225 {26.0}	231 {23.6}	211 {21.5}	— —	— —	— —	— —
		Allowable X-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	9800 {1000}	9800 {1000}	9800 {1000}	7840 {800}	5880 {600}	4900 {500}	4410 {450}	3720 {380}	3430 {350}	— —	— —	— —	— —
		Allowable Y-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	11760 {1200}	11760 {1200}	11760 {1200}	9800 {1000}	7350 {750}	6370 {650}	5880 {600}	5100 {520}	4020 {410}	— —	— —	— —	— —
		Transmission Efficiency (Reference)	95%							90%		—	—	—	—

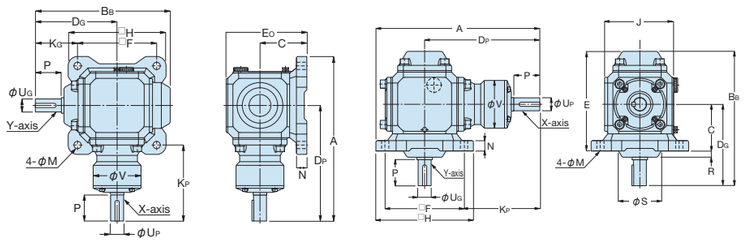
Speed ratio	Model Code	Specification Symbol	X-axis Rotation Speed (rpm) 20	50	100	200	300	400	600	900	1200	1500	1800	2500	3600
1:2	CBX-192	Allowable Capacity (kW)	0.03	0.07	0.14	0.27	0.40	0.53	0.78	1.15	1.50	1.85	2.17	2.20	2.20
		Allowable Y-axis Torque (N·m) {kgf·m}	25.5 {2.6}	25.5 {2.6}	25.5 {2.6}	25.5 {2.6}	25.5 {2.6}	24.5 {2.5}	24.5 {2.5}	24.5 {2.5}	23.5 {2.4}	23.5 {2.4}	22.5 {2.3}	16.7 {1.7}	10.8 {1.1}
		Allowable X-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	1180 {120}	1180 {120}	1180 {120}	1180 {120}	1180 {120}	1130 {115}	1130 {115}	1080 {110}	1080 {110}	882 {90}	833 {85}	784 {80}	735 {75}
		Allowable Y-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	1760 {180}	1760 {180}	1760 {180}	1760 {180}	1760 {180}	1720 {175}	1670 {170}	1470 {150}	1270 {130}	1080 {110}	980 {100}	833 {85}	784 {80}
		Transmission Efficiency (Reference)	90%							85%					
	CBX-252	Allowable Capacity (kW)	0.09	0.23	0.45	0.90	1.34	1.78	2.67	4.00	5.30	6.33	7.50	7.50	—
		Allowable Y-axis Torque (N·m) {kgf·m}	85.3 {8.7}	85.3 {8.7}	85.3 {8.7}	85.3 {8.7}	85.3 {8.7}	84.3 {8.6}	84.3 {8.6}	84.3 {8.6}	84.3 {8.6}	80.4 {8.2}	79.4 {8.1}	56.8 {5.8}	— —
		Allowable X-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	3920 {400}	3920 {400}	3920 {400}	3920 {400}	3920 {400}	3720 {380}	3630 {370}	3530 {360}	3230 {330}	2740 {280}	2250 {230}	1670 {170}	— —
		Allowable Y-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	4120 {420}	4120 {420}	4120 {420}	4120 {420}	4020 {410}	3920 {400}	3820 {390}	3720 {380}	3430 {350}	3040 {310}	2650 {270}	2350 {240}	— —
		Transmission Efficiency (Reference)	90%							85%					—
	CBX-322	Allowable Capacity (kW)	0.13	0.32	0.64	1.28	1.91	2.54	3.80	5.72	7.57	9.05	10.7	—	—
		Allowable Y-axis Torque (N·m) {kgf·m}	123 {12.5}	123 {12.5}	123 {12.5}	123 {12.5}	122 {12.4}	122 {12.4}	121 {12.3}	121 {12.3}	120 {12.2}	115 {11.7}	114 {11.6}	— —	— —
		Allowable X-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	4900 {500}	4900 {500}	4900 {500}	4900 {500}	4900 {500}	4700 {480}	4610 {470}	4410 {450}	4120 {420}	3430 {350}	2840 {290}	— —	— —
		Allowable Y-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	5190 {530}	5190 {530}	5190 {530}	5190 {530}	5100 {520}	4900 {500}	4800 {490}	4700 {480}	4310 {440}	3820 {390}	3330 {340}	— —	— —
		Transmission Efficiency (Reference)	90%							85%				—	—
	CBX-402	Allowable Capacity (kW)	0.20	0.48	0.96	1.93	2.90	3.84	5.72	8.55	11.0	13.8	16.4	—	—
		Allowable Y-axis Torque (N·m) {kgf·m}	183 {18.7}	183 {18.7}	183 {18.7}	183 {18.7}	183 {18.7}	182 {18.6}	181 {18.5}	180 {18.4}	174 {17.8}	173 {17.6}	172 {17.5}	— —	— —
		Allowable X-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	9800 {1000}	9800 {1000}	9800 {1000}	9800 {1000}	9800 {1000}	8820 {900}	7840 {800}	6860 {700}	5880 {600}	4900 {500}	3920 {400}	— —	— —
		Allowable Y-axis O.H.L. (N) {kgf}	11760 {1200}	11760 {1200}	11760 {1200}	11760 {1200}	11760 {1200}	9800 {1000}	8820 {900}	8820 {900}	8820 {900}	7840 {800}	6860 {700}	— —	— —
		Transmission Efficiency (Reference)	90%							85%				—	—

[Note] ① Be sure to use the product below the permissible values. The speed ratio (1:2) decelerates to the Y axis.
② The values in this performance table are where the service factor is 1. When using the product under other conditions, refer to Table 1 (Page 460) Service Factors.
③ O.H.L. (overhang load) is the allowable load that can be applied to the center of the shaft length. When using the product under other conditions, refer to the coefficients K_1 and K_2 in Table 2 and 3 (Page 460).
④ When the speed ratio (1:2) type is used at increased speed (from Y-axis to X-axis), the allowable X-axis torque is 1/2 of the value in the performance table (allowable Y-axis torque).
⑤ Y-axis torque of the model CBX-T is the total value of the left and right axes.
⑥ Y-axis O.H.L. of the model CBX-T is the total value of the left and right axes.
⑦ The allowable thrust load is half of respective O.H.L. value.

CBX L
Bevel Gearboxes



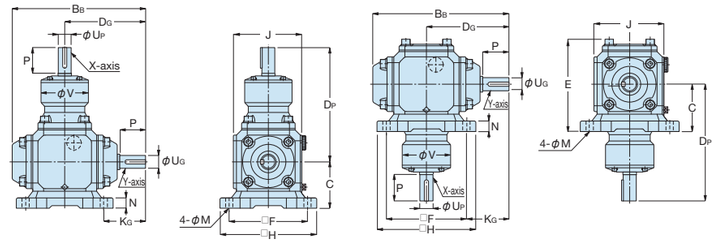
LA,LB LE,LF



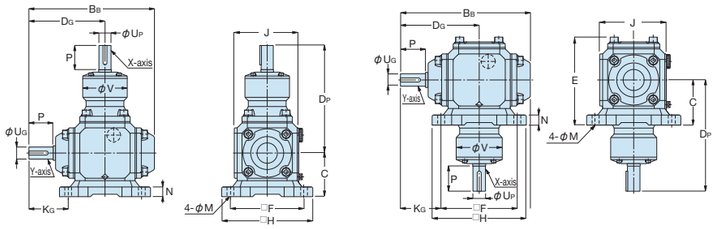
LC,LD LG,LH

Catalog Number	Speed ratio	A	BB	C	DP	DG	E	EO	F	H	J	KP	KG	φM	N	P	R	φS
CBX-191L□	1:1	257	193	76	180	116	146	129	125	154	109	117.5	53.5	10.5	17	38	—	—
CBX-192L□	1:2																	
CBX-251L□	1:1	316	259	90	222	157	177.5	155	152	188	133	146	81	14	20	50	12	82.5
CBX-252L□	1:2																	
CBX-321L□	1:1	340	277	100	242	168	192.5	174	160	196	151	162	88	14	20	55	9	88.5
CBX-322L□	1:2																	
CBX-401L□	1:1	425	337	115	308	208	225	200	195	234	173	210.5	110.5	14	22	75	14	114.5
CBX-402L□	1:2																	

When placing an order, select the model code (A to P) from the Shaft Arrangement Table on Page 456 in the □ at the end of the catalog number.



LI,LJ LM,LN



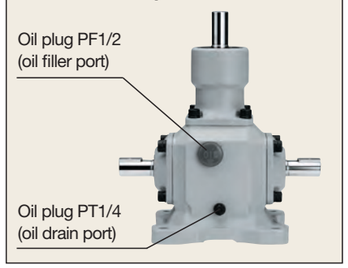
LK,LL LO,LP

φV	X-axis diameter φUP	Y-axis diameter φUG	Key	Angular Backlash	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
66	19	19	6 x 6 x 27ℓ	11′~30′	10.0	**CBX-191L□**
	18			17′~47′		**CBX-192L□**
92	25	25	8 x 7 x 40ℓ	9′~22′	17.0	**CBX-251L□**
				15′~36′		**CBX-252L□**
100	32	32	10 x 8 x 50ℓ	9′~21′	22.0	**CBX-321L□**
				15′~36′		**CBX-322L□**
124	40	40	12 x 8 x 60ℓ	8′~20′	33.0	**CBX-401L□**
				15′~37′		**CBX-402L□**

[NOTES]

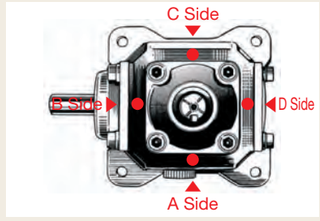
① The phases of the X-axis and Y-axis key grooves do not always match.
② The shaft diameter tolerance is JIS h6.
③ JIS B 1301-1976 (normal) is used for the key dimensions
④ The indicated angular backlash is reference values measured on the X-axis (input axis).
⑤ The standard specifications of the oil plug are flat surface mounting (floor mounting), oil filler port → PF1/2, and oil drain port → PT1/4.
When mounting on the ceiling or on the wall, an oil drain port can be added to the position shown in the figure below as a custom order.

■ Standard specifications



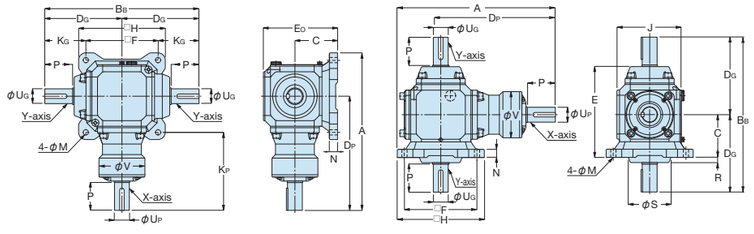
■ Oil drain port added (estimated separately)

● Oil plug drain port PT1/4 can be added at the marked location. Please make the request when asking for a quote.



* The side with the standard oil plug is the A side, and B, C and D are displayed clockwise when viewed from above.

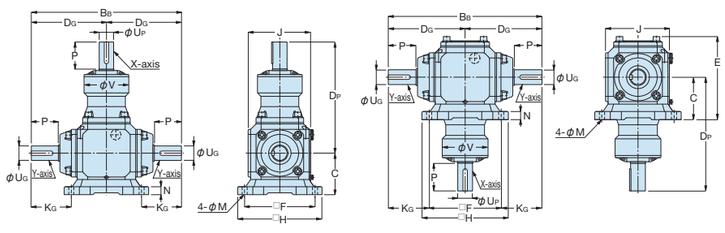
CBX T
Bevel Gearboxes



TA,TB TC,TD

Catalog Number	Speed ratio	A	BB	C	DP	DG	E	EO	F	H	J	KP	KG	φM	N	P	R	φS
CBX-191T□	1:1	257	232	76	180	116	146	129	125	154	109	117.5	53.5	10.5	17	38	—	—
CBX-192T□	1:2																	
CBX-251T□	1:1	316	314	90	222	157	177.5	155	152	188	133	146	81	14	20	50	12	82.5
CBX-252T□	1:2																	
CBX-321T□	1:1	340	336	100	242	168	192.5	174	160	196	151	162	88	14	20	55	9	88.5
CBX-322T□	1:2																	
CBX-401T□	1:1	425	416	115	308	208	225	200	195	234	173	210.5	110.5	14	22	75	14	114.5
CBX-402T□	1:2																	

When placing an order, select the model code (A to H) from the Shaft Arrangement Table on Page 456 in the □ at the end of the catalog number.



TE,TF TG,TH

φV	X-axis diameter φUP	Y-axis diameter φUG	Key	Angular Backlash	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
66	19	19	6 x 6 x 27ℓ	11′~30′	10.0	**CBX-191T□**
	18			17′~47′		**CBX-192T□**
92	25	25	8 x 7 x 40ℓ	9′~22′	18.0	**CBX-251T□**
				15′~36′		**CBX-252T□**
100	32	32	10 x 8 x 50ℓ	9′~21′	23.0	**CBX-321T□**
				15′~36′		**CBX-322T□**
124	40	40	12 x 8 x 60ℓ	8′~20′	34.0	**CBX-401T□**
				15′~37′		**CBX-402T□**

* As this product is assembled according to customer specifications, delivery will be made about 10 days after an order is received. Please be aware of this when ordering.

Bevel Box Selection Guide

■ Selection Guide

KBX-L

KBX-T

Items required for selection

Load torque, prime mover type, input rotation speed, speed ratio, operating time, connection method, frequency of start/stop

Selection Procedure

The performance table in the catalog is where the load is uniform, the prime mover is a motor and the operating time is 10 hours/day.

A) When using under other conditions, correct the load torque according to the Service Factors in <Table 1>.

Corrected load torque = Load torque applied to the gear box × Service factor <See Table 1>

Service Factor (Sf) <Table 1>

Load State	Service Factor (Sf)		
	Operation of 3H or less / day	Operation of 3~10H / day	Operation of 10H or more / day
Uniform load	1 (1)	1 (1.25)	1.25 (1.50)
Light impact load	1 (1.25)	1.25 (1.50)	1.50 (1.75)
Severe impact load	1.25 (1.50)	1.50 (1.75)	1.75 (2.00)

(Note) 1. If the frequency of start/stop is 10 times or more per hour, the coefficient in parentheses will be used.
2. For a prime mover other than electric motor is used (engine, etc.), the coefficient in parentheses will also be used.

Make sure that the corrected load torque is smaller than the X/Y-axis allowable torque or the Y-axis allowable torque in the performance table at the operating rotation speed.

B) For the shaft arrangement, select from the Shaft Arrangement Diagram of respective model.

C) Confirming the overhang load (O.H.L.)
Overhang load (O.H.L.) is a suspended load acting on the shaft. The O.H.L. must be considered if a chain, belt, gear or the like is used to connect the gear box shaft and mating machine.

$$\text{O.H.L.} = \frac{T_{LE} \times K_1 \times K_2}{R} \text{ (N) \{kgf\}}$$

T_{LE} : Corrected load torque (N·m) {kgf·m} applied to the gear box shaft
R : Pitch circle radius (m) of a sprocket, pulley, gear or the like attached to the gear box shaft
K_1 : Coefficient by connection method <See Table 2>
K_2 : Coefficient by load position <See Table 3>
* Make sure that the O.H.L. calculated using the above formula is smaller than the allowable O.H.L. for the X-axis and Y-axis shown in the performance table.

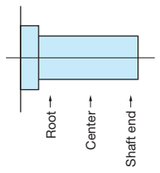
Coefficient K_1 <Table 2>

Connection method	K_1
Chain, timing belt	1.00
Gear	1.25
V-belt	1.50

Coefficient K_2 <Table 3>

Load position	K_2
Shaft root	0.75
Shaft center	1.00
Shaft end	1.50

● Load position



D) Select a model that satisfies all of A), B) and C) obtained using the above formula.

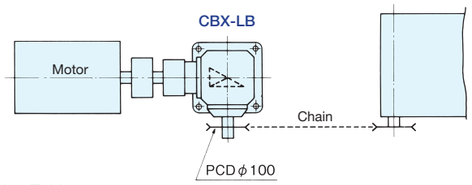
■ Selection Example

CBX-L

CBX-T

Selection example 1

Application / Conveyor (uniform load)
Load torque / 78.4N·m {8kgf·m}
X-axis rotation speed / 300rpm
Speed ratio / 1:2
Shaft arrangement / As shown in the diagram on the right
Operating time / 12 hours/day
Connection method / X-axis - Coupling
Y-axis - Chain (located in the center of the shaft)
Installation method / Horizontal mounting
Installation location / Indoors



① **Considering the torque**
The service factor based on the load status is Sf = 1.25 as shown in <Table 1>.
Therefore, the corrected load torque applied to the Y-axis is:
T_{LE} = 78.4×1.25 = 98N·m {T_{LE} = 8×1.25 = 10kgf·m}.

② **Considering the O.H.L.**
The load O.H.L. of Y-axis is:

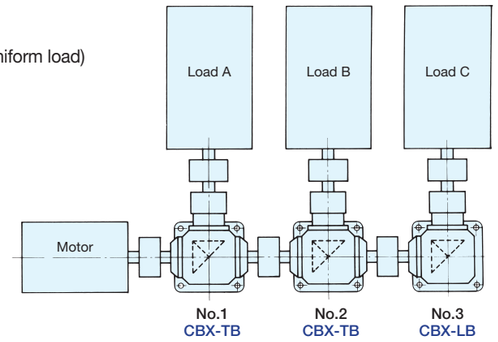
$$\text{O.H.L.} = \frac{T_{LE} \times K_1 \times K_2}{R} = \frac{98 \times 1 \times 1}{\frac{100}{2 \times 1000}} = 1960\text{N} \quad \{\text{O.H.L.} = \frac{T_{LE} \times K_1 \times K_2}{R} = \frac{10 \times 1 \times 1}{\frac{100}{2 \times 1000}} = 200\text{kgf}\}$$

③ **Determining the model**
A model that satisfies all the conditions, torque and O.H.L. is CBX-322LB.

Selection example 2

Application / Line shaft drive
Load torque / Load A, B, and C are 58.8N·m {6kgf·m} respectively (uniform load)
Rotation speed / 600rpm
Speed ratio / 1:1
Shaft arrangement / As shown in the diagram on the right
Operating time / 8 hours/day
Connection method / All coupling
Installation method / Horizontal mounting
Installation location / Indoors

For line shaft drive, the load applied to the Y-axis differs depending on the position of the gear box, so it is necessary to select each separately. The Service Factors <Table 1> based on the conditions are all Sf = 1.0.



① **Gearboxes No.1**
The corrected load torque applied to the X-axis drives only load A.
Therefore, 58.8 × 1.0 = 58.8 N·m {6 × 1.0 = 6 kgf·m}
The corrected load torque applied to the Y-axis drives loads A, B and C.
Therefore, (58.8 + 58.8 + 58.8) × 1.0 = 176.4 N·m
{(6 + 6 + 6) × 1.0 = 18kgf·m}
Based on the performance table, CBX-401TB is selected.

② **Gearboxes No.2**
The corrected load torque applied to the X-axis drives only load B.
Therefore, 58.8 × 1.0 = 58.8 N·m {6 × 1.0 = 6 kgf·m}
The corrected load torque applied to the Y-axis drives loads B and C.
Therefore, (58.8 + 58.8) × 1.0 = 117.6N·m
{(6 + 6) × 1.0 = 12kgf·m}
Based on the performance table, CBX-321TB is selected.

③ **Gearboxes No.3**
The corrected load torque applied to the X-axis drives only load C.
Therefore, 58.8 × 1.0 = 58.8 N·m {6 × 1.0 = 6 kgf·m}
The corrected load torque applied to the Y-axis drives only load C.
Therefore, 58.8 × 1.0 = 58.8 N·m {6 × 1.0 = 6 kgf·m}
Based on the performance table, CBX-251LB is selected.

④ **Determining the model**
No.1 Gear Box CBX-401TB
No.2 Gear Box CBX-321TB
No.3 Gear Box CBX-251LB

Moment of Inertia of KBX Bevel Box

Unit: kg·m²

Model	Item	Pinion Axis (X)	Gear Axis (Y)
L	KBX-101L	4.45×10^{-6}	4.45×10^{-6}
	KBX-102L	2.16×10^{-6}	8.65×10^{-6}
	KBX-151L	5.30×10^{-5}	5.30×10^{-5}
	KBX-152L	3.65×10^{-5}	1.47×10^{-4}
	KBX-201L	1.79×10^{-4}	1.79×10^{-4}
	KBX-202L	7.85×10^{-5}	3.15×10^{-4}
T	KBX-101T	4.75×10^{-6}	4.75×10^{-6}
	KBX-102T	2.23×10^{-6}	8.93×10^{-6}
	KBX-151T	5.60×10^{-5}	5.60×10^{-5}
	KBX-152T	3.37×10^{-5}	1.50×10^{-4}
	KBX-201T	1.94×10^{-4}	1.94×10^{-4}
	KBX-202T	8.20×10^{-5}	3.28×10^{-4}

[NOTES] Consider the indicated moment of inertia as reference values.

Moment of Inertia of CBX Bevel Box

Unit: kg·m²

Model	Item	Pinion Axis (X)	Gear Axis (Y)
L	CBX-191L	4.00×10^{-4}	4.00×10^{-4}
	CBX-192L	1.86×10^{-4}	7.43×10^{-4}
	CBX-251L	2.48×10^{-3}	2.48×10^{-3}
	CBX-252L	1.03×10^{-3}	4.13×10^{-3}
	CBX-321L	4.00×10^{-3}	4.00×10^{-3}
	CBX-322L	1.29×10^{-3}	5.18×10^{-3}
	CBX-401L	8.95×10^{-3}	8.95×10^{-3}
	CBX-402L	3.83×10^{-3}	1.53×10^{-2}
T	CBX-191T	4.05×10^{-4}	4.05×10^{-4}
	CBX-192T	1.87×10^{-4}	7.48×10^{-4}
	CBX-251T	2.50×10^{-3}	2.50×10^{-3}
	CBX-252T	1.04×10^{-3}	4.15×10^{-3}
	CBX-321T	4.08×10^{-3}	4.08×10^{-3}
	CBX-322T	1.31×10^{-3}	5.25×10^{-3}
	CBX-401T	9.20×10^{-3}	9.20×10^{-3}
	CBX-402T	3.88×10^{-3}	1.55×10^{-2}

[NOTES] Consider the indicated moment of inertia as reference values.

Other Products

SRT/SRT-C Ratchets & Pawls — Material: S45C — P2.09~12.57 — Page 464

SRTB/SRT-C Ratchets & Pawls — Material: S45C — P2.09~12.57 — Page 466

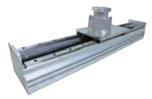
GC/GC-I Gear Couplings — Material: S45C — m2, 2.5 — Page 468

SV/SVI Involute Spline Shafts, Spline Bushings — Material: S45C — m1.667 — Page 470

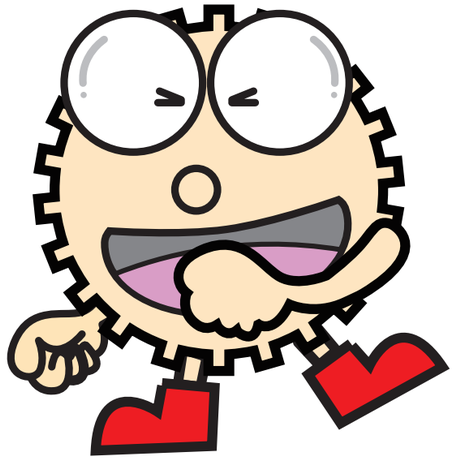
GCU Gear Assembly Kit — Material: - — Page 472

DLS Rack & Pinion Lubrication System — Material: - — Page 474

Racks & Pinions Aluminum Frame Transport Device — Material: - — Page 30



M Includes Made to Order



Catalog Number of KHK Stock Gears

The Catalog Number for KHK stock gears is based on the simple formula listed below. Please order KHK gears by specifying the Catalog Numbers.

(Example) Other Products

S V 20 - 200

- 200: Total Length (200mm)
- 20: Outer diameter (20mm)
- V: Type (Involute Spline Shafts)
- S: Material (S45C)

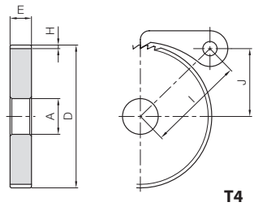
Material	
S	S45C

Type	
RT	Ratchets
GC	Gear Couplings
V	Involute Spline

SRT Pitch 2.09~12.57
Ratchets

J

Specifications	
Tooth groove angle	60°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



Characteristics of Pawls and Ratchets

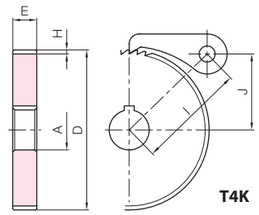
- A simple structure used to restrict the rotational direction in one-way.
- The tips of pawls and the teeth of ratchets are induction hardened and therefore have superior durability.

Catalog Number	Pitch	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A	Hub dia. B	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Tooth height H	Center distance I	Mounting height J	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Weight (kg)
SRT2/3-50	2.09	50	T4	10	—	33.3	6	—	6	1	33.84	15.67	3.07	0.31	0.035
SRT2/3-60		60		10		40					35.51	19	4.10	0.42	0.053
SRT2/3-80		80		12		53.3					39.48	25.67	6.00	0.61	0.096
SRT2/3-90		90		12		60					41.73	29	7.11	0.73	0.12
SRT2/3-100		100		12		66.6					44.11	32.33	8.24	0.84	0.15
SRT1-50	3.14	50		12	—	50	12	—	12	1.6	45.48	23.4	14.7	1.50	0.16
SRT1-60		60		15		60					48.24	28.4	19.5	1.99	0.24
SRT1-80		80		15		80					54.73	38.4	29.4	3.00	0.44
SRT1-90		90		15		90					58.35	43.4	34.5	3.52	0.56
SRT1-100		100		15		100					62.16	48.4	39.4	4.02	0.70
SRT2-30	6.28	30		15	—	60	15	—	15	3.1	61.23	26.9	29.0	2.96	0.28
SRT2-40		40				80					66.23	36.9	49.2	5.02	0.53
SRT2-50		50				100					72.28	46.9	70.8	7.22	0.85
SRT2-60		60				120					79.14	56.9	94.3	9.61	1.24
SRT3-30	9.42	30		15	—	90	20	—	20	5	76.32	40	92.6	9.44	0.86
SRT3-40		40		20		120					85.15	55	158	16.1	1.58
SRT3-50		50		20		150					95.52	70	229	23.3	2.54
SRT4-30	12.57	30		20	—	120	25	—	25	7.4	95.74	52.6	226	23.0	1.89
SRT4-40		40				160					108.03	72.6	385	39.3	3.53
SRT4-50		50				200					122.37	92.6	559	57.0	5.66

[Caution on Product Characteristics] ① The bore may slightly vary due to the effect of heat treatment. When using with the indicated hole diameter, provide machining with a reamer or the like before use.

[Caution on Secondary Operations] ① Due to the gear teeth being induction hardened, no secondary operations can be performed on tooth areas including the bottom land (approx. 2 to 3 mm).

J Series



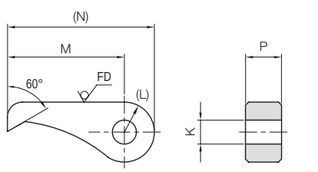
To order J Series products, please specify: Catalog No. + J + BORE.

Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																	
Keyway Js9	10	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	4×1.8		5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	—																	
SRT2/3-50J BORE		T4K	T4K	T4K														
SRT2/3-60 J BORE		T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K										
SRT2/3-80 J BORE			T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K							
SRT2/3-90 J BORE			T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K						
SRT2/3-100 J BORE			T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K				
SRT1-50 J BORE			T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K								
SRT1-60 J BORE					T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K						
SRT1-80 J BORE					T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K			
SRT1-90 J BORE					T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K		
SRT1-100 J BORE					T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	
SRT2-30 J BORE					T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K							
SRT2-40 J BORE					T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K			
SRT2-50 J BORE					T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	
SRT2-60 J BORE					T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K
SRT3-30 J BORE					T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K		
SRT3-40 J BORE										T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K
SRT3-50 J BORE										T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K
SRT4-30 J BORE										T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K
SRT4-40 J BORE										T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K
SRT4-50 J BORE										T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K	T4K

[Caution on J series] ① As available-on-request products, these require a lead-time for shipping of 2 working days (excludes the day ordered), after placing an order. Because the machining starts immediately, we cannot accept cancellations. Please see Page 38 for more details.
② Number of pieces we can process for one order is 1 to 20 units. For larger quantities, please request price and delivery quotes.
③ Keyways are made according to JIS B1301 standards, Js9 tolerance. Also note that tooth phase matching is not performed.
④ Black oxide is not re-applied after hole and key secondary operations.
⑤ Certain products which would otherwise have a very long tapped hole are counterbored. Please see the website for more details.

SRT-C Pitch 2.09~12.57
Ratchet Pawls

Specifications	
Tooth angle	60°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Pawl induction hardened
Pawl hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



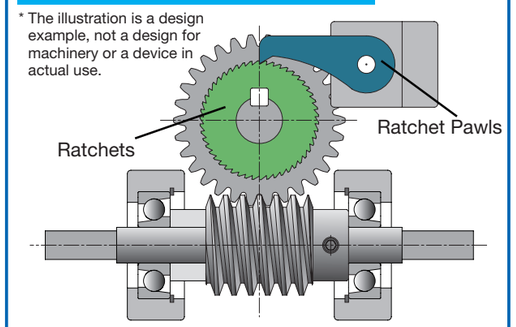
* FD has a forged finish surface.

Catalog Number	Shape	K	(L)	M	(N)	P	Weight (kg)
SRT2/3-C	T5	5	(8)	30	(38)	6	0.020
SRT1-C		8	(10)	39	(49)	12	0.057
SRT2-C		10	(12.5)	55	(67.5)	15	0.13
SRT3-C		12	(15)	65	(80)	20	0.23
SRT4-C		13	(18)	80	(98)	25	0.38

[Caution on Product Characteristics] ① The ratchet pawl is for preventing reverse rotation. It cannot be used for feeding or indexing.
② SRT2/3-C is a lost wax product that uses S45C-equivalent material.

Application Examples

* The illustration is a design example, not a design for machinery or a device in actual use.



Example: ratchets used for complete reverse prevention of worm gears

Bending Strength of Ratchets

The allowable transmission force F_b (N) of ratchets is the value calculated by the following formula.

$$F_b=\sigma_b \cdot \frac{b \cdot e^2}{6} \cdot \frac{1}{h} \cdot \frac{1}{S_F}$$

Also, the SRT Ratchet's allowable torque T (N·m) for bending strength is calculated by the following formula.

$$T=F_b \cdot r_f$$

Where

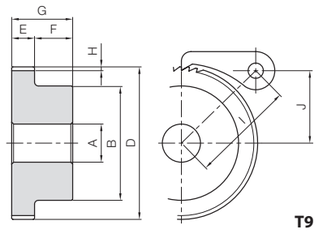
σ_b : Bending stress → Assumed 225.55MPa (23kgf/mm^2)
b : Face width mm → Dimension Table ratchet face width E
e : Root length mm
→ $e=h \times \tan\left(60-\frac{360}{\text{No. of teeth}}\right)$ is the calculation
h : Depth of teeth mm → Dimension Table ratchet tooth depth H
S_F : Safety factor → Assumed 2
r_f : Tooth root radius m
→ $r_f=\frac{\text{Outside dia. D}-2h}{2000}$ is the calculation

For information on misprints in the catalog, please visit our website.

SRTB Pitch 2.09~12.57 Ratchets

Made to Order

Specifications	
Tooth groove angle	60°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



Characteristics of Pawls and Ratchets

- A simple structure used to restrict the rotational direction in one-way.
- The tips of pawls and the teeth of ratchets are induction hardened and therefore have superior durability.

Catalog Number	Pitch	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A	Hub dia. B	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	Tooth height H	Center distance I	Mounting height J	Allowable torque (N·m) Bending strength	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Bending strength	Weight (kg)	Catalog Number
SRTB2/3-50 (Made to Order)	2.09	50	T9	10	25	33.3	6	10	16	1	33.84	15.67	3.07	0.31	0.067	**SRTB2/3-50** (Made to Order)
SRTB2/3-60 (Made to Order)		60		10	30	40					35.51	19	4.10	0.42	0.10	**SRTB2/3-60** (Made to Order)
SRTB2/3-80 (Made to Order)		80		12	35	53.3					39.48	25.67	6.00	0.61	0.16	**SRTB2/3-80** (Made to Order)
SRTB2/3-90 (Made to Order)		90		12	40	60					41.73	29	7.11	0.73	0.21	**SRTB2/3-90** (Made to Order)
SRTB2/3-100 (Made to Order)		100		12	40	66.6					44.11	32.33	8.24	0.84	0.24	**SRTB2/3-100** (Made to Order)
SRTB1-50 (Made to Order)	3.14	50		12	35	50	12	12	24	1.6	45.48	23.4	14.7	1.50	0.24	**SRTB1-50** (Made to Order)
SRTB1-60 (Made to Order)		60		15	40	60					48.24	28.4	19.5	1.99	0.34	**SRTB1-60** (Made to Order)
SRTB1-80 (Made to Order)		80		15	50	80					54.73	38.4	29.4	3.00	0.61	**SRTB1-80** (Made to Order)
SRTB1-90 (Made to Order)		90		15	50	90					58.35	43.4	34.5	3.52	0.73	**SRTB1-90** (Made to Order)
SRTB1-100 (Made to Order)		100		15	50	100					62.16	48.4	39.4	4.02	0.87	**SRTB1-100** (Made to Order)
SRTB2-30 (Made to Order)	6.28	30		15	50	60	15	14	29	3.1	61.23	26.9	29.0	2.96	0.47	**SRTB2-30** (Made to Order)
SRTB2-40 (Made to Order)		40			60	80					66.23	36.9	49.2	5.02	0.82	**SRTB2-40** (Made to Order)
SRTB2-50 (Made to Order)		50			60	100					72.28	46.9	70.8	7.22	1.14	**SRTB2-50** (Made to Order)
SRTB2-60 (Made to Order)		60			65	120					79.14	56.9	94.3	9.61	1.59	**SRTB2-60** (Made to Order)
SRTB3-30 (Made to Order)	9.42	30		15	75	90	20	16	36	5	76.32	40	92.6	9.44	1.40	**SRTB3-30** (Made to Order)
SRTB3-40 (Made to Order)		40		20	80	120					85.15	55	158	16.1	2.17	**SRTB3-40** (Made to Order)
SRTB3-50 (Made to Order)		50		20	85	150					95.52	70	229	23.3	3.22	**SRTB3-50** (Made to Order)
SRTB4-30 (Made to Order)	12.57	30		20	90	120	25	18	43	7.4	95.74	52.6	226	23.0	2.75	**SRTB4-30** (Made to Order)
SRTB4-40 (Made to Order)		40			90	160					108.03	72.6	385	39.3	4.38	**SRTB4-40** (Made to Order)
SRTB4-50 (Made to Order)		50			100	200					122.37	92.6	559	57.0	6.72	**SRTB4-50** (Made to Order)

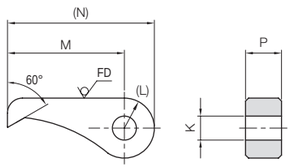
[Caution on Product Characteristics] ① For the ratchet with SRTB hub, pay attention to the orientation of the teeth with respect to the hub. Items with opposite orientation can be made to order.
② The bore may slightly vary due to the effect of heat treatment. When using with the indicated hole diameter, provide machining with a reamer or the like before use.

[Caution on Secondary Operations] ① Due to the gear teeth being induction hardened, no secondary operations can be performed on tooth areas including the bottom land (approx. 2 to 3 mm).

[Precautions for Made to Order Products] Prices and lead times for Made to Order products require separate estimates. Contact your dealer.

SRT-C Pitch 2.09~12.57 Ratchet Pawls

Specifications	
Tooth angle	60°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Pawl induction hardened
Pawl hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



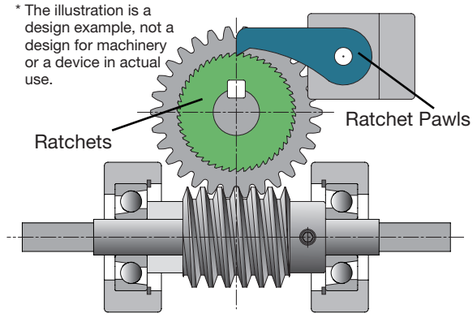
* FD has a forged finish surface.

Catalog Number	Shape	K	(L)	M	(N)	P	Weight (kg)
SRT2/3-C	T5	5	(8)	30	(38)	6	0.020
SRT1-C		8	(10)	39	(49)	12	0.057
SRT2-C		10	(12.5)	55	(67.5)	15	0.13
SRT3-C		12	(15)	65	(80)	20	0.23
SRT4-C		13	(18)	80	(98)	25	0.38

[Caution on Product Characteristics] ① The ratchet pawl is for preventing reverse rotation. It cannot be used for feeding or indexing.
② SRT2/3-C is a lost wax product that uses S45C-equivalent material.

Application Examples

* The illustration is a design example, not a design for machinery or a device in actual use.



Example: ratchets used for complete reverse prevention of worm gears

Bending Strength of Ratchets

The allowable transmission force F_b (N) of ratchets is the value calculated by the following formula.

$$F_b=\sigma_b \cdot \frac{b \cdot e^2}{6} \cdot \frac{1}{h} \cdot \frac{1}{S_F}$$

Also, the SRT Ratchet's allowable torque T (N·m) for bending strength is calculated by the following formula.

$$T=F_b \cdot r_f$$

Where

σ_b : Bending stress → Assumed 225.55MPa (23kgf/mm²)

b : Face width mm → Dimension Table ratchet face width E

e : Root length mm

→ $e=h \times \tan\left(60 - \frac{360}{\text{No. of teeth}}\right)$ is the calculation

h : Depth of teeth mm → Dimension Table ratchet tooth depth H

S_F : Safety factor → Assumed 2

r_f : Tooth root radius m

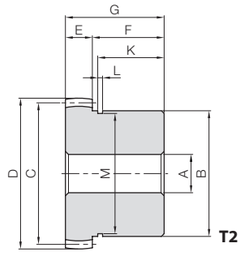
→ $r_f=\frac{\text{Outside dia. D}-2h}{2000}$ is the calculation

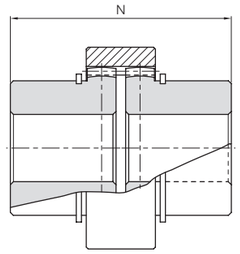
GC Module 2~2.5

Gear Couplings (Inner Hubs)

J

Specifications	
Gear teeth	Normal teeth (crowning)
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



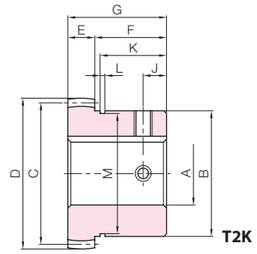


Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A_{H8}	Hub dia. B	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Hub width F	Total length G	C-shaped retaining ring groove K	L	M	Mounting total length N	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
GC1-12S	***m*2**	25	T2	12	45	50	54	10	25	35	23	1.95	42.5	73	0.40~0.60	0.43
GC2-20S	***m*2**	40	T2	20	70	80	84	15	40	55	37	2.7	67	115	0.40~0.60	1.66
GC3-20S	***m*2.5**	42	T2	20	90	105	110	20	45	65	42	3.2	86.5	135	0.40~0.60	3.43

[Caution on Product Characteristics] ① A snap ring is included as an accessory.

[Caution on Secondary Operations] ① Due to the gear teeth being induction hardened, no secondary operations can be performed on tooth areas including the bottom land (approx. 2 to 3 mm).

J Series



Catalog Number	J
GC1-12SJ BORE	10
GC2-20SJ BORE	13
GC3-20SJ BORE	20

To order J Series products, please specify: **Catalog No. + J + BORE.**

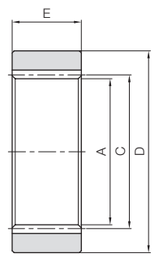
Bore H7	* The product shapes of J Series items are identified by background color.																
Keyway Js9	12	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	40	45	50
Screw size	4×1.8	5×2.3				6×2.8				8×3.3			10×3.3		12×3.3	14×3.8	
Catalog Number	M4					M5				M6			M8			M10	
GC1-12SJ BORE	***T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**							
GC2-20SJ BORE								***T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**		
GC3-20SJ BORE								***T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**	**T2K**

[Caution on J series] ① As available-on-request products, these require a lead-time for shipping of 2 working days (excludes the day ordered), after placing an order. Because the machining starts immediately, we cannot accept cancellations. Please see Page 38 for more details.
② Number of pieces we can process for one order is 1 to 20 units. For larger quantities, please request price and delivery quotes.
③ Keyways are made according to JIS B1301 standards, Js9 tolerance. Also note that tooth phase matching is not performed.
④ Certain products which would otherwise have a very long tapped hole are counterbored. Please see the Website for more details.
⑤ Areas of products which have been re-worked will not be black oxide coated.
⑥ For products having a tapped hole, a set screw is included.
⑦ Products marked with an * have a bore tolerance of H8.

GC-I

Gear Couplings (Outer Rings)

Specifications	
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Gear teeth induction hardened
Tooth hardness	50 to 60HRC
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Inside dia. A	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
GC1-I	***m*2**	25	T1	46	50	68	25	0.40~0.60	0.33
GC2-I	***m*2**	40		76	80	105	36		1.03
GC3-I	***m*2.5**	42		100	105	145	48		2.96

[Caution on Secondary Operations] ① Due to the gear teeth being induction hardened, no secondary operations can be performed on tooth areas including the bottom land (approx. 2 to 3 mm).

■ Characteristics of Gear Couplings

- There are many ways to couple shafts to transmit power. We have developed these standardized gear couplings of our own design. They are easier to connect or disconnect than chain couplings.
- As the external gear (inner cylinder) is crowned, the shaft angle can be up to 5°.
- Due to the induction hardened gear teeth, these couplings have excellent durability.
- The GCJ units are machined complete with keyways, set screw holes and finished bores and are ready for immediate installation. We also offer minimum bore models for users who want to perform their own secondary operations.

■ Gear Coupling Ordering Method

Gear coupling outer rings and inner hubs can each be purchased individually: however, normal usage requires a set of 1 outer ring and 2 inner hubs.

<E.g.> For 1 set of GC2-20S
GC2-I (outer ring) x 1 piece and GC2-20S (inner hub) x 2 piece set.

■ Strength of Gear Couplings

The allowable torques of the gear couplings are determined in accordance with the shear strength of the keys.
Allowable shear force of keys F (N) is calculated from the following formula.

$$F = b \cdot L \cdot \sigma \cdot \frac{1}{S}$$

Additionally, allowable torques T(N·m) of the inner hubs of the GC gear coupling is calculated using the following formula.

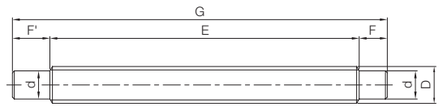
$$T = \frac{F \cdot d}{2000}$$

b : Key Width mm → Keyway width of inner hubs of the GC Gear Coupling
L : Key Length mm → Set at G-2 mm from the total length of the inner hub of the GC Gear Coupling
σ : Allowable Shear Force of keys → Set at 49MPa (5kgf/mm^2)
S : Safety Factor → Optionally set
d : Bore size (mm) → Bore size A of the inner hub of the GC Gear Coupling

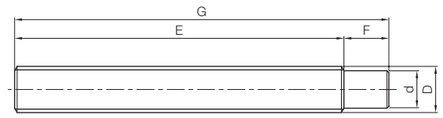
Caution: Safety Factor (S) must be set at a value between 1 to 3, depending on the load types or the coupling displacement.

SV Module 1.667 Involute Spline Shafts

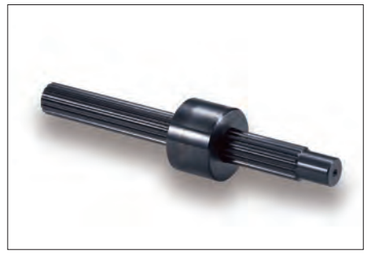
Specifications	
Gear teeth	Stub teeth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Thermal refined
Tooth hardness	200 to 270HB
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



TA



TB



Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Outside dia. D	Hub dia. $d^{+0.25}_{+0.15}$	Face width E	Hub width (left) F'	Hub width (right) F	Total length G	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SV17-170	***m*1.667**	8	TA	16.67	13	135	20	15	170	0.06~0.15	0.26
SV20-200		10	TA	19.67	15	165	20	15	200		0.43
SV25-250		13	TB	24.67	20	220	—	30	250		0.88
SV30-300		16	TB	29.67	25	270	—	30	300		1.55

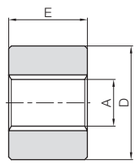
[Caution on Secondary Operations] ① When modifying the SV involute spline shaft with secondary operations, be careful not to crush the teeth or bend the shaft.

■ Characteristics of Involute Spline Shafts

- SV and SVI series are made according to the automotive involute spline standard, JIS B 1603: 1995 (Straight cylindrical involute splines, backlash 0.06 to 0.15).
- Involute spline shafts and bushings are thermal refined to have good abrasion-resistance.
- Spline bushings may be made in CAC (copper) type material as a special custom order item.

SVI Module 1.667 Involute Spline Bushings

Specifications	
Gear teeth	Stub teeth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	S45C
Heat treatment	Thermal refined
Tooth hardness	200 to 270HB
Surface treatment	Black oxide coating



T1

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Outside dia. A	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Allowable torque (N·m) Surface durability	Allowable torque (kgf·m) Surface durability	Backlash (mm)	Weight (kg)
SVI17-40	***m*1.667**	8	T1	13.7	40	25	33.2	3.38	0.06~0.15	0.21
SVI20-45		10		16.7	45	30	59.6	6.08		0.31
SVI25-55		13		21.7	55	38	125	12.8		0.57
SVI30-65		16		26.7	65	45	222	22.6		0.93

[Caution on Product Characteristics] ① The allowable torque shown are reference values calculated from "Surface strength of splines" on Page 471.
② Lubrication is always required on the mating surface of the spline shaft and hub.

■ Surface Strength of Splines

The design concept of the spline surface strength is the same as that of a key. Here is the formula for the allowable transmission force F(N) of spline.

$$F=\eta \cdot z \cdot h_w \cdot l \cdot \sigma$$

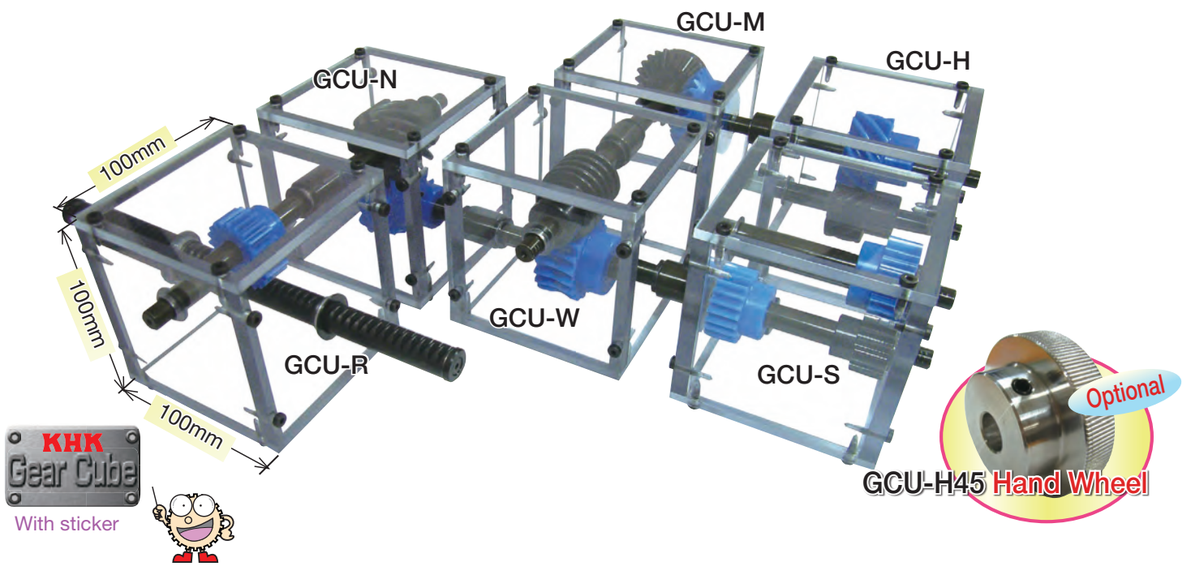
And the formula of allowable torque T (N·m) of spline with respect to the surface strength.

$$T=\frac{F \cdot d_w}{2000}$$

In designing a spline shaft, besides considering the surface strength, we should take into account the torsional and bending stresses of the spline.
Where

η : Contact ratio of surface → 0.75 (assumed)
z : Number of teeth → number of teeth of spline from the table
h_w : Contact depth of tooth (mm) → 1.485
l : Contact length of spline → spline hub face width E from the table
σ : Allowable surface stress of spline → 19.61MPa (2kgf/mm^2) (assumed)
d_w : Contact diameter (mm) → Tip diameter of spline shaft D - h_w

See the gears with your own eyes and move them with your own hands to learn about their mechanisms and characteristics.



* These kits are not for actual use to transmit power. Please use only as representations of gear systems.

■ Features of GearCube

- Assembly kits can be connected flexibly.
- The frame is made of polycarbonate with high transparency and impact resistance.
- Gears combine MC nylon and metal, making lubrication unnecessary.
- An instruction manual is included, enabling easily assembly by anyone.

KAWAGUCHI i-mono

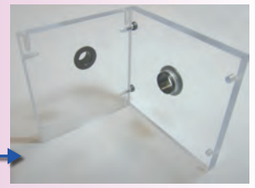
This product is certified by KAWAGUCHI i-mono i-waza

Assembly Procedure

Details are available on the Japanese website

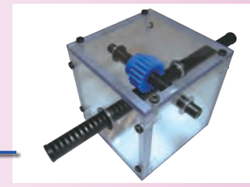
Photo shows GCU-R

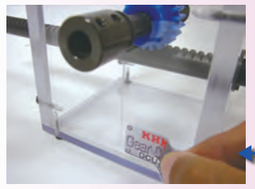
Remove protective sheet


Insert bushing

Set in shaft

Assemble into frame


Screw-fasten


Adhere the sticker and it's complete!

Set Contents

Photo shows GCU-R

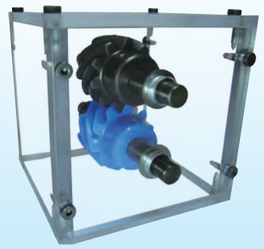
All six types of assembly kit and input/output shafts can be connected.

GCU-S Spur Gear Kit

Installation: Parallel Axes (Two-stage)
Gear Type: Spur Gear
Used Product: 2 units of SS1.5-16
2 units of PS1.5-22
Gear Ratio: 1.89
Weight: Approx. 1kg

The Gear Kit contains a two-stage spur gear train and allows speed increases / reductions, and includes the most commonly used combinations of gears.

GCU-H Helical Gear Kit



Installation: Parallel Axes
Gear Type: Helical Gears (also for Screw Gears)
Gears: SN2.5-10L
PN2.5-10R
Gear Ratio: 1
Weight: Approx. 1kg

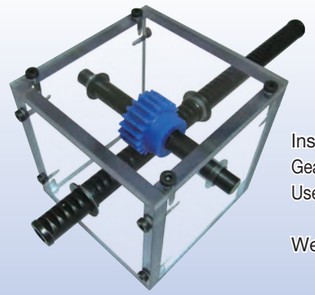
Helical gears have more strength than spur gears of the same dimensions and have the advantage of being less noisy.

GCU-M Miter Gear Kit

Installation: Intersecting Axes
Gear Type: Miter
Gears: SM2-25
PM2-25
Gear Ratio: 1
Weight: Approx. 1kg

The shaft angle of bevel gears can be changed by 90°.
It is used to change the direction of the power.

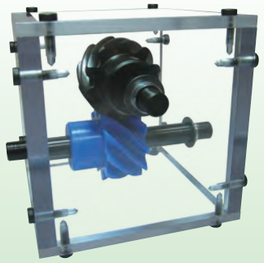
GCU-R Rack Kit



Installation: Parallel Axes
Gear Type: Racks & Pinions
Used Product: SRO1.5-500
PS1.5-20
Weight: Approx. 1kg

Racks can be used to convert rotation to linear. They are used for elevating devices, etc.

GCU-N Screw Gear Kit



Installation: Nonparallel and nonintersecting gears
Gear Type: Screw Gears
Gears: SN2.5-10R
PN2.5-10R
Gear Ratio: 1
Weight: Approx. 1kg

Screw Gears are helical gears used in nonparallel and nonintersecting situations. Applications include devices like conveyers with light loads.

GCU-W Worm Gear Pair Kit

Installation: Nonparallel and nonintersecting gears
Gear Type: Worm Gear Pair
Gears: SW2-R1
PG2-20R1
Gear Ratio: 20
Weight: Approx. 1kg

Large deceleration can be made in one step. The worm gear cannot be driven by the worm wheel due to inherent self-locking.

Spur Gears
Helical Gears
Internal Gears
Racks
CP Racks & Pinions
Miter Gears
Bevel Gears
Screw Gears
Worm Gears
Gearboxes
Other Products

System Configuration

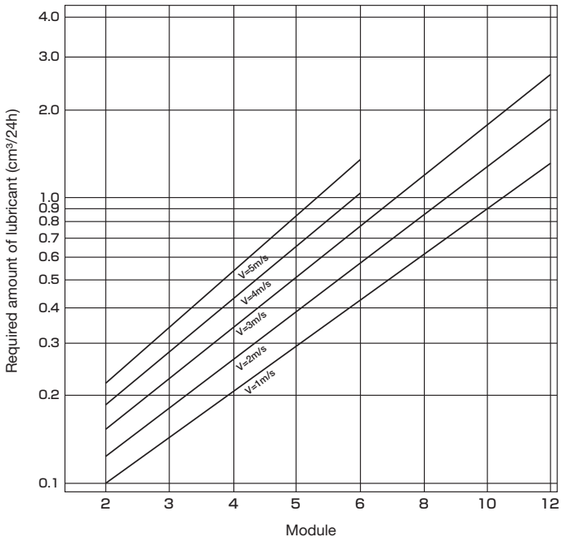
NO.	Product Name
1	Flex pump
2	Grease cartridge
3	Tube connector
4	Tube
5	Mounting shaft
6	Lubricating gear

Features

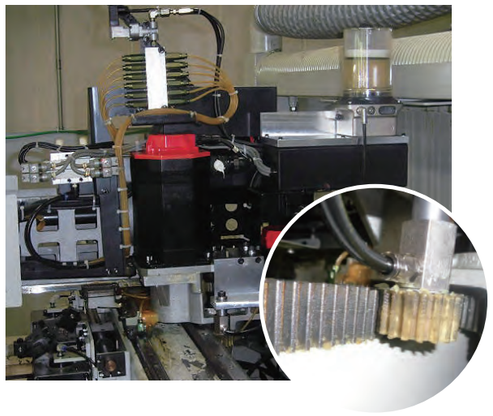
- Ideal lubrication system for racks & pinions used in open environments.
- A small amount of grease extruded from the pump is automatically supplied through the lubricating gear.
- The amount of lubricant* can be adjusted according to the application.
- If pump errors are detected, an error signal is emitted.
- Grease is applied by a polyurethane lubricating gear to form a uniform lubricating film.
- Grease up to consistency No. 2 can be used regardless of the manufacturer.
- Special grease GC-F01 does not drip or pollute the machine.
- Optimized lubricant improves the durability of racks & pinions and reduces the maintenance costs.

* Please use the required amount of lubricant in Table 1 as a guide depending on the module of the product used and the peripheral speed (m/s).

Table 1. Required amount of lubricant



Application Examples



Flex pump FP401

CE Mark compatible product.

24 VDC automatic time controlled lubrication pump (1-port type)

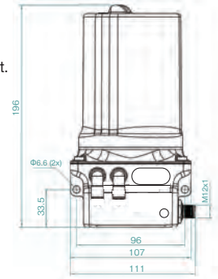
* A tube connector (right angle type) and power cable (5m) are included.

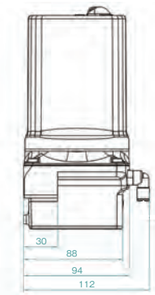
Flex pump FP402

CE Mark compatible product.

24 VDC automatic time controlled lubrication pump (2-port type)

* A tube connector (right angle type) and power cable (5m) are included.





Flex pump FP400B

CE Mark compatible product.

6 V battery automatic time controlled lubrication pump (1-port type)

*A tube connector (right angle type) and 6V battery are included.

Specifications	
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Max: 111 x 198.5 x 108mm
Weight (no lubricant)	1450g
Operation method	Piston pump type
Lubricating oil amount	400cm³
Minimum lubricant supply amount	0.15cm³
Operating pressure	Up to 70 bar
Lubricant	Grease of consistency up to NLGI No. 2
Operating temperature	-25 to 70°C
Operating voltage	24 VDC (battery type is 6V)
Consumption voltage (24 VDC)	$I_{max} \leq 350mA$
Mounting direction	Omni-directional mounting available
Control device	Built-in, electronic type
Pressure monitor	Built-in, electronic type
Lubricant level monitor	Built-in, lead contact type
Error detection	Grease shortage / back pressure increase / battery level decrease
Dustproof/waterproof class	IEC Standard IP54

Grease cartridge GC-F01

Special grease that contains additives considering the optimum adhesion to metal surfaces.
Ideal for racks & pinions used in high-temperature and high-load environments.

(Empty cartridge GC-0)

Specifications	
Consistency number	No. 1
Dropping point	220°C
Operating temperature range	-30 to 150°C
Withstand pressure load	4800N
Internal capacity	400cm³

Tube T-6×4-5 / T-6×4-10

This tube has excellent pressure resistance, elasticity, restoring force and bending strength.
GC-F01 grease is provided before shipment.

Specifications		
Product Name	Material	Outer diameter x Inner diameter x Length
T-6×4-5	Polyamide 6	6mm×4mm×5m
T-6×4-10		6mm×4mm×10m

Tube connector TCS/TCR

A tube connector with hex socket with high fluidity and sealing characteristics provided by the O-ring.

Straight Type

- TCS-M6
- TCS-G1/8

Right Angle Type

- TCR-M6
- TCR-G1/8

Specifications	
Material	CW614N (brass)
Surface treatment	Nickel plated
Operating pressure	Up to 80 bar
Operating temperature	-30 to 100°C

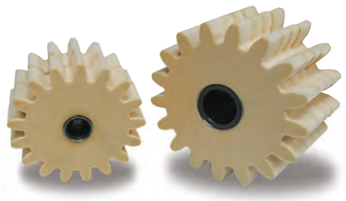
Note: Catalog codes M6 and G1/8 are the screw sizes.
Please select according to the mounting shaft.

DLS Schmiersysteme

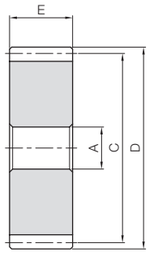
PUS/PUSCP lubricated spur gear

Module 1.5~6 Circular pitch 5, 10

M Lubrication Spur Gears



Specifications	
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Material	Polyurethane foam



S5

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Mounting shaft to be set
PUS1.5-24	***m*1.5**	24	S5	12	36	39	15	MAS1.5 or MAR1.5
PUS2-17	***m*2**	17			34	38	20	MAS2 or MAR2
PUS2.5-17	***m*2.5**				42.5	47.5	24	MAS2.5 or MAR2.5
PUS3-17	***m*3**				51	57	30	MAS3 or MAR3
PUS4-17	***m*4**				68	76	40	MAS4 or MAR4
PUS5-17	***m*5**			20	85	95	50	MAS5 or MAR5
PUS6-17	***m*6**				102	114	60	MAS6 or MAR6
PUS8-17 (made to order)	***m*8**	17	S5	20	136	152	80	MAS8 or MAR8
PUS10-17 (made to order)	***m*10**				170	190	100	MAS10 or MAR10

Catalog Number	Pitch mm (Module)	No. of teeth	Shape	Bore A	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Mounting shaft to be set
PUSCP5-24	**CP5** (1.5915)	24	S5	12	38.2	41.4	15	MAS1.5 or MAR1.5
PUSCP10-15	**CP10** (3.1831)	15			47.7	54.1	30	MAS3 or MAR3

[Application Hints] ① Can be used in temperatures from -30 to 150 °C.
② Setting is possible to either a rack or a pinion, but we recommend a pinion as it can provide proper lubrication.
③ Avoid operations with high load until grease is applied to the gear teeth of the rack gears and pinion gears.

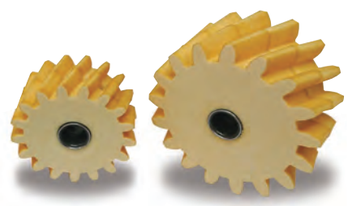
[Precautions for Made to Order Products] Prices and lead times for Made to Order products require separate estimates. Contact your dealer.

DLS Schmiersysteme

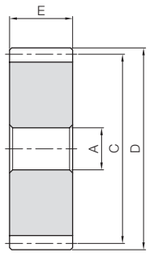
PUH Lubricated Helical Gears

Module 1.5~6

M Lubrication Helical Gears



Specifications	
Reference section of gear	Normal plane
Gear teeth	Standard full depth
Pressure angle	20°
Helix angle	19°31'41"
Material	Polyurethane foam



S5

Catalog Number	Module	No. of teeth	Direction of spiral	Shape	Bore A	Pitch dia. C	Outside dia. D	Face width E	Mounting shaft to be set
PUH1.5-24R **PUH1.5-24L**	***m*1.5**	24	R L	S5	12	38.2	41.2	15	MAS1.5 or MAR1.5
PUH2-17R **PUH2-17L**	***m*2**	17	R L			36.1	40.1	20	MAS2 or MAR2
PUH3-17R **PUH3-17L**	***m*3**		R L			54.1	60.1	30	MAS3 or MAR3
PUH4-17R **PUH4-17L**	***m*4**		R L			72.2	80.2	40	MAS4 or MAR4
PUH5-17R **PUH5-17L**	***m*5**		R L		20	90.2	100.2	50	MAS5 or MAR5
PUH6-17R **PUH6-17L**	***m*6**		R L			108.2	120.2	60	MAS6 or MAR6
PUH8-17R **PUH8-17L** (made to order)	***m*8**	17	R L	S5	20	144.3	160.3	80	MAS8 or MAR8
PUH10-17R **PUH10-17L** (made to order)	***m*10**		R L			180.4	200.4	100	MAS10 or MAR10

[Application Hints] ① Can be used in temperatures from -30 to 150 °C.
② Setting is possible to either a rack or a pinion, but we recommend a pinion as it can provide proper lubrication.
③ Avoid operations with high load until grease is applied to the gear teeth of the rack gears and pinion gears.

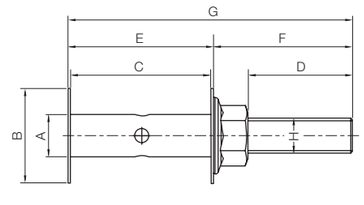
[Precautions for Made to Order Products] Prices and lead times for Made to Order products require separate estimates. Contact your dealer.

DLS Schmiersysteme

Mounting Shaft for Lubricated Gears

M Mounting Axes

● Straight Type



Set Example

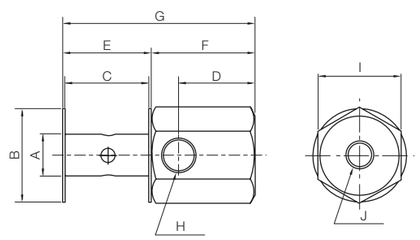
Surface treatment: Nickel plated

Catalog Number	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J Connected screw
MAS1.5	12	27	15.2	34.2	16.4	44	60.4	M10	15	M6
MAS2			20.2	29.8	21.4	39.8	61.2			
MAS2.5			24.2		25.4		65.2			
MAS3			30.2		31.4		71.2			
MAS4			40.2		41.4		81.2			
MAS5	20	60	50.2	49.1	51.4	64.9	116.3	M16	24	G1/8″
MAS6			60.2		61.4		126.3			
MAS8 (made to order)	20	60	80.2	49.1	81.4	64.9	146.3	M16	24	G1/8″
MAS10 (made to order)		100	100.2		101.4		166.3			

[Application Hints] ① Tube connector is not included.

[Precautions for Made to Order Products] Prices and lead times for Made to Order products require separate estimates. Contact your dealer.

● Right Angle Type



Set Example

Surface treatment: Nickel plated

Catalog Number	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H Connected screw	I	J
MAR1.5	12	27	15.2	22	16.4	30	46.4	G1/8″	24	M8×10
MAR2			20.2		21.4		51.4			
MAR2.5			24.2		25.4		55.4			
MAR3			30.2		31.4		61.4			
MAR4			40.2		41.4		71.4			
MAR5	20	60	50.2		51.4		81.4			
MAR6			60.2		61.4		91.4			
MAR8 (made to order)	20	60	80.2	22	81.4	30	111.4	G1/8″	24	M8×10
MAR10 (made to order)		100	100.2		101.4		131.4			

[Application Hints] ① Tube connector is not included.

[Precautions for Made to Order Products] Prices and lead times for Made to Order products require separate estimates. Contact your dealer.

KHK Information

Kohara Gear Industry Co.,Ltd.

KHK was designated as a partner company for Sainokuni, an industrial development project organized by Saitama Prefecture in Japan.

KHK Group

Kohara Gear Industry Co.,Ltd.
Design, manufacture and sales of KHK stock gears
Order and manufacture of various order-made gears

KHK Noda Co.,Ltd.
Manufacture/sales of gears and stock gears

KHK CO., LTD.
Purchase/sales of gears and variable speed reducers Trade in transmission items

Sales Overseas

KHK's global network is built throughout the world. See the website for details on each country and region.

Factory Introduction

JIT Line

Lathe

Tooth Cutting

Grinding Operations

Machining

Wire Cutting

Quality Assurance / Inspection

Warehouse of KHK Stock Gears

Production Equipment

Combined Machining Machine
(INTEGREX J-200)

Vertical Machining Center
(SVC2000)

Plane / Inner Surface Combined Grinding Machine (NVG Ⅱ-5T)

CNC Hobbing Machine
(KN-152)

Hobbing Board
(KL-451)

Gear Grinding Machine
(VIPER500W)

Wire Electric Discharge Machine
(C-600iA)

Combined Machining Machine
(DMU 85 FD monoBLOCK)

KHK Noda Co., Ltd.

KHK Noda Co., Ltd.　143 Nakazato, Noda-shi, Chiba, 270-0237

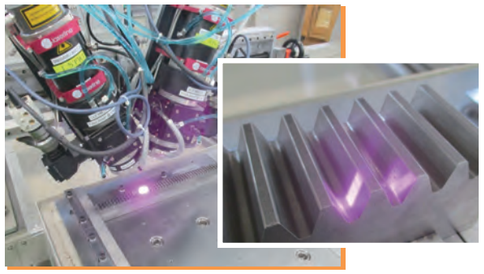
Quality Assurance

Carl Zeiss 3D Coordinate Measuring Machine (ACCURA)

Gear Measuring System (350GMS)

Hardening Equipment

Induction Hardener (MK16A STAT300-50)



Laser Hardener (LDF4000-40)

Production Equipment

Rack Grinding Machine (ZSM Compact 2200)

CNC Lathe (MW120EXG)

CNC Hobbing Machine (KN-152)

CNC Gear Grinding Machine (300TWG)

CNC Bevel Gear Grinding Machine (PH-280HG)

Vertical Machining Center (VCN-530C)

CNC Screw Grinding Machine (TE-LM200)

Packaging Machine (EPK-S)

KHK Environmental Practices

All KHK stock gears conform to the RoHS2[*1] Directive.

*1 The RoHS2 Directive (2011/65/EU) was revised on July 22, 2019 to a total of 10 substances with 4 phthalates added.

RoHS2 Directive

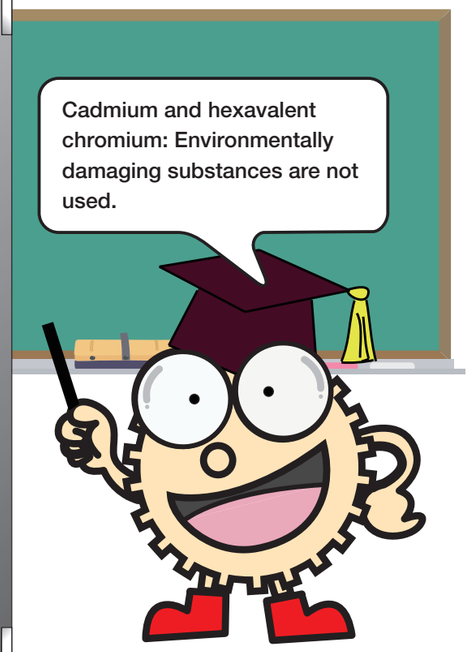
Restriction of Hazardous Substances

Restriction of Hazardous Substances

The RoHS Directive is a law established by the European Union (EU) that restricts the use of certain hazardous substances in electronic and electrical equipment. The use of the 10 environment-related substances specified below is restricted.

Maximum allowable concentration of 10 environment-related substances

- Cadmium: 0.01wt% (100ppm)
- Lead: 0.1 wt% (1000ppm)
  *Exception depending on usage
  Steel 0.35 wt%, Aluminum 0.4 wt%, Copper alloy 4 wt%
- Mercury: 0.1 wt% (1000ppm)
- Hexavalent chromium: 0.1 wt% (1000ppm)
- PBB (Polybrominated biphenyl): 0.1 wt% (1000ppm)
- PBDE (Polybrominated diphenyl ether): 0.1 wt% (1000ppm)
- DEHP (Di-2-EthylHexyl Phthalate): 0.1 wt% (1000 ppm)
- BBP (Butyl Benzyl Phthalate): 0.1 wt% (1000 ppm)
- DBP (DiButyl Phthalate): 0.1 wt% (1000 ppm)
- DIBP (DiIsoButyl Phthalate): 0.1 wt% (1000 ppm)



SDGs

SDGs Initiatives

KHK is working to contribute to the realization of the SDGs.

KHK Environmental Practices

Treatment after use of KHK stock gears and packaging materials

■ Steel Products

Recycle metal products as scrap metal according to the material.

■ Nylon Gears

Nylon gears are plastic waste. Please dispose of as reusable industrial waste.

■ Cardboards

Treat the cardboard used in the packaging as recycled cardboard.

■ Paperboards

Treat the cardboard used in the packaging as recycled paper.

■ Plastics

Packing materials like foamed polyethylene sheets and plastic boxes are plastic waste. Please dispose of as reusable industrial waste.

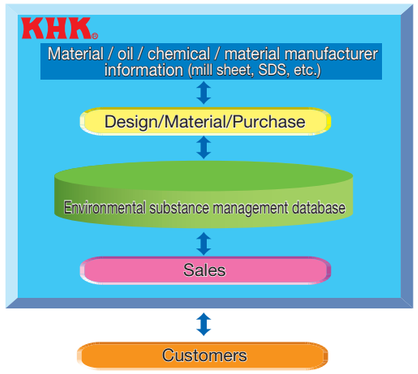
SDS Activities

The materials and products used for KHK stock gears, the rust preventive oil and packaging materials, and the auxiliary materials used in the manufacturing process are managed in the safety data sheet for chemical substances, etc., in consideration of the global environment.

Green Purchasing Activities

90 percent of office supplies we purchase are made of environmentally friendly materials.

The material components of KHK stock gears are managed in a database.

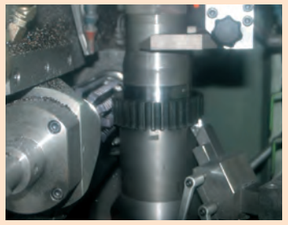


We have created a database of materials used in KHK stock gears, black dye, rust preventive oil used in products, mill sheets and SDS for packaging materials in effort to create environmentally friendly products.

* The mill sheet is an attached document that guarantees the steel material.
* SDS refers to safety data sheets.

Improving environmental (quality, safety, cost) aspects through design, manufacturing and sales activities of KHK stock gears

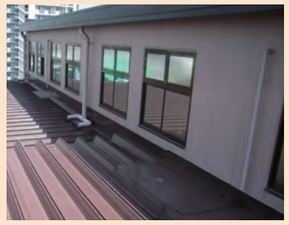
■ Press ahead with employing “dry-cut” gear cutting methods.



Results

Preventing air pollution due to oil smoke, not using cutting oil (resource-saving), shortening machining time by high-speed gear cutting (saves energy, shortens manufacturing lead time)

■ Adiabatic films covering windows and adiabatic paint applied on the roof of our building



Results

It blocks heat from the outside during summer and insulates heat inside during winter, reducing the amount of electricity used by the air conditioner.

■ The choice of hybrid cars and idling stop cars

Results

We are working to reduce the environmental burden by using hybrid and idling-stop vehicles.

■ Solar panels placed on the roof of our building (10kW-Rated)

Results

60 solar panels on the roof reduced 1.89 tons of CO_2 emission per year. CO_2 emissions are known to be contributors to global warming.

ISO14001 environmental management system certification acquired

KHK has established an integrated management system not only to provide quality assurance to our customers but also to conduct environmentally conscious corporate activities and continuous improvement activities that involve all our employees in order to increase stakeholder satisfaction, as well as to establish and promote a system that provides highly economic results.

CERTIFIED JQA MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
ISO 9001
ISO 14001
JQA-QMA14416
JQA-EM6717

At KHK, we strive to fulfill our motto “to provide quality products that are trusted by customers,” acquiring the international standard quality management system ISO9001 certification and the environmental management system ISO14001 certification. Also, in order to increase customer satisfaction, we have established an integrated management system of “Vision, Plan, Do, Check and Action” cycles to continuously improve the work structure and offer safer and better products speedily and cheaply. We also work hard to further improve our service so that our customers can use KHK products with peace of mind.

Discontinued Stock Product Model Number History Table

Category	Discontinued Products		Specifications		Alternative	Sales Period
	Item	Range	Characteristics	Material	Item	
Spur Gears	**MSGA/MSGB**	Module 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 4	Carburized	SCM415	Custom order	1978~2022
	SSG	Some products of module 0.5, 0.8	Finished	S45C	Custom/Made to Order	2008~2022
	SSS	Module 0.5, 0.8, 2, 2.5, 3	Shaft Type	S45C	Custom order	2008~2020
	SS	Some products of module 0.5, 0.8, 1, 1.5	Finished	S45C	Made to Order / Secondary Operations	2008~2020
	SSY	Some products of module 0.8, 1, 1.25	With Hub	S45C	Custom order	1984~2020
	SSAY	Module 1.25	Hubless	S45C	Custom order	1988~2008
	SSAY/K	All	K clamp (patented)	S45C	No production	2002~2017
	SSH	All	Honing treatment on Tooth Surface	S45C	**SSG**	1973~1975
	LS	m0.5-25,40 m0.8-25,40,60,70,80	Sintered item	SMF5040	**SS**	2000~2014
	CS	All	Molded	FC200	**SS**	1973~1984
	SUSL	All	F-loc	SUS303	**SUSF**	1996~2016
	DSL	All	F-loc	Acetal (SUS303)	**DSF**	2000~2016
	SUSF	Module 0.5, 1	F-loc	SUS303	Custom order	2016~2022
	DSF	Module 0.5, 1	F-loc	Polyacetal (SUS303)	Custom order	2016~2022
	NSU	Some products of module 1,1.5, 2, 2.5, 3	With core hub	MC602ST (S45C)	Custom order	1988~2022
	PSU	All	With core hub	MC901 (FC200)	**PU**	1988~1996
	DS	Some products of module 0.5, 0.8, 1	Molded item	Duracon (R) (M90-44)	Custom order	1988~2022
	BSS	Some products of module 0.5, 0.8, 1	Finished	C3604	Made to Order / Secondary Operations	2008~2020
	MSCPG	All	Carburized	SCM415	Made to Order	2014~2020
	KSCP	All	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened	SCM440	**KSSCP** Hardened Plus	2014~2019
Helical Gears	**KHCPG**	All	CP, Ground	SCM440	Custom order	1992~1992
	KHG	Some products of module 1,1.5, 2, 2.5, 3	Transverse modules, ground gears	SCM440	Custom order	1989~2022
Internal Ring Gears	**CI**	All	Molded	FCD55	**SI**	1973~1978
Racks	**KRG**	All 500mm	Thermal Refined, Ground	SCM440	**KRGF**	1984~2020
	KRGD	All	Thermal Refined, Ground	SCM440	**KRGFD-HJ**	1984~2019
	SR	Lengths over 1000 mm	Common Type	S45C	**SRF**	1973~2008
	SRG/SRGF	Module 0.5, 0.8	Gear teeth induction hardened	S45C	Made to Order	2008~2022
	SUR	Lengths over 1000 mm	Stainless Steel	SUS304	**SURF**	2004~2020
	PR	Lengths over 1000 mm	Plastic	MC901	**PRF**	1984~2020
	BSR	Module 1.25	Contains Brass	C3604	Custom order	1984~2008
	SRO	SRO6-1000	Round Racks	S45C	Custom order	1989~2019
	CR	All	Molded	FC200	**SRF**	1973~1978
	KRGCP	All 500mm	Thermal Refined, Ground	SCM440	**KRGCPF**	1986~2020
	KRGCPD	All	CP, Thermal Refined, Ground	SCM440	**KRGCPFD-HJ**	1984~2019
	SRCP	Lengths over 1000 mm	CP	S45C	**SRCPF**	1978~2008
Helical Racks	**KRHG**	Some products of module 2, 2.5, 3	Thermal Refined, Ground	SCM440	Custom order	1992~2022
	KRHGCPF	All	CP, Ground	SCM440	Custom order	1992~1992
Spiral Miter Gears	**SMS**	Module 1.25	Common Type	S45C	Custom order	1978~2006
	KSP	F Type (Finished Products with Key Groove) All Products, Parts of m1.5 to 6	Finished	SCM415	Made to Order / Secondary Operations	2004~2022
Straight Miter Gears	**CM**	All	Molded	FC20	**SM**	1973~1978
	FM	All	Precision Molded	S45C	**SM**	1973~1978
	SMA/B/C	Some products of module 3.5, 6, 8	Finished	S45C	Custom order	1973~2022

Category	Discontinued Products		Specifications		Alternative	Sales Period
	Item	Range	Characteristics	Material	Item	
Ground Zerol Miter Gears	**SMZG**	All	Thermal refined, gear teeth induction hardened	S45C	Custom order	2010~2020
High-Ratio Hypoid Gears	**MHP**	Reduction ratios 90, 120, 180, 200, 20 (m1), 30 (m1.5)	High reduction ratio with a pair of gears	SCM415	No production	2000~2016
Spiral Bevel Gears	**MBSA**	Some products of module 1.5 or less, 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 5, 6	Finished	SCM415	Custom order	1978~2020
	MBSB	Some products of module 1.5 or less, 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 5, 6	Finished	SCM415	Custom order	1978~2020
	KSP	F Type (Finished Products with Key Groove) All Products, Parts of m1.5 to 6	Finished	SCM415	Custom order	2004~2022
Straight Bevel Gears	**FB**	All	Precision Molded	S45C	**SB**	1973~1978
	SB	CB gear mating pinions with module over m5	Common Type	S45C	**SBY**	1973~2006
	CB	All items having SB	Molded	FC200	**SB, SBY**	1973~2000
	CB	SB mating gears with module over m5	Molded	FC200	**SB, SBY**	1973~2006
Ground Zerol Bevel Gears	**SBZG**	All	High reduction ratio with a pair of gears	S45C	Custom order	2010~2020
Screw Gears	**AN**	Module 2.5, 3,4	Contains Aluminum Bronze	CAC702 (AlBC2)	Made to Order	1979~2022
Worms	**KWGDL**	Module Over 5	Duplex, Ground	SCM440	Custom order	1988~2002
	KWGDLS	Module Over 5	Duplex, Ground Shaft	SCM440	Custom order	1992~2002
	KWG	Right-hand helix with double threads with module over m5 (R2)	Ground Shaft	SCM440	Custom order	1978~2002
	SW	Left-hand helix with module over m4 (L1, L2)	Common Type	S45C	Custom order	1996~2002 m4 is 1996~2019
Worm Wheels	**AG**	Module 3, 4	Contains Aluminum Bronze	CAC702 (AlBC2)	Custom order	1973~2022
	AGDL	Module Over 3.5	Duplex	CAC702 (AlBC2)	Custom order	1988~2022
	AGF	Module Over 2	Contains Aluminum Bronze	CAC702 (AlBC2)	Custom order	1978~2022
	BG	Left-hand helix with module over m4 (L1, L2)	Contains Phosphor Bronze	CAC502 (PBC2)	Custom order	1996~2002 m4 is 1996~2019
	CG	Module Over 1.5	Molded	FC200	Custom order	1996~2020 m4 is 1996~2019
	DG	Module 0.5, 0.8	Polyacetal	Polyacetal	Custom order	2008~2022
Gearboxes	**PBX**	All	Bevel Gearboxes	—	No production	2004~2022
Other Products	**SRTB**	Some products of modules 2/3~4	Gear teeth induction hardened	S45C	Made to Order	1992~2022
	GC	All TK	Gear Couplings	S45C	**GC-J**	1975~2020
One-cycle-clutch type geared motor	**F**	All	Without motor		No production	1973~1980
	IM	All	With motor		No production	1973~1980
	M	All	With motor		No production	1973~1980
Gear calculation software	**GCSW**	All	General gear calculation		Online GCSW	1988~2009
Electronic catalog (Japanese version only)	**30**XX	All	Product information for KHK stock gears DXF, strength calculation, etc.		Web Catalog	1992~2011

Customer Trust and Satisfaction

KHK STOCK GEARS®

KHK CO., LTD.

Overseas Sales Department 13-15 Nakacho, Kawaguchi-shi, Saitama-ken, 332-0022 Japan
Phone : +81- 48(254)1744 Fax : +81- 48(254)1765

URL https://khkgears.net/new/ E-mail info@khkgears.net

● All rights reserved herein and no portion of this catalog may be reproduced without the prior consent in writing from the company.
● The company disclaims responsibility for any error or omission regarding technical and product information published.
● KHK Co. Ltd, reserves the right to make changes to specifications and dimensions without notice.

KHK Catalog – Product Guide

First Published	20.April.	1972	Published by	KHK Co., Ltd.
2023 First Printing (EN)	1.Apr.	2023		**13-15 Naka-cho, Kawaguchi-shi, Saitama-ken, 332-0022 Japan**
Publisher	Toshiharu Kohara			